SPECIAL, 3/27/2017 1:30:00 PM

BE IT REMEMBERED that on March 27, 2017, there was begun and holden a SPECIAL session of the Commissioners Court of Jefferson County, Texas, with the following members and officers present and participating except those absent as indicated:

Honorable Jeff Branick, County Judge

Commissioner Eddie Arnold, Commissioner Pct. No. 1

Commissioner Brent Weaver, Commissioner Pct. No. 2

Commissioner Michael Sinegal, Commissioner Pct. No. 3

Commissioner Everette D. Alfred, Commissioner Pct. No. 4

Honorable Zena Stephens, Sheriff

Honorable Carolyn L. Guidry , County Clerk

When the following proceedings were had and orders made, to-wit:

Jeff R. Branick, County Judge
Eddie Arnold, Commissioner, Precinct One
Brent A. Weaver, Commissioner, Precinct Two
Michael S. Sinegal, Commissioner, Precinct Three
Everette "Bo" Alfred, Commissioner, Precinct Four

NOTICE OF MEETING AND AGENDA OF COMMISSIONERS' COURT OF JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS March 27, 2017

Notice is hereby given that the Commissioners' Court of Jefferson County, Texas, willmeet at **1:30 PM,** on the **27th** day of **March 2017** at its regular meeting place in the Commissioners' Courtroom, 4th Floor, Jefferson County Courthouse, 1149 Pearl Street, Beaumont, Texas.

Said meeting will be a **Special** for the purpose of transacting the routine business of the County. Persons with disabilities requiring auxiliary aids for services who wish to attend this meeting should contact the County Judge's Office to arrange for assistance.

In addition to the routine business of the County, the subject of said meeting will be the following:

11:00a.m.-Announcement of an executive (closed) session pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 551.0725 to deliberate business and financial issues relating to a contract being negotiated, that deliberation in open meeting, would have a detrimental effect on the Commissioners Court in negotiations with a third person.

INVOCATION: Everette "Bo" Alfred, Commissioner, Precinct Four

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE: Eddie Arnold, Commissioner, Precinct One

PURCHASING:

1. Receive and file a contract renewal for (IFB 14-010/JW), Term Contract for Armored Car Services for Jefferson County with Rochester Armored Car Co., Inc. for a third one (1) year renewal from April 18, 2017 to April 17, 2018.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 12 - 12

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

2. Receive and file a contract extension for (IFB 12-010/KJS), Term Contract for Crushed Slag (Gr. 1, Type D, Class 2) and Asphalt Products with Martin Asphalt Company for a period of thirty (30) days, extending the current contract expiration date from April 25, 2017 to May 25, 2017.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 13 - 13

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

3. Receive and file Certificate of Completion for (JOC 14-050/DC), Emergency Repair of the Fire Alarm System/Downtown Jail with Construction Zone of Texas, LLC. This is in accordance with in accordance with TCPN Contract #R130203-TX-2464.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 14 - 14

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

4. Receive and File a Spectrum Customer Service Order and Service Agreement contract with Spectrum for Hi-Speed Internet/WiFi Service and one additional outlet at The Jack Brooks Regional Airport Maintenance Facility for a charge of $84.98 on a month to month agreement and one-time installation charge of $99.00. This is in accordance with DIR Contract # TEX-AN-NG-CTSA-008.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 15 - 18

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

5. Receive and file a Spectrum Customer Service Order and Service Agreement contract with Spectrum for Business TV w/HD Converter and one additional outlet at The Jack Brooks Regional Airport Administration Building for a charge of $61.98 on a month to month agreement and one-time installation charge of $99.00. This is in accordance with DIR Contract # TEX-AN-NG-CTSA-008.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 19 - 22

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

6. Consider and approve specifications for Invitation for Bid (IFB 17-009/JW), Jefferson County Sheriff's Office Hangar Building at Jack Brooks Regional Airport.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 23 - 405

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

7. Consider and approve specifications for Request for Proposal (RFP 17-011/YS), Food Service for the Jefferson County Correctional Facility.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 406 - 469

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

8. Consider, approve, and execute a Spectrum Customer Service Order and Service Agreement contract with Spectrum for Hi-Speed Internet/WiFi Service for Emergency Management for a charge of $84.98 on a month to month agreement and one-time installation charge of $99.00. This is in accordance with DIR Contract # TEX-AN-NG-CTSA-008.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 470 - 473

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

9. Consider, approve, and execute Change Order No. 3 for (IFB 16-008/JW), Major Drive Extension From SH 124 to LaBelle Rd. with ALLCO, LLC. to modify the scope of work for this project. The 6” of lime treated subgrade as per project plans will be replaced with 6” cement-treated base at the intersection with Chance Road to shorten the amount of time the road is closed to traffic during construction. This change order will not change the total contract amount of $1,760,865.05 or the number of contract working days for this project.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 474 - 474

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

CONSTABLE PRECINCT 8:

10. Consider and possibly approve the hiring of Todd Earl Washington as Deputy Constable with Constable Precinct Eight in accordance with Local Government Code (LGC) 86.011.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 475 - 475

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Alfred
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

COUNTY AUDITOR:

11. Consider and approve budget transfer - Service Center - replacement of fuel dispenser at PA courthouse.

120-8095-417-6018	POWER TOOLS & APPLIANCES	$5,960.00	
120-8095-417-3037	GASOLINE		$5,960.00

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 476 - 481

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Alfred
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

12. Consider and approve budget transfer - R&B Pct.4 - additional cost for repairs.

114-0405-431-4018	ROAD MACHINERY	$13,000.00	
114-0405-431-1028	LABORERS		$13,000.00

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 482 - 482

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Alfred
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

13. Consider and approve budget transfer - Constable Pct.4 - replace 2 Watchguard in-video systems.

120-3068-425-3084	MINOR EQUIPMENT	$9,900.00	
120-3068-425-2003	EMPLOYEES' INSURANCE		$6,000.00

120-3068-425-6007	AUTOMOBILES		$3,900.00

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 483 - 483

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Alfred
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

14. Receive and file the SAS 114 Letter from Pattillo, Brown, &; Hill LLP for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 484 - 487

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Alfred
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

15. Receive and file the Jefferson County Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 488 - 685

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Alfred
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

16. Regular County Bills check #431633 through checks #431875

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 686 - 694

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Alfred
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

COUNTY COMMISSIONERS:

17. Consider, possibly approve a Proclamation for YMBL South Texas Fair Days.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 695 - 695

Motion by: Commissioner Alfred
Second by: Commissioner Sinegal
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

18. Receive and file executed Amendment to Management Agreement between Jefferson County, Texas and SMG regarding management of Ford Park Entertainment Complex.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 696 - 699

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

19. Receive and file executed Professional Services Agreement between Jefferson County and Texas Property Assessed Clean Energy Authority.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 700 - 713

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

20. Receive and file executed Amendment to Management Agreement between Jefferson County, Texas and Global Spectrum, LP regarding management of Ford Park Entertainment Complex.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 714 - 717

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

21. Receive and file Certificate of Appointment and Oath of Office for Austin Cecil Walkes MD as the Health Authority for Jefferson County, Texas, pursuant to Texas Health and Safety Code, Sec. 121.024.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 718 - 726

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

22. Consider and possibly adopt a Resolution recognizing Calvin Clayton for 30 years of dedicated service to the Jefferson County Road and Bridge Pct. 3 and to the citizens of Jefferson County and wishing him well in his retirement.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 727 - 727

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

23. Consider, possibly approve and authorize the County Judge to execute a Master Clinical Affiliation Agreement between Jefferson County, Texas and Lamar University for nursing students.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 728 - 736

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

24. Consider and possible approve, execute, receive and file the appointment of Mr. Tolbert Chisum to the Drainage District No. 6 Board of Directors. This appointment is to replace Mr. William F. Miranda.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 737 - 737

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

COUNTY TREASURER:

25. Consider and possibly authorize the County Treasurer to execute Release of Excess Collateral with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. for the funds of Jefferson County and the Jefferson County District and County Clerk's Trust funds.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 738 - 738

Motion by: Commissioner Sinegal
Second by: Commissioner Alfred
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

ENGINEERING:

26. Receive and file Utility Permit 03-U-17 to Trinity Bay Conservation District for sanitary sewer force main line to begin at Kiker Road and along Glen Road for 600 ft. This project is located in Precinct No.3.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 739 - 749

Motion by: Commissioner Alfred
Second by: Commissioner Sinegal
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

27. Receive and file Utility Permit 04-U-17 to West Jefferson County MWD for sewer force main line to Denley Road as part of the Cheek Community Sewer Improvement Project Phase V. This project is located in Precinct No. 4.

SEE ATTACHMENTS ON PAGES 750 - 759

Motion by: Commissioner Alfred
Second by: Commissioner Sinegal
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

HUMAN RESOURCES:

28. Presentation of the 2016 Employee Excellence Award.

2nd Lacy Simon 1st Becky Garcia Finalist Earnest Hodge $300, $350, $700 respectively

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

29. Consider and possibly approve Resolution for the 2016 Employee Excellence Award winner.

See Attachment Page 760

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

30. Consider and possibly approve accepting a contribution of $400.00 from Nationwide, for the sponsorship of the 2017 Jefferson County Retirement Seminar.

Motion by: Commissioner Arnold
Second by: Commissioner Weaver
In favor: County Judge Branick, Commissioner Arnold, Commissioner Weaver, Commissioner Sinegal, Commissioner Alfred
Action: APPROVED

ADDENDUMS

DISTRICT ATTORNEY:

31. Announcement of an executive (closed) session pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 551.0725 to deliberate business and financial issues relating to a contract being negotiated, that deliberation in open meeting, would have a detrimental effect on the Commissioners Court in negotiations with a third person.

Action: NONE

_____

Jeff R. Branick
County Judge

CONTRACT RENEWAL FOR IFB 14-010/JW
TERM CONTRACT FOR ARMORED CAR SERVICES FOR JEFFERSON COUNTY

The County entered into a contract with Rochester Armored Car Co., Inc. for one (1) year, from April 21, 2014 to April 20, 2015, with an option to renew the contract for up to a five (5) year period.

Pursuant to the contract, Jefferson County hereby exercises its third one-year option to renew the contract for one (1) additional year from April 18, 2017 to April 17, 2018.

ATTEST:

Carolyn L. Guidry, County Clerk

C.C. COMMISSIONERS COURT JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

Jeff Branick, County Judge

CONTRACTOR:
Rochester Armored Car Co., Inc.

(Name)

JEFFERSON COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT

Deborah L. Clark, Purchasing Agent

1149 Pearl Street, 1st Floor, Beaumont, TX 77701 409-835-8593 Fax 409-835-8456

PRICE EXTENSION REQUEST

March 2, 2017

Martin Asphalt Company
Three Riverway, Suite 400
Houston TX 77056
Attention: Mr. Jack Nimmo

Re: (IFB 12-010/KJS), Term Contract for Crushed Slag (Gr. 1, Type D, Class 2) and Asphalt Products for Jefferson County

Dear Mr. Nimmo :

Please be advised the above-referenced contract for Jefferson County will expire on **April 25, 2017**. It is requested that your company extend your current contract prices, as shown on the attachment, for thirty (30) days until a new award may be finalized by Jefferson County Commissioners' Court.

Please sign the acknowledgment below to indicate your agreement and return to our office by Wednesday, **March 8, 2017.** Jefferson County appreciates your cooperation with this extension.

Best regards,

Sincerely,

Deborah Clark

Deborah L. Clark
Purchasing Agent
Jefferson County, Texas

DC: ys

Price Extension Received and Accepted: 3/9/2017
Date

Project Number: IBF 12-010/KJS (SS-1 & CRS-2)

Contractor: Martin Asphalt Company

Signature: J. N—

Print Name and Title: Jack Nimmo / Asphalt Sales

ATTEST:

Carolyn L. Guidry, County Clerk

COMMISSIONERS COURT JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

Jeff R. Branick, County Judge

AIA® Document G704™ – 2000

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT:
(Name and address)
Jefferson County, Courthouse Emergency Fire Alarm Replacement - Jail
1001 Pearl
Beaumont, TX 77701

PROJECT NUMBER: BAI 13018-X1
SBRA (4806.002)
CONTRACT FOR: General Construction - JOC
14-050 DC
CONTRACT DATE: October 28, 2014

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

TO OWNER:
(Name and address)
Jefferson County, Texas
1149 Pearl Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701

TO CONTRACTOR:
(Name and address)
Construction Zone of Texas, LLC
231 N. Twin City Hwy
Nederland,TX 77627

PROJECT OR PORTION OF THE PROJECT DESIGNATED FOR PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE SHALL INCLUDE:

Entire Scope

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is the date of issuance established by this Certificate, which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

Warranty	Date of Commencement
	08-18-2016

REGISTERED ARCHITECT MARK C. BOONE 5293 STATE OF TEXAS

Shepley Bulfinch. BY 03-13-17
ARCHITECT DATE OF ISSUANCE

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment.

Cost estimate of Work that is incomplete or defective: $0.00

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within Zero (0) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Construction Zone of Texas, LLC BY 3-13-17
CONTRACTOR DATE

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion as substantially complete and will assume full possession at (time) on (date).

Jefferson County, Texas BY 03/20/2017
OWNER DATE

Jeff Branick 03/20/2017

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage.)

ATTEST
DATE

COMMISSIONERS COURT JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

AIA Document G704™ – 2000. Copyright © 1963, 1978, 1992 and 2000 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:40:38 on 03/13/2017 under Order No.2502716068_1 which expires on 12/18/2017, and is not for resale. (2098346599)
User Notes:

Spectrum

Account Executive: Victoria Smith
Phone: (972) 537-5370 ext:
Cell Phone: (972) 841-9020
Fax:
Email: victoria.smith@charter.com

Spectrum Customer Service Order

Order # 8225050

Customer Information: Customer Code		
Business Name	Jack Brooks Regional Airport (HQ)	**Customer Type:**
Federal Tax ID	**Tax Exempt Status**	**Tax Exempt Certificate #**
Billing Address		
Attention To:		**Account Number**
5000 JERRY WARE DR BEAUMONT TX 77705		
Billing Contact	**Billing Contact Phone**	**Billing Contact Email Address**
Alex Rupp	(409) 719-4900	arupp@co.jefferson.tx.us
Authorized Contact	**Authorized Contact Phone**	**Authorized Contact Email Address**
Alex Rupp	(409) 719-4900	arupp@co.jefferson.tx.us
Technical Contact	**Technical Contact Phone**	**Technical Contact Email Address**

Internet and TV Services Order Information For 5000 Jerry Ware Dr North Maintenance Bldg Beaumont TX 77705
Service Type
High Speed Internet (HSD)

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL 161111 v.1 Commercial

Spectrum

New and Revised Services and Monthly Charges At 5000 Jerry Ware Dr Unit North Maintenance Bldg, Beaumont TX 77705

Description	Quantity	Sales Price	Monthly Recurring Total	Contract Term
Business WiFi (LAN)	1	$4.99	$4.99	Month to Month
Spectrum Business Internet Plus - 60Mbps	1	$79.99	$79.99	Month to Month
***Total**			**$84.98**	

*Prices do not include taxes and fees.

One Time fees At 5000 Jerry Ware Dr Unit North Maintenance Bldg, Beaumont TX 77705

Description	Quantity	Sales Price	Total
One-Time Installation Charge	1	$99.00	$99.00
Total			**$99.00**

*Prices do not include taxes and fees.

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL 161111 v.1 Commercial

Spectrum

Special Terms

Electronic Signature Disclosure

By signing and accepting below you are acknowledging that you have read and agree to the terms and conditions outlined in this document.

Authorized Signature for Customer

Jeff Branick/County Judge

Printed Name and Title

03/20/2017

Date Signed

ATTEST Carolyn Hundley
DATE 3/27/17

COMMISSIONERS COURT
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL

Spectrum

SERVICE AGREEMENT

This Spectrum Service Agreement, including all Service Orders entered into hereunder and the Commercial Terms of Service that are incorporated herein by this reference ("Service Agreement"), executed and effective upon the date of the signature set forth in the signature block below (the "Effective Date"), is between customer identified below ("Customer") and Charter Communications Operating, LLC on behalf of those operating subsidiaries providing the Service(s) hereunder ("Spectrum").

Spectrum Information

Spectrum
Street: 750 Canyon Dr
City: Coppell
State: TX
Zip Code: 75019

Contact: Victoria Smith
Phone: (972) 537-5370
Facsimile:

Customer Information

Customer Name (Exact Legal Name): Jack Brooks Regional Airport (HQ)			Federal Tax ID:	
Billing Address: 5000 JERRY WARE DR	Suite:	City: BEAUMONT	State: TX	Zip Code: 77705
Billing Contact Name: Alex Rupp		Phone: (409) 719-4900	Email: arupp@co.jefferson.tx.us	
Authorized Contact Name: Alex Rupp		Phone: (409) 719-4900	Email: arupp@co.jefferson.tx.us	

Service Agreement

THIS SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT IS SUBJECT TO THE COMMERCIAL TERMS OF SERVICE AVAILABLE AT WWW.CHARTER.COM, A COPY OF WHICH WILL BE PROVIDED TO CUSTOMER UPON REQUEST. SUCH TERMS AND CONDITIONS ARE INCOPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. BY EXECUTING THIS SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT WHERE INDICATED BELOW, CUSTOMER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT (1) CUSTOMER ACCEPTS AND AGREES TO BE BOUND BY ALL SUCH TERMS AND CONDITIONS, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATION SECTION THEREOF, WHICH PROVIDES THAT THE PARTIES DESIRE TO RESOLVE DISPUTES RELATING TO THE SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT THROUGH ARBITRATION; AND (2) BY AGREEING TO ARBITRATION, CUSTOMER IS GIVING UP VARIOUS RIGHTS, INCLUDING THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

	03/20/2017
(Authorized Customer Signature)	(Date Signed)
Jeff Branick	County Judge
(Printed Name)	(Title)

COMMISSIONERS COURT
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
ATTEST
DATE 3/20/17

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL

Spectrum

Account Executive: Victoria Smith
Phone: (972) 537-5370 ext:
Cell Phone: (972) 841-9020
Fax:
Email: victoria.smith@charter.com

Spectrum Customer Service Order

Order # 8427084

Customer Information: Customer Code		
Business Name	Jack Brooks Regional Airport (HQ)	**Customer Type:**
Federal Tax ID	**Tax Exempt Status**	**Tax Exempt Certificate #**
Billing Address		
Attention To:		**Account Number**
5000 JERRY WARE DR BEAUMONT TX 77705		
Billing Contact	**Billing Contact Phone**	**Billing Contact Email Address**
Alex Rupp	(409) 719-4900	arupp@co.jefferson.tx.us
Authorized Contact	**Authorized Contact Phone**	**Authorized Contact Email Address**
Alex Rupp	(409) 719-4900	arupp@co.jefferson.tx.us
Technical Contact	**Technical Contact Phone**	**Technical Contact Email Address**

Internet and TV Services Order Information For 5000 Jerry Ware Dr Admin Bldg Beaumont TX 77705
Service Type
Video

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL

Spectrum

New and Revised Services and Monthly Charges At 5000 Jerry Ware Dr Unit Admin Bldg, Beaumont TX 77705

Description	Quantity	Sales Price	Monthly Recurring Total	Contract Term
Business TV w/ HD Converter	1	$61.98	$61.98	Month to Month
***Total**			**$61.98**	

*Prices do not include taxes and fees.

One Time fees At 5000 Jerry Ware Dr Unit Admin Bldg, Beaumont TX 77705

Description	Quantity	Sales Price	Total
BC Vid Instl	1	$99.00	$99.00
Total			**$99.00**

*Prices do not include taxes and fees.

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL

Spectrum

Special Terms

Electronic Signature Disclosure

By signing and accepting below you are acknowledging that you have read and agree to the terms and conditions outlined in this document.

Authorized Signature for Customer

Jeff Branick County Judge

Printed Name and Title

03/20/2017

Date Signed

ATTEST
DATE 3/27/17

COMMISSIONERS COURT
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL 161111 v.1 Commercial

Spectrum

SERVICE AGREEMENT

This Spectrum Service Agreement, including all Service Orders entered into hereunder and the Commercial Terms of Service that are incorporated herein by this reference ("Service Agreement"), executed and effective upon the date of the signature set forth in the signature block below (the "Effective Date"), is between customer identified below ("Customer") and Charter Communications Operating, LLC on behalf of those operating subsidiaries providing the Service(s) hereunder ("Spectrum").

Spectrum Information

Spectrum
Street: 750 Canyon Dr
City: Coppell
State: TX
Zip Code: 75019

Contact: Victoria Smith
Phone: (972) 537-5370
Facsimile:

Customer Information

Customer Name (Exact Legal Name): Jack Brooks Regional Airport (HQ)			Federal Tax ID:	
Billing Address: 5000 JERRY WARE DR	Suite:	City: BEAUMONT	State: TX	Zip Code: 77705
Billing Contact Name: Alex Rupp		Phone: (409) 719-4900	Email: arupp@co.jefferson.tx.us	
Authorized Contact Name: Alex Rupp		Phone: (409) 719-4900	Email: arupp@co.jefferson.tx.us	

Service Agreement

THIS SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT IS SUBJECT TO THE COMMERCIAL TERMS OF SERVICE AVAILABLE AT WWW.CHARTER.COM, A COPY OF WHICH WILL BE PROVIDED TO CUSTOMER UPON REQUEST. SUCH TERMS AND CONDITIONS ARE INCOPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. BY EXECUTING THIS SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT WHERE INDICATED BELOW, CUSTOMER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT (1) CUSTOMER ACCEPTS AND AGREES TO BE BOUND BY ALL SUCH TERMS AND CONDITIONS, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATION SECTION THEREOF, WHICH PROVIDES THAT THE PARTIES DESIRE TO RESOLVE DISPUTES RELATING TO THE SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT THROUGH ARBITRATION; AND (2) BY AGREEING TO ARBITRATION, CUSTOMER IS GIVING UP VARIOUS RIGHTS, INCLUDING THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

03/20/2017

(Authorized Customer Signature) (Date Signed)

Jeff Branick County Judge

(Printed Name) (Title)

ATTEST: COMMISSIONERS COURT
DATE: 3/28/17
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

PROJECT CONSTRUCTION MANUAL

JEFFERSON COUNTY SHERRIFF'S OFFICE

HANGAR BUILDING

AT

JACK BROOKS REGIONAL AIRPORT

BEAUMONT, TEXAS

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

STATE OF TEXAS
HEATH E. REYNOLDS
113232
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

WRS
White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
WALTER A. REEDS
11498
STATE OF TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

INDEX OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL
G1.01 COVER SHEET

CIVIL
C1.01 SITE PLAN
C1.02 PROPOSED GRADING AND PAVING PLAN
C1.03 HANGAR ACCESS DRIVE/PARKING JOINT PLAN
C1.04 HANGAR FOUNDATION PLAN
C1.05 HANGAR TAXI-WAY APRON JOINT PLAN
C1.06 HANGAR ACCESS DRIVE & TAXI-WAY APRON DETAILS
C1.07 HANGAR FOUNDATION DETAILS
C2.01 PROPOSED UTILITIES PLAN
C2.02 PROPOSED ELECTRICAL PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL
A2.01 FLOOR PLAN
A2.02 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
A2.03 ENLARGED FRAMING PLAN
A2.04 ENLARGED FRAMING PLAN, PLAN DETAILS & SECTIONS
A3.01 BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A7.01 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A7.02 ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

MECHANICAL
M2.01 FLOOR PLAN
M2.02 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
M2.03 CUT SHEETS
M2.04 CUT SHEETS

ELECTRICAL
POWER
EP2.01 FLOOR PLAN
EP2.02 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN

LIGHTING
EL7.01 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
EL7.02 ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

PLUMBING
P2.01 FLOOR PLAN
P2.02 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN

END OF INDEX DRAWINGS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP	
DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
NOT APPLICABLE		
	SPECIFICATIONS GROUP	
	General Requirements Subgroup	
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	SUMMARY	4
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	4
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	3
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	4
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	7
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	4
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	9
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	7
014200	REFERENCES	13
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	8
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	7
017300	EXECUTION	7
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	5
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	5
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	4
	Facility Construction Subgroup	
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS		
021000	PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENT	4
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE		
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	7
DIVISION 05 - METALS		
051000	METAL PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING	10
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	3
055001	ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES	2

Architectural Subgroup

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061100	WOOD FRAMING	4
066400	FIBERGLASS-REINFORCED PANELS	2

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072113	BATT INSULATION	2

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081100	STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES	3
083323	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS	3
083324	HANGAR DOOR	11
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	5

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092900	GYPSUM BOARD	3
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	3

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220700	PLUMBING SYSTEMS PIPING INSULATION	2
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS	5
221316	SOIL WASTE PIPING SYSTEMS	3
224213	PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM	2

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230100	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS	4
230198	OWNER'S OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS	3
230199	CORRECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD	2
230529	SUPPORTS, SLEEVES AND HANGARS	3
233400	HVLS CEILING FAN	5
238127	DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS	3

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260101	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	3
260102	CORRECTIONS DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD	1
260103	OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS	2
260104	CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL	1
260105	SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA	4
260106	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	2
260513	CONDUCTOR SYSTEMS	2
260526	ELECTRICAL GROUNDING	2
260529	SUPPORTS AND FASTENERS	1
260533.13	CONDUIT SYSTEMS	1
260533.16	PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES	2
260553	IDENTIFICATION	1

261216	DRY TYPE TRANSFORMER	1
261313	CIRCUIT BREAKER PANELBOARDS	1
261323	SAFETY SWITCHES	1
261600	POWER SERVICE ENTRANCE	1
265100	LUMINARIES	1

Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

310000	GEO-TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORTS	28
311000	SITE CLEARING	3
312000	EARTH MOVING	8
312319	DEWATERING	2
313116	TERMITE CONTROL	3

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321313	CONCRETE PAVING	6
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS	3

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

330500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES	8
330641	REMOVING AND INSTALLING STORM DRAIN PIPE	2

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

JEFFERSON COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT

Deborah L. Clark, Purchasing Agent

1149 Pearl Street, 1st Floor, Beaumont, TX 77701 409-835-8593 Fax 409-835-8456

LEGAL NOTICE
Advertisement for Invitation for Bids

March 27, 2017

Notice is hereby given that sealed bids will be accepted by the Jefferson County Purchasing Department for IFB 17-009/JW, Jefferson County Sheriff's Office Hangar Building at Jack Brooks Regional Airport. **Specifications for this project may be obtained from the Jefferson County website, http://www.co.jefferson.tx.us/Purchasing/main.htm or by calling 409-835-8593.**

Bids are to be sealed and addressed to the Purchasing Agent with the bid number and name marked on the outside of the envelope. Bidders shall forward an original and three (3) copies of their bid to the address shown below. Jefferson County does not accept bids submitted electronically. Late bids will be rejected as non-responsive. Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Jefferson County Commissioners' Courtroom at the time and date below. Bidders are invited to attend the sealed bid opening.

BID NAME:	**Jefferson County Sheriff's Office Hangar Building at Jack Brooks Regional Airport**
BID NO:	**IFB 17-009/JW**
DUE DATE/TIME:	**11:00 AM CDT, Tuesday, April 25, 2017**
MAIL OR DELIVER TO:	**Jefferson County Purchasing Department 1149 Pearl Street, 1st Floor Beaumont, Texas 77701**

The County shall require the bidder to furnish a bid security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total contract cost. The bid bond must be executed with a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas. Within ten (10) days after the date of the signing of a contract, the bidder shall furnish a performance bond to the County for the full amount of the contract, if the contract exceeds one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000). If the contract is for one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) or less, the County may provide that no money be paid to the contractor until completion and acceptance of the work or the fulfillment of the purchase obligation to the County.

Any questions relating to these requirements should be directed to Jamey West, Assistant Purchasing Agent, at 409-835-8593 or jwest@co.jefferson.tx.us. Questions relating to the plans and specifications should be directed to Heath Reynolds, P.E., Project Manager, at (409) 291-5362 or hreynolds@ljaengineering.com.

Jefferson County encourages Disadvantaged Business Enterprises to participate in the bidding process. Jefferson County does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provisions of services. Individuals requiring special accommodations are requested to contact our office at 409-835-8593 to make arrangements no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the submittal deadline. Jefferson County reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals, to waive technicalities and to take whatever action is in the best interest of Jefferson County.

All interested firms are invited to submit a bid in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in this bid.

RESPONDENTS ARE STRONGLY ENCOURAGED TO CAREFULLY READ THE ENTIRE INVITATION.



Deborah L. Clark, Purchasing Agent
Jefferson County, Texas
Publish: Beaumont Enterprise & Port Arthur News – March 29th & April 5th, 2017

IFB 17-009/JW
JCSO Hangar Building at Jack Brooks Regional Airport
Bids due: 11:00 AM CDT, Tuesday, April 25, 2017

Table of Contents

Table of Contents 1
Instructions to Bidders 2
General Conditions of Bidding and Terms of Contract 6
Special Requirements/Instructions 11
Federal Labor Standards Provisions 35
Bidder Information Form 41
Offer to Contract Form 42
Bid Form 43
Statement of Bidder's Qualifications 44
Vendor References 46
Signature Page 47
Sample Contract 48
Conflict of Interest Questionnaire 66
Local Government Officer Conflict Disclosure Statement Forms (OFFICE USE ONLY) 67
Good Faith Effort Determination Checklist 68
Notice of Intent 69
HUB Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form 70
Residence Certification/Tax Form 74
Bid Affidavit 75
Technical Specifications & Construction Documents 01100-1

Bid Submissions:

Bidder is responsible for submitting one (1) *original* bid copy to include a completed copy of this specifications packet in its entirety; and three (3) numbered bid *hard copies* to include at a minimum all pages requiring completion and/or marked with instructions to be returned with bid submission and any other documentation requested within these specifications.

Additionally, Bidder must monitor the Jefferson County Purchasing Department Website (below) to see if addenda or additional instructions have been posted. Failure to return all required forms could result in a response being declared as non-responsive.

http://www.co.jefferson.tx.us/purchasing/main.htm

Instructions to Bidders

1. Bid Submission

Bids must be submitted in complete original form by mail or messenger to the following address:

Jefferson County Purchasing Department
1149 Pearl Street, 1st Floor
Beaumont, TX 77701

Bids will be accepted at the above address until the time and date specified herein, and immediately after will be publicly opened and read aloud.

Bidder shall submit bid in a tightly sealed opaque envelope or box, plainly marked "SEALED BID." The outside of the envelope of box shall also include the Bid Number, Bid Name, Bid Due Date, and the Bidder's Name and Address; and shall be addressed to the Purchasing Agent.

Late bids will not be accepted and will be returned unopened to the bidder.

All bids submitted in response to this invitation shall become the property of Jefferson County and will be a matter of public record available for review.

2. Bid Submissions During Time of Inclement Weather, Disaster, or Emergency

In case of inclement weather or any other unforeseen event causing the County to close for business on the date of a bid/proposal/statement of qualifications submission deadline, the closing will automatically be postponed until the next business day that County offices are open to the public. Should inclement weather conditions or any other unforeseen event cause delays in courier service operations, the County may issue an addendum to all known vendors interested in the project to extend the deadline. It will be the responsibility of the vendor to notify the county of their interest in the project should these conditions impact their ability to submit a bid/proposal/statement of qualifications submission before the stated deadline. The County reserves the right to make the final judgement call to extend any deadline.

Should an emergency or unanticipated event interrupt normal County processes, and bid/proposal/statement of qualifications submissions cannot be received by the Jefferson County Purchasing Department's office by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent County requirements preclude amendment to the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first business day on which normal County processes resume.

3. Courthouse Security

Bidders are advised that all visitors to the Courthouse must pass through Security. **Bidders planning to hand deliver bids must allow time to get through Security, as a delay in entering the Courthouse will not be accepted as an excuse for late submittal.** Mondays and Tuesdays are particularly heavy days. Bidders are strongly urged to plan accordingly.

4. Preparation of Bids

The bid shall be legibly printed in ink or typed.

If a unit price or extension already entered is to be altered, it shall be crossed out and initialed in ink by the bidder.

The bid shall be legally signed and shall include the complete address of the bidder.

Jefferson County is exempt from Federal and State Sales Taxes, and such taxes shall not be included in bid prices.

5. Signatures

All bids, notifications, claims, and statements must be signed by an individual authorized to bind the bidder. The individual signing certifies, under penalty of perjury, that he or she has the legal authorization to bind the bidder.

6. County Holidays – 2017:

January 16	Monday	Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
February 20	Monday	President's Day
April 14	Friday	Good Friday
May 29	Monday	Memorial Day
July 4	Tuesday	Independence Day
September 4	Monday	Labor Day
November 10	Friday	Veteran's Day
November 23 & 24	Thursday & Friday	Thanksgiving
December 25 & 26	Monday & Tuesday	Christmas
January 1, 2018	Monday	New Year's

7. Rejection or Withdrawal

Submission of additional terms, conditions or agreements with the bid document are grounds for deeming a bid non-responsive and may result in bid rejection. Jefferson County reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any informalities and minor irregularities or defects in bids. Bids may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or authorized representative, provided their identity is made known and a receipt is signed for the bid, but only if the withdrawal is made prior to the time set for receipt of bids. Bids are an irrevocable offer and may not be withdrawn within 90 days after opening date.

8. Emergency/Declared Disaster Requirements

In the event of an emergency or if Jefferson County is declared a disaster area, by the County, State, or Federal Government, this Acceptance of Offer may be subjected to unusual usage. Contractor shall service the county during such an emergency or declared disaster under the same terms and conditions that apply during non-emergency/disaster conditions. The pricing as specified in this Acceptance of Offer shall apply to serving the County's needs regardless of the circumstances. If Contractor is unable to supply the services under the terms of the Acceptance of Offer, then Contractor shall provide proof of such disruption and a copy of the invoice from Contractor's supplier(s). Additional profit margin as a result of supplying services during an emergency or declared disaster shall not be permitted. In the event that additional equipment, supplies, and materials are required during the declared disaster, additional shipping, handling and drayage fees may apply.

9. Award

The bid will be awarded to the responsible, responsive bidder(s) whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to Jefferson County – price and other factors considered. Unless otherwise specified in this IFB, Jefferson County reserves the right to accept a bid in whole or in part, and to award by item or by group, whichever is deemed to be in the best interest of Jefferson County. Any bidder who is in default to Jefferson County at the time of submittal of the bid shall have that bid rejected. Jefferson County reserves the right to clarify any contractual terms with the concurrence of the Contractor; however, any substantial nonconformity in the offer, as determined by Jefferson County, shall be deemed non-responsive and the offer rejected.

In evaluating bids, Jefferson County shall consider the qualifications of the bidders, and, where applicable, operating costs, delivery time, maintenance requirements, performance data, and

guarantees of materials and equipment. In addition, Jefferson County may conduct such investigation as it deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of a bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of the bidders to fulfill the contract.

Jefferson County reserves the right to award this contract on the basis of **lowest and best bid** in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, to waive any formality or irregularity, to make awards to more than one offeror, and/or to reject any or all bids. In the event the lowest dollar offeror meeting specifications is not a awarded a contract, Offeror may appear before the Commissioners' Court and present evidence concerning Offeror responsibility after officially notifying the Office of the Purchasing Agent of Offeror's intent to appear.

10. Contract

A response to an IFB is an offer to contract with Jefferson County based upon the terms, conditions, and specifications contained in the IFB. Bids do not become contracts unless and until they are executed by Jefferson County, eliminating a formal signing of a separate contract. For that reason, all of the terms and conditions of the contract are contained in the IFB, unless any of the terms and conditions is modified by an IFB Amendment, a Contract Amendment, or by mutually agreed terms and conditions in the contract documents.

11. Waiver of Subrogation

Bidder and bidder's insurance carrier waive any and all rights whatsoever with regard to subrogation against Jefferson County as an indirect party to any suit arising out of personal or property damages resulting from bidder's performance under this agreement.

12. Fiscal Funding

A multi-year contract (if requested by the specifications) continuing as a result of an extension option must include fiscal funding out. If, for any reason, funds are not appropriated to continue the contract, said contract shall become null and void.

13. Bid Results

Bid results are not provided in response to telephone inquiries. A preliminary tabulation of bids received will be posted on the Purchasing web page (http://co.jefferson.tx.us/ purchasing/main.htm) as soon as possible following bid opening. A final tabulation will be posted following bid award, and will also be available for review in the Purchasing Department.

14. Changes and Addenda to Bid Documents

Each change or addendum issued in relation to this IFB document will be on file in the Office of the Purchasing Agent, and will be posted on the Purchasing web site as soon as possible. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to make inquiry as to change or addenda issued, and to monitor the web site. All such changes or addenda shall become part of the contract and all bidders shall be bound by such addenda. Information on all changes or addenda issued will be available at the Office of the County Purchasing Agent.

15. Specifications

Unless otherwise stated by the bidder, the bid will be considered as being in accordance with Jefferson County's applicable standard specifications, and any special specifications outlined in the bid document. References to a particular trade name, manufacturer's catalogue, or model number are made for descriptive purposes to guide the bidder in interpreting the requirements of Jefferson County, and should not be construed as excluding bids on other types of materials, equipment, and supplies. However, the bidder, if awarded a contract, will be required to furnish the particular item referred to in the specifications or description unless departure or substitution is clearly noted and described in the bid. Jefferson County reserves the right to determine if equipment/ product being bid is an acceptable alternate. All goods shall be new unless otherwise so stated in the bid. Any unsolicited alternate bid, or any changes, insertions, or omissions to the terms and conditions, specifications, or any other requirements of the bid, may be considered non-responsive.

16. Delivery

Bids shall include all charges for delivery, packing, crating, containers, etc. Unless otherwise stated by the bidder (in writing on the included Bid Form), prices bid will be considered as being based on F.O.B. destination/delivered freight included.

17. Interpretation of Bid and/or Contract Documents

All inquiries shall be made within a reasonable time prior to the date and time fixed for the bid opening, in order that a written response in the form of an addendum, if required, can be processed before the bids are opened. Inquiries received that are not made in a timely fashion may or may not be considered.

18. Currency

Prices calculated by the bidder shall be stated in U.S. dollars.

19. Pricing

Prices shall be stated in units of quantity specified in the bid documents. In case of discrepancy in computing the amount of the bid, the unit price shall govern.

20. Notice to Proceed/Purchase Order

The successful bidder may not commence work under this contract until authorized to do so by the Purchasing Agent.

21. Certification

By signing the offer section of the Offer and Acceptance page, bidder certifies:

- The submission of the offer did not involve collusion or other anti-competitive practices.
- The bidder has not given, offered to give, nor intends to give at any time hereafter, any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to any public servant in connection with the submitted offer.
- The bidder hereby certifies that the individual signing the bid is an authorized agent for the bidder and has the authority to bind the bidder to the contract.

22. Definitions

"County" – Jefferson County, Texas.

"Contractor" – The bidder whose proposal is accepted by Jefferson County.

23. Minority-Women Business Enterprise Participation

It is the desire of Jefferson County to increase the participation of Minority (MBE) and women-owned (WBE) businesses in its contracting and procurement programs. While the County does not have any preference or set aside programs in place, it is committed to a policy of equitable participation for these firms.

General Conditions of Bidding and Terms of Contract

By execution of this document, the vendor accepts all general and special conditions of the contract as outlined below and in the specifications and plans.

1. Bidding

1.1 Bids. All bids must be submitted on the bid form furnished in this package.

1.2 Authorized Signatures. The bid must be executed personally by the vendor, duly authorized partner of the partnership, or duly authorized officer of the corporation. If executed by an agent, a power of attorney or other evidence of authority to act on behalf of the vendor shall accompany the bid to become a valid bid.

1.3 Late Bids. Bids must be in the office of the Jefferson County Purchasing Agent before or at the specified time and date bids are due. Bids received after the submission deadline shall be rejected as non-responsive and returned unopened.

1.4 Withdrawal of Bids Prior to Bid Opening. A bid may be withdrawn before the opening date by submitting a written request to the Purchasing Agent. If time allows, the bidder may submit a new bid. Bidder assumes full responsibility for submitting a new bid before or at the specified time and date bids are due. Jefferson County reserves the right to withdraw a request for bids before the opening date.

1.5 Withdrawal of Bids after Bid Opening. Bidder agrees that its offer may not be withdrawn or cancelled by the vendor for a period of ninety (90) days following the date and time designated for the receipt of bids unless otherwise stated in the bid and/or specifications.

1.6 Bid Amounts. Bids shall show net prices, extensions where applicable and net total. In case of conflict between unit price and extension, the unit price will govern. Any ambiguity in the bid as a result of omission, error, unintelligible or illegible wording shall be interpreted in the favor of Jefferson County.

1.7 Exceptions and/or Substitutions. All bids meeting the intent of the specifications and plans will be considered for award. Vendors taking exception to the specifications and plans, or offering substitutions, shall state these exceptions in the section provided. If bid is made on an article other than the one specified, which a bidder considers comparable, the name and grade of said article must be specified in the bid and sufficient specifications and descriptive data must accompany same to permit thorough evaluation. The absence of stated exceptions and/or substitutions shall indicate that the vendor has not taken any exceptions to the specifications and shall be responsible to perform in strict accordance with the specifications. As a matter of practice, Jefferson County rejects exception(s) and /or substitutions as non-responsive but reserves the right to accept any and/or all of the exception(s) and/or substitution(s) deemed to be in the best interest of Jefferson County.

1.8 Alternates. The Invitation for Bid and/or specifications may expressly allow bidder to submit an alternate bid. Presence of such an offer shall not be considered an indication of non-responsiveness.

1.9 Descriptions. Unless otherwise specified, any reference to make, manufacturer and/or model used in the bid specifications is merely descriptive and not restrictive, and is used only to indicate type, style, or quality of material desired.

1.10 Bid Alterations. Bids cannot be altered or amended after submission deadline. Any interlineations, alterations, or erasures made before opening time must be initialed by the signer of the bid, guaranteeing authenticity.

1.11 Tax Exempt Status. Jefferson County is exempt from federal excise tax and state sales tax. Unless the bid form or specifications specifically indicate otherwise, the bid price must be net, exclusive of above-mentioned taxes and will be so construed. Therefore, the bid price shall not include taxes.

1.12 Quantities. Quantities indicated are estimated quantities only and are not a commitment to buy. Approximate usage does not constitute an order, but only implies the probable quantity that will be used. Commodities will be ordered on an as-needed basis. Bidder is responsible for accurate final counts.

1.13 Bid Award. Award of contract shall be made to the most responsible, responsive bidder, whose offer is determined to be the best value, taking into consideration the relative importance of price. Jefferson County reserves the right to be the sole judge as to whether items bid will serve the purpose intended. Jefferson County reserves the right to accept or reject in part or in whole any bid submitted, and to waive any technicalities or informalities for the best interest of the County. Jefferson County reserves the right to award based upon individual line items, sections or total bid.

1.14 Silence of Specifications for Complete Units. All materials, equipment and/or parts that will become a portion of the completed work, including items not specifically stated herein but, necessary to render the service(s) complete and operational per the specifications, are to be included in the bid price. Vendor may be required to furnish evidence that the service, as bid, will meet or exceed these requirements.

1.15 Addenda. Any interpretations, corrections or changes to the specifications and plans will be made by addenda no later than forty-eight (48) hours prior to the bid opening. Addenda will be posted on the Purchasing web site. Vendors are responsible for monitoring the web site in order to remain informed on addenda. Vendors shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda with submission of bid.

1.16 General Bid Bond/Surety Requirements. Failure to furnish bid bond/surety, if requested, will result in bid being declared non-responsive. Non-responsive bids will not be considered for award.

1.17 General Insurance Requirements. Failure to furnish Affidavit of Insurance, if required in these specifications, will result in bid being declared non-responsive. Non-responsive bids will not be considered for award.

1.18 Responsiveness. A responsive bid shall substantially conform to the requirements of this Invitation to Bid and/or specifications contained herein. Bidders who substitute any other terms, conditions, specifications and/or requirements or who qualify their bids in such a manner as to nullify or limit their liability to the contracting entity shall have their bids deemed non-responsive. Also, bids containing any clause that would limit contracting authority shall be considered non-responsive. Examples of non-responsive bids include but shall not be limited to: a) bids that fail to conform to required delivery schedules as set forth in the bid request; b) bids with prices qualified in such a manner that the bid price cannot be determined, such as with vague wording that may include “price in effect at the time of delivery,” and c) bids made contingent upon award of other bids currently under consideration.

1.19 Responsible Standing of Bidder. To be considered for award, bidder must at least: have the ability to obtain adequate financial resources, be able to comply with required or proposed delivery/completion schedule, have a satisfactory record of performance; have a satisfactory record of integrity and ethics, and be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive award.

1.20 Proprietary Data. Bidder may, by written request, indicate as confidential any portion(s) of a bid that contain proprietary information, including manufacturing and/or design processes exclusive to the vendor. Jefferson County will protect from public disclosure such portions of a bid, unless directed otherwise by legal authority, including existing Open Records Acts.

1.21 Public Bid Opening. Bidders are invited to be present at the opening of bids. After the official opening of bids, a period of not less than one week is necessary to evaluate bids. The amount of time necessary for bid evaluation may vary and is determined solely by the County. Following the bid evaluation, all bids submitted are available for public review.

2. Performance

2.1 Design, Strength, and Quality. Design, strength, and quality of materials and workmanship must conform to the highest standards of manufacturing and engineering practices. The apparent silence of specifications and/or plans as to any detailed description concerning any point shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practices are to prevail. All interpretations of these specifications and/or plans shall be made on the basis of this statement.

2.2 Age and Manufacture. All tangible goods being bid must be new and unused, unless otherwise specified, in first-class condition, of current manufacture, and furnished ready to use. All items not specifically mentioned that are required for a complete unit shall be furnished.

2.3 Delivery Location. All deliveries will be made to the address(es) specified on the purchase order during normal working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise authorized by the Purchasing Agent or designee.

2.4 Delivery Schedule. Delivery time may be an important consideration in the evaluation of best value. The maximum number of days necessary for delivery ARO shall be stated in the space, if provided, on the bid form.

2.5 Delivery Charges. All delivery and freight charges, F.O.B. destination shown on Jefferson County purchase order, as necessary to perform contract are to be included in the bid price.

2.6 Installation Charges. All charges for assembly, installation and set-up shall be included in the bid price. Unless otherwise stated, assembly, installation and set-up will be required.

2.7 Operating Instructions and Training. Clear and concise operating instructions and descriptive literature will be provided in English, if requested. On-site detailed training in the safe and efficient use and general maintenance of item(s) purchased shall be provided as needed at the request of Jefferson County. Instructions and training shall be at no additional cost to the County.

2.8 Storage. Bidder agrees to provide storage of custom ordered materials, if requested, for up to thirty (30) calendar days.

2.9 Compliance with Federal, State, County, and Local Laws. Bids must comply with all federal, state, county and local laws, including, but not limited to, all applicable standard safety, emission, and noise control requirements. Any vehicles or equipment shall contain all standard safety, emission, and noise control requirements required for the types and sizes of equipment at the time of their manufacture. The contractor agrees, during the performance of work or service, to comply with all applicable codes and ordinances of Jefferson County or the State of Texas as they may apply, as these laws may now read, or as they may hereafter be changed or amended.

2.10 OSHA. The bidder will certify all equipment complies with all regulations and conditions stipulated under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1971, as amended. The successful bidder will further certify that all items furnished under this project will conform and comply with federal and State of Texas OSHA standards. The successful bidder will agree to indemnify and hold harmless Jefferson County for any and all damages that may be assessed against the County.

2.11 Patents and Copyrights. The successful vendor agrees to protect the County from claims involving infringements of patents and/or copyrights.

2.12 Samples, Demonstrations and Testing. At Jefferson County's request and direction, bidder shall provide product samples and/or testing of items bid to ensure compliance with specifications. Samples, demonstrations and/or testing may be requested at any point prior to or following bid award. Samples, demonstrations and/or testing may be requested upon delivery and/or any point during the term of resulting contract. All samples (including return thereof), demonstrations, and/or testing shall be at the expense of the bidder/vendor.

2.13 Acceptability. All articles enumerated in the bid shall be subject to inspection by an officer designated for that purpose by Jefferson County. If found inferior to the quality called for, or not equal in value to the specifications, deficient in workmanship or otherwise, this fact shall be certified to the Purchasing Agent, who shall have the right to reject the whole or any part of the same. Items and/or work determined to be contrary to specifications must be replaced at the vendor's expense. Inferior items not retrieved by the vendor within thirty (30) calendar days, or an otherwise agreed upon time,

shall become the property of the County. If disposal of such items warrants an expense, an amount equal to the disposal expense will be deducted from amounts payable to the vendor.

2.14 Maintenance. Maintenance required for equipment bid should be available in Jefferson County by a manufacturer authorized maintenance facility. Cost for this service shall be shown on the bid sheet as requested or on a separate sheet, as required. If Jefferson County opts to include maintenance, it shall be so stated in the purchase order and said cost will be included. Service will commence only upon expiration of applicable warranties and should be priced accordingly.

2.15 Material Safety Data Sheets. Under the "Hazardous Communications Act," common known as the "Texas Right to Know Act," a bidder must provide the user department, with each delivery, material safety data sheets which are applicable to hazardous substances defined in the Act. Failure of the bidder to furnish this documentation, will be cause to reject any bid applying thereto.

2.16 Evaluation. Evaluation shall be used as a determinant as to which services are the most efficient and/or most economical for the County. It shall be based on all factors having a bearing on price and performance of the items in the user environment. All bids are subject to tabulation by the Jefferson County Purchasing Department and recommendation to Jefferson County Commissioners' Court. Compliance with all bid requirements and needs of the using department are considered in evaluating bids. Pricing is not the only criteria for making a recommendation. The Jefferson County Purchasing Department reserves to right to contact any bidder, at any time, to clarify, verify or requirement information with regard to this bid.

3. Purchase Orders and Payment

3.1 Purchase Orders. A purchase order(s) shall be generated by the Jefferson County Purchasing Agent to the successful vendor. The purchase order number must appear on all itemized invoices and packing slips. The County will not be held responsible for any work orders placed and/or performed without a valid current purchase order number. Payment will be made for all services rendered and accepted by the contract administrator for which a valid invoice has been received.

3.2 Invoices. All invoices shall reference the Purchase Order number. Invoices shall reference the bid item number or a detailed description for each item invoiced. If an item purchased and itemized on the invoice does not correspond to an item in any of the categories awarded to the vendor, invoice shall reference the item as "N/C" to indicate that it is a non-contract item. This requirement is to assist the County in verifying contract pricing on all invoices. Payment will be made under terms of net thirty (30) days unless otherwise agreed upon by seller and the purchasing department.

3.3 Prompt Payment. In accordance with the State of Texas Prompt Payment Act, Article 601f V.T.C.S., payment will be made after receive and acceptance by the County of the merchandise ordered and of a valid invoice. Successful bidder(s) is required to pay subcontractors within ten (10) days after the successful bidder receives payment from the County.

3.4 Funding. Jefferson County is operated and funded on an October 1 to September 30 basis; accordingly, the County reserves the right to terminate, without liability to the County, any contract for which funding is not available.

4. Contract

4.1 Contract Definition. The General Conditions of Bidding and Terms of Contract, Specifications, Plans, Bidding Forms, Addenda, and any other documents made a part of this bid shall constitute the complete bid. This bid, when duly accepted by Jefferson County, shall constitute a contract equally binding between the successful bidder and Jefferson County.

4.2 Change Order. No different or additional terms will become part of this contract with the exception of a change order. No oral statement of any person shall modify or otherwise change, or affect the terms, conditions or specifications stated in the resulting contract. All change orders to the contract will be made in writing and at the discretion and approval of Jefferson County. No change order will be binding unless signed by an authorized representative of the County and the vendor.

4.3 Price Re-determination. A price re-determination may be requested at the time of annual renewal. All requests for price re-determination shall be in written form. Cause for such request, i.e., manufacturer's direct cost, postage rates, Railroad Commission rates, Federal/State minimum wage

law, Federal/State unemployment taxes, F.I.C.A, Insurance Coverage Rates, etc., shall be substantiated in writing by the source of the cost increase. The bidder's past experience of honoring contracts at the bid price will be an important consideration in the evaluation of the lowest and best bid. Jefferson County reserves the right to accept or reject any/all requests for price re-determination as it deems to be in the best interest of the County.

4.4 Termination. Jefferson County reserves the right to terminate the contract for default if the bidder breached any of the terms therein, including warranties of bidder or if the bidder becomes insolvent or commits acts of bankruptcy. Such right of termination is in addition to and not in lieu of any other remedies which Jefferson County may have in law or equity. Default may be construed as, but not limited to, failure to deliver the proper goods and/or service within the proper amount of time, and/or to properly perform any and all services required to Jefferson County's satisfaction and/or to meet all other obligations and requirements. Contracts may be terminated without cause upon thirty (30) days' written notice to either party unless otherwise specified. Jefferson County reserves the right to award canceled contract to the next lowest bidder. Bidder, in submitting this bid, agrees that Jefferson County shall not be liable to prosecution for damages in the event that the County declares the bidder in default.

4.5 Conflict of Interest. Employees of the County are not permitted to maintain financial interest in, or receive payment, directly or indirectly, borrow from, lend to, invest in, or engage in any substantial financial transaction with any individual, organization, supplier, or subcontractor who does business with the County without disclosure. When conflict of interest is discovered, it shall be grounds for termination of contract.

4.6 Injuries or Damages Resulting from Negligence. Successful vendor shall defend, indemnify and save harmless Jefferson County and all its officers, agents and employees from all suits, actions, or other claims of any character, name and description brought for or on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of any negligent act or fault of the successful vendor, or of any agent, employee, subcontractor or supplier in the execution of, or performance under, any contract which may result from bid award. Successful vendor shall pay any judgment with cost which may be obtained against Jefferson County growing out of such injury or damages.

4.7 Interest by Public Officials. No public official shall have interest in this contract, in accordance with Texas Local Government Code.

4.8 Warranty. The successful vendor shall warrant that all materials utilized in the performance of this contract shall conform to the proposed specifications and/or all warranties as stated in the Uniform Commercial Code and be free from all defects in material, workmanship and title.

4.9 Uniform Commercial Code. The successful vendor and Jefferson County agree that both parties have all rights, duties, and remedies available as stated in the Uniform Commercial Code.

4.10 Venue. This agreement will be governed and construed according to the laws of the State of Texas. This agreement is performable in the County of Jefferson, Texas.

4.11 Sale, Assignment, or Transfer of Contract. The successful vendor shall not sell, assign, transfer or convey this contract, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of Jefferson County.

4.12 Silence of Specifications. The apparent silence of these specifications as to any detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practices are to prevail. All interpretations of these specifications shall be made on the basis of this statement.

Special Requirements/Instructions

The following requirements and instructions supersede General Requirements where applicable.

1. Bid Requirement

Each bidder shall ensure that required parts of the bid are completed with accuracy and submitted as per the requirements within this specifications packet, including any addenda.

Bidder is responsible for submitting one (1) *original* bid copy to include a completed copy of this specifications packet in its entirety; and three (3) numbered bid *hard copies* to include at a minimum all pages requiring completion and/or marked with instructions to be returned with bid submission and any other documentation requested within these specifications.

All bids shall be tightly sealed in an opaque envelope or box and plainly marked "SEALED BID." The outside of the envelope or box shall also include: Bid Number, Bid Name, Bid Due Date, Bidder's Name and Address; and shall be addressed to the Purchasing Agent.

Jefferson County shall not be responsible for any effort or cost expended in the preparation of a response to this IFB. All protests should be coordinated through the Purchasing Office prior to award recommendation to Commissioners' Court.

2. Vendor Registration: SAM (System for Award Management).

Vendors doing business with Jefferson County are **required** to be registered with The System for Award Management (SAM), with an "active" status. The System for Award Management (SAM) is the Official U.S. Government system that consolidated the capabilities of CCR/FedReg, ORCA, and EPLS. There is NO fee to register for this site. Entities may register at no cost directly from the SAM website at: https://www.sam.gov

Bid Respondents are strongly encouraged to review their firm's SAM (System for Award Management) status prior to Bid Submission.

3. Awarded Vendor(s): Submission of FORM 1295 (Texas Ethics Commission)

As of January 1, 2016, per House Bill 1295, the Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) requires **all awarded vendors** to complete a Certificate of Interested Parties (FORM 1295) at time of notification of award. **Awarded Vendors** must visit the TEC website link below, enter the required information on Form 1295, and print a copy of the completed form. The form will include a certification of filing that will contain a unique certification number.

At the time of award, the Jefferson County Purchasing Department will submit a request to the Awarded Vendor to both:

1. Submit FORM 1295 online via the Texas Ethics Commission website link below.

2. Submit a printed copy of FORM 1295, signed by an Authorized Agent of the Awarded Vendor and notarized to the Jefferson County Purchasing Department.

FORM 1295, Completion Instructions, and Login Instructions are available via the Texas Ethics Commission Website at: https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm

4. Multiple Vendor Award

Jefferson County reserves the right to award this contract to more than one vendor at the County's discretion.

5. Delivery

If delivery is required, all items must be packaged so as to be protected from damage during shipping and handling. Any item(s) damaged in shipping must be replaced in kind, or repaired, by the contractor, at the discretion of, and at no additional charge to, Jefferson County.

6. Payment

Jefferson County will pay original invoices that clearly itemize the goods and/or services provided as to quantity, part number, description, price, applicable discount (if any), labor charges showing time differential, if applicable and if previously agreed to, and delivery, installation, and set-up costs, if applicable and if previously agreed to. Only charges as stated on the Bid Form(s) submitted as a part of the bid will be considered.

Invoices must indicate Jefferson County as applicable, the address to which the product(s) and/or service(s) were delivered, and the applicable purchase order number. Invoices will be matched to delivery tickets prior to payment; therefore, all delivery tickets should have an accurate description of the product(s) and/or service(s).

Invoices shall be submitted to: Jefferson County Auditing Department, Attention: Accounts Payable, 1149 Pearl Street, 7th floor, Beaumont, TX 77701.

7. Usage Reports

Jefferson County reserves the right to request, and receive at no additional cost, up to two (2) times during the contract period, a usage report detailing the products and/or services furnished to date under a contract resulting from this IFB. The reports must be furnished no later than five (5) working days after written request and itemize all purchases to date by Jefferson County department, description of each item purchased, including manufacturer, quantity of each item purchased, per unit and extended price of each item purchased, and total amount and price of all items purchased.

8. Insurance

The contractor (including any and all subcontractors as defined in Section 9.1.3 below) shall, at all times during the term of this contract, maintain insurance coverages with not less than the type and requirements shown below. Such insurance is to be provided at the sole cost of the contractor. These requirements do not establish limits of the contractor's liability.

All policies of insurance shall waive all rights of subrogation against the County, its officers, employees and agents; a copy of the policy wording or endorsement is required.

Contractor shall furnish Jefferson County with Certificate of Insurance naming Jefferson County as additional insured and will provide the actual policy wording or endorsement showing as such.

All insurance must be written by an insurer licensed to conduct business in the State of Texas.

Minimum Insurance Requirements

Public Liability, including Products & Completed Operations	$1,000,000
Excess Liability	$1,000,000
Property Insurance (policy below that is applicable to this project)**:**	
Improvements & Betterments Policy: Improvements/Remodeling (for Lease Tenants)	
Builder's Risk Policy: Structural Coverage for Construction Projects	
Installation Floater Policy: Improvements/Alterations to Existing Structure	
Workers' Compensation	Statutory Coverage (see attached)

9. Workers' Compensation Insurance

9.1 Definitions:

9.1.1 **Certificate of coverage ("Certificate")** – A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement, DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84 showing statutory workers' compensation

insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.

9.1.2 **Duration of the project** – Includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

9.1.3 **Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor") in article 406.096** – Includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services under the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractor, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" includes, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

9.2 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification code and payroll amounts and filing any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

9.3 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract – refer to Section 8 above.

9.4 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.

9.5 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

9.5.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

9.5.2 No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate ends during the duration of the project.

9.6 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one (1) year thereafter.

9.7 The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

9.8 The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Department of Workers' Compensation, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

9.9 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project to:

9.9.1 Provide coverage, based on reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

9.9.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

9.9.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

9.9.4 Obtain from each person with whom it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

9.9.4.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

9.9.4.2 the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

9.9.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one (1) year thereafter.

9.9.6 Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

9.9.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by paragraphs 9.1. – 9.7., with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

9.10 By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services of the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

9.11 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

10. Delays and Liquidated Damages

10.1 If the work is not completed within the time stipulated in the applicable bid for Lump Sum Contract provided, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner as fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages (it being impossible to determine the actual damages occasioned by the delay) the amount of $500.00 for each calendar day of delay, until the work is completed. The contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for the amount thereof.

10.2 Excusable Delays.

10.2.1 The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be terminated nor shall the Contractor be charged with liquidated damages for delays in the completion of the work due to:

10.2.2 Any acts of Government, including controls or restrictions upon or requisitioning of materials, equipment, tools, or labor by reason of war, national defense, or any other national emergency;

10.2.3 Any acts of the Owner;

10.2.4 Causes not reasonably foreseeable by the parties to this Contract at the time of the execution of the Contract which are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of another Contractor in the performance of some other contract with the owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine, restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and weather of unusual severity such as hurricanes, tornadoes, cyclones, and other extreme weather conditions.

10.2.5 Provided, however, that the Contractor promptly notifies the Owner within ten (10) days in writing of the cause of the delay. Upon receipt of such notification, the Owner shall ascertain the facts and the cause and extent of the delay. If, upon the basis of the facts and terms of the Contract, the delay is properly excusable, the Owner shall extend the time for completing the work for a period of time commensurate with the period of excusable delay.

11. Acknowledgement of Federal Funding from The Department of Homeland Security

All recipients must acknowledge their use of federal funding when issuing statements, press releases, requests for proposals, bid invitations, and other documents describing projects or programs funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.

.

12. Project Provisions

The following provisions are also included by reference:

- Davis Bacon Act (29 CFR Part 5.5)
- EEO Compliance Reports (41 CFR Part 60-1.7)
- Trade Restriction Certification (49 CFR Part 30)
- Buy American Preferences (Title 49 United States Code, Chapter 501)
- Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities (41 CFR Part 60-1.8)
- Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion (49 CFR Part 29)

Posted Notices :

Prior to commencement of construction activities the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster "Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law" in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended; Davis Bacon Wage Poster (WH 1321) - DOL "Notice to All Employees" Poster; and Applicable Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Determination. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

13. General Civil Rights Provisions

The contractor agrees that it will comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders and such rules as are promulgated to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, or handicap be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance.

This provision binds the contractors from the bid solicitation period through the completion of the contract.

This provision is in addition to that required of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

This provision also obligates the tenant/concessionaire/lessee or its transferee for the period during Which Federal assistance is extended to the airport through the Airport Improvement Program, except Where Federal assistance is to provide, or is in the form of personal property; real property or interest therein; structures or improvements thereon.

In these cases the provision obligates the party or any transferee for the longer of the following periods:

(a) the period during which the property is used by the airport sponsor or any transferee for a purpose for which Federal assistance is extended, or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits; or

(b) the period during which the airport sponsor or any transferee retains ownership or possession of the property.

14. Civil Rights – Title VI Assurances

Title VI Solicitation Notice:

The Owner, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C.§§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in Interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Statutes and Authorities, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Non-discrimination:** The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR part 21.
3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the County or Department of Homeland Security to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor will so certify to the County or Department of Homeland Security, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance**: In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the County will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Department of Homeland Security may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

a. Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
b. Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the County or Department of Homeland Security may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the sponsor to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the sponsor. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

15. Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

A. Timetables

B. Goals for minority participation for each trade (Vol. 45 Federal Register pg. 65984 10/3/80)

C. Goals for female participation in each trade (6.9%)

These goals are applicable to all of the contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally-assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor is also subject to the goals for both federally funded and non-federally funded construction regardless of the percentage of federal participation in funding.

The contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training shall be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from contractor to contractor or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the contractor's goals, shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60 4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The contractor shall provide written notification to the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

4. As used in this notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the Jefferson County, Texas.

16. Access to Records and Reports

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the County, the Department of Homeland Security, or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

17. Disadvantaged Business Enterprises

Contract Assurance (§ 26.13) - The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race,color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy, as the recipient deems appropriate.

Prompt Payment (§26.29))- The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime

contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than 30 days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from Owner. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within {specify the same number as above} days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the Owner. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

18. Energy Conservation Requirements

The contractor agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency that are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Public Law 94-163).

19. Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (Federal Minimum Wage)

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate the following provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The contractor must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the Federal Agency with enforcement responsibilities.

Requirement	Federal Agency with Enforcement Responsibilities
Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (29 USC 201)	U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division

20. Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (Federal Minimum Wage)

The bidder or offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the bidder or offeror, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

21. Lobbying and Influencing Federal Employees

The bidder or offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the bidder or offeror, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

22. Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate the following provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The contractor must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the Federal Agency with enforcement responsibilities.

Requirement	**Federal Agency with Enforcement Responsibilities**
Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (20 CFR Part 1910)	U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration

23. Trade Restriction Clause

The contractor or subcontractor, by submission of an offer and/or execution of a contract, certifies that it:

a. is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR);

b. has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country on said list, or is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on said list;

c. has not procured any product nor subcontracted for the supply of any product for use on the project that is produced in a foreign country on said list.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR 30.17, no contract shall be awarded to a contractor or subcontractor who is unable to certify to the above. If the contractor knowingly procures or subcontracts for the supply of any product or

service of a foreign country on said list for use on the project, the Department of Homeland Security may direct through the County cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government.

Further, the contractor agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will Incorporate this provision for certification without modification in each contract and in all lower tier subcontracts. The contractor may rely on the certification of a prospective subcontractor unless it has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.

The contractor shall provide immediate written notice to the sponsor if the contractor learns that its certification or that of a subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. The subcontractor agrees to provide written notice to the contractor if at any time it learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making the award. If it is later determined that the contractor or subcontractor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Department of Homeland Security may direct through the County cancellation of the contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the Government.

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code, Section 1001

24. Veteran's Preference

In the employment of labor (except in executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), preference must be given to Vietnam era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns owned and controlled by disabled veterans as defined in Title 49 United States Code, Section 47112. However, this preference shall apply only where the individuals are available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

25. Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act

The United States Department of Labor Wage and Hours Division oversees the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act requirements. All contracts and subcontracts must meet comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. United States Department of Labor Wage and Hours Division can provide information regarding any specific clauses or assurances pertaining to the Copeland "Anti Kickback" Act requirements required to be inserted in solicitations, contracts or subcontracts.

26. Davis-Bacon Labor Provisions

1. Minimum Wages

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalent thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis- Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii) (A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standard

(C) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may

consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Witholding

The Department of Homeland Security or the County shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally- assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Department of Homeland Security may, after written notice to the contractor, the County, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and Basic records

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual costs incurred in providing such benefits.

Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) (A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Department of Homeland Security if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Department of Homeland Security. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address

of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the Department of Homeland Security if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Department of Homeland Security, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer and mechanic (including each helper, apprentice and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to Civilor criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying or transcription by authorized representatives of the County, the Department of Homeland Security, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees

(iv) Apprentices.
Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and

Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(v) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the

U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate that is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(vi) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements

The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Department of Homeland Security may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR Part 5.5.

7. Contract Termination: Debarment

A breach of the contract clauses in paragraph 1 through 10 of this section may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility

(vii) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(viii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ix) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 100

27. Texting When Driving

In accordance with Executive Order 13513, "Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving" (10/1/2009) and DOT Order 3902.10 “Text Messaging While Driving” (12/30/2009), the Contractor must promote policies and initiatives for employees and other work personnel that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving. The Contractor must include these policies in each third party subcontract involved on this project.

28. Equal Opportunity Clause

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(4) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(5) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(6) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(7) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, That in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

1. As used in these specifications:

a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal social security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941;

d. "Minority" includes:

(1) Black (all) persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(2) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin regardless of race);

(3) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(4) American Indian or Alaskan native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3. If the contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors shall be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 18.7a through 18.7p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in a geographical area where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement nor the failure by a union with whom the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246 or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees shall be employed by the contractor during the training period and the contractor shall have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees shall be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The contractor shall document these efforts fully and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore along with whatever additional actions the contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the contractor a minority person or female sent by the contractor, or when the contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Disseminate the contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the contractor does or anticipates doing business.

h. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students; and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the contractor shall send written notification to organizations, such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

i. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a contractor's workforce.

j. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

k. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel, for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

l. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

m. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

n. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

o. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (18.7a through 18.7p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor union, contractor community, or other similar groups of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 18.7a through 18.7p of these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, if the particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the contractor has achieved its goals for women generally,) the contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized.

10. The contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

11. The contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 18.7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee, the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

29. Notice of Nonsegregated Facilities Requirement

Notice to Prospective Federally Assisted Construction Contractors:

1. A Certification of Non-segregated Facilities shall be submitted prior to the award of a federally-assisted construction contract exceeding $10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

2. Contractors receiving federally-assisted construction contract awards exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide for the forwarding of the following notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed $10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

3. The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. § 1001.

Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of Requirements for Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities:

1. A Certification of Non-segregated Facilities shall be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding $10,000, which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

2. Contractors receiving subcontract awards exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide for the forwarding of this notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed $10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

3. The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. § 1001.

CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

The federally-assisted construction contractor certifies that she or he does not maintain or provide, for his employees, any segregated facilities at any of his establishments and that she or he does not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction contractor certifies that she or he will not maintain or provide, for his employees, segregated facilities at any of his establishments and that she or he will not permit his employees to perform their services at any location under his control where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this contract.

As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms, and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directives or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or any other reason. The federally- assisted construction contractor agrees that (except where she or he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) she or he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause and that she or he will retain such certifications in his files.

30. Termination of Contract

a. The Sponsor may, by written notice, terminate this contract in whole or in part at any time, either for the Sponsor's convenience or because of failure to fulfill the contract obligations. Upon receipt of such notice services must be immediately discontinued (unless the notice directs otherwise) and all materials as may have been accumulated in performing this contract, whether completed or in progress, delivered to the Sponsor.

a. If the termination is for the convenience of the Sponsor, an equitable adjustment in the contract price will be made, but no amount will be allowed for anticipated profit on unperformed services.

b. If the termination is due to failure to fulfill the contractor's obligations, the Sponsor may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by contract or otherwise. In such case, the contractor is liable to the Sponsor for any additional cost occasioned to the Sponsor thereby.

c. If, after notice of termination for failure to fulfill contract obligations, it is determined that the contractor had not so failed, the termination will be deemed to have been effected for the convenience of the Sponsor. In such event, adjustment in the contract price will be made as provided in paragraph 2 of this clause.

d. The rights and remedies of the sponsor provided in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

31. Certificate Regarding Debarment and Suspension

By submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, the bidder or offeror certifies that at the time the bidder or offeror submits its proposal that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

32. Breach of Contract

Any violation or breach of terms of this contract on the part of the contractor or its subcontractors may result in the suspension or termination of this contract or such other action that may be necessary to enforce the rights of the parties and remedies available thereunder are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by laws of this agreement. The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

33. Clean Air and Water Pollution Control

Contractors and subcontractors agree:

1. That any facility to be used in the performance of the contract or subcontract or to benefit from the contract is not listed on the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities;

2. To comply with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq. and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq. relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as all other requirements specified in Section 114 and Section 308 of the Acts, respectively, and all other regulations and guidelines issued thereunder;

3. That, as a condition for the award of this contract, the contractor or subcontractor will notify the awarding official of the receipt of any communication from the EPA indicating

that a facility to be used for the performance of or benefit from the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities;

4. To include or cause to be included in any construction contract or subcontract which exceeds $100,000 the aforementioned criteria and requirements.

34. Contract Workhours and Safety Standards Act Requirements

1. Overtime Requirements.

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic, Including watchmen and guards, in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages, Liquidated Damages

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 above, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 above.

3. Witholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages

The Department of Homeland Security or the County shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 above.

4. Subcontractors.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 and also a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section.

Applicability

The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

A. 1. (i) Minimum Wages. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section l(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible, place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii) (a) Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(b) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1215-0140.)

(c) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

(d) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(b) or (c) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part

of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

2. Withholding. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

3. (i) Payrolls and basic records. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

(ii) (a) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i) except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at *http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm* or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this subparagraph for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to HUD or its designee. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0149.)

(b) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph A.3.(ii)(b).

(d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph A.3.(i) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant ',to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by

the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in subparagraphs 1 through 11 in this paragraph A and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this paragraph.

7. Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. (i) Certification of Eligibility. By entering into this contract the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001. Additionally, U.S. Criminal Code, Section 1 01 0, Title 18, U.S.C., "Federal Housing Administration transactions", provides in part: "Whoever, for the purpose of . . . influencing in any way the action of such Administration..... makes, utters or publishes any statement knowing the same to be false..... shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

11. Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees. No laborer or mechanic to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the Contractor or any subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under this Contract to his employer.

B. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The provisions of this paragraph B are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds $100,000. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in sub paragraph (1) of this paragraph.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph (1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.

C. Health and Safety. The provisions of this paragraph C are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds $100,000.

(1) No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Title 29 Part 1926 and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat 96). 40 USC 3701 et seq.

(3) The contractor shall include the provisions of this paragraph in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

Technical Specifications

Please see Technical Specifications
And Construction Documents in this
Project Manual Beginning on page 01100-1

Bidder Information Form

Instructions: Complete the form below. Please provide legible, accurate, and complete contact information. PLEASE PRINT.

Bid Name & Number: IFB 17-009/JW, Jefferson County Sheriff's Office Hangar Building at Jack Brooks Regional Airport

Bidder's Company/Business Name: _____

Bidder's TAX ID Number: _____

Contact Person: _____ **Title:** _____

Phone Number (with area code): _____

Alternate Phone Number if available (with area code):_____

Fax Number (with area code):_____

Email Address: _____

Mailing Address (Please provide a <u>physical address for bid bond return</u>, if applicable):

_____
Address

_____
City, State, Zip Code

OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE FORM

OFFER TO CONTRACT

To Jefferson County:

We hereby offer and agree to furnish the materials or service in compliance with all terms, conditions, specifications, and amendments in the Invitation for Bid and any written exceptions in the offer. We understand that the items in this Invitation for Bid, including, but not limited to, all required certificates are fully incorporated herein as a material and necessary part of the contract.

The undersigned hereby states, under penalty of perjury, that all information provided is true, accurate, and complete, and states that he/she has the authority to submit this bid, which will result in a binding contract if accepted by Jefferson County.

We acknowledge receipt of the following amendment(s): _____, _____, _____, _____.

I certify, under penalty of perjury, that I have the legal authorization to bind the firm hereunder:

_____
Company Name

_____
Address

_____
City State Zip

_____
Signature of Person Authorized to Sign

_____
Printed Name

_____
Title

For clarification of this offer, contact:

_____
Name

_____
Phone Fax

_____
E-mail

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Bid Form

We propose to furnish all labor, material and equipment, and to perform all work necessary to construct a **Hangar Building for the Jefferson County Sheriff's Office (located at the Jack Brooks Regional Airport)**, in accordance with drawings and specifications prepared by LJA Engineering, for the following sum:

Materials	$_____._____
Labor	$_____._____
Lump Sum Bid	$_____._____

We have examined the site of the Work and the nature and kind of work to be performed and have informed ourselves of all local conditions and other things that might affect the cost or difficulty of performing the Work, and we represent and warrant that we have experience in the use of materials and methods of performance specified, and that we can and will do the Work and construct the improvements with the specified materials as contemplated and indicated by the Drawings and Specifications.

Upon receipt of notice of acceptance of our bid, we agree to execute the Contract within 10 (ten) days after such notice, deliver Performance and Payment Bonds for the faithful performance of the Work, to begin work on or before the date of commencement of the Work established in the Notice to Proceed, and to complete the Work in **150** calendar days.

Bidder hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to fully complete the project on or before the date of completion shown on the "Notice to Proceed". Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of **$500.00** for each consecutive calendar day thereafter.

Acknowledgment of Addenda (if any):

Addendum 1 _____ Date Received_____

Addendum 2 _____ Date Received_____

Addendum 3 _____ Date Received_____

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

All questions must be answered and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. This statement must be notarized. If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheets. The Bidder may submit any additional information he desires.

1. Name of Bidder _____.
2. Permanent main office address

_____

_____

3. When organized _____.
4. If a corporation, where incorporated _____.
5. How many years have been engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trade name? _____
6. Contracts on hand: (Schedule these, showing amount of each contract and the appropriate anticipated dates of completion)

_____

_____

_____

General character of work performed by your company

7. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? _____
8. Have you ever defaulted on a Contract? _____

   If so, where and why? _____

_____

_____

9. Have you ever been fined or had your license suspended by a Contractor's Licensing Board? _____

   If so, where and why? _____

_____

_____

10. List the more important projects recently completed by your company, stating the approximate cost for each, and the month and year completed (attach to back of this document).
11. List your major equipment available for this Contract (attach to back of this document).
12. List your experience in construction work similar in scope and scale to this project (attach to back of this document).
13. Background and experience of the principal members of your organization, including the officers (attach to back of this document).
14. Credit available: $_____
15. Give Bank reference: _____

16. Will you, upon request, fill out a detailed financial statement and furnish any other information that may be required by the Owner? _____

The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm, or corporation to furnish any information requested by the Owner, in verification of the recitals comprising this statement of Bidder's Qualifications.

The Bidder shall provide a brief description of any litigation or administrative proceeding of the following types, either pending or concluded within the proceeding year, to which the Bidder (and the ultimate controlling person, if different from the Bidder) or any of its directors or executive officers was a party or of which the property of any such person is or was the subject; the names of the parties and the court or agency in which such litigation or proceeding is or was pending shall be given:

(a) Administrative or judicial proceedings of any state federal agency or authority concerning environmental violations;

(b) Proceedings which may have a material effect upon the solvency of the ultimate holding company, including but not necessarily limited to, bankruptcy and receivership; and

(c) Criminal proceedings.

Dated at_____this_____day of_____, 20____.

_____

(Name of Bidder)

By _____

Title _____

STATE OF_____)

) §. COUNTY OF_____)

_____being duly sworn deposes and says that he is

_____of _____

(Name of Organization)

and that the answers to the foregoing questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.
SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME this_____day of _____
_____, 2017.

_____

(Notary Public)

My Commission Expires:

_____

Bidder Shall Return Completed Statement with Offer.

Vendor References

Please list at least three (3) companies or governmental agencies (preferably a municipality) where the same or similar products and/or services as contained in this specification package were recently provided.

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR BID.

REFERENCE ONE

Government/Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Contact Person and Title: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Contract Period: _____ Scope of Work: _____

REFERENCE TWO

Government/Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Contact Person and Title: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Contract Period: _____ Scope of Work: _____

REFERENCE THREE

Government/Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Contact Person and Title: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Contract Period: _____ Scope of Work: _____

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Signature Page

As permitted under Article 4413 (32c) V.A.C.S., other governmental entities may wish to participate under the same terms and conditions contained in this contract (i.e., piggyback). In the event any other entity participates, all purchase orders will be issued directly from and shipped directly to the entity requiring supplies/services. Jefferson County shall not be held responsible for any orders placed, deliveries made or payment for supplies/services ordered by another entity. Each entity reserves the right to determine their participation in this contract.

Would bidder be willing to allow other governmental entities to piggyback off this contract, if awarded, under the same terms and conditions? ..... **Yes** ☐ **No** ☐

This bid shall remain in effect for ninety (90) days from bid opening and shall be exclusive of federal excise and state and local sales tax (exempt).

The undersigned agrees, if this bid is accepted, to furnish any and all items upon which prices are offered, at the price and upon the terms and conditions contained in the Invitation for Bid, Conditions of Bidding, Terms of Contract, and Specifications and all other items made a part of the accepted contract.

The undersigned affirms that they are duly authorized to execute the contract, that this company, corporation, firm, partnership or individual has not prepared this bid in collusion with any other bidder, and that the contents of this bid as to prices, terms or conditions of said bid have not been communicated by the undersigned nor by any employee or agent to any other bidder or to any other person(s) engaged in this type of business prior to the official opening of this bid. And further, that neither the bidder nor their employees nor agents have been for the past six (6) months directly nor indirectly concerned in any pool or agreement or combination to control the price of goods or services on, nor to influence any person to bid or not to bid thereon.

Bidder (Entity Name)	Signature
Street & Mailing Address	Print Name
City, State & Zip	Date Signed
Telephone Number	Fax Number
E-mail Address	

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

-SAMPLE-
COUNTY OF JEFFERSON

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT

FOR OWNER-CONTRACTOR PROJECTS

SAMPLE

STATE of TEXAS }

JEFFERSON COUNTY }

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, A.D. 2017, by and between (Grant Recipient) of the COUNTY of _____ in the STATE OF TEXAS, thereunto duly authorized so to do, Party of the First Part, hereinafter termed OWNER, and (Construction Firm) of the City of _____ County of _____ in the State of Texas, Party of the Second Part, hereinafter termed CONTRACTOR.

WITNESSETH: That for and inconsideration of the payments and agreements hereinafter mentioned, to be made and performed by the Party of the First Part (OWNER) and under the conditions expressed in the bond bearing even date herewith, the said Party of the Second Part (CONTRACTOR), hereby agrees with the said Party of the First Part (OWNER) to commence and complete the construction of certain improvements described as follow: and all extra work in connection therewith, under the terms as stated in the General Conditions of the Agreement and at his (or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the said construction, in accordance with the Notice to Contractors, General and Special Conditions of Agreement, Plans and other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter thereof, and the Specifications and addenda therefore, as prepared by (Project Engineer), herein entitled the ENGINEER, each of which has been identified by the CONTRACTOR and the ENGINEER, together with the CONTRACTOR'S written proposal, the General Conditions of the Agreement, the Performance and Payment Bonds hereto attached; all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the entire contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence work within ten (10) calendar days after the date written notice to do so shall have been given to him, and to substantially complete within _____ consecutive calendar days after issuance of the "Notice to Proceed" and to be at Final Completion within ___ consecutive calendar days after the issuance of the "Notice to Proceed", subject to such extensions of time as are provided by the General and Special Conditions.

The OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds the price or prices shown in the proposal, which forms a part of this contract, such payments to be subject to the General and Special Conditions of the contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to these presents have executed this Agreement in the year and day first above written.

Party of the First Part (OWNER)	Party of the Second Part (CONTRACTOR)
By: _____	By: _____
ATTEST: _____	ATTEST: _____

-SAMPLE-

GENERAL CONTRACT CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

SAMPLE

1. Contract and Contract Documents

1.1 The project to be constructed pursuant to this contract will be financed with assistance from the CDBG and is subject to all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.

1.2 The Plans, Specifications and Addenda, hereinafter enumerated in Paragraph 1 of the Supplemental General Conditions shall form part of this contract and the provisions thereof shall be as binding upon the parties hereto as if they were herein fully set forth.

2. Definitions

2.1 Whenever used in any of the contract Documents, the following meanings shall be given to the terms here in defined:

2.1.1 The term "Contract" means the Contract executed between the (Name of Grant Recipient), hereinafter called the Owner and (Name of Construction Co.), hereinafter called Contractor, of which these GENERAL CONDITIONS, form a part.

2.1.2 The term "Project Area" means the area within which are the specified Contract limits of the Improvements contemplated to be constructed in whole or in part under this contract.

2.1.3 The term "Engineer" means (name of engineering firm) , Engineer in charge, serving the Owner with architectural or engineering services, his successor, or any other person or persons, employed by the Owner for the purpose of directing or having in charge the work embraced in this Contract.

2.1.4 The term "Contract Documents" means and shall include the following: Executed Contract, Addenda (if any), Invitation for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Signed Copy of Bid, General Conditions, Special Conditions, Technical Specifications, and Drawings (as listed in the Schedule of Drawings).

3. Supervision By Contractor

3.1 Except where the Contractor is an individual and gives his personal supervision to the work, the Contractor shall provide a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Local Public Agency and the Engineer, on the work at all times during working hours with full authority to act for him. The Contractor shall also provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expediting of his work.

3.2 The Contractor shall lay out his own work and he shall be responsible for all work executed by him under the Contract. He shall verify all figures and elevations before proceeding with the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.

4. Subcontracts

4.1 The Contractor shall not execute an agreement with any subcontractor or permit any subcontractor to perform any work included in this contract until he has verified the subcontractor as eligible to participate in federally funded contracts.

4.2 No proposed subcontractor shall be disapproved by the city/county except for cause.

4.3 The Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the city/county for the acts and omissions of his subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

4.4 The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the work and required compliance by each subcontractor with the applicable provisions of the Contract.

4.5 Nothing contained in the Contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and the Owner.

5. Fitting and Coordination of Work

5.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of all work and for the coordination of the operations of all trades, subcontractors, or material suppliers engaged upon this Contract.

6. Payments to Contractor

6.1 Partial Payments

6.1.1 The Contractor shall prepare his requisition for partial payment as of the last day of the month and submit it, with the required number of copies, to the Engineer for his approval. The amount of the payment due the Contractor shall be determined by adding to the total value of work completed to date, the value of materials properly stored on the site and deducting (1) ten percent (10%) of the total amount, to be retained until final payment and (2) the amount of all previous payments. The total value of work completed to date shall be based on the estimated quantities of work completed and on the unit prices contained in the agreement. The value of materials properly stored on the site shall be based upon the estimated quantities of such materials and the invoice prices. Copies of all invoices shall be available for inspection of the Engineer.

6.1.2 Monthly or partial payments made by the Owner to the Contractor are moneys advanced for the purpose of assisting the contractor to expedite the work of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials and work upon which payments have been made until final acceptance of such work and materials by the Owner. Such payments shall not constitute a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all terms of the Contract and the delivery of all improvements embraced in this Contract complete and satisfactory to the Owner in all details.

6.2 Final Payment

6.2.1 After final inspection and acceptance by the Owner of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare his requisition for final payment which shall be based upon the careful inspection of each item of work at the applicable unit prices stipulated in the Agreement. The total amount of the final payment due the Contractor under this contract shall be the amount computed as described above less all previous payments.

6.2.2 The Owner before paying the final estimate, shall require the Contractor to furnish releases or receipts from all subcontractors having performed any work and all persons having supplied materials, equipment (installed on the Project) and services to the Contractor, if the Owner deems it necessary in order to protect its interest. The Owner may, if it deems such action advisable, make payment in part or in full to the Contractor without requiring the furnishing of such releases or receipts and any payments made shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties furnished under this Contract.

6.2.3 Any amount due the Owner under Liquidated Damages, shall be deducted from the final payment due the contractor.

SAMPLE

6.3 Payments Subject to Submission of Certificates

6.3. Each payment to the Contractor by the Owner shall be made subject to submission by the Contractor of all written certifications required of him and his subcontractors.

6.4 Withholding Payments

6.4.1 The Owner may withhold from any payment due the Contractor whatever is deemed necessary to protect the Owner, and if so elects, may also withhold any amounts due from the Contractor to any subcontractors or material dealers, for work performed or material furnished by them. The foregoing provisions shall be construed solely for the benefit of the Owner and will not require the Owner to determine or adjust any claims or disputes between the Contractor and his subcontractors or material dealers, or to withhold any moneys for their protection unless the Owner elects to do so. The failure or refusal of the Owner to withhold any moneys from the Contractor shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties under any bond or bonds furnished under this Contract.

7. Changes in the Work

7.1 The Owner may make changes in the scope of work required to be performed by the Contractor under the Contract without relieving or releasing the Contractor from any of his obligations under the Contract or any guarantee given by him pursuant to the Contract provisions, and without affecting the validity of the guaranty bonds, and without relieving or releasing the surety or sureties of said bonds. All such work shall be executed under the terms of the original Contract unless it is expressly provided otherwise. Additionally, all such change orders must be approved by the CDBG staff prior to execution of same.

7.2 Except for the purpose of affording protection against any emergency endangering health, life, limb or property, the Contractor shall make no change in the materials used or in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the improvements or supply additional labor, services or materials beyond that actually required for the execution of the Contract, unless in pursuance of a written order from the Owner authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the change. No claim for an adjustment of the Contract Price will be valid unless so ordered.

7.3 If applicable unit prices are contained in the Agreement, the Owner may order the Contractor to proceed with desired unit prices specified in the Contract; provided that in case of a unit price contract the net value of all changes does not increase the original total amount of the agreement by more than twenty-five percent (25%) or decrease the original the total amount by eighteen percent (18%).

7.4 Each change order shall include in its final form:

7.4.1 A detailed description of the change in the work.

7.4.2 The Contractor's proposal (if any) or a confirmed copy thereof.

7.4.3 A definite statement as to the resulting change in the contract price and/or time.

7.4.4 The statement that all work involved in the change shall be performed in accordance with contract requirements except as modified by the change order.

7.4.5 The procedures as outlined in this Section for a unit price contract also apply in any lump sum contract.

8. Claims for Extra Cost

8.1 If the Contractor claims that any instructions by Drawings or otherwise involve extra cost or extension of time, he shall, within ten days after the receipt of such instructions, and in

SAMPLE

any event before proceeding to execute the work, submit his protest thereto in writing to the Owner, stating clearly and in detail the basis of his objections. No such claim will be considered unless so made.

8.2 Claims for additional compensation for extra work, due to alleged errors in ground elevations, contour lines, or bench marks, will not be recognized unless accompanied by certified survey data, made prior to the time the original ground was disturbed, clearly showing that errors exist which resulted, or would result, in handling more material, or performing more work, than would be reasonably estimated from the Drawings and maps issued.

8.3 Any discrepancies which may be discovered between actual conditions and those represented by the Drawings and maps shall be reported at once to the Owner and work shall not proceed except at the Contractor's risk, until written instructions have been received by him from the Owner.

8.4 If, on the basis of the available evidence, the Owner determines that an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or time is justifiable, a change order shall be executed.

9. Termination, Delays, and Liquidated Damages

9.1 Right of the Owner to Terminate Contract.

9.2 In the event that any of the provisions of this contract are violated by the Contractor, or by any of his subcontractors, the Owner may serve written notice upon the Contractor and the Surety of its intention to terminate the contract. The notices shall contain the reasons for such intention to terminate the contract, and unless such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement of correction be made within ten days, the contract shall, upon the expiration of said ten (10) days, cease and terminate. In the event of any such termination, the Owner shall immediately serve notice thereof upon the Surety and the Contractor. The Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the contract. Provided, however, that if the Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) days from the date of the mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, the Owner may take over the work and complete the project by bid/contract or by force account at the expense of the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable to the Owner for any excess cost incurred. In such event the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.

9.3 Liquidated Damages for Delays.

9.3.1 If the work is not completed within the time stipulated in the applicable bid for Lump Sum or Unit Price Contract provided, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner as fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages (it being impossible to determine the actual damages occasioned by the delay) the amount of $500.00 for each calendar day of delay, until the work is completed. The Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for the amount thereof.

9.4 Excusable Delays.

9.4.1 The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be terminated nor shall the Contractor be charged with liquidated damages for any delays in the completion of the work due to:

9.4.2 Any acts of the Government, including controls or restrictions upon or requisitioning of materials, equipment, tools, or labor by reason of war, national defense, or any other national emergency;

9.4.3 Any acts of the Owner;

SAMPLE

9.4.4 Causes not reasonably foreseeable by the parties to this Contract at the time of the execution of the Contract which are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of another Contractor in the performance of some other contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine, restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and weather of unusual severity such as hurricanes, tornadoes, cyclones and other extreme weather conditions.

9.4.5 Provided, however, that the Contractor promptly notifies the Owner within ten (10) days in writing of the cause of the delay. Upon receipt of such notification, the Owner shall ascertain the facts and the cause and extent of delay. If, upon the basis of the facts and the terms of this contract, the delay is properly excusable, the Owner shall extend the time for completing the work for a period of time commensurate with the period of excusable delay.

SAMPLE

10. Assignment or Novation

10.1 The Contractor shall not assign or transfer, whether by an assignment or novation, any of its rights, duties, benefits, obligations, liabilities, or responsibilities under this Contract without the written consent of the Owner; provided, however, that assignments to banks or other financial institutions may be made without the consent of the Owner. No assignment or novation of this Contract shall be valid unless the assignment or novation expressly provides that the assignment of any of the Contractor's rights or benefits under the Contract is subject to a prior lien for labor performed, services rendered, and materials, tools, and equipment supplied for the performance of the work under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering such labor or services or supplying such materials, tools, or equipment.

11. Disputes

11.1 All disputes arising under this Contract or its interpretation except those disputes covered by FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS whether involving law or fact or both, or extra work, and all claims for alleged breach of contract shall, within ten (10) days of commencement of the dispute, be presented by the Contractor to the Owner for decision. Any claim not presented within the time limit specified in this paragraph shall be deemed to have been waived, except that if the claim is of a continuing character and notice of the claim is not given within ten (10) days of its commencement, the claim will be considered only for a period commencing ten (10) days prior to the receipt of the Owner.

11.2 The Contractor shall submit in detail his claim and his proof thereof.

11.3 If the Contractor does not agree with any decision of the Owner, he shall in no case allow the dispute to delay the work but shall notify the Owner promptly that he is proceeding with the work under protest.

12. Technical Specifications and Drawings

12.1 Anything mentioned in the Technical Specifications and not shown on the Drawings or vice versa, shall be of like effect as if shown on or mentioned in both. In case of difference between Drawings and Technical Specifications, the Technical Specifications shall govern. In case of any discrepancy in Drawings, or Technical Specifications, the matter shall be immediately submitted to the Owner, without whose decision, said discrepancy shall not be adjusted by the Contractor, save only at his own risk and expense.

13. Shop Drawings

13.1 All required shop drawings, machinery details, layout drawings, etc. shall be submitted to the Engineer in three (3) copies for approval sufficiently in advance of requirements to

afford ample time for checking, including time for correcting, resubmitting and rechecking if necessary. The Contractor may proceed, only at his own risk, with manufacture or installation of any equipment or work covered by said shop drawings, etc. until they are approved and no claim, by the Contractor, for extension of the contract time shall be granted by reason of his failure in this respect.

13.2 Any drawings submitted without the Contractor's stamp of approval will not be considered and will be returned to him for proper resubmission. If any drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract because of standard shop practice or other reason, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variation in his letter of transmittal in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment of contract price and/or time, otherwise the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract even though the drawings have been approved.

13.3 If a shop drawing is in accordance with the contract or involves only a minor adjustment in the interest of the Owner not involving a change in contract price or time; the engineer may approve the drawing. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility for adherence to the contract or for any error in the drawing.

14. Requests for Supplementary Information

14.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make timely requests of the Owner for any additional information not already in his possession which should be furnished by the Owner under the terms of this Contract, and which he will require in the planning and execution of the work. Such requests may be submitted from time to time as the need approaches, but each shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay. Each request shall be in writing, and list the various items and the latest date by which each will be required by the Contractor. The first list shall be submitted within two weeks after Contract award and shall be as complete as possible at that time. The Contractor shall, if requested, furnish promptly any assistance and information the Engineer may require in responding to these requests of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any delay in his work or to others arising from his failure to comply fully with the provision of this section.

15. Materials and Workmanship

15.1 Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the technical specifications, all workmanship, equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and the best grade of the respective kinds for the purpose. Where equipment, materials, articles or workmanship are referred to in the technical specifications as "equal to" any particular standard, the Engineer shall decide the question of equality.

15.2 The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner for approval the manufacturer's detailed specifications for all machinery, mechanical and other special equipment, which he contemplates installing together with full information as to type, performance characteristics, and all other pertinent information as required, and shall likewise submit for approval full information concerning all other materials or articles which he proposes to incorporate.

15.3 Machinery, mechanical and other equipment, materials or articles installed or used without such prior approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.

15.4 Materials specified by reference to the number or symbol of a specific standard, shall comply with requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendment or supplement thereto in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, except as limited to type, class or grade, or modified in the technical specifications shall have full force and effect as though printed therein.

SAMPLE

15.5 The Owner may require the Contractor to dismiss from the work such employee or employees as the Owner or the Engineer may deem incompetent, or careless, or insubordinate.

16. Samples, Certificates and Tests

16.1 The Contractor shall submit all material or equipment samples, certificates, affidavits, etc., as called for in the contract documents or required by the Engineer, promptly after award of the contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bond. No such material or equipment shall be manufactured or delivered to the site, except at the Contractor's own risk, until the required samples or certificates have been approved in writing by the Engineer. Any delay in the work caused by late or improper submission of samples or certificates for approval shall not be considered just cause for an extension of the contract time.

16.2 Each sample submitted by the Contractor shall carry a label giving the name of the Contractor, the project for which it is intended, and the name of the producer. The accompanying certificate or letter from the Contractor shall state that the sample complies with contract requirements, shall give the name and brand of the product, its place of origin, the name and address of the producer and all specifications or other detailed information which will assist the Engineer in making a prompt decision regarding the acceptability of the sample. It shall also include the statement that all materials or equipment furnished for use in the project will comply with the samples and/or certified statements.

16.3 Approval of any materials shall be general only and shall not constitute a waiver of the Owner's right to demand full compliance with Contract requirements. After actual deliveries, the Engineer will have such check tests made as he deems necessary in each instance and may reject materials and equipment and accessories for cause, even though such materials and articles have been given general approval. If materials, equipment or accessories which fail to meet check tests have been incorporated in the work, the Engineer will have the right to cause their removal and replacement by proper materials or to demand and secure such reparation by the Contractor as is equitable.

16.4 Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the costs of sampling and testing will be divided as follows:

16.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish without extra cost, including packing and delivery charges, all samples required for testing purposes, except those samples taken on the project by the Engineer;

16.4.2 The Contractor shall assume all costs of re-testing materials which fail to meet contract requirements;

16.4.3 The Contractor shall assume all costs of testing materials offered in substitution for those found deficient;

16.4.4 The Owner will pay all other expenses.

17. Permits and Codes

17.1 The Contractor shall give all notices required by and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, and codes of the Local Government. All construction work and/or utility installations shall comply with all applicable ordinances, and codes including all written waivers. Before installing any work, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and technical specifications for compliance with applicable ordinances and codes and shall immediately report any discrepancy to the Owner. Where the requirements of the drawings and technical specifications fail to comply with such applicable ordinances or codes, the Owner will adjust the Contract by Change Order to conform to such ordinances or codes (unless waivers in writing covering the difference have been granted by the

SAMPLE

governing body or department) and make appropriate adjustment in the Contract Price or stipulated unit prices.

17.2 Should the Contractor fail to observe the foregoing provisions and proceed with the construction and/or install any utility at variance with any applicable ordinance or code, including any written waivers (notwithstanding the fact that such installation is in compliance with the drawings and technical specifications), the Contractor shall remove such work without cost to the Owner.

17.3 The Contractor shall at his own expense, secure and pay for all permits for street pavement, sidewalks, shed, removal of abandoned water taps, sealing of house connection drains, pavement cuts, buildings, electrical, plumbing, water, gas and sewer permits required by the local regulatory body or any of its agencies.

17.4 The Contractor shall comply with applicable local laws and ordinances governing the disposal of surplus excavation, materials, debris and rubbish on or off the Project Area and commit no trespass on any public or private property in any operation due to or connected with the Improvements contained in this Contract.

17.5 The Contractor will be required to make arrangements for and pay the water, electrical power, or any other utilities required during construction.

17.6 During construction of this project, the Contractor shall use every means possible to control the amount of dust created by construction. Prior to the close of a day's work, the Contractor, if directed by the Owner, shall moisten the bank and surrounding area to prevent a dusty condition.

18. Care of Work

18.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to person or property that occur as a result of his fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of the work and shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion and final acceptance.

18.2 The Contractor shall provide sufficient competent watchmen, both day and night, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, from the time the work is commenced until final completion and acceptance.

18.3 In an emergency affecting the safety of life, limb or property, including adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instructions or authorization from the Owner is authorized to act at his discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury, and he shall so act. He shall likewise act if instructed to do so by the Owner.

18.4 The Contractor shall avoid damage as a result of his operations to existing sidewalks, streets, curbs, pavements, utilities (except those which are to be replaced or removed), adjoining property, etc., and he shall at his own expense completely repair any damage thereto caused by his operations.

18.5 The Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, secure, and protect as maybe necessary, all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site, which may be in any way affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the construction of the improvements included in this Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the giving of any and all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owner or other party before the commencement of any work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any damages on account of settlements or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property and from all loss or expense and all damages for which the Owner may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

SAMPLE

19. Accident Prevention

19.1 No laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of this Contract shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor.

19.2 The Contractor shall exercise proper precaution at all times for the protection of persons and property and shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property, either on or off the site, which occur as a result of his prosecution of the work.

19.3 The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, or injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work, arising out of and in the course of employment on work under the Contract. The Contractor shall promptly furnish the Owner with reports concerning these matters.

19.4 The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any claims for damages resulting from property damage, personal injury and/or death suffered or alleged to have been suffered by any person as a result of any work conducted under this contract.

19.5 The Contractor shall provide trench safety for all excavations more than five feet deep prior to excavation. All OSHA Standards for trench safety must be adhered to by the Contractor.

19.6 The contractor shall at all times conduct his work in such a manner as to insure the least possible inconvenience to vehicular and pedestrian traffic. At the close of the work each day, all streets where possible in the opinion of the Owner, shall be opened to the public in order that persons living in the area may have access to their homes or businesses by the use of the streets. Barricades, warning signs, and necessary lighting shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Owner at the expense of the Contractor.

20. Sanitary Facilities

20.1 The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain ample sanitary facilities for the workmen. As the needs arise, a sufficient number of enclosed temporary toilets shall be conveniently placed as required. Drinking water shall be provided from an approved source, so piped or transported as to keep it safe and fresh and served from single service containers or satisfactory types of sanitary drinking stands or fountains. All such facilities and services shall be furnished in strict accordance with existing and governing health regulations.

21. Use of Premises

21.1 The Contractor shall confine his equipment, storage of materials, and construction operations to the contract limits as shown on the drawings and as prescribed by ordinances or permits, or as may be desired by the Owner, and shall not unreasonably encumber the site or public rights of way with his materials and construction equipment.

21.2 The Contractor shall comply with all reasonable instructions of the Owner and all existing state and local regulations regarding signs, advertising, traffic, fires, explosives, danger signals, and barricades.

22. Removal of Debris, Cleaning, Etc.

22.1 The Contractor shall, periodically or as directed during the progress of the work, remove and legally dispose of all surplus excavated material and debris, and keep the Project Area and public rights of way reasonably clear. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all temporary construction facilities, debris and unused materials provided for work, and put the whole site of the work and public rights of way in a neat and clean condition.

SAMPLE

23. Inspection

23.1 All materials and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination, or test by the Owner and Engineer at any and all times during manufacture or construction and at any and all places where such manufacture or construction occurs. The Owner shall have the right to reject defective material and workmanship or require its correction. Unacceptable workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected. Rejected material shall be promptly segregated and removed from the Project Area and replaced with material of specified quality without charge. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected workmanship or defective material, the Owner may by contract or otherwise have the defects remedied or rejected materials removed from the Project Area and charge the cost of the same against any Monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.

23.2 The Contractor shall furnish promptly all materials reasonably necessary for any tests which may be required. All tests by the Owner will be performed in such manner as not to delay the work unnecessarily and will be made in accordance with the provisions of the technical specifications.

23.3 The Contractor shall notify the Owner sufficiently in advance of back filling or concealing any facilities to permit proper inspection. If any facilities are concealed without approval or consent of the Owner, the Contractor shall uncover for inspection and recover such facilities at his own expense, when so requested by the Owner.

23.4 Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Owner at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by uncovering the same, the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective in any important or essential respect, due to fault of the Contractor or his subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray all the expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement, shall be allowed the Contractor and he shall, in addition, if completion of the work of the entire Contract has been delayed thereby, be granted a suitable extension of time on account of the additional work involved.

23.5 Inspection of materials and appurtenances to be incorporated in the improvements included in this Contract may be made at the place of production, manufacture or shipment, whenever the quantity justifies it, and such inspection and acceptance, unless otherwise stated in the technical specifications, shall be final, except as regards (1) latent defects, (2) departures from specific requirements of the Contract, (3) damage or loss in transit, or (4) fraud or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud. Subject to the requirements contained in the preceding sentence, the inspection of materials as a whole or in part will be made at the Project Site.

23.6 Neither inspection, testing, approval nor acceptance of the work in whole or in part, by the Owner or its agents shall relieve the Contractor or his sureties of full responsibility for materials furnished or work performed not in strict accordance with the Contract.

24. Review by Owner

24.1 The Owner and its authorized representatives and agents shall have access to and be permitted to observe and review all work, materials, equipment, payrolls, personnel records, employment conditions, material invoices, and other relevant data and records pertaining to this Contract, provided, however that all instructions and approval with respect to the work will be given to the Contractor only by the Owner through its authorized representatives or agents.

25. Final Inspection

25.1 When the Improvements included in this Contract are substantially completed, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing that the work will be ready for final inspection on a definite date which shall be stated in the notice. The Owner will make the arrangements necessary to have final inspection commenced on the date stated in the notice, or as soon thereafter as is practicable.

26. Deduction for Uncorrected Work

26.1 If the Owner deems it not expedient to require the Contractor to correct work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the Contract Price will be made by agreement between the Contractor and the Owner and subject to settlement, in case of dispute, as herein provided.

SAMPLE

27. Insurance

The contractor (including any and all subcontractors as defined in Section 28.1.3 below) shall, at all times during the term of this contract, maintain insurance coverages with not less than the type and requirements shown below. Such insurance is to be provided at the sole cost of the contractor. These requirements do not establish limits of the contractor's liability.

All policies of insurance shall waive all rights of subrogation against the County, its officers, employees and agents; a copy of the policy wording or endorsement is required.

Contractor shall furnish Jefferson County with Certificate of Insurance naming Jefferson County as additional insured and will provide the actual policy wording or endorsement showing as such.

All insurance must be written by an insurer licensed to conduct business in the State of Texas.

Minimum Insurance Requirements

Public Liability, including Products & Completed Operations	$1,000,000
Excess Liability	$1,000,000

Property Insurance (policy below that is applicable to this project):
Improvements & Betterments Policy: Improvements/Remodeling (for Lease Tenants)
Builder's Risk Policy: Structural Coverage for Construction Projects
Installation Floater Policy: Improvements/Alterations to Existing Structure

Workers' Compensation	Statutory Coverage (see attached)

28. Workers' Compensation Insurance

28.1 Definitions:

28.1.1 Certificate of coverage ("Certificate") – A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement, DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84 showing statutory workers' compensation

insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.

28.1.2 Duration of the project – Includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

28.1.3 Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor") in article 406.096 – Includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services under the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractor, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" includes, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

28.2 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification code and payroll amounts and filing any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

28.3 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract – refer to Section 27 above.

28.4 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.

28.5 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

28.5.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

28.5.2 No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate ends during the duration of the project.

28.6 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one (1) year thereafter.

28.7 The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

28.8 The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Department of Workers' Compensation, informing all persons

SAMPLE

providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

28.9 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project to:

28.9.1 Provide coverage, based on reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

28.9.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

28.9.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

28.9.4 Obtain from each person with whom it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

28.9.4.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

28.9.4.2 the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

28.9.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one (1) year thereafter.

28.9.6 Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

28.9.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by paragraphs 28.1. – 28.7., with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

28.10 By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services of the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

28.11 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if

SAMPLE

the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

SAMPLE

29. Warranty of Title

29.1 No material, supplies, or equipment to be installed or furnished under this Contract shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale, lease-purchase or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller or supplier. The Contractor shall warrant good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the work and upon completion of all work, shall deliver the same together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed by him to the Owner free from any claims, liens, or charges. Neither the Contractor nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any material or labor for any work covered by this Contract shall have any right to a lien upon any improvement or appurtenance. Nothing contained in this paragraph, however, shall defeat or impair the right of persons furnishing materials or labor to recover under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due the Contractor in the hands of the Owner. The provisions of this paragraph shall be inserted in all sub-contracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing materials for the work when no formal contract is entered into for such materials.

30. Warranty of Workmanship and Materials

30.1 Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the Contract nor partial or entire use of the improvements included in this Contract by the Owner or the public shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall promptly remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance of the work.

31. Compliance with Air and Water Acts

31.1 In compliance with the Clean Air Act, as amended, 41 U.S.C. Sec. 7401 et. seq., and the regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency with respect thereto, the Contractor agrees that:

31.1.1 Any facility to be utilized in the performance of this contract or any subcontract shall not be a facility listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

31.1.2 He will comply with all requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended.

31.1.3 Materials utilized in the project shall be free of any hazardous materials, except as may be specifically provided for in the specifications.

31.2 If the Contractor encounters existing material on sites owned or controlled by the Owner or in material sources that are suspected by visual observation or smell to contain hazardous materials, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and the Owner. The Owner will be responsible for testing for and removal or disposition of hazardous materials on sites owned or controlled by the Owner. The Owner may suspend the work, wholly or in part during the testing, removal or disposition of hazardous materials on sites owned or controlled by the Owner.

32. Equal Employment Opportunity

32.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or the applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, gender, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, gender, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, promotion, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the owner.

32.2 The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

32.3 The Contractor will cause the foregoing provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts for any work covered by this contract so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor, provided that the foregoing provisions shall not apply to contracts or subcontracts for standard commercial supplies or raw materials.

32.4 The Contractor shall take affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions.

32.5 Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling their affirmative action obligations.

32.6 The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority.

32.7 The Contractor shall not use the affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

32.8 The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts.

32.9 Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents.

33. Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities

33.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of disability in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their disability in all employment practices such as the following: employment, promotion, demotion or transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

34. Section 109 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974

34.1 No person in the United States shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, or sex be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity funded in whole or in part with funds made available under this title.

SAMPLE

35. The Provision of Local Training, Employment, and Business Opportunities

35.1 To the greatest extent feasible opportunities for training and employment be given lower income residents of the project area and contracts for work in connection with the project be awarded to business concerns which are located in, or owned in substantial part by persons residing in the area of the project.

35.2 The Contractor will include this clause in every subcontract for work in connection with the project.

36. Non Segregated Facilities

36.1 The Contractor certifies that he does not and will not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he does not and will not permit his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, or permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. As used in this paragraph the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise.

37. Job Offices

37.1 The Contractor and his subcontractors may maintain such office and storage facilities on the site as are necessary for the proper conduct of the work. These shall be located so as to cause no interference to any work to be performed on the site. The Owner shall be consulted with regard to locations.

37.2 Upon completion of the improvements, or as directed by the Owner, the Contractors shall remove all such temporary structures and facilities from the site, and leave the site of the work in the condition required by the Contract.

38. Partial Use of Site Improvements

38.1 The Owner may give notice to the Contractor and place in use those sections of the improvements which have been completed, inspected and can be accepted as complying with the technical specifications and if in its opinion, each such section is reasonably safe, fit, and convenient for the use and accommodation for which it was intended, provided:

38.1.1 The use of such sections of the Improvements shall in no way impede the completion of the remainder of the work by the Contractor.

38.1.2 The Contractor shall not be responsible for any damages or maintenance costs due directly to the use of such sections.

38.1.3 The period of guarantee stipulated in the Section 29 hereof shall not begin to run until the date of the final acceptance of all work which the Contractor is required to construct under this Contract.

39. Contract Documents and Drawings

39.1 The Local Public Agency will furnish the Contractor without charge one (1) copy of the Contract Documents, including Technical Specifications and Drawings. Additional copies requested by the Contractor will be furnished at cost.

SAMPLE

40. Contract Period

40.1 The work to be performed under this contract shall commence within the time stipulated by the Owner in the Notice to Proceed, and shall be fully completed within 210 calendar days thereafter.

41. Liquidated Damages

41.1 Since the actual damages for any delay in completion of the work under this contract are impossible to determine, the Contractor and his Sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum of Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay from the above stipulated time for completion.

SAMPLE

Conflict of Interest Questionnaire

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.**

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.**

_____
Name of Officer

This section (item 3 including subparts A, B, C, & D) must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more?

☐ Yes ☐ No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4

_____ _____
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

Adopted 8/7/2015

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Local Government Officer
Conflicts Disclosure Statement - OFFICE USE ONLY

LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICER CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

FORM CIS

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This is the notice to the appropriate local governmental entity that the following local government officer has become aware of facts that require the officer to file this statement in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of Local Government Officer**

2 **Office Held**

3 **Name of vendor described by Sections 176.001(7) and 176.003(a), Local Government Code**

4 **Description of the nature and extent of employment or other business relationship with vendor named in item 3**

5 **List gifts accepted by the local government officer and any family member, if aggregate value of the gifts accepted from vendor named in item 3 exceeds $100 during the 12-month period described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B).**

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

(attach additional forms as necessary)

6 **AFFIDAVIT**

I swear under penalty of perjury that the above statement is true and correct. I acknowledge that the disclosure applies to each family member (as defined by Section 176.001(2), Local Government Code) of this local government officer. I also acknowledge that this statement covers the 12-month period described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), Local Government Code.

_____
Signature of Local Government Officer

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Sworn to and subscribed before me, by the said _____, this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

_____ _____ _____
Signature of officer administering oath | Printed name of officer administering oath | Title of officer administering oath

Adopted 8/7/2015

Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Checklist

This information must be submitted with your bid.

Bidder intends to utilize subcontractors/subconsultants in the fulfillment of this contract (if awarded).
☐ Yes ☐ No

Instructions: In order to determine if a "Good Faith Effort" was made in soliciting HUBs for subcontracting opportunities, the following checklist and supporting documentation shall be completed by the Prime Contractor/Consultant, and returned with the Prime Contractor/ Consultant's bid. This list contains the **minimum** efforts that should be put forth by the Prime Contractor/Consultant when attempting to achieve or exceed the goals of HUB Subcontractor participation. The Prime Contractor/Consultant may extend his/her efforts in soliciting HUB Subcontractor participation beyond what is listed below.

Did the Prime Contractor/Consultant . . .

☐ Yes ☐ No 1. To the extent practical, and consistent with standard and prudent industry standards, divide the contract work into the smallest feasible portions, to allow for maximum HUB Subcontractor participation?

☐ Yes ☐ No 2. **Notify** in writing a reasonable number of HUBs, allowing sufficient time for effective participation of the planned work to be subcontracted?

☐ Yes ☐ No 3. **Provide** HUBs that were genuinely interested in bidding on a subcontractor, adequate information regarding the project (i.e., plans, specifications, scope of work, bonding and insurance requirements, and a point of contract within the Prime Contractor/Consultant's organization)?

☐ Yes ☐ No 4. **Negotiate** in good faith with interested HUBs, and not reject bids from HUBs that qualify as lowest and responsive bidders?

☐ Yes ☐ No 5. **Document** reasons HUBs were rejected? Was a written rejection notice, including the reason for rejection, provided to the rejected HUBs?

☐ Yes ☐ No 6. If Prime Contractor/Consultant has zero (0) HUB participation, **please explain the reasons why.**

If "No" was selected, please explain and include any pertinent documentation with your bid.
If necessary, please use a separate sheet to answer the above questions.

Printed Name of Authorized Representative	Signature
Title	Date

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Notice of Intent (NOI) to Subcontract with Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)

This information must be submitted with your bid.

Bidder intends to utilize subcontractors/subconsultants in the fulfillment of this contract (if awarded).
☐ Yes ☐ No

Instructions for Prime Contractor/Consultant: Bidder shall submit this form with the bid; however, the information below may be submitted after contract award, but prior to beginning performance on the contract. Please submit one form for each HUB Subcontractor/Subconsultant with proper signatures, per the terms and conditions of your contract.

Contractor Name: _____ HUB: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Project Title & No.: _____

Prime Contract Amount: $ _____

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Certifying Agency: ☐ Tx. Bldg & Procurement Comm. ☐ Jefferson County ☐ Tx Unified Certification Prog.

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

_____

Printed Name of Contractor Representative	Signature of Representative	Date
Printed Name of HUB	Signature of Representative	Date

NOTE: NOTHING ON THIS NOTICE OF INTENT FORM IS INTENDED TO CONFER ANY RIGHTS, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, TO ANY THIRD PARTIES.

Pre-Approval for Subcontractor Substitutions must be obtained from the Jefferson County Purchasing Agent's Representative. The "HUB Subcontractor/Subconsultant Change Form" must be completed and faxed to 409-835-8456.

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form

PAGE 1 OF 4

This information must be submitted with your bid.

Bidder intends to utilize subcontractors/subconsultants in the fulfillment of this contract (if awarded).
☐ Yes ☐ No

Prime Contractor: _____ HUB: ☐ Yes ☐ No

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Project Title & No.: _____ IFB/RFP No.: _____

Total Contract: $ _____ Total HUB Subcontract(s): $ _____

Construction HUB Goals: 12.8% MBE:: _____ % 12.6% WBE: _____ %

Sub-goals: 1.7 African-American, 9.7% Hispanic, 0.7% Native American, 0.8% Asian American.
Use these goals as a guide to diversify.

FOR HUB OFFICE USE ONLY:

Verification date HUB Program Office reviewed and verified HUB Sub information Date: _____ Initials: _____

PART I. HUB SUCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Certifying Agency: ☐ Texas Bldg & Procurement Comm. ☐ Texas Unified Certification Prog.

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form

HUB SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE

PART I: Continuation Sheet **(Duplicate as Needed)**

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Certifying Agency: ☐ Tx. Bldg & Procurement Comm. ☐ Jefferson County ☐ Tx Unified Certification Prog.

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

_____

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Certifying Agency: ☐ Tx. Bldg & Procurement Comm. ☐ Jefferson County ☐ Tx Unified Certification Prog.

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

_____

All HUB Subcontractor Participation may be verified with the HUB Subcontractor(s) listed on Part I.

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form

PART II: STATEMENT OF NON-COMPLIANCE FOR NOT MEETING HUB SUBCONTRACTING GOALS

Please complete Good Faith Effort (GFE) Checklist and attach any supporting documentation.

Our firm was unable to meet the HUB goals for this project for the following reasons:

- ☐ All subcontractors to be utilized are "Non-HUBs." *(Complete Part III)*
- ☐ HUBs were solicited but did not respond.
- ☐ HUBs solicited were not competitive.
- ☐ HUBs were unavailable for the following trade(s):
- ☐ Other: _____

Was the Jefferson County HUB Office contacted for assistance in locating HUBs? ☐ Yes ☐ No

PART III: DISCLOSURE OF OTHER "NON-HUB" SUBCONTRACTS

The bidder shall use this area to provide a listing of all "Non-HUB" Subcontractors, including suppliers, that will perform under this project. A list of those "Non-HUB" Subcontractors the bidder selects, after bid submission, shall be provided to the Purchasing Office not later than five (5) calendar days after being notified that bidder is the apparent low bidder. A list of those "Non-HUB" Subcontractors that are selected after contract award must be provided **immediately** after their selection.

Subcontractor Name: _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form

Subcontractor Name: _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

_____

Subcontractor Name: _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

_____

I hereby certify that I have read the *HUB Program Instructions and Information*, truthfully completed all applicable parts of this form, and **attached any necessary support documentation as required**. I fully understand that intentionally falsifying information on this document may result in my not receiving a contract award or termination of any resulting contract.

Name (print or type): _____

Title: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

E-mail address: _____

Contact person that will be in charge of invoicing for this project:

Name (print or type): _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

E-mail address: _____

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Residence Certification/Tax Form

Pursuant to Texas Government Code §2252.001 *et seq*., as amended, Jefferson County requests Resident Certification. §2252.001 *et seq*. of the Government Code provides some restrictions on the awarding of governmental contracts; pertinent provisions of §2252.001 are stated below:

(3) "Nonresident bidder" refers to a person who is not a resident.

(4) "Resident bidder" refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

☐ I certify that _____ [company name] is a Resident Bidder of Texas as defined in Government Code §2252.001.

☐ I certify that _____ [company name] is a Nonresident Bidder as defined in Government Code §2252.001 and our principal place of business is _____ _____ (city and state).

Taxpayer Identification Number (T.I.N.):	
Company Name submitting bid/proposal:	
Mailing address:	
If you are an individual, list the names and addresses of any partnership of which you are a general partner:	

Property: List all taxable property owned by you or above partnerships in Jefferson County.

Jefferson County Tax Acct. No.*	Property address or location**

* This is the property amount identification number assigned by the Jefferson County Appraisal District.

** For real property, specify the property address or legal description. For business property, specify the address where the property is located. For example, office equipment will normally be at your office, but inventory may be stored as a warehouse or other location.

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

Bid Affidavit

The undersigned certifies that the bid prices contained in this bid have been carefully reviewed and are submitted as correct and final. Bidder further certifies and agrees to furnish any and/or all commodities upon which prices are extended at the price offered, and upon the conditions contained in the specifications and the Notice to Bidders.

STATE OF_____ COUNTY OF_____

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____,

on this day personally appeared _____, who
(name)
after being by me duly sworn, did depose and say:

"I, _____ am a duly authorized officer of/agent
(name)
for _____ and have been duly authorized to execute the
(name of firm)
foregoing on behalf of the said_____.
(name of firm)

I hereby certify that the foregoing bid has not been prepared in collusion with any other bidder or other person or persons engaged in the same line of business prior to the official opening of this bid. Further, I certify that the bidder is not now, nor has been for the past six (6) months, directly or indirectly concerned in any pool or agreement or combination, to control the price of services/commodities bid on, or to influence any person or persons to bid or not to bid thereon."

Name and address of bidder:_____

_____

Fax: _____ Telephone#_____

by: _____ Title:_____
(print name)

Signature:_____

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN to before me by the above-named
_____ on

this the _____ day of_____, 2017.

_____
Notary Public in and for
the State of _____

Bidder Shall Return Completed Form with Offer.

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Project Information
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions
6. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Location: Jefferson County Engineering Department
JCSO Hangar Building
Jack Brooks Regional Airport
N. Hwy 69 Nederland
Beaumont, TX 77705

B. Owner: Jefferson County

1. Owner's Representative: Deputy Chief Clay Woodward, P.O. Box 3522, Beaumont, Texas 77704-3522.

C. Engineer: Heath Reynolds, PE, LJA Engineering, Inc., 905 Orleans Street, Beaumont, Texas 77701, 409-291-5362

D. Throughout the entirety of this manual, “Architect” can also refer to LJA Engineering, Inc.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

Construction of a new 60’ x 100’ hangar (pre-engineered steel building), including site grading, site access and parking, concrete area paving, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing, and interior wood framing.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas indicated on site plans.
2. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet beyond building perimeter; 10 feet beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches in diameter; 15 feet beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas in order to limit compaction in the constructed area.
3. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or

used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 48 hours notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of controlled substances on the Project site is not permitted

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations as shown on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in the Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, or why substitution is being requested.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

    a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

    a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time on EJCDC forms where applicable.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use EJCDC forms.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 7 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on EJCDC forms.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on EJCDC forms. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets, Submittals Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Construction Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Engineering Firm.
    c. Engineer's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of EJCDC forms.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Construction Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the 23rd of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

D. Payment Application Forms: EJCDC forms as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

    1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Schedule of unit prices.
5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
8. Copies of building permits.
9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
10. Initial progress report.
11. Report of preconstruction conference.
12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. Evidence that claims have been settled.

5. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
6. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Project meetings.
3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

B. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.

2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. LEED requirements.
    l. Preparation of Record Documents.
    m. Use of the premises.
    n. Work restrictions.
    o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Construction waste management and recycling.
    r. Parking availability.
    s. Office, work, and storage areas.
    t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    u. First aid.
    v. Security.
    w. Progress cleaning.
    x. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. The Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility problems.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Compatibility of materials.
    p. Acceptability of substrates.
    q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Space and access limitations.
    s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    u. Installation procedures.
    v. Coordination with other work.
    w. Required performance results.
    x. Protection of adjacent work.
    y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings when deemed necessary. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Work hours.
        10) Hazards and risks.
        11) Progress cleaning.
        12) Quality and work standards.
        13) Status of correction of deficient items.
        14) Field observations.
        15) RFIs.
        16) Status of proposal requests.
        17) Pending changes.
        18) Status of Change Orders.
        19) Pending claims and disputes.
        20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Engineer.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
10. Contractor's signature.
11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. Hard-Copy RFIs:

1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly, including the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submittals Schedule.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Field condition reports.

B. See Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

E. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.

C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit three copies at monthly intervals.

D. Field Condition Reports: Submit three copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 7 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. See Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule.

C. See Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.

D. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

E. See Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

F. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will be marked with action taken and will be returned.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Use approved Contractor Transmittal Form.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked approved on Architect's Submittal review form attached at the end of this section.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating approval taken by Architect.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:

1. Approval by the Architect and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
f. Printed performance curves.
g. Operational range diagrams.
h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
i. Testing by recognized testing agency.

4. Number of Copies: Submit seven copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return five copies. Mark up and retain two returned copies as Project Record Documents.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Notation of coordination requirements.
j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
3. Number of Copies: Submit six opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.

    1. Number of Copies: Submit seven copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return five copies.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design.

1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.

S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.

T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

U. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.

1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. All submittals shall be submitted on the forms provided in the EJCDC. For forms not available in the EJCDC, submittals shall be on approved construction transmittal forms.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Architect: The term architect shall also refer to LJA Engineering.

B. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

C. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

D. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

E. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

F. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

G. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

H. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

I. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

J. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

K. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.

L. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those

operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**,** and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which situations tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers

AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	Architectural Precast Association
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA EWS	APA - The Engineered Wood Association; Engineered Wood Systems
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International)

AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	BICSI
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute

CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services)
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FM Approvals	FM Approvals
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FM Global)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Now GSI)

GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)

LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association

NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Now ITS)
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections

RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SAE	SAE International
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.

TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)
ICBOES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)
ICC	International Code Council
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
GSA	General Services Administration
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology

OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)
SD	State Department
TRB	Transportation Research Board
USDA	Department of Agriculture
USPS	Postal Service

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)
FS	Federal Specification
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)
MIL	(See MILSPEC)
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls are insulated and weather tight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pavement: Comply with Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."

B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.

C. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

D. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

E. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.

F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.

E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.

F. Heating and Cooling : Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

H. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.

I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers including police and fire departments, Contractor's home office, Architect's office, Owner's office and security office, Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

L. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail in field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare sub grade and install sub base and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, re-grading, proof rolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs as indicated at the end of this section. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

J. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 Sections for temporary use of new elevators.

K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Storm Water Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and sub grade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.

C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: type written letter on company stationary.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.

b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.
7. Correction of the Work.

B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional engineer.

D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field

measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

D. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not

recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. See Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.

C. See Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

D. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

E. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Emergency manuals.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.

B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manual: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for type of emergency, emergency instructions, and emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component for fire, flood, water leak, power failure, water outage, equipment failure and chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include instructions on stopping, shutdown instructions for each type of emergency, operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits, and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and equipment descriptions, operating standards, operating procedures, operating logs, wiring and control diagrams, and license requirements.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.

4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions, and demonstration and training videotape if available, that detail essential maintenance procedures:

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

   1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit two sets of marked-up Record Prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal: Submit one set of corrected Record Transparencies and two sets of marked-up Record Prints. Architect will initial and date each transparency and mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Architect will return transparencies and prints for organizing into sets, printing, binding, and final submittal.
b. Final Submittal: Submit two sets of marked-up Record Prints, and the following:

1) Record Transparencies: One set.
2) Copies printed from Record Transparencies: Two. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit two copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: two copies of each Product Data submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.

3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 021000 - PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section covers all work necessary to comply with the requirements of the Owner and Contractor furnished permits and all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing this Work and for implementing, installing, and maintaining all required Best Management Practices (BMPs).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Develop and submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP shall, at a minimum include and address the following:

1. Site map which shows the construction site perimeter, stormwater collection and discharge points, and drainage patterns across the project.
2. Description of BMP's and Drawings
3. Installation, Maintenance, and Inspection Procedures
4. BMP Removal

B. The Contractor shall develop and submit a copy of the SWPPP to the Engineer for review 10 days prior to the start of any onsite construction activities. The SWPPP shall be submitted in accordance with Section 013300.

C. Product specification and product sample proposed for use as soil retention blanket shall be submitted to the Engineer for review, within five days after issuance of a Notice to Proceed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor is responsible for the selection and adequacy of all materials and equipment used for compliance with the Owner and Contractor supplied the permits.

2.2 SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. Seed for erosion control shall conform to the requirements outlined in the TXDOT Standard Specification Section 164.2. The varieties and species of seed shall be from the types specified in Tables 1 through 4 of TXDOT Standard Specification Section 164.2(A).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All debris or deleterious material resulting from construction shall be removed from the work area and prevented from entering waters of the State.

B. All work operations shall be conducted in a manner that causes little or no adverse environmental impact to adjacent areas. If at any time, as a result of project activities, water quality problems develop (including equipment leaks or spills), operations shall cease and the Owner shall be contacted immediately.

C. Heavy equipment operating within wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures taken to minimize soil disturbance.

3.2 SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. All newly constructed soil slopes, fill areas, and areas disturbed during construction shall be seeded upon completion of construction.

B. Seeding for erosion control shall be installed at the locations shown on the Plans, as specified herein, and in accordance with TXDOT Standard Specification 164.3.

C. Seeding mixture shall conform to the requirements of TXDOT Standard Specification 164.2.

D. Cellulose fiber mulch seeding shall be utilized for all areas requiring seeding for erosion control in accordance with TXDOT Standard Specification 164.3(C) for Clay Soils.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Environmental protection shall be as stated in the following paragraphs.

3.4 PROTECTION OF LAND RESOURCES

A. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without special permission from the Owner. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall

provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

3.5 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

A. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control water pollution by the listed construction activities, which are included in this contract. As soon as possible the contractor shall clear all waterways of temporary embankments, temporary bridges, matting, falsework, debris, or other obstructions placed during construction operations that are not part of the finished work. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining area drainage during construction. Water shall not be allowed to pond on any roadway surface, and Project Work shall not impede runoff from adjacent properties.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES

A. The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to and damage of fish and wildlife. Species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection will be listed by the Contractor prior to beginning of construction operations.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS

A. The Contractor shall collect and properly dispose all trash and construction debris in accordance with all local and state solid waste management regulations and practices. No construction waste material shall be buried on the Project Site. The Contractor shall store all waste materials in approved metal dumpsters, or other containers approved by the Engineer. The dumpster shall be emptied as necessary or as required by local and state regulation, and the contents hauled away for proper disposal. No construction waste material shall be buried within the Project limits.

3.8 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor’s equipment used in excavation and filling operations shall be inspected, cleaned, and maintained to prevent loss of petroleum products.

3.9 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Burn-off: Burn-off of ground cover is not permitted.

B. Erosion Protection: Earthwork brought to final grade shall be immediately finished. Protect side and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. All areas disturbed that are to remain dormant for longer than 21 calendar days shall be temporarily stabilized with fast germinating temporary seed or shall be protected by

mulch. Temporary stabilization shall be in place within 14 days of last disturbance. Adequate seeding and vegetative cover shall be maintained. A ground cover density of 70% or greater must be maintained. The contractor shall re-seed, water, and fertilize as necessary to maintain ground cover. Use the following methods to prevent erosion, control sedimentation, and prevent waterborne soil from entering surface waters and ditches for all areas of excavation, clearing and grubbing, and earth fill.

1. Mechanical Control: Divert runoff by constructing ditches or berms, and then filter runoff using filter fabric dams, sandbag berms, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

3.10 SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Prior to project initiation, the upland project construction areas must be isolated from water bodies by the use of BMPs to confine sediment. BMPs used for sedimentation control shall include at least one of the following:

1. Silt Fencing
2. Straw Bale Dikes
3. Diversion Dikes

B. As construction progresses and unexpected seasonal conditions dictate, more sedimentation control facilities may be required to ensure sufficient siltation control is maintained. Therefore, during the course of the project, the Contractor shall review the in-place sedimentation control systems and provide additional facilities and structures as required to protect adjacent wetlands and waters.

3.11 EROSION CONTROL

A. Disturbed areas must be stabilized to prevent the introduction of sediment to adjacent wetlands or water bodies during wet weather conditions (erosion). At least one of the following BMPs must be maintained and in place until the excavation, cleared and grubbed, and earthfill areas have been stabilized:

1. Mulch
2. Temporary Vegetation

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. Measurement: No measurement for Seeding work of this Section will be made.

B. Payment: Payment for Seeding work of this Section will be made subsidiary to the lump sum (LS) amount for this project.

END OF SECTION 021000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. See Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

C. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement and formwork. Material test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 3/4-inch nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.

1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.

F. Set-Retarding Admixture: Set-retarding admixture shall conform to ASTM C4994, Type A or D. All concrete shall contain Master Builders Pozzolith 100-XR, or equal, set retarding admixture, which shall be used at the rate recommended by the manufacturer if the concrete can not be placed within 1-1/2 hours of batching.

G. Other Admixtures: Anti-freeze liquids, salts, calcium chloride, or other similar materials shall not be used in concrete unless specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer prior to construction.

H. Concrete Slab Coating: Thompson’s Waterseal.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

B. Water: Potable.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Flexible Joint Sealant: Thiokol 2235SL or Engineer approved equivalent.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inch maximum, 2 inch minimum. Slump may be increased when approved chemical admixtures are used, provided that the concrete admixture has the same water-cement ratio and does not exhibit segregation potential or excessive bleeding.
4. Air Content: Air content must be no less than 4% and must not exceed 6%.

2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on drawings or as approved by Engineer.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/4-inch-wide joints into

concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. Fill joint with flexible joint sealant

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed. Contractor must notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before concrete placement for pre-pour inspection.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill

low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Concrete test specimens shall be made in accordance with ASTM C31 and be tested in accordance with ASTM C39.

2. A minimum of three 6-by-12-inch test specimens shall be taken by the testing laboratory for every 50 cubic yards of concrete placed in each placement. At a minimum, 2 separate sets of test samples shall be taken during different placement times for the concrete. One test specimen of each set shall be tested at 7 days, and again at 14 days. The 14-day compressive strength shall be evaluated in accordance with ACI 214. The remaining test cylinder to be tested under the direction of the engineer, if required. If 28 day strength is achieved, the additional cylinder(s) may be discarded.

PART 4 - MEAUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 CONCRETE

A. Measurement: No measurement for Concrete work of this Section will be made.

B. Payment: Payment for Concrete work of this Section will be made subsidiary to the lump sum (LS) amount for this project.

4.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Measurement: No measurement for Reinforcement work of this Section will be made.

B. Payment: Payment for Reinforcement work of this Section will be made subsidiary to the lump sum (LS) amount for this project.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 051000 – PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CUSTOMER DATA (Building Location)

Jefferson County Engineering Department
JCSO Hangar Building
Jack Brooks Regional Airport
N. Hwy 69 Nederland
Beaumont, TX 77705

1.2 PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT

This specification covers the minimum technical requirements for the design, engineering, materials, fabrication, and assembly of a pre-engineered metal building to serve as an airport hangar. The metal building system consists of integrated sets of mutually dependent components including framing, roof panels, wall panels, and accessories.

1.3 BUILDING DESCRIPTION

A. MBMA Intended Use

1. Building use classification: Standard building
2. Description of building use: Airport hangar

Size

3. Width: 60’
4. Length: 100’
5. Eave Height: 18’
6. Ridge Offset: 30’
7. Roof Pitch: 2:12

B. Frame Types

1. All (6) frame lines to have rigid frames (preferred over cold formed end walls)
   (a) End wall columns required for sheathing should be a hot-rolled ASTM shape.

C. Sheeting Requirements

1. West End Wall: This wall to be completely sheathed from ridge to top of concrete, with a 16’ W x 16’ H frame for a roll-up door with a centerline that is 13’ from the northwest corner.
2. East End Wall: Sheet down from ridge to 16’-6½” (verify with door manufacturer) above top of concrete, with frame for a 50’ W X 16’ H Hangar Door centered on the east end.
3. Side Walls: Sheet down from eave to top of concrete.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal building systems capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Structure shall be designed to meet or exceed the wind loading criteria set forth in the IBC 2009 Edition as required by the Texas Department of Insurance's windstorm inspection program.
2. Design Loads: As required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures", the 2009 International Building Code and the Metal Building Manufacturer's Association, Low Rise Building Systems Manual.
3. Dead Load: Metal Building Structure only as furnished by manufacturer.
4. Building Risk Category II
5. Live Load: 20 PSF (Reducible per code)
6. Wind Load: 140 MPH
   a. Importance Factor: 1.00
   b. Exposure: C
7. Ground Snow Load: 0 PSF
8. Collateral Load: 5 PSF

B. Seismic Performance: Design and engineer metal building systems capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

C. Thermal Movements: Provide metal panel systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (20 to 110 degrees) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 140 mph 3 second gust.

E. Louvers: Provide (2) 48" x 48" self-mulling, self-flashing, self-framing, fixed louver assemblies, one on each gable end centered in wall. Louver assemblies to have an 18 gauge frame and 20 gauge blades.

F. Overhead Chain Hoist Beam: Provide steel beam capable of supporting 2-Ton capacity chain hoist and trolley as described in Section 2.8G. Beam to be located centerline of 16' roll-up door, (13') from north side wall, spanning between column lines 03 & 04 as shown on Sheet A7.01. Bottom of rail should be 15' above top of concrete. Provided rail shall have minimum height of 8" and flange width between 3.23" and 6.02".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
3. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
4. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
5. Overhead Chain Hoist: Provide submittals of electrical chain hoist and push trolley as described in Section 2.8G

B. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Name and location of Project.
2. Order number.
3. Name of manufacturer.
4. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
5. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
6. Governing building code and year of edition.
7. Design loads and load combinations.
8. Building-use category.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer**.**
1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

C. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design," or AISC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

D. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members," or AISI's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Steel Structural Members," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness and with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Galvalume Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Corrosion
b. Rupture
c. Fail structurally
d. Perforate

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. United Steel Structures, Inc.
2. Mueller, Inc.
3. SISCORP
4. Whirlwind Steel
5. Engineer-Approved Equal

2.2 STRUCTURAL-FRAMING MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992, Grade 50

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36

D. Steel Pipe: Schedule 40, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 570, Grade 55

F. Steel Sheet Panels: ASTM A653 , Grade 80, or ASTM A446, Grade E, minimum yield strength of 80 ksi.

1. Finish: Galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A525.

G. Insert joist girders instead of built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes if required for primary structural framing. Insert open-web steel joists instead of cold-formed steel sheet if required for rafters or purlins.

H. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A , carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A 563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.

I. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.
2. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with splined ends.

a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.

J. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.

K. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 Grade 50

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.

L. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.

M. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 572, Grade 50.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

1. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM or neoprene sealing washer.
2. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with nylon or polypropylene washer.

3. Fasteners for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Self-drilling Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.

B. Metal Panel Sealants:

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone-rubber sealant.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual": Chapter IV, Section 9, "Fabrication and Erection Tolerances."

B. Metal Panels: Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.5 STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. General:

1. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

a. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
b. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous submerged arc-welding process.
c. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
d. Shop Coating: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop coat primary structural members with red-oxide primed hot dipped galvanizing after fabrication.

2. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

a. Shop Coating: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop coating according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop coat secondary structural members with red-oxide primed hot dipped galvanizing after fabrication.

B. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural primary framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing. Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates,

and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.

1. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
2. Rigid Modular Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide interior columns fabricated from round structural steel I shapes, steel pipe or tube, or shop-welded, built-up steel plates as required.
3. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
4. Exterior Column Type: Uniform depth or Tapered.
5. Rafter Type: Uniform depth or Tapered.

C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing members, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Fabricate framing from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

   a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees to flange and with minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

   a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.

3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary frame flanges.
5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
6. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-by-0.0598-inch zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Minimum 0.0598-inch- thick, steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
8. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
9. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
10. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

D. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:

1. Rods: ASTM A 36; ASTM A 572, Grade 50 ; or ASTM A 529, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.
2. Cable: ASTM A 475, 1/4-inch diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B zinc-coated, 7-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricate from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
5. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricate from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
6. Diaphragm Action of Metal Panels: Design metal building to resist wind forces through diaphragm action of metal panels.
7. Bracing: Provide wind bracing using any method specified above, at manufacturer's option.

E. Bolts: Provide hot-dipped galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.

2.6 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 26 gauge (0.0179” thick).

   a. Exterior Finish: Galvalume

2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1 ¼” inches.

2.7 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL WALL PANELS

A. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 26 gauge (0.0179” thick).
   a. Exterior Finish: Tan Walls with Brown Trim (to match adjacent tan hangar as close as possible)

2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1 ¼”.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from stainless-steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from stainless-steel sheet.
4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from minimum 0.0159-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet; finished to match adjacent metal panels.

1. Opening Trim: Minimum 0.0269-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

E. Gutters: Formed from minimum 0.0159-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters; spaced 36 inches o.c.

F. Downspouts: Formed from 0.0159-inch- thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.

1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters; spaced 10 feet o.c.

G. Overhead Chain Hoist: One (1) single speed electric chain hoist with push trolley – capacity of 2 tons. Hoist to have 15’ lift capacity.

1. Harrington product code – SNERPOZOL-15 or engineer-approved equal. Electrical requirement of 12 amps @ 230V.

END OF SECTION 051000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel weld plates and angles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for the following:

1. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Templates: For anchors and bolts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use at exterior walls. Use zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, in all other exterior applications unless noted otherwise. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded and nutted.

C. Common Bolts: ASTM A307, hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM B 633. Utilize common bolts in connections with timber piles, engineered beam floor framing system, and as indicated in the construction drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel.

B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

C. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

1. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
2. Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish exposed welds smooth and blended.
3. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
4. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
5. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 24 inches o.c.

B. Loose Bearing and Leveling Plates: Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Steel and Iron Finishes:

1. Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, with edges and surfaces level, plumb, and true.

1. Fit exposed connections accurately together. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
2. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
3. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on cleaned surfaces using wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts and pack solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

C. Touch up surfaces and finishes after erection.
1. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 FABRICATION

A. Measurement: No measurement for Fabrication work of this Section will be made.

B. Payment: Payment for Fabrication work of this Section will be made subsidiary to the lump sum (LS) amount for this project.

END OF SECTION 055000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 055001 – ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies all thread bar anchor rods and terminal assemblies as shown on the plans.

B. The contractor shall furnish and install all thread bar anchor rods and terminal assemblies as shown on the plans to meet the requirements of ASTM A615.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchor rod assemblies covering material, terminal assembly details, coating specifications and procedures, and duct material and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide all materials for assemblies as required by drawings, listed below:

1. Threaded bar meeting the requirements of ASTM A615.
2. Heavy hex nuts
3. Bearing plates
4. Couplings
5. Other appurtenances as required to affect the installation described in the plans.

All nuts, couplers, and other appurtenance shall be capable of developing a minimum of 95% of the ultimate tensile strength of the base rod.

2.2 FINISHES

A. Rods shall be blast cleaned to SSPC-SP 10 and coated with coal tar epoxy paint suitable for use on structural steel. Paint supplied shall meet or exceed the requirements of (a) Paint Specification No. 16, Type 1, Class II, of the Steel Structures Painting Council (b) Corps of Engineers C-200, C200a and (c) AWWA C-210-92. Final coating thickness to be minimum 10 mils. This system is used for painting new steel.

B. For those bar manufacturers that offer a factory coating option, the manufacturer's recommended preparation and epoxy coating systems may be substituted with

engineer's approval. Other items required for completion of the assemblies shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Rods shall be installed to the lines and grades shown in the plans.

B. Nuts on terminal assemblies shall be tightened to snug tight, and there shall be a minimum of 2 (two) nut lengths of exposed bar between the terminal nut and the bar end.

C. Bars shall be supported in such a way as to allow backfill without causing sag or deflection in the bars.

D. Coating damage shall be repaired in using the same materials and processes as defined in Article 2.2A "Finishes" prior to backfilling operations.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES

A. Measurement: No measurement for Anchor Rod Assembly work of this Section will be made.

B. Payment: Payment for Anchor Rod Assembly work of this Section will be made subsidiary to the lump sum (LS) amount for this project.

END OF SECTION 055001

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 061100 - WOOD FRAMING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural floor, wall, and roof framing.
B. Floor sheathing.
C. Preservative treatment of wood.
D. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
E. Concealed wood blocking for support of toilet and bath accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AHA (American Hardboard Association) A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
B. ALSC (American Lumber Standards Committee) - Softwood Lumber Standards.
C. ANSI A208.1 - Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.
D. APA (American Plywood Association).
E. AWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C1 - All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
F. AWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C20 - Structural Lumber Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
G. NFPA (National Forest Products Association).
H. RIS (Redwood Inspection Service).
I. SPIB (Southern Pine Inspection Bureau).
J. WCLIB (West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau).
K. WWPA (Western Wood Products Association).

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Division One - Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.
C. Shop Drawings For Site Fabricated Truss Frame: Indicate dimensions, wood species and grades, component profiles, drilled holes, fasteners, connectors, erection details and sequence.
D. Samples of Exposed To View Wood Members: Submit two samples, 12 inches of running length illustrating wood grain, stain, and finish.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Division One - Submittals: Procedures for submittals.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products conform to specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with the following agencies:

1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by ALSC.

2. Plywood Grading Agency: Certified by APA.

B. In lieu of grade stamping exposed to view lumber and plywood, submit manufacturer's certificate certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Division One - Material and Equipment: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.

B. Protect trusses from warping or other distortion by stacking in vertical position, braced to resist movement.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Lumber Grading Rules: SPIB, WWPA.

B. Beam Framing: YP species, 2 or better grade, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

C. Joist Framing: YP species, 2 or better grade, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

D. Non-structural Light Framing: YP or HemFir species, 2 or better grade, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

E. Studding: YP or HemFir species, 2 or better grade, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

2.2 SHEATHING MATERIALS

A. Plywood Decking/ Sheathing: APA Rated Sheathing, Structural II; Exposure Durability 2; sanded.

2.3 SHEATHING AND UNDERLAYMENT LOCATIONS

A. Floor Sheathing: 3/4 inch thick, 48 x 96 inch sized sheets, square edges.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:

1. Fasteners: Electro galvanized steel for high humidity and treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.

2.5 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Wood Preservative (Pressure Treatment): AWPA Treatment C1 using water borne preservative with 0.25 percent retainage.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING

A. Set structural members level and plumb, in correct position.
B. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
C. Place horizontal members, crown side up.
D. Construct load bearing framing members full length without splices.
E. Double members at openings over 24 inches wide. Space short studs over and under opening to stud spacing.
F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists. Frame rigidly into joists.
G. Bridge joists or framing in excess of 8 feet span at mid-span. Fit solid blocking, bridging, or header joists at ends of members.
H. Place full width continuous sill flashings under framed walls on cementitious foundations.

   Lap flashing joint 4 inches.
I. Coordinate installation of wood decking.

3.2 SHEATHING

A. Secure roof sheathing with longer edge perpendicular to framing members and with ends staggered and sheet ends over bearing.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and ½ inch in 30 feet maximum.

END OF SECTION 061100

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 066400 - FIBERGLASS-REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels for wall [and ceiling] applications.

B. Related Sections: Coordinate with Work of other sections including the following:

a. Section 092900 – Gypsum Board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature including product characteristics, accessories and limitations.

B. Selection Samples: Submit samples of colors and finishes if requested by Architect.

C. Verification Samples: Submit samples of materials selected specified to verify color and finish.

D. Industry Certifications and Standards: Submit copy of documentation indicating compliance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing similar products.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty against defects in manufacturing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS-REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
2. Stabilit
3. Or Equal

B. Properties:

1. Color: White.
2. Surface Texture: Embossed.
3. Fire Rating ASTM E 84: Class C.

5. IMO Certified available for marine use.
6. Thickness: 0.090 inches.
7. Accessories: Color matched dividers, outside corners, inside corners, end caps and fastening rivets.
8. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals.
   1. Clean substrate of dirt, dust, waxes, and other bond breaking substances prior to beginning installation.
   2. Install panels with bottom edge located to clear top of resilient base.
   3. Apply adhesive uniformly using adhesive manufacturers recommended trowel to the entire back of panels completely to the edge (100% coverage).
   4. Lay FRP panels in place leaving approximately 1/8 inch between panels and 1/4 inch space top and bottom.
   5. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for set and application times.
   6. Apply pressure to entire panel face with laminate type roller, removing trapped air and ensure proper adhesion between surfaces.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace installations out of plumb and not aligned with adjacent panels and construction.
B. Clean panel face to remove soiling, stains, dust, and dirt using clean rags, and cleaning agents as instructed by manufacturer.
C. Leave installation clean, free of residue and debris resulting from work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 072113 - BATT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall and ceiling construction.

1.2 REFERENCES
A. ASTM C665 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
B. ASTM E84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
C. NFPA 255 - Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
D. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
A. Materials of This Section: Provide continuity of thermal barrier at building enclosure elements.

A.4.1 SUBMITTALS
A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300 - Submittals.
B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, limitations.
C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 013113 - Coordination and Meetings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
A. Batt Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber batt; conforming to the following:
1. Thermal Resistance: Refer drawings.
2. Batt Size: Width to match stud spacing.
3. Facing: Foil faced for ceiling area, paper for wall area.
4. Flame/Smoke Properties: 25/450 in accordance with ASTM E84.
B. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.
C. Insulation Fasteners: Steel impale spindle and clip on flat metal base, self adhering backing, length to suit insulation thickness, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place; as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
D. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation are dry and ready to receive insulation

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install in exterior walls, roof, and ceiling spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
D. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of insulation.
E. Install with factory applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane between framing members.
F. Friction fit batts between studs. Staple or nail facing flanges in place at maximum 6 inches oc. Tape in place.
G. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.
H. Wood Framing: Place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation by stapling at 6inches oc.
   Lap and seal sheet retarder joints over member face.
I. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
J. Extend vapor retarder tight to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of membrane. Tape seal in place.

END OF SECTION 072113

SECTION 081100 - STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-rated and fire rated thermally insulated steel doors and panels.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Americans with Disabilities Act.
B. State of Texas Handicap Accessibility Standards.
C. ANSI A117.1 - Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People.
D. ANSI/SDI-100 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
E. ASTM A525 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
F. ASTM E413 - Classification for Determination of Sound Transmission Class.
G. Door Hardware Institute (DHI) - The Installation of Commercial Steel Doors and Steel Frames, Insulated Steel Doors in Wood Frames and Builder's Hardware.

1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (EXTERIOR WALK DOOR ONLY)

A. Wind Loads: Design door assembly to withstand wind/suction load without damage to door or assembly components.
   1. Design Wind Load: 140 MPH - 3 Second Burst.
B. Operation: Design door assembly, including operator, to operate for not less than 20,000 cycles.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate door elevations, internal reinforcement, closure method, and cut-outs for glazing and louvers and finish.
B. Product Data: Indicate door configurations, location of cut-outs for hardware reinforcement.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of ADA, ANSI/SDI-100 and ANSI A117.1.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Section 01 65 00 -Material and Equipment.
B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
C. Break seal on-site to permit ventilation.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as instructed by the steel door manufacturer.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND PANELS

A. Exterior Doors Non-thermally Broken: SDI-100 Grade III Extra Heavy-Duty Model 2. Seamless - Composite Construction, 1-3/4 inches, Level A.
B. Interior Doors (Non-rated): SDI-100 Grade II Heavy Duty, Model 2. Seamless - Composite Construction, 1-3/4 inches, Level B.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Face: Steel sheet in accordance with ANSI/SDI-100.
B. Core:
   1. Polystyrene foam at exterior doors.
   2. Cardboard honeycomb at interior non-fire rated doors.
   3. Mineral fiberboard at interior fire rated and acoustic doors.
C. Thermal Insulated Door: Total insulation R value of 7, measured in accordance with ASTM C236.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Removable Stops: Rolled steel shape, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate doors with hardware reinforcement welded in place.
B. Close top and bottom edge of exterior doors with flush end closure. Seal joints watertight.
C. Configure exterior doors with special profile to receive recessed weatherstripping.

2.5 FINISH

A. Steel Sheet: Galvanized to ASTM A525 A60.

B. Primer: Baked.
C. Factory Finish: Baked enamel, color as selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate conditions under provisions of Section 013113 - Coordination and Meetings.
B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with ANSI/SDI-100 and DHI.
B. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames specified.
C. Touch-up factory finished doors and frames.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION 081100

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead coiling service doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
B. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
C. ASTM A 924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
E. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Loads: Design door assembly to withstand wind/suction load without damage to door or assembly components.
    1. Design Wind Load: 140 MPH - 3 Second Burst.
B. Operation: Design door assembly, including operator, to operate for not less than 20,000 cycles.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
    1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
    2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
    3. Details of construction and fabrication.
    4. Installation instructions.
B. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, required clearances, hardware, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.
C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.
B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is

complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corp.
B. Substitutions: Or Equal.

2.2 OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOORS

A. Industrial Doors: Overhead Door Corporation, 610 Series Service Doors.
   1. Curtain: Interlocking roll-formed slats as specified following. Endlocks shall be attached to each end of alternate slats to prevent lateral movement.
   2. Finish:
      a. Galvanized Steel: Slats and hood galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653 and receive rust-inhibitive, roll coating process, including 0.2 mils thick baked-on prime paint, and 0.6 mils thick baked-on polyester top coat.
         1) Non-galvanized exposed ferrous surfaces shall receive one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.
         2) Top Coat Color:
            a) Powder coating finish in color as selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard color palette.
      b. Vinyl bottom seal.
      c. Guide weatherseal.
   3. Bottom Bar:
      a. Two galvanized steel angles.
   4. Guides:
      a. Three structural steel angles with minimum thickness of 3/16 inch for doors over 15 feet 4 inches wide or high.
   5. Brackets:
      a. Hot rolled steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.
      b. Galvanized steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.
   6. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot of span. Counterbalance is adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.
   7. Hood:
      a. 24 gauge galvanized steel with intermediate supports as required.
      b. Stainless steel, 24 gauge hood with intermediate supports as required.
      c. Aluminum hood with intermediate supports as required.
   8. Manual Operation:

a. Chain hoist for doors over 96 SF.

9. Locking:
   a. Interior bottom bar slide bolt for manually operated doors.
   b. Chain keeper locks for chain hoist operation.
10. Wall Mounting Condition:
   a. Face-of-wall mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.
B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.
C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.
B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.
B. Remove labels and visible markings.
C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 083324 – SINGLE SPAN HYDRAULIC HANGAR DOOR

PART 1 - QUANTITY

1.1 Doors for this project will consist of (1) Single Span Hydraulic door

PART 2 - SIZE OF DOOR

2.1 Hanger door with door in up position, shall have a minimum clear opening width of (50'-0") as shown in the plans and a minimum clear height of (16'-0") above finished floor elevation.

Note: the hydraulic single span when in a fully open position will be lying flat which will not shed water off when in a full open position. Unless the door is to open with a slight slope to provide enough proper drainage to the door covering when the door is in a full open position.

PART 3 - PLACEMENT OF THE SINGLE SPAN HYDRAULIC DOOR UNTO THE BUILDING

3.1 Door shall be mounted flush with exterior walls of building.

PART 4 - CONTRACTORS REQUIREMENTS: DESIGN CRITERIA

4.1 The single span hangar door shall be designed to the same loading requirements for live, dead and wind loads as the hangar building.

4.2 The doors shall be engineered to resist all anticipated loads without sagging, bowing or conflicting with its smooth and efficient operation.

4.3 Design for wind load as required by ASCE 7-10

Wind Load 140 mph – Exposure C

4.4 The design shall be furnished, approved and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the state of Texas.

4.5 The building header shall be designed to accommodate horizontal and vertical building deflections to support the single span door in all positions (with the proper lateral bracing) if hangar door chosen is not a self-supporting unit.

4.6 The building's door columns shall be framed of the proper design and size to reinforce the opening (with lateral bracing) and to carry all loads and vibrations imposed thereon if hangar door chosen is not a self-supporting unit.

4.7 The single span door should have solid footing with sill directly underneath the door frame and extending outward from the door to provide a base for the door's weather seal. This also prevents flow of water into, or under, the door installation.

4.8 The finished floor of the building should be designed to prevent flow of water under the door installation. Sills shall have a slight slope outward of the single span hydraulic door to prevent water flow under the door installation.

PART 5 - ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

5.1 The building contractor shall furnish and install a prewired electrical door operating mechanism to control each single span door.

5.2 The contractor is responsible and required to completely install the prewired electrical door operating mechanism, push button controls, devices and electrical conduit and wiring to the door operating controls.

5.3 The electrical door mechanism and control shall be field wired by the contractor (not the door manufacturer).

5.4 Control panel with 24 volt up/down/off switch pre-wired to motor, and over-ride controls with the required number of adequately sized insulated electrical conductors.

PART 6 - ELECTRIC POWER OPERATOR FOR THE SINGLE SPAN HYDRAULIC DOORS

6.1 All electrical controls and devices shall conform to the requirements of the current National Electrical Code 513, NEMA, and be UL approved.

6.2 Provide UL Listed Electric Operator, size and type as recommended by the manufacturer.

6.3 The operator is furnished complete and consists of a motor and factory-wired control panels consisting of main fused disconnect switch, magnetic reversing starters, limit switches and push button controls, control circuit transformers, relays, timing devices, and warning devices.

PART 7 - SUBMITTALS

7.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6 Spec Sheets for each single span door, plus product data and installation instructions. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes. Provide roughing-in diagrams. Include the following:

A. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs if hangar door chosen is not a self-supporting unit.

B. Setting drawings, templates, and installation instructions for built-in or embedded anchor devices.

7.2 Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, required clearance, anchors and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent materials. The make and type of door, operators and controls shall

be clearly shown. Door weight, method of suspension, operation, and all fastenings shall be indicated.

7.3 Submit three (3) copies each of the following manufacturer's Manuals / Diagrams

A. Single Span Hydraulic Door Literature

B. Installation Manual

C. Operating Instructions

D. Maintenance data/manual.

E. Safety Decal Placement Guide Manual / Warning Labels

F. Electrical System Manual for the Single Span Hydraulic Door System

1. Electrical Schematics
2. Electrical Wiring Diagram

G. Diagrams of potentially hazardous locations related to the operation of the door.

H. Shop drawings for approval.

7.4 Submit shop drawings specific for this project.

NOTE: Generalized project drawings not specific to this project will not be acceptable

PART 8 - QUALIY ASSURANCE

8.1 Source Limitations: Obtain Single Span Hydraulic Door through one source from a single manufacturer.

8.2 Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing Single Span Hydraulic Doors similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

8.3 Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the door manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

8.4 Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of Single Span Hydraulic Door and accessories. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance and dimensional characteristics may be considered. Refer to available UPGRADE EQUIPMENT.

8.5 Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule a pre-installation conference prior to commencement of field operations that might affect installation of Single Span Hydraulic Door to establish procedures for maintaining optimum working conditions, and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

8.6 The contractor shall touch up all scratches, abrasions or other slight painting defects with the same type and color of paint as originally applied.

PART 9 - DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

9.1 Deliver materials and products in manufacturer's labeled protective packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage from weather, excessive temperatures and constructions operations.

9.2 Inspect vertical Single Span Hydraulic door upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect. Otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

9.3 Place Single Span Hydraulic Door frame units on minimum 4" high wood blocking. Store doors components & Packages at building site under cover. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately.

9.4 The contractor shall store the sheet, panels, components and other manufactured items so that they will not be damaged or deformed. Store metal sheets or panels so that water accumulations will drain freely. Do not store sheets or panels in contact with other materials which might cause staining.

PART 10 - APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

10.1 The Single Span Hydraulic Doors supplied by a manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the manufacture of aircraft hangar doors, and upon request from the owner provide a list of completed projects. Single Span Hydraulic Door shall be as manufactured by:

- Higher Power
- Schweiss Bi-Fold Doors

10.2 Other manufacturers seeking approval of their products must comply with requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

PART 11 - DOOR FRAMEWORK - FABRICATION / CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

11.1 Hangar doors shall be of the electrically operated single span canopy type and shall be integral with the hangar building design unless door chosen is a self-supporting unit.

11.2 When in the open position the doors shall have a slight slope to direct drainage away from the building.

CAUTION: Do not have the door lying flat when in a full open position

11.3 Door shall be hinged horizontally at the top, and be arranged to open by moving frame out & up.

11.4 Door frames shall have prelocated top hinges to align with the building truss members if door unit chosen is not self-supporting unit.

11.5 Door shall be self-contained with only the top hinges, Side Column Cylinders supports Legs.

11.6 The door framework shall consist of jig welded steel sections engineered by the door manufacturer to resist all anticipated loads without sagging, bowing or conflicting with its smooth operation.

11.7 All labor, materials, accessories, equipment and services necessary to furnish a complete installation of a single span hangar door as indicated by the manufacturer, including frame, sections, brackets, guides, side column cylinders, supports, legs, hardware, operators, and installation instructions.

11.8 Shop connections shall be welded.

11.9 Field connections shall be bolted.

PART 12 - HEAVY DUTY HINGES

12.1 Heavy Duty Steel Hinges furnished complete.

PART 13 - DOOR TRUSS'S

CHOOSE ONE:

13.1 External Truss - Standard

A. Provide an extra heavy duty truss to the exterior side of the single span door.

PART 14 - WIND PINS

CHOOSE ONE:

14.1 Manual Wind Pin

A. Include center wind pins 1" diameter minimum - provide a sturdy installation if required.

PART 15 - SELF CONTAINED LATCHING SYSTEM'S - STANDARD

15.1 Standard Latch System - Standard

A. The latching system shall secure the door and hold in a fully closed position on both sides of the doors.

PART 16 - PAINT

16.1 The door frame members and parts shall be factory primer finished with gray or red oxide primer.

PART 17 - TOP & BOTTOM RUBBER SEALS

17.1 Provide manufacturer's standard seal continuous at top, bottom of each door.

17.2 The door shall be equipped with neoprene weather stripping at heads and jambs to prevent flow of moisture into the door installation. Sills shall have a special fabric reinforced high grade rubber astragal. The entire door perimeter shall be weather tight.

NOTE: Existing bituminous surface varies and seals shall be placed accordingly.

PART 18 - METAL SIDING FOR THE SINGLE SPAN DOOR (Optional)

18.1 Install door skins to completely clad the door frames, use noncorrosive fasteners.

18.2 The hangar door covering shall meet the requirements as specified for the metal siding of the hangar and the exposed surface shall be colored to match the exterior siding of the hangar.

18.3 Install the the door skin and all trims according to the "One Piece" door recommendations.

PART 19 - Inside Liner Panel - CHOOSE ONE: (Optional)

19.1 The bottom half of the Single Span Hangar door shall be lined on the inside of the door frame.

19.2 Hangar doors shall be completely lined on the inside of the door frame (entire inside of the door frame).

PART 20 - "ONE PIECE" ELECTRIC HYDRAULIC POWER DOOR OPERATOR

20.1 Location of Power Operator

A. Motor must be able to be located on either side of door frame.

20.2 Electrical Controls

A. All electrical controls and devices shall be designed to meet National Electrical Code Section 513.
B. All controls are pre-wired and factory tested.

PART 21 - ELECTRIC MOTOR / VOLTAGE / PHASE

21.1 ELECTRIC MOTOR / VOLTAGE / PHASE

A. Service: 240 VAC, 60 Hz single phase, 3 wire service.

B. Single Phase motors shall be totally enclosed capacitor start.

C. Single Phase, 240 volt electric motor with fused protection direct mounted to a hydraulic pump

D. The size of the motor shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Door operator shall be pre-wired at factory complete with 24 V.A.C. control system.

PART 22 - HYDRAULIC Gear Motor PUMP

22.1 The hydraulic gear Motor pump system, must stop and hold door in any position of door travel.

22.2 Provide high starting torque, reversible, continuous duty, class A insulated, electric motors complying with NEMA MG 1, with fused protection, sized to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction, from any position.

22.3 A magnetic starter, with 24v control unit for reliability is standard.

22.4 Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit switch adjustment and without affecting emergency auxiliary operator.

PART 23 - CONTROL STATION

23.1 2-Button Constant Hold Control Station - for opening & closing your single span door

A. 2-button constant contact dead man switch, prevents operator from leaving control panel while door is in motion, either up or down.

B. When the operator takes his hand off the up /down button, the door immediately stops regardless of its opening / closing position.

PART 24 - ELECTRICAL DISCONNECT

24.1 Provide Electrical Disconnect to completely disable the door, for service, maintenance, emergency backup operations.

24.2 Mount disconnect so it is accessible from floor level.

PART 25 - EXECUTION

25.1 Examination

A. Examine wall and overhead areas, including opening framing and blocking, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of Work of this section.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PART 26 - INSTALLATION

26.1 General:

A. Door manufacturer is required to coordinate with the metal building manufacturer in the development of the exact installation details, and provide weights and door loadings to building manufacturer if door chosen is not a self-supporting unit.

B. Install door, cylinder columns, and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head mold strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports according to Shop Drawing's, manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified.

C. Fasten/ Hang horizontal track, hinges from structural overhead framing with angle or channel hangers welded and/or bolt fastened in place.Fasten/ Hang vertical cylinder columns, from structural column framing with angle or channel hangers welded and/or bolt fastened in place. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track, hinges and door-operating equipment. (If door chosen is not a self-supporting unit.)

26.2 Recommended Clear Opening

A. Each single span door has a recommended clear opening setting, specified by the manufacture. Do not over travel the door beyond the recommended setting.

26.3 Exterior Wall Panels

A. Metal building erector to install the same exterior wall panels that are on the building, use the same type on the single span door. Install the proper trims that are recommended by the manufacturer.

26.4 Apply Proper Safety Markings

A. Apply Proper Markings for any potentially hazardous locations related to the operation of the door.

B. Follow the pictorial diagram included in the door installation manual.

26.5 Installing Warning Labels

A. Furnish warning labels for any potentially hazardous locations related to the operation of the door.

B. Fasten warning labels to the single span door frame and by the operator's station in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NO EXCEPTIONS.

26.6 Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply w/ specified requirements.

26.7 Installing Services - (Optional)

A. Install Representative, Manufacturer's representative to supervise assembly of door.

PART 27 - ELECTRICAL WORK - Contractor is responsible for:

27.1 The contractor is responsible and required to completely install the prewired electrical door operating mechanism, push button controls, devices and electrical conduit & wiring to the door operating controls.

27.2 Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems.

A. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field installed wiring & between components provided by door manufacturer and those provided by others.

27.3 Install single span doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 30 - ADJUST & CLEAN

28.1 Lubricate, test adjust doors - to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion and fitting weathertight for entire perimeter.

28.2 Prime Coat Touch Up:

A. Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat.

B. Touch-up damaged coating and finishes and repair minor damage.

C. Clean exposed surfaces using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of material or product being cleaned, and apply touch up of compatible air drying primer.

28.3 Final Adjustments:

A. Lubricate Hinges, verify recommended clear opening adjustments open and closed to operate easily , free from warp, twist , or distortion and fitting weathertight for the entire perimeter.

B. Check and readjust operating finish hardware items, leaving vertical "One Piece" doors undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

PART 29 - DEMONSTRATION - (Optional) - Choose From The Following:

29.1 Startup Services: Engage a qualified and authorized service representative to perform startup services and to train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below:

A. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls & equipment.

B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shut down, operating, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance.

C. Review data in the installation & maintenance manuals.

D. Schedule training with Owner at least 7 days advance notice.

PART 30 - WARRANTY

30.1 The Contractor shall warrant the door to be free of defects in accordance with the General Conditions, except the warranty shall be extended by manufacturer's 2 - year written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, against problems which arise through normal anticipated usage of the door during the warranty period. The warranty shall be signed by the manufacturer.

PART 31 - UPGRADE EQUIPMENT

Note to Specifier: Select desired upgrade options below, and verify materials and insulation / application with the manufacturer; those related to door operating safety relative to danger to humans, and followed by an (R), may be required for your project; delete (R) in final text for those selected.

31.1 Top Limit Override Safety Switches

Upper override switch that disconnects power to door if upper limit fails or if limits are overridden. This safety feature is designed to prevent the door from traveling beyond its recommended clear opening height. If the door passes its full clear opening height, it will activate the override and stop the door automatically.

31.2 Electric Photo Eye Sensors (R)

A. Option 2 - Electric Photo Eye Sensors mounted near floor level prevent or stop & reverse the door when an obstruction brakes the detection beam. If the beam is broken, door will reverse to a fully open position. When using this system use a Top Limit Override switch to shut the motored pump off when door reaches a full open position.

31.3 Door Base Safety Edge (R)

Electrical sensing switch along door bottom stops door if it comes in contact with an obstruction. Door will then reverse to a fully open position.

A. Safety edge must be capable of protecting the entire width of the door opening.

B. The only approved manufacturer of the safety sensing edge is Miller Edge, Inc., West Grove, PA (800-220-3343) Model MU-22

31.4 Emergency Operation - Auxiliary Backup System

A. Auxiliary Operated Backup

1. The door shall be capable of being auxiliary operated in the event of a power outage.
2. Include disconnect device to prevent motor from operating when manually operating door.
3. Manual opp. of door shall be designed to avoid damage to doors, safety edges, & electrical system.
4. Provide safety operating instructions: Observe all safety precautions according to the manufacturer's precautions.

31.5 Radio Control System consisting of the following:

A. 3-channel coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door per operator.

B. Multifunction remote control transmitter. (Quantity of 2 per door)

IMPORTANT: When the operator takes his hand off the remote control transmitter, the door immediately stops regardless of its opening / closing position.

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for hollow steel doors.
B. Thresholds.
C. Weatherstripping, seals and door gaskets.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Americans with Disabilities Act.
B. ANSI A117.1 - Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Useable by Physically Handicapped People.
C. State of Texas Handicap Accessibility Standards.
D. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
E. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute - Quality Standards.
F. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures.
G. NFPA 252 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
H. UL 10B - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
I. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.

1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (EXTERIOR HARDWARE ONLY)

A. Wind Loads: Design door assembly to withstand wind/suction load without damage to door or assembly components.
   1. Design Wind Load: 140 MPH - 3 Second Burst.
B. Operation: Design door assembly, including operator, to operate for not less than 20,000 cycles.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations and mounting heights of each type of hardware.
B. Submit manufacturer's parts lists, and templates.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.
D. Certification: Submit notarized certification indicating that hardware furnished for labeled doors and doors requiring physically handicapped access complies with requirements of governing authorities applicable regulations.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record actual locations of installed cylinders and their master key code.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the following requirements:
   1. Americans with Disabilities Act.
   2. ANSI A117.1 - Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People.

3. NFPA 101.
4. NFPA 80.
5. NFPA 252.
6. Elimination of Architectural Barriers Act of Texas, Article 7, Article 601b, Rules 115.51 throught 115.61 and Rule 115.62.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Hardware Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
B. Hardware Supplier: Company specializing in supplying institutional door hardware with three years documented experience.
C. Hardware Supplier: Company specializing in supplying commercial door hardware with three years documented experience.
D. Hardware Supplier: Company specializing in supplying residential door hardware with three years documented experience.
E. Hardware Supplier Personnel: Employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to assist in the work of this section.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for requirements applicable to fire rated doors and frames.
B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.10 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene two weeks prior to commencing work of this section, under provisions of Section 01039.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.
B. Deliver keys to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with other directly affected sections involving manufacture or fabrication of internal reinforcement for door hardware.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Include coverage for latch and lock sets and door closers.

1.14 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide special wrenches and tools applicable to each different or special hardware component.
B. Provide maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer.

1.15 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide ten extra key lock cylinders for each master keyed group.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A Hinges: Hager, McKinney, and Stanley.
B. Pivots: Hager, McKinney, and Stanley.
C. Latch Sets: Sargent, Schlage, and Yale.
D. Cylinder Locks: Sargent, Schlage, and Yale.
E. Door Closers: LCN, Rixson, and Sargent.
F. Gasketing and Thresholds: Zero, Pemko and National Guard Products.

2.2 HARDWARE SELECTIONS

A. General:
1. Furnish all hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement shown on drawings.

2. Quality Standards:
a) Manufacturer: ANSI A156
b) Finish: ANSI A156.18
c) Do not furnish "optional" materials or finishes, except as otherwise specified.
3. Furnish all screws and fasteners required for complete installation of hardware. All exposed screws and fasteners shall match hardware finish.

B. Hinges, Butts and Pivots:
1. Exterior Doors:
a) Five knuckle, ball bearing, with non-removable pin.
b) All doors: TA-TB2714 - Size 4 1/2 x 4 1/2.
c) Provide hinges with set screw in barrel, concealed with door in closed position.
d) Provide steel pins throughout.
2. Interior Doors:
a) Hinge:
1. Five knuckle, non-rising pin.
2. Doors without closers: T2714 - Size 4 1/2 x 4 1/2.
3. Doors with closers: TA-TB2714 - Size 4 1/2 x 4 1/2.
b) Spring Hinge: 1502 Standard Weight
1. Spring hinge shall only be located in the middle hinge position.
3. Number of Hinges:
a) Number of hinges per door based upon door height.
1. 60 inches or less: 1 pair
2. Greater than 60 but less than 90 inches: 1 1/2 pair.
3. Greater than 90 but less than 120 inches: 2 pair.
4. Greater than 120 inches: 1 additional hinge per 30 inches of height above 120 inches.
4. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves, except where hospital tip (HT) indicated.

C. Lock Cylinders and Keying:
1. Supplier shall meet with Owner in order to finalize keying requirements.

D. Locks, Latches and Bolts:
   1. Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set.
   2. Provide dust proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides non-recessed strike for bolt.
   3. Provide roller-type strikes where recommended by manufacturer of the latch and lock units.
   4. Lock Throw:
      a) Single leaf doors: Provide 1/2 inch minimum throw on latch and deadlock bolts.
      b) Pair doors: Provide 5/8 inch minimum throw on latch and deadlock bolts.
      c) Rated openings: Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts.

E. Hardware Finishes:
   1. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door or opening, to the greatest extent possible, and except as otherwise noted. In general, match items to the manufacturer's standard finish for the latch and lock set (or push-pull units if no latch-lock set) for color and texture.
   2. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are the industry-recognized standard commercial finishes, except as noted-otherwise.

F. Door Stops: Furnish a door stop for all door leafs. Where a door strikes a wall, furnish a wall bumper or dome stop equal to Trimco 121ORP or W1274CCS. In the event a wall bumper or dome stop cannot be used effectively, furnish an overhead stay as follows:
   1. Interior Doors: Overhead Stay equal to Sargent 1540 series.
   2. Exterior Doors: Overhead Stay equal to Sargent 590 series.

G. Door Silencers: All interior metal door frames, except for frames for lightproof and soundproof doors, shall be provided with Sargent Silencers 3346 as listed below:
   1. Single Swing Doors - 3 per door.
   2. Pairs of Doors - 2 per door.

2.3 KEYING

A. Door Locks: Master keyed. Include construction keying. Key to existing keying system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by the hardware manufacturer.
B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
C. Mounting heights for hardware shall comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant to inspect installation and certify that hardware and ininstallation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Acoustical insulation.
   2. Gypsum board.
   3. Taping and bedding of gypsum board.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. C475 - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
   2. C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Wallboard.
   3. C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Wood Frame and Light Construction Buildings.
   4. C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board.
   5. C1047 - Standard Specifications for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
   6. C1178 - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel.
   7. C1396 - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
   8. C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.
   9. D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
   10. E90 - Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.
   11. E413 - Standard Test Method for Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

B. Gypsum Association (GA):
   1. GA-214 - Levels of Gypsum Board Finish.
   2. GA-216 - Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
   3. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual.

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install gypsum board until building is substantially weathertight.

B. Maintain temperature in spaces in which work is being performed above 50 degrees F during and after installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers - Gypsum Panels:
   1. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc.
   2. GP Gypsum Corporation.
   3. National Gypsum Co.
   4. USG Corporation.

B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.2 MATERIALS - GYPSUM PANELS

A. Regular Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; 48 inches wide x 5/8 inch thick, maximum practical length, tapered edge.

B. Fire Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X; 48 inches wide x 5/8 inch thick, maximum practical length, tapered edge; apply to fire rated assemblies.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; 48 inches wide x 5/8 inch thick, maximum practical length, water resistant; apply to walls to receive tile or sanitary wall panels and walls at janitor closets and toilet rooms.

D. Fire Resistant, Water Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X; 48 inches wide x 5/8 inch thick, maximum practical length, water resistant; apply to fire rated walls to receive tile or sanitary wall panels and walls at janitor closets, toilet rooms and showers.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: ASTM C1002, screws, minimum 5/8 inch penetration into framing.

B. Trim Accessories: ASTM C1047.
   1. Material: Formed steel, minimum 26 gage core steel, hot dip galvanized finish, expanded flanges.
   2. Corner reinforcement: GA-216, Type CB-100 x 100.
   3. Casing: GA-216, Type LC.
   4. Control joint.

C. Joint Treatment Materials:
   1. Reinforcing tape and joint compound; ASTM C475.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM PANELS

A. Install panels and accessories in accordance with ASTM C754, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Accurately cut panels to fit around openings and projections. Do not tear face paper or break gypsum core.

C. Apply panels at non fire-rated assemblies in most economical manner, with ends and edges occurring over supports.

D. Apply panels at fire-rated assemblies as required by design assembly.

E. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
F. Do not locate joints to align with edges of openings unless a control joint is installed.
G. Mechanically fasten single layer panels to framing. Place fasteners minimum 3/8 inch from edges of panels; drive heads slightly below surface. Stagger fasteners at abutting edges.
H. Apply face layer of double layer applications with joints offset from those in base layer; secure with mechanical fasteners to framing or with adhesive to base layer.
I. At deflection compensating head tracks, cut panels 1/2 inch short of structure at head; do not secure panels to top runner channel.
J. Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board with joint sealer.
K. Where recessed items occur in fire rated partitions, box item on all sides with gypsum board as required to maintain continuity of fire rating.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES
A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install corner reinforcement at outside corners. Use single lengths where length of corner does not exceed standard length.
C. Install casings where indicated and where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials or stops with edge exposed.
D. Install control joints at ceilings:
1. At maximum 50 feet on center.
2. Where ceiling framing changes direction.
E. Install control joints at walls and partitions:
1. At changes in backup material.
2. At maximum 30 feet on center.
3. Above both jambs of openings in partitions.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT
A. Treat joints and fasteners in gypsum board in accordance with GA-214.
B Levels of Finish:
1. Surfaces in plenums, service corridors, and janitor closets: Level 1 finish.
2. Surfaces to receive tile and stone: Level 2 finish.
3. Surfaces to receive flat or eggshell paints: Level 4 finish.
4. Surfaces to receive semigloss or gloss paints: Level 5 finish.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation and field application of paints on interior substrates.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 16 - Standard Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to definitions of terms in ASTM D16 in interpreting requirements of this specification section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's printed product data on all coatings specified, including preparation and application instructions.

B. Selection Samples: Provide two sets of samples not less than one inch by two inches in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each finishing product specified.

C. Verification Samples: Provide two samples of not less than six inches square illustrating selected colors and textures for each color specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers. Labels shall include manufacturer's name, type of coating, brand name, lot number, estimated coverage, surface preparation requirements, drying time, cleanup instructions, color designation, and instructions for mixing.

B. Store paint products in covered, ventilated area at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and maximum ambient temperature of 90 degrees F.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply products of this section outside acceptable range of conditions as specified by paint manufacturer.

B. Do not apply coatings when humidity is in excess of manufacturer's recommended limit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Sherwin Williams or approved substitute.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Coatings: Ready mixed, except for field catalyzed coatings; having good flow

and brushing properties and consistent drying or curing behavior, free of sags and streaks.

B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials recommended by coatings manufacturer as necessary to achieve finishes specified.

C. Patching and Surface Preparation: Latex fillers as recommended by coatings manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that site environmental conditions are appropriate and substrates are in proper condition to receive work of this section.

B. Verify that shop applied primers are compatible with specified finish coats.

C. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not begin application of coatings unless moisture content of surfaces is below paint manufacturer recommendations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, and similar fittings prior to beginning painting operations.

B. Correct defects and clean surfaces affecting work of this section. Remove existing coatings that are flaking or otherwise in unacceptable condition to receive paint.

C. Seal with shellac or other coating acceptable to paint manufacturer any marks or defects that might bleed through paint finishes.

D. Clean and prepare substrate per paint manufacturer requirements.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paint products in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply coatings to surfaces that are not dry.

B. Apply each coat to uniform thickness and finish, with each coat slightly darker than preceding coat. Allow each coat to dry thoroughly before applying next coat.

C. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats. Vacuum surfaces free of loose particles prior to application of next coat.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Keep project premises free of painting-related debris. Collect material that may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

B. Protect work adjacent to painting operations from paint spatters and spills. Immediately remove paint that falls on finished surfaces not scheduled to receive paint, using materials and techniques that will not damage affected surfaces.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Smooth and Textured Drywall:
   1. Smooth and Textured Drywall: 1 coat Wall Primer.
   2. Eggshell Finish:
      a. Acrylic Latex:
         1) 1 coat appropriate wall primer.
         2) 2 coats 100 percent Acrylic Eggshell Enamel.

B. Architectural Metals:
   1. Shop primed ferrous metal:
      a. Touch up all bare or abraded areas with Alkyd Primer.
      b. 1 coat Alkyd Primer.
   2. Semi-Gloss Finish:
      a. Acrylic Latex:
         1) coat appropriate metal primer.
         2) 2 coats 100 percent Acrylic Semi-Gloss.

END OF SECTION 099123

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING SYSTEMS PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.
B. Division 15 - Mechanical Specifications.
C. Division 16 - Electrical Specifications.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C665 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
B. ASTM E84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
C. NFPA 255 - Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
D. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation: Company specializing in installation of the products required and/or specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, limitations.
B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of other trades.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all federal, state and local codes and ordinances relating to installation of piping insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation products shall have composite (insulation, jacket and adhesive used to adhere to jacket to the insulation) fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested under procedure ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and U.L. 723, not exceeding flame spread of 25 and developed smoke of 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION

A. Install pipe insulation in a workmanlike manner and in compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations and code requirements.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers for domestic water pipes 1" and larger outside of the insulation.
B. Provide a galvanized steel sheet-metal protection shield at each pipe hanger.
C. Provide 360degree segment of incompressible, load bearing insulation with matching vapor barrier jacket at each support point to prevent insulation from sagging or crushing. Thickness of rigid insulation shall match thickness as adjoining insulation and shall extend 1 inch beyond galvanized protection shield.
D. For individual domestic water pipes, install copper plated ring or band type hanger inside the insulation.
E. Where domestic water pipes are 1/2" and 3/4" pipe sizes, installed on trapeze hangers, place insulation jacket directly on hanger. Incompressible insulation segments and protection shields are not required.
F. Where domestic water pipes above 1" are installed on trapeze hangers, install incompressible insulation segments and protection shields.

1.2 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING INSULATION

A. Cover domestic cold water, domestic hot water and domestic return circulating water piping with fiberglass, one piece insulation with reinforced jacket.

END OF SECTION 220700

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes ASTM F877 cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) tubing hot and cold water distribution systems, ASTM F876 cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) tube, ASTM F1807 fittings and ASTM F2159 fittings.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Use only the specified materials and procedures in fabricating the piping systems.
B. Extend and connect piping to all fixtures and equipment in the building as shown on the Drawings.
C. Provide all domestic water piping from the water meter, under the building slab, above grade, and inside throughout the building.
D. Locate the meter box and provide the domestic water tie in to the municipal water system. Coordinate with the Owner the location of the box and the direction of all water piping.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
B. ASTM F876 Standard Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
C. ASTM F877 Standard Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot and Cold Water Distribution Systems.
D. ASTM F1807 Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
E. ASTM F2159 Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
F. National Sanitation Foundation Standard 14 Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials.
G. National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.
H. Canadian Standards Association CAN/CSA B137.5 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing Systems for Pressure Applications.
I. International Code Council (ICC) International Mechanical Code.
J. International Code Council (ICC) International Plumbing Code.
K. Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) Technical Report TR-3 Policies and Procedures for Developing Recommended Hydrostatic Design Stresses for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials.
L. Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) Technical Report TR-4 Recommended Hydrostatic Strengths and Design Stresses for Thermoplastic Piping and Fitting Compounds.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements.
    1. Standard Grade hydrostatic pressure ratings from the Plastic Pipe Institute in accordance with TR-3 and listed in TR-4. The following three

standard-grade hydrostatic ratings are required;
a) 200 degrees F at 80 psi.
b) 180 degrees F at 100 psi.
c) 73 degrees F at 160 psi.

2. Tubing tested in general accordance with ASTM E84 for a flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 or less for the following PEX tube sizes encased with ‰inch fiberglass insulation;
a) 1 1/4 inch.
b) 1 1/2 inch.
c) 2 inch.

3. Tubing tested in general accordance with ASTM E84 for a flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 or less for the following PEX tube sizes;.
a) 3/8 inch.
b) 1/2 inch.
c) 5/8 inch.
d) 3/4 inch.
e) 1 inch.

B. Performance Requirements.
1. To provide a PEX tubing hot and cold potable water distribution system, which is manufactured, fabricated and installed to comply with regulatory agencies and to maintain performance criteria stated by the PEX tubing manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.
a) Comply with NSF Standard 14.
b) Comply with NSF Standard 61.
c) Show compliance with ASTM F877.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
A. General. Upon request, submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section
B. Product Data. Upon request, submit manufacturer's product submittal data, installation instructions and Manufacturer's Professional Installation Limited Warranty.
C. Shop Drawings. Upon request, provide installation drawings indicating tubing layout, manifold locations, plumbing fixtures supported and schedules with details required for installation of the system.
D. Samples. Upon request, submit selection and verification samples of piping.
E. Listing Certifications. Upon request, submit manufacturers third party listings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Installer Qualifications.
1. Utilize an installer having demonstrated experience on projects of similar size and complexity and possesses the skills and knowledge to install a PEX potable water distribution system.
2. Installer will utilize skilled workers holding a trade qualification license or equivalent or apprentices under the supervision of a licensed tradesperson.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
A. Comply with all Federal, State, Local and Industry Codes and Ordinances

governing work of this contract.

1.8 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. General. Comply with all Division 1 Product Requirement Section.

B. Delivery. Deliver materials in manufacture's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact until ready for installation.

C. Storage and Protection.

1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

2. Store PEX tubing indoors, in cartons or under cover to avoid dirt or foreign material from entering the tubing.

3. Do not expose PEX tubing to direct sunlight for more than six months. If construction delays are encountered, cover the tubing that is exposed to direct sunlight.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty. Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty.

1. Shall cover the repair or replacement of properly installed tubing and fittings proven defective as well as incidental damages.

2. Warranty period for PEX tubing and subsequent system shall be 25 year non-prorated warranty against failure due to defect in material or workmanship, beginning with the date of installation.

3. It is the installer's responsibility to avoid mixing fittings manufactured by others as it will reduce the owner's warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hot and Cold Potable Water Distribution System Piping. All components of the potable water system piping systems, including all terminations, connections and controls shall be manufactured, supplied and/or approved for use by a single manufacturer.

1. Zurn PEX Inc.
2. Uponor.
3. Viega.
4. Approved Substitute.

B. Fittings and Related Components. All fittings, manifolds and terminations shall be manufactured by or sourced from a supplier approved by the manufacturer of the potable water piping.

2.2 INDIVIDUAL MATERIAL

A. Tubing.

1. Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) manufactured by the Silane method.
2. Non-barrier type.

a) Shall have a pressure and temperature rating of 160 PSI at 73 F, 100 PSI at 180 F and 80 PSI at 200 F.
b) Tubing shall have a minimum of 6 months UV protection.

3. Manufactured in accordance with ASTM F876 and ASTM F877 and tested for compliance by an independent third-party agency.

B. Fittings. Manufactured in accordance with ASTM F1807 or ASTM F2159 and/or comply with ASTM F877 system standard as identified on the fitting.
C. Crimp Systems. Listed to ASTM F1807 and/or ASTM F877.
D. Manifold and Terminations. Shall be of the plastic or metal type, meeting the requirements of ASTM F877, identified as such with the appropriate mark on the product.
E. Valves. Shall be of the plastic or metal type, meeting the requirements of ASTM F877, identified as such with the appropriate mark on the product.
F. Tools. Approved for use on products supplied by the manufacturer of the potable water piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Site Verification of Conditions.
1. Verify that site conditions are acceptable for the installation of the PEX potable water system.
2. Do not proceed with installations of the PEX potable water system until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 GENERAL
A. Manufacturer's Instructions. Comply with manufacture's product data, including product technical bulletins, technical memo's, installation instructions and design drawings, including; Zurn PEX Plumbing Installation Guide.

3.3 INSTALLATION
A. Install Pex tubing in accordance with tubing manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated in the Pex Plumbing Installation Guide.
B. Do not solder within 18 inches of Pex tubing in the same waterline. Make sweat connections prior to making Pex connections.
C. Ensure no glues, solvents, sealants or chemicals come in contact with the tubing without prior permission from the tubing manufacturer.
D. Do not expose Pex tubing to direct sunlight for more than 6 months.
E. Use a Pex manufacturer recommended fire stop sealant manufacturer.
F. Protect Pex tubing with sleeves where abrasion may occur.
G. Use nail plates where Pex tubing penetrates wall stud or joists and has the potential for being struck with a screw or nail.
H. Allow slack of approximately 1/8 inch per foot of tube length to compensate for expansion and contraction.
I. Minimum horizontal supports are to be installed not less than 32 inches between hangers in accordance with model plumbing codes and the Zurn Pex Plumbing Installation Guide.
J. Pressurize Zurn Pex tubing in accordance with applicable codes or in the absence of applicable codes, test pressure shall be at least equal to normal

system working pressure, but not less than 40 PSI water or air and not greater than 225 PSI water, 125 PSI air.

K. Refer to other sections listed in Related Sections paragraph herein for related products installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Site Tests. To ensure system integrity, pressure test the system before covering tubing in concrete and/or other finish materials and after other trades have worked in the vicinity of the tubing.

B. Maintain system operating pressure on entire potable water system during installation of finish materials covering studs and/or cavities containing Pex piping. Repair and replace any product that has been damaged according to manufacturer's recommendation.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

END OF SECTION 221116

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 221316 - SOIL WASTE PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary Soil Waste and Vent Piping System.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Use only the specified materials and procedures in fabricating the piping systems.
B. Extend and connect piping to all fixtures and equipment in the building as shown on the Drawings.
C. Mauriceville Municipal Utility District will locate a sanitary tap and provide the connection to the municipal sewer system. Coordinate with the Owner the location and flow line elevation of the sanitary tap.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ ASTM D 1784 - "Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Compounds.".
B. ANSI/ASTM D2729 - "Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings".
C. ASTM D2855 - "Practice for Making Solvent - Cemented Joints With PVC Pipe and Fittings".
D. ASTM D3033 & 3034- "PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings”.
E. ASTM C564 - rubber gaskets for cast iron soil pipe and fittings.
F. CISPI No.301 - "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary System".
G. ANSI/ ASTM D 1784 - "Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Compounds".
H. ASTM D2855 - "Practice for Making Solvent - Cemented Joints with PVC Pipe and Fittings".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test all piping systems for leaks using procedures and standards required by governing codes and authorities.
B. Test all new piping back to the connection of the existing source.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All piping systems to be installed in accordance with applicable Federal, State and Local governing regulations and codes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE and HANDLING

A. Protect all materials during handling and storage to avoid damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sanitary Soil Waste and Vent Piping System:
   1. Soil, waste and vent piping underground, below building slab and above grade inside the building (outside limits of return air plenum areas) to be schedule 40 PVC pipe with drainage pattern fittings and solvent welded joints.
   2. Soil, waste and vent piping above grade within limits of return air plenum areas to be service weight cast iron hub and spigot soil pipe and fittings. Make joints with positive, double seal, compression-type gaskets, or, hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings with no hub-coupling joints.
   3. Reference drawings for limits of return air plenum areas.

B. Municipal Utility Extensions: Provide schedule 40 PVC pipe and fittings with solvent-welded joints for all underground domestic water piping from water main to the meter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Protect interior of pipe and fittings during installation to prevent debris from entering the system.

B. Do not install piping in water-filled trenches or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable.

C. Leave joints exposed for examination during testing.

D. Install the various piping systems using procedures and methods in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.

E. Cutting and patching of existing concrete building slabs and existing exterior concrete or asphalt paving to accommodate installation of new piping systems is to be provided/performed by the plumbing systems installer.

F. Use only factory made fittings of same material as the pipe and approved by the pipe Manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION - PVC PIPING

A. Join piping by solvent welding, using solvent and procedures as recommended by the Manufacturer.

B. Verify all systems are completely installed, unobstructed and free of all debris.

3.3 TESTING AND CERTIFICATION

A. Provide the following minimum testing procedures.

B. Sanitary Sewer Piping System:
   1. Test by filling with water, full to the top of the highest stub-up or stack and held so for 24 hours.
   2. After completion of the test, but prior to Substantial Completion, pass a plumber's rod through the entire new and existing system to verify system is free of obstruction and debris.

C. Immediately correct all leaks by replacing defective materials and connections and repeat tests until leaks are eliminated.

D. Provide written certification that the piping systems have been tested using the specified procedures and that test results indicate no leaks exist in the system.
   1. Insert copies of certification in the Owner's Manuals.

END OF SECTION 221316

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 224213 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plumbing Fixtures and Trim.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's printed product data for all fixtures, trim and appurtenances.
B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS SUPPLIERS

A. Plumbing fixtures, faucets and trim.
   1. Eljer.
   2. American Standard.
   3. Bradley.
   4. Chicago.
   5. Crane.
B. Supplies, stops and tubular chromed brass.
   1. Eljer.
   2. American Standard .
   3. Bradley.
   4. Chicago.
   5. Crane.
   6. McGuire.
C. Supports and Carriers:
   1. Wade
   2. Smith
   3. Zurn
   4. Church
   5. Beneke
   6. Eljer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify exact location and placement of fixtures with actual job conditions and make adjustments necessary to conform with architectural features, symmetry and cabinet/counter arrangements.
B. Coordinate fixtures mounted in cabinets with millwork shop drawings.
   1. Confirm all requirements before rough in and installation.
   2. Resolve discrepancies between actual requirements and catalog

references at time of shop drawing submission.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Install and connect all plumbing fixtures and required trim to the building waste, soil,
vent and water supplies.
B. Furnish all required trim, and appurtenances for a complete and operational installation.
C. Clean and disinfect all fixtures upon completion of the installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mount all fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
B. Provide wall hung fixtures fastened with through bolts and back plates.
C. Provide wall hung lavatories with anchor bolts on underside of backsplash.
D. Provide brass or chrome plated toggle bolts to tightly secure fixtures.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing fixtures and trim are scheduled on the drawings and represent the overall quality of fixtures, trim and supports.

END OF SECTION 224213

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Mechanical and Plumbing Systems are included. Provide all additional engineering necessary to finalize orders for equipment and fixturing. Design of all systems and components shall meet general industry standards common to the region, along with the 2012 International Building Code, the 2012 International Mechanical Code and the 2012 International Plumbing Code.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General Requirements.
B. Contractor qualifications.
C. Coordination with other trades.
D. Materials and Workmanship.
E. Quality Assurance.
F. Delivery, Storage and Handling.
G. Drawings and Specifications.
H. Locations and Elevations of Municipal Utilities.
I. Submittals.
J. Regulatory Requirements.
K. Drawings and Specifications.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.
B. Division 23 - Mechanical Specifications.
C. Division 26 - Electrical Specifications.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to other Divisions of the specifications for the scope of required connections to equipment furnished under that Division. Determine from the Contractors for the various trades and by direction from the Owner the exact location of all items. The Contractors involved will furnish all roughing-in drawings and piping diagrams required for proper installation of the mechanical work.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. Qualifications: The Contractor shall provide qualified workers trained and experienced in executing work of the various sections and shall submit documentation of five (5) consecutive years of work of this type. A list of similar projects shall be provided identifying when, where, and for whom the work was done.
B. Provide evidence of having contracted for and installed systems of comparable size and type to the systems specified herein. Systems submitted as previous experience shall have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate work of the various mechanical sections with the work of other trades and conditions of the Project and other divisions of work. Cooperate and coordinate with other divisions of work to provide a complete and functioning system in accordance with the Project Documents. Notify Owner of conflicts in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work.

B. Provide coordination drawings of any and all systems necessary for coordination with other divisions of work.

C. Request all shop drawings and product data in ample time to permit proper installation of the systems and to prevent unwarranted delays in the Project construction schedule.

D. Stub up and protect open ends of pipe before enclosed by work of other divisions.

E. Coordinate sizes of required equipment pads Coordinate and locate all bolts and fittings required to be cast in them.

F. Coordinate electrical requirements of all mechanical equipment with Division 16.

1.7 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials and equipment shall be new and of best grade and quality, provided by reputable manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such materials and equipment.

B. Work shall be executed and all materials installed in accordance with the best practice of the trades in a thorough, workmanlike manner by competent workmen, presenting a neat appearance when completed.

C. With exceptions as specified and/or indicated on the Drawings; install, connect, erect, use, clean and condition manufactured articles, materials and equipment per Manufacturer's current printed instructions and recommendations.

D. The design is based on the equipment scheduled. Items furnished by Manufacturers other than those named in the Specifications shall have prior approval of the Owner.

E. Materials and equipment shall be new and in good condition. The commercially standard items of equipment, and the specified names mentioned herein are intended to identify standards of quality and performance necessary for the proper functioning of the work. Since manufacturing methods vary, reasonable minor variations are expected; however, performance and material requirements are the minimum standard selections other than those scheduled.

F. Continuously maintain quality control over supervision, sub-contractors, materials, equipment and workmanship to produce work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Factory-assembled equipment (excluding plumbing fixtures, nonferrous or galvanized items and other items specified or scheduled to have specific finish) shall be delivered with a factory applied finish such as baked on machinery enamel which does not require additional field painting.

B. Factory finishes that become marred, stained or otherwise damaged shall be restored.

C. Should any of the special factory applied coatings be damaged during handling,

storage or installation, the damaged areas shall be recoated in the field using the same surface preparation and coating system originally applied by the manufacturer.

D. All changes due to poor workmanship and/or coordination shall be made without additional expense to the Owner.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE and HANDLING

A. Protect all materials and equipment to be installed under this Division from physical and weather damage. Work under this division shall include:
   1. Shipping from point of manufacture to job site.
   2. Storage on-site as required.

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Mechanical Drawings are diagrammatic and shall be followed as closely as the actual construction will permit.

B. Should changes in work be required to make work specified in this Division conform to the Project as it is constructed or to make it conform with requirements of governing Codes and authorities: Submit request for direction before proceeding with work.

C. Relocation of equipment and systems installation of up to 3 feet both vertically and horizontally from the position indicated on the drawings may be directed without additional cost.

1.11 LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS OF MUNICIPAL UTILITIES

A. Locations and elevations of utilities indicated on the drawings have been obtained from utility maps and other substantially reliable sources and are offered only as a general guide for coordination, without guarantee as to accuracy.

B. Prior to excavation for new work, field verify all locations and elevations of utilities and their relation to new work.

C. Coordinate with the various utility companies connections to utility mains.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data for all materials and equipment.

B. Employ the procedures of submittals processing as described in other Sections of the Specifications.

1.13 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the most recent versions of all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances of all governing Codes and Authorities.

B. Modifications required by the above said authorities shall be made without additional charge to the Owner.

C. Where alterations to and deviations from the Contract Documents are required by said authority, report the requirements and secure approval before starting work.

D. Where Contract Document requirements are in excess of code requirements and are permitted under the code, the Contract Documents shall govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 230100

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 230198 - OWNER'S OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Maintenance manuals.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.
B. Division 23 - Mechanical Specifications.
C. Division 26 - Electrical Specifications.

1.3 GENERAL
A. Manuals to include product and equipment data and related information necessary for the Owner's maintenance and operation of all products and systems provided in the Contract.

1.4 CONTENTS OF MANUAL
A. Provide the following information, neatly typewritten in the front of each manual or each volume of the manual. Provide more than one binder as required:
   1. Table of contents identifying each product or item required to be included; indexed to content of the volume.
   2. Project Directory indicating division and / or section of work responsibility for each contractor and subcontractor listed.
      a) Name of Business.
      b) Responsible principal.
      c) Physical address.
      d) Telephone Number.
      e) Facsimile Telephone Number.
   3. Provide cross referenced listing of products installed with the name, address and telephone number of the manufacturer/supplier along with name of installing contractor.
   4. Provide index tabs separating each product or item of equipment required
   5. Arrange in order as indicated in the typed Table of Contents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
A. Preliminary review copy of completed Table of Contents.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REVIEW PROCEDURE FOR MANUALS
A. Submit to the Owner, three copies of the Manual in final form, one day after final inspection.
B. The Contractor will be notified of any omissions or deviations requiring corrections.
C. Corrections will be made by the Contractor in the office of the Owner. Manuals will not be re-transmitted.

1.7 FORM FOR MANUALS
A. Prepare in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner.
B. Format and media.

1. Insert all material in commercial quality 3-ring binders.
2. Label cover of binder “Owner’s Manual" with Project title.
3. When multiple binders are used, catalog contents into related, consistent groupings and identify on front cover of binders.
4. Provide all required text, typewritten on 81/2" x 11" white, commercial bond paper.
5. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages and insert in pre-punched folder with reinforced binders.
6. Index tabs to be the flyleaf type with typed identification of product on tab.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRODUCT AND EQUIPMENT DATA

A. Include only information that is pertinent to the specific product or item of equipment.
B. Annotate each sheet to identify the specific product or item installed.
   1. Clearly identify all data applicable to installation.
   2. Delete references to inapplicable information.
C. Supplement product data with written text and/or drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate required maintenance and operation of products in the systems.
   1. Indicate relations or component parts of equipment and systems.
   2. Provide drawings illustrating control and flow diagrams.
D. Contents for each product and unit of equipment shall include.
   1. Complete list and commercial numbers of replaceable parts. Function of equipment, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
   2. Procedures for start-up, break-in, control during normal operation and stopping.
   3. Emergency shut-down instructions.
   4. Special operating instructions.
   5. Routine maintenance based on operating hours.
   6. Manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions.
   7. Manufacturer's guide to trouble shooting and repair.
   8. Lubrication requirements and types of lubricants recommended.
   9. Schedule of filters for each type of fan coil unit.
   10. Complete equipment internal wiring diagrams.
E. Provide Control's Manufacturer's written sequence of Operations along with as-installed control diagrams.
F. Provide copies of all warranties, bonds and service contracts.
   1. Indicate procedures in event of failures.
   2. Indicate conditions that may afford the validity of warranties or bonds.
G. Prepare warranties using the same phraseology as the Specifications.
H. Indicate the starting warranty date for each warranted item.
I. Provide any and all additional information as necessary to provide the Owner with a complete understanding of the products, equipment and system's furnished in the contract.

J. Provide signed copies of all specified certifications of testing.

3.2 OWNER'S INSTRUCTION

A. Prior to the final inspection of the Project, provide an on-site training session with the Owner's personnel to explain systems and instruct on proper operating and maintenance.

B. Schedule date and time of training session with the Owner's authorized personnel.

C. Allocate a minimum of two consecutive eight-hour days for training session.

1. Provide training during the Owner's regular working hours unless instructed otherwise by the Owner.

D. Use the Owner's Manual as a basis of instruction and to familiarize the Owner with contents and order of manuals.

E. Demonstrate to the Owner: start-up, operation, shutdown and maintenance of the installed systems and equipment.

F. At conclusion of the training session, have the attending Owner's personnel sign a certificate to certify:

1. That he has been adequately instructed in the systems.
2. That all demonstrations have been conducted successfully.
3. That content of Owner's manuals were reviewed and used as the basis of instruction.

G. Insert a copy of the certificate in each of the Owner's Manuals.

END OF SECTION 230198

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 230199 - CORRECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Warrantee Period.
B. Corrections.
C. Routine Maintenance.
D. Quality Assurance.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.
B. Division 23 - Mechanical Specifications.
C. Division 26 - Electrical Specifications.

1.3 WARRANTY PERIOD

A. The Guarantee and Warranty period is for 12 months after Substantial Completion of the Project.

1.4 CORRECTIONS

A. The Owner will notify the Contractor of any failure or observed defects in the system during this period.
B. Corrections to the work during this period and during regular working hours shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
C. Response time shall be no longer than the day following the call from the Owner..
D. During this period, emergency service shall be available to the Owner on a 24 hour everyday basis..
E. Overtime work, if requested by the Owner, shall be reimbursed at the difference between regular and premium labor at the Contractor's current standard hourly billing rate for contract customers.
F. Procedures for corrections are as follows:
    1. Prior to commencing corrections, determine from the Owner any special requirements necessary to conform to his established policy for work on premises.
    2. When the service technician arrives at the Project, notify the Owner's authorized representative.
    3. Upon completion of the corrective work, file a signed copy of the service report with the Owner’s authorized representative.
    4. If corrective work requires more than one day to complete, notify the Owner and provide an estimate of the completion date.

1.5 ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

A. During the warranty period, provide normal maintenance service recommended by the Manufacturer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintenance: Personnel specializing in maintenance of the products required and/or specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

None Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

None Used

END OF SECTION 230199

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 230529 - SUPPORTS, SLEEVES and HANGERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General Requirements.
B. References.
C. Quality Assurance.
D. Regulatory Requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.
B. Division 23 - Mechanical Specifications.
C. Division 26 - Electrical Specifications.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All equipment and piping shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner by skilled
mechanics having prior experience in installing such systems.
B. Adhere to the general routing of the piping systems as shown on drawings.
C. Coordinate exact location and routing of the piping systems with all elements of the
building construction to avoid conflicts with use of building space.
D. Install piping systems in the most direct manner, adjacent walls and structures to occupy
the minimum of space while maintaining adequate space and clearance for:
1. Installation of pipe insulation.
2. Adjustment of pipe hangers.
3. Access to valves and other appurtenances in the piping systems.
4. Expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, pipe joints and connections to equipment.
E. Excessive vibration or noise levels in the piping systems caused by improper or inadequate suspension, support or connection is not acceptable.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. MSS SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports - “Fabrication and Installation Practices”.
B. MSS SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports - “Materials, Design and Manufacturer”.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation: Company specializing in installation of the products required and/or specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all federal, state and local codes and ordinances relating to installation of sleeves and pipe hangers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDIVIDUAL MATERIAL

B. Hanger types:

1. Malleable iron or carbon steel swivel, split ring type.
2. Carbon steel, adjustable clevis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

B. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 GENERAL SECURING, SUPPORTING AND SUSPENDING OF PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Secure and suspend piping and equipment from the building structure by approved hangers and supports, installed in a manner to prevent excessive stress and vibration transmission.

B. All components of the hanger and support assemblies to be electro-galvanized with galvanized or cadmium plated threaded rods, nuts and hangers.

C. Fasten hanger rods to the building structure with beam fasteners compatible with structural members and conditions.

D. Perforated strap shall not be used as hanger material.

E. Hanger types for pipe sizes as follows:

1. 1/2" to 2" - malleable iron or carbon steel swivel, split ring type.
2. 1/2" to 6" - carbon steel, adjustable clevis.

F. Where trapeze hangers are used to suspend multiple pipes; provide rods sized for largest pipe on hanger.

G. Maximum horizontal single pipe support/hanger spacing.

H. Where multiple pipes are suspended/supported on common hangers or supports; provide spacing as required for smallest pipe on hanger/support.

I. Reference drawing details for additional support and hanger requirements.

J. Submit special types of sleeves, escutcheons plates, hangers, supports, framing and attachment methods where required for particular conditions.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS and SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports to provide a minimum of 1/2 inch between finished covering and adjacent work.

B. Provide hangers within 12 inch of each horizontal elbow.

C. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

D. Use hangers with minimum 1 1/2 inch vertical adjustment.

E. Provide multiple or trapeze hangers where several pipes can be installed parallel

and at the same elevation. Size hangers to accommodate piping and conduits where shown on the drawings or required for operation of equipment.

F. Wall supports: Provide as required and/or as noted and/or detailed on drawings.

G. Vertical supports: Provide steel riser clamps at at maximum of every other floor penetration.

H. Horizontal supports: Provide as required and/or as noted and/or detailed on drawings.

I. Trapeze hangers: Provide galvanized steel channels or galvanized uni-strut steel channels with galvanized hanger rods and clamps and/or anchorage supports.

J. Copper pipe hangers: Provide adjustable copper plated carbon steel ring hangers sized for copper piping. Sheet lead packing between hanger and piping may be used in lieu of copper plated hangers.

3.5 PIPE SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide formed stainless steel or cast brass escutcheon plates where piping penetrations are exposed to view on exterior wall surface and interior unoccupied spaces.
   1. In finished interior spaces exposed to view, provide nickel-brass or chrome plated escutcheons.
   2. Secure all escutcheons to pipe with tamper-proof set screws.

B. Provide sleeves:
   1. Where piping penetrates concrete or masonry construction.
   2. Where required to accommodate installation of piping after completion of other work.
   3. Where vibration, expansion and contraction may affect finished surfaces penetrated by pipe.
   4. All other places shown on the drawings.
   5. Where required for compliance with codes and ordinances.

C. Sleeves shall be adequately sized to allow for:
   1. Application of the specified insulation types and thicknesses; continuous through the sleeve.
   2. Movement due to expansion and contraction.

D. Do not permit the pipe/pipe insulation to touch the wall of the sleeve.

E. Penetrations through exterior walls:
   1. Provide schedule 40 PVC pipe sleeves. Terminate sleeves flush with finished surface of wall.
   2. Seal annular space with butyl rubber sealant.

F. Penetrations through fire rated partitions.
   1. Provide schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe sleeves. Terminate sleeves as required to maintain partition rating.
   2. Seal annular with fire retardant silicone foam.

G. Penetrations through non-fire rated partitions that terminate and seal at deck.
   1. Provide schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe sleeves. Terminate sleeves flush with finished surface of wall.
   2. Pack annular space with 1 lb. density fiberglass insulation.

END OF SECTION 230529

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 233400 - HVLS CEILING FAN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. The ceiling-mounted, circulation fan is the model scheduled with the capacities indicated. The fan shall be furnished with standard mounting hardware and variable speed control to provide cooling and destratification.

B. Summary of Work

1. Installation of the fan, miscellaneous or structural metal work (if required), field electrical wiring, cable, conduit, fuses and disconnect switches, other than those addressed in the installation scope of work, shall be provided by others. Factory installation services are available through Big Ass Fans. Consult the appropriate installation scope of work for information on the available factory installation options, overview of customer and installer responsibilities, and details on installation site requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
B. Underwriters Laboratory (UL)
C. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (ROHS)
D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Drawings detailing product dimensions, weight, and attachment methods.
B. Part 2 Product Data: Specification sheets on the ceiling-mounted fan, specifying electrical and installation requirements, features and benefits, and controller information.
C. Revit Files: File provided for architectural design
D. Installation Guide: The manufacturer shall furnish a copy of all operating and maintenance instructions for the fan. All data is subject to change without notice.
E. Schedule

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certifications

1. The fan assembly, as a system, shall be ETL-certified and built pursuant to the guidelines set forth by UL standard 507 and CSA standard 22.2 No. 113.
2. The fan shall be compliant with NFPA 13—Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, NFPA 72— National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, and NFPA 70-2011—National Electric Code (NEC).
3. Controllers shall comply with National Electrical Code (NEC) and Underwriters Laboratory (UL) standards and shall be labeled where required by code.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications
1. The fan and any accessories shall be supplied by Big Ass Fans, which has a minimum of ten (10) years of product experience.
2. ISO 9001-certified

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Deliver product in original, undamaged packaging with identification labels intact. The fan shall be new, free from defects, and factory tested.
B. The fan and its components must be stored in a safe, dry location until installation.

1.6 WARRANTY
A. The manufacturer shall replace any products or components defective in material or workmanship for the customer free of charge (including transportation charges within the USA, FOB Lexington, KY), pursuant to the complete terms and conditions of the Big Ass Fans Non-Prorated Warranty in accordance to the following schedule:

Item	Period of Coverage
Hub and airfoils	Lifetime (Parts)
Motor, gearbox, & controller	5 years (Parts); Prorated 6–12 years
All other fan components	5 years (Parts); Prorated 6–12 years
Labor	1 year

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 MANUFACTURER
A. Delta T Corporation, dba Big Ass Fans,
PO Box 11307, Lexington, Kentucky 40575.
Phone (877) 244-3267.
Fax (859) 233-0139.
Website: www.bigassfans.com.
B. Approved Substitutes

2.2 HIGH VOLUME, LOW SPEED FANS – BIG ASS FANS POWERFOIL®8
A. Complete Unit
1. Regulatory Requirements: The entire fan assembly shall be ETL-certified and built pursuant to the construction guidelines set forth by UL standard 507 and CSA standard 22.2.
2. Sustainability Characteristics: The fan shall be designed to move an effective amount of air for cooling and destratification in industrial applications over an extended life. The fan components shall be designed specifically for high volume, low speed fans to ensure lower operational noise. Sound levels from the fan operating at maximum speed measured in a laboratory setting shall not exceed 55 dBA. Actual results of sound measurements in the field may vary due to sound reflective surfaces and environmental conditions.
3. Good workmanship shall be evident in all aspects of construction. Field

balancing of the airfoils shall not be necessary.

B. Airfoil System
   1. The fan shall be equipped with eight (8) Powerfoil airfoils of precision extruded aluminum alloy. The airfoils shall be connected by means of two (2) high strength locking bolts per airfoil. The airfoils shall be connected to the hub and interlocked with zinc plated steel retainers.
   2. The fan shall be equipped with eight (8) Powerfoil winglets on the ends of the airfoils and eight (8) AirFences™ positioned on the airfoils at the optimum location for performance. Both the winglets and AirFences shall be molded of polypropylene. The standard color of the winglet and AirFence shall be “Safety Yellow.”

C. Motor
   1. The fan motor shall be an AC induction type inverter rated at one of the following:
      a. 1725 RPM, 200–250/400–480 VAC, 50/60 Hz, three-phase
      b. 1725 RPM, 200–250 VAC, 50/60 Hz, single-phase
   2. The motor shall be totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC) with an IP56 NEMA classification. A NEMA 56C standard frame shall be provided for ease of service. The motor shall be manufactured with a double baked Class F insulation and be capable of continuous operation in -30^{o}F to 122 ^{o}F ambient conditions.

D. Gearbox
   1. The gearbox shall be a helical gear reducer, precision finished from hardened steel for low noise and long service life with double lip seals to retain oil and prevent contamination. The gearbox shall be lubricated for life. The gear reducer shall have a standard backlash of less than 25 arc minutes and be equipped with a 17-4 stainless steel shaft of 1-1/4” diameter.

E. Motor Frame
   1. The motor frame and mount shall be constructed of steel and powder coated for corrosion resistance and appearance. Non-visible, steel, threaded rods in each structural member of the motor frame shall provide a redundant safety feature in the event of a catastrophic event.

F. Mounting System
   1. The fan mounting system shall be designed for quick and secure installation on a variety of structural supports. The mounting yoke shall be of ASTM A-36 steel, welded construction, at least 3/16” thick, and powder coated for appearance and corrosion resistance. No mounting hardware or parts substitutions, including cast aluminum, are acceptable.
   2. All mounting bolts shall be SAE Grade 8 or equivalent.

G. Hub
   1. The fan hub shall be made of laser cut aluminum for high strength and light weight. The hub shall consist of two aluminum plates, eight (8) aluminum spars and one (1) spacer fastened with a pin and collar rivet system.
   2. The hub shall be secured to the output shaft of the gearbox by means of a steel coupling interface. The hub shall incorporate four (4) safety retaining clips made of 1/4” (0.6 cm) thick steel that shall restrain the hub/airfoil assembly.

H. Safety Cable
   1. The fan shall be equipped with a safety cable that provides an additional means of securing the fan assembly to the building structure. The safety cable shall be at least 1/4" (0.6 cm) in diameter and fabricated out of 7 x 19 galvanized steel cable. The end loops shall be secured with swaged Nicopress® sleeves, pre-loaded and tested to 3,200 lbf.
   2. Field construction of safety cables is not permitted.

I. Variable Frequency Drive
   1. The fan controller shall be a NEMA 4X variable frequency drive (VFD) that is factory programmed to minimize starting and braking torques. The VFD shall have touchpad controls and an LED display for controlling the fan's direction, operation, speed, and programming. The VFD shall be equipped with an EMI/RFI filter to limit interference with other electronic equipment and a rotary switch disconnect for lockout/tag-out requirements.
   2. Wall Control: The VFD may be wall-mounted for ease of access.
   3. Onboard Control: The VFD may be mounted on the fan motor frame. A wall-mounted remote keypad shall be provided for such installations. The remote keypad shall be equipped with touchpad controls and an LED display providing access to all controller functions.

J. Fire Control Panel Integration
   1. Includes a 10–30 VDC pilot relay for seamless fire control panel integration. The pilot relay can be wired Normally Open or Normally Closed in the field.

K. Guy wires
   1. Included for installations with extension tubes 4 ft or longer to limit the potential for lateral movement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Fan location must have a typical bar joist or existing I-beam structure from which to mount the fan. Additional mounting options may be available.
B. Mounting structure must be able to support weight and operational torque of fan. Consult structural engineer if necessary.
C. Fan location must be free from obstacles such as lights, cables, or other building components.
D. Check fan location for proper electrical requirements. Consult installation guide for appropriate circuit requirements.
E. Each fan requires dedicated branch circuit protection.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. The fan shall be installed by a factory-certified installer according to the manufacturer's Installation Guide, which includes acceptable structural dimensions and proper sizing and placement of angle iron for bar joist applications. Big Ass Fans recommends consulting a structural engineer for installation methods outside the manufacturer's recommendation and a certification, in the form of a stamped print or letter, submitted prior to installation.
B. Minimum Distances

1. Airfoils must be at least 10 ft above the floor.
2. Installation area must be free of obstructions such as lights, cables, sprinklers or other building structures with the airfoils at least 2 ft clear of all obstructions.
3. The structure the fan is attached to shall be capable of supporting a torque load of up to 300 ft·lb.

C. The fan shall not be located where it will be continuously subjected to wind gusts or in close proximity to the outputs of HVAC systems or radiant heaters. Additional details are in the Big Ass Fans 3.2 Installation Manual.

D. In buildings equipped with sprinklers, including ESFR sprinklers, fan installation shall comply with all of the following:
1. The maximum fan diameter shall be 14 ft.
2. The HVLS fan shall be centered approximately between four adjacent sprinklers.
3. The vertical clearance from the HVLS fan to the sprinkler deflector shall be a minimum of 3 ft.

END OF SECTION 233400

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 238127 – DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fan Coil Unit.
   2. Condensing unit.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:
   1. ARI 210/240 - Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.
   2. ARI 270 - Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment.
   3. ARI 340/360 - Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment.
   4. ARI 365 - Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning Condensing Units.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
   1. ASHRAE 52.1 - Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.
   2. ASHRAE 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

C. ASTM International:
   1. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
   1. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

E. National Fire Protection Association:
   1. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data indicating:
   1. Cooling and heating capacities.
   2. Dimensions.
   3. Weights.
   4. Rough-in connections and connection requirements.
   5. Electrical requirements with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
   6. Controls.
   7. Accessories.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Performance Requirements: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER) and Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1 when used in combination with compressors and evaporator coils when tested in accordance

with ARI Standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Product Description: Split system consisting of fan coil unit and condensing unit including cabinet, evaporator fan, refrigerant cooling coil, compressor, refrigeration circuit, condenser, air filters, controls, air handling unit accessories, condensing unit accessories, and refrigeration specialties.
B. Manufacturers:
   1. Mitsubishi.
   2. Daikin.
   3. Sanyo.
C. Refrigerants R-410A and R-407C.

2.2 FAN COIL UNIT

A. Cabinet:
   1. Panels: Constructed of galvanized steel with baked enamel finish.
   2. Access Panels: Located on both sides of unit. Furnish with duct collars on inlets and outlets.
   3. Insulation: Factory applied to each surface to insulate entire cabinet. One inch thick neoprene coated aluminum foil faced glass fiber with edges protected from erosion.
B. Evaporator Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with adjustable belt drive and high efficiency motor. Motor permanently lubricated with built-in thermal overload protection.
C. Evaporator Coil: Constructed of copper tubes expanded onto copper fins. Factory leak tested under water. Removable, PVC construction, double-sloped stainless steel drain pan with piping connections on both sides. Coil shall be coated with minimum 1.0 mil. aluminum impregnated polyurethane coating by Blygold PoluAl XT or approved equal. Coating shall withstand 4,000 hours in both salt spray test per ASTM B117 and acid salt spray test per ASTM D5339.
D. Refrigeration System: Single or Dual refrigeration circuits controlled by factory installed thermal expansion valve. Refrigerant shall be R407C or R410A.
E. Air Filters: 1 inch thick glass fiber disposable media in metal frames. 25 to 30 percent efficiency based on ASHRAE 52.1.Unit shall be wall mounted, ceiling mounted, or ceiling cassette type (integral with grid).

2.3 CONDENSING UNIT

A. General: Factory assembled and tested air cooled condensing units, consisting of casing, compressors, condensers, coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.
B. Unit Casings: Exposed casing surfaces constructed of galvanized steel with manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish. Designed for outdoor installation and complete with weather protection for components and controls, and complete with removable panels for required access to compressors, controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives.
C. Compressor: Single refrigeration circuit or two independent refrigeration circuits

with rotary or hermetic semi-hermetic reciprocating type compressors, resiliently mounted, with positive lubrication, and internal motor overload protection. Compressor shall five (5) year warranty.

D. Condenser Coil: Constructed of copper tubing mechanically bonded to copper fins, factory leak and pressure tested. Coil shall be coated with minimum 1.0 mil. aluminum impregnated polyurethane coating by Blygold PoluAl XT or approved equal. Coating shall withstand 4,000 hours in both salt spray test per ASTM B117 and acid salt spray test per ASTM D5339.

E. Controls: Furnish operating and safety controls including high and low pressure cutouts.

F. Control transformer. Furnish magnetic contactors for compressor and condenser fan motors.

G. Condenser Fans and Drives: Direct drive propeller fans statically and dynamically balanced. Wired to operate with compressor. Permanently lubricated ball bearing type motors with built-in thermal overload protection. Furnish high efficiency fan motors.

H. Condensing Unit Accessories: Furnish the following accessories:
   1. Controls to provide low ambient cooling to 0 degrees F.
   2. Time delay relay.
   3. Anti-short cycle timer.
   4. Disconnect switch.
   5. Vibration isolators.
   6. Hot gas bypass kit.
   7. Coil with corrosion resistant coating capable of withstanding salt spray test of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.
   8. Condenser Coil Guard: Condenser fan openings furnished with PVC coated steel wire safety guards.
   9. Suction and discharge pressure gauges.

I. Refrigeration specialties: Furnish the following for each circuit:
   1. Charge of compressor oil.
   2. Holding charge of refrigerant.
   3. Replaceable core type filter drier.
   4. Liquid line sight glass and moisture indicator.
   5. Shut-off valves on suction and liquid piping.
   6. Liquid line solenoid valve.
   7. Charging valve.
   8. Oil level sight glass.
   9. Crankcase heater.
   10 Hot gas muffler.
   11. Pressure relief device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – FAN COIL UNIT

A. Install per manufacturer’s recommendations. Where appropriate, provide 2” deflection spring vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

B. Install condensate piping with trap and route from drain pan to approved receptor.

END OF SECTION 238127

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260101 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Electrical Systems are to be provided. Provide all additional engineering necessary to finalize orders for equipment and fixturing. Design of all systems and components shall meet general industry standards common to the region, along with the 2009 International Building Code and the 2008 National Electrical Code.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this Division. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training and skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.

1.3 RELATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A Carefully study all matters and conditions concerning the project. Submit notifications of conflict in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work. Review other Divisions of these specifications to determine their requirements. Extend mechanical services and final connections to all items requiring it.

B Because of the complicated relationship of this work to the total project, conscientiously study the relation and cooperation as necessary to accomplish the full intent of the documents.

C Provide sleeves and inserts in forms as required or the work. Stub up and protect open ends of pipe before any concrete is placed. Furnish sizes of required equipment pads. Furnish and locate bolts and fittings required to be case in them.

D Locate and size openings required for installation of work specified I this Division in sufficient time to prevent delay in the work.

E Make final electrical connections to all electrically operated equipment.

F Request all Shop Drawings required in ample time to permit proper installation of equipment, piping, and appurtenances.

1.4 APPARATUS PROTECTION

A. Take all precautions necessary to protect the work from damage during handling and installation and until completion of construction. Failure to comply shall be sufficient cause for rejection of the work

1.5 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. Eliminate any abnormal noises which are not considered to be an inherent part of the systems as designed. Abnormal bussing in equipment components will not be acceptable.

1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All materials or equipment furnished for this work:
   1. New and delivered in undamaged original crate.

2. Plainly marked for identification.
3. Quality as specified.

1.7 FACTORY FINISH

A. Factory assembled equipment except nonferrous or galvanized items and other items specific or scheduled to have a specific finish:
B. Protect equipment from damage and defacement.
C. Factory finish that becomes marred, stained or otherwise damaged: Fully and satisfactorily restored.
D. Should any of the special factory applied coatings be damaged during handling, storage or installation, the damaged areas shall be recoated in the field using the same surface preparation and coating system originally applied by the manufacturer.

1.8 UTILITIES, LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS

A. Locations and elevations of the various utilities included within the scope of this work:
   1. Obtained from utility maps and other substantially reliable sources.
   2. Are offered separate from the Contract Documents as a general guide only, without guarantee as to accuracy.
B. Examine the site and verify the locations and elevations of all utilities and of their relation to the work

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Electrical Drawings:
   1. Are diagrammatic and shall be followed as closely as the actual construction will permit.
   2. Are not intended to show complete and accurate location of apparatus and appurtenances.
B. Should any changes be required to make work specified in this Division conform to the project as it is constructed or to make it conform with the rules of the authorities having jurisdiction, submit request for directions before proceeding with the work. All changes due to poor coordination make without additional expense to the Owner.
C. Exact locations of equipment and accessories in finished spaces:
   1. Determined by reference to specific details. When not specifically shown, locations of items to be approved prior to installation. Relocation before installation. Relocation from the position indicated on the Drawings may be directed without additional cost.

1.10 PERMITS AND REGULATIONS

A. Obtain all permits required.
B. Conform to applicable Federal, State and Local Ordinances and Codes.
C. Electrical work shall comply with applicable inspection services.
   1. Underwriter's Laboratories.
   2. National Fire Protection Association.
   3. State Health Department.
D. Where laws, codes or ordinances conflict with the specifications, then the laws, codes or ordinances govern.
E. In cases where the specifications exceed in quantity or quality of material or

labor, specifications shall be followed.

F. In cases of conflict, submit request for directions before proceeding.

1.11 UTILITY SERVICE

A. Provide all connections wiring, meters, outlets, sockets, and lamps for temporary electric power and lighting required during construction of the project.

B. Remove temporary equipment, facilities and materials prior to substantial completion.

C. Make arrangements with the utility sources and pay costs for the connections and changeovers for permanent electric service.

1.12 AVAILABLE SPACE

A. Size and shape of physical spaces for equipment shown on drawings has been designed in accordance with the types indicated and specified.

B. Equipment shall be selected to fit properly into such spaces.

C. Be arranged and positioned to permit access as required for maintenance, servicing, removal or replacement of parts and/or whole pieces of equipment.

1.13 ELECTROLYSIS ISOLATION

A. Provide continuous neoprene strip to separate dissimilar metals that could come into contact.

B. Provide dielectric couplings at instrument connections to piping mains.

END OF SECTION 260101

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260102 - CORRECTIONS DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The warranty and guarantee period is for 12 months after substantial completion of the project.
B. The Owner will notify the contractor of any failure or observed defects in the system during this period.
C. Corrections to the work during this period and during regular working hours shall be at no cost to the Owner.
    1. Response time shall be no longer than the day following the call from the Owner.
D. Emergency service shall be available to the Owner on a 24 hour every day basis during this period.
E. Overtime work, if required by the Owner, will be reimbursed at the difference between regular and premium labor at the contractor's current standard hourly billing rate for contract customers.

1.2 PROCEDURES

A. Prior to commencing corrections during the warranty period determine from the Owner any special requirements required to conform to his established policy for work on his premises.
B. When the service technician arrives at the project to perform the corrective work, notify the Owner's authorized representative.
C. Upon completion of the corrective work, file a signed copy of the service report with the owners authorized representative.
D. If the corrective work requires more than one day to complete, notify the Owner and give an estimate of the completion date.

END OF SECTION 260102

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260103 - OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under Contract.
B. Instruct Owner's personnel in maintenance and operation of equipment and systems.
C. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

1.2 FORM FOR MANUALS

A. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
B. Format:
   1. Size: 8-1/2 X 11 inches.
   2. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten.
   3. Drawings:
      a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab and bind in text.
      b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
   4. Provide flyleaf with indexed tabs for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.

1.3 CONTENT OF MANUAL

A. Typewritten Table of Contents.
   1. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
   2. List with each product, name, address and telephone number:
      a. Subcontractor or installer.
      b. Maintenance contractor as appropriate.
      c. Identify area of responsibility of each.
      d. Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
   3. Identify each product-by-product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
B. Product Data:
   1. Include only those sheets, which are pertinent to the specific product.
   2. Annotate each sheet to:
      a. Clearly identify specific product or part installed.
      b. Clearly identify data application to installation.
      c. Delete references to inapplicable information.
C. Printed listing of program statements.
D. Drawings:
   1. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:
      a. Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
      b. Control diagrams.
   2. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
   3. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

E. Copy of each warranty, issued.
F. Provide information sheet for owner's personnel, giving:
   1. Proper procedures in event of failure.
   2. Instances, which might affect validity of warrant.
G. Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings and Product data as specified.

1.4 MANUAL OR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:
   1. Description of system and component parts.
   2. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
   4. Copies of typed circuit directories of panel boards.
   5. As installed color-coded wiring diagrams.
   6. Operating procedures:
      a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
      b. Sequences required.
      c. Special operating instructions.
   7. Maintenance procedures:
      a. Routine operations
      b. Guide to "Trouble-shooting".
   8. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.

1.5 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Provide to final inspection, conduct an on site training program to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the electrical systems.
B. Provide the training during the Owner's regular working day.
C. The Owner will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions, and will coordinate their attendance at the agreed upon times.
D. Use the operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction. Review contents of manuals with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
E. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment.
F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when needed or when additional data becomes apparent during instructions.
G. At the conclusion of the on site training program, have the person designated by the Owner, sign a certificate to certify that he has a proper understanding of the system, that the demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed.
H. Include the report and the certificate in an appropriately tabbed section for each manual.

END OF SECTION 260103

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260104 - CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. General quality control.
B. Workmanship.
C. Manufacturer's Instructions.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

A. Maintain quality control over supervision, subcontractor's, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to produce work in accordance with the contract documents.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.
B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses vibration and racking.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.
B. Should instruction conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.

END OF SECTION 260104

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260105 - SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Prepare submittal as required by the Contract Documents.
B. The term submittal, as used herein, refers to all:
   1. Shop drawings.
   2. Coordination drawings.
   3. Product data.
C. Submittals shall be prepared and produced for:
   1. Distribution as specified.
   2. Inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual, as specified, in the related section.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Present drawings in a clear and thorough manner.
   1. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule, or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.
B. Show all dimensions of each item of equipment on a single composite Shop Drawing. Do not submit a series of drawings of components.
C. Identify field dimensions, show relation to adjacent or critical features or work or products.

1.3 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with project name. Identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, or room number of contract documents.
   1. Minimum drawing scale: 1/4” = 1’-0”.
B. Prepare coordination drawings to coordinate installations for efficient use of available space, for proper sequence of installation, and to resolve conflicts.
   1. Coordinate with work specified in other sections and other divisions of the specifications.
C. Identify field dimensions. Show relation to adjacent or critical features or work or products.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit only pages which are pertinent.
B. Mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number.
C. Show reference standards, performance characteristics and capabilities, wiring diagrams and controls, component parts, finishes, dimensions and required clearances.
D. Modify manufacturer’s standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, calibrating, and finishing.

1.6 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Review submittals prior to transmittal.

B. Determine and verify:

1. Field measurements.
2. Field construction criteria.
3. Manufacturer's catalog numbers.
4. Conformance with requirements of contract documents.

C. Coordinate submittals with requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

D. Notify the Owner in writing at time of submission of any deviations in the submittals from requirements of the contract documents.

E. Do not fabricate products, or begin work for which submittals are specified, until such submittals have been produced and bear Contractor's stamp.

F. Do not fabricate products or begin work schedule to have submittals reviewed, until return of reviewed submittals with Owner's acceptance.

G. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved whether Owner reviews submittals or not.

H. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved whether Owner reviews submittals or not, unless Owner gives written acceptance of the specified deviations on reviewed documents.

I. Submittals shall show sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents:

1. Proper sizes and capacities.
2. That the item will fit in the available space in a manner that will allow proper service.

J. Where located outdoors, will not infringe upon sight lines.

K. Construction methods, materials and finishes.

L. Schedule submissions at least 15 days before date reviewed submittals will be needed.

1.7 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of any other Contractor.

B. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, duplicate, containing:

1. Date
2. Project title and number

3. Contractor's name and address
4. The number of each Shop Drawing and Project Datum.
5. Other pertinent data.

C. Submittals shall include:
1. The date of submission.
2. The project title and number.
3. Contract identification.
4. The names of:
a. Contractor.
b. Subcontractor.
c. Supplier.
d. Manufacturer.
5. Identification of the product.
6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials.
8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or federal specifications numbers.
9. Identification of deviations from contract documents.
10. Suitable blank space for Contractor stamps.
11. Contractor's signed and dated Stamp of Approval.
12. Associated items, which require correlation for efficient function or for installation.

D. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items.

1.8 SUBMITTAL SPECIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Every submittal document whether identified to be reviewed by the Owner or not, shall bear the following information as used in the project manual:
1. The related specification section number.
2. The exact specification section title.

B. Submittals delivered to the Owner without the specified information will not be processed.

C. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.9 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make resubmittals under procedures specified for initial submittals.
1. Indicate that the documents are a resubmittal.
2. Identify changes made since previous submittals

B. Indicate any changes that have been made other than those requested by the Owner.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL

A. Contractor shall stamp and sign each document certifying to the review of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the work and of Contract Documents.

B. Contractor's stamp of approval on any submittal shall constitute a representation to Owner that Contractor has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that Contractor has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirement of the work and the Contract Documents.

C. Do not deliver any submittals to the Owner that do not bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and signature.

D. Submittals delivered to the Owner without Contractor' s stamp of approval and signature will not be processed.

E. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Do not make requests for substitution employing the procedures of this Section.

END OF SECTION 260105

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260106 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Maintain at the site for review by the Owner one record copy of:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change orders and other modifications to the contract.
   5. Field orders or written instructions.
   6. Approved shop drawings and product data.
   7. Field test records.

1.2 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS

A. Store documents apart from documents used for construction.
B. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order.
   1. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
C. Make documents available at all times for inspection by Owner.

1.3 MARKING DEVICES

A. Provide red felt tip marking pens for recording information

1.4 RECORDING

A. Label each document “Project Record" in neat, large printed letters.
B. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
   1. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.
C. Legibly mark Record Drawings to record actual construction:
   1. Depths of various buried elements in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in the construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure.
   4. Details not on original contract drawings.
   5. Identity locations by at least two dimensions to permanent structures.
   6. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   7. Changes made by field order or by change order.

1.5 REPRODUCIBLE RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Transfer all recorded information from the original record drawings to one set of reproducible myler films and deliver to the Owner.
B. Identify all record drawing information.
C. Delete Engineer seals and ownership information from the documents.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit record documents to Owner with final Application for Payment.
B. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter in duplicate containing:
    1. Date.
    2. Project title and number.
    3. Contractor’s name and address.
    4. Title and number of each record document.
    5. Signature of an officer of the contracting firm.

END OF SECTION 260106

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260513 - CONDUCTOR SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Conductors:
   1. Soft drawn annealed copper, having a conductivity of not less than 98% of that of pure copper.
   2. Continuous without weld or splice throughout its length.
   3. Approved by NEC for the environment.
   4. Bear the UL label.

1.2 CIRCUITRY

A. The intent of the drawings is to indicate schematically the circuitry required.
B. Branch circuit may be grouped in a single raceway provided the work performed in grouping conductors:
   1. Complies with all applicable articles in the National Electrical Code.
   2. Includes, but shall not be limited to, ampacity derating of conductors.
   3. Observes maximum capacities of raceways.
C. Adopt a standard connection system to lights and appliances uniform throughout the system.
D. Insure that branch circuits are so connected to the panels as to provide balanced loading insofar as practical.

1.3 CONDUCTORS AND CONNECTIONS

A. Install no branch circuit with wire smaller than No.12.
B. Branch circuits shall be of such size that the drop in potential to the furthers point on the circuit shall not exceed 2%.
C. Connections for electrical and mechanical security:
   1. Number 8 wire and larger with forged copper pressure connectors.
   2. Number 10 wire and smaller made with indent type splice caps or electrical spring connectors.
   3. Cover joints with sufficient plastic tape or caps to insure insulating value equal to that of the conductor insulation itself.
D. Pad sharp corners and voids to prevent damage.
E. In junction boxes joining underground conduit or in wet location, make connections waterproof with Scotch 2200 self-fusing rubber based insulating rubber based compound laminated to PVC backing.
F. Conductors in continuous row fluorescent fixtures – code gauge type rated at 90 degrees Celsius.

1.4 COLOR CODING

A. All branch circuits and feeder conductors color coded as scheduled on the

drawings.

1. Neutrals of different voltage systems must be of different color.
2. All circuit conductors of the same color - connected to the same feeder conductor throughout the installation.
3. Conductors intended solely for equipment grounding purposes - green in color.

B. Wire Number 6 AWG or smaller, - the color of the insulation covering.

C. Wire larger than No. 6 AWG and other types of wire: self-adhesive, rap around wire markers of solid colors.

D. Mark each wire at panel boards, auxiliary gutters, junction boxes, pull boxes, outlets, disconnect switches and control centers.

END OF SECTION 260513

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260526 - ELECTRICAL GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Grounding shall conform to the requirements of:
   1. National Electrical Code
   2. Governing local codes
   3. Local Utility Company

B. Ground effectively and permanently:
   1. Neutral conductor at the main service disconnect and other separately derived systems.
   2. All conduit systems.
   3. All electrical equipment and related current carrying supports or structures.
   4. All Metal piping systems.
   5. All building structural metal frames.

1.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODE

A. 3/4" X 10'- 0" copper clad grounding electrode.
   1. UL listed.

B. Connections.
   1. Burundey irreversible copper hydraulic compression fittings.

C. Driven with top of electrode at grade.

D. The total ground resistance shall not exceed 10 ohms for service entrance grounds and 25 ohms for equipment grounds.

E. Resistance of neutral ground shall be measured using a megger earth resistance tester.
   1. Not less than 48 hours after last rainfall.
   2. Shall not exceed 10 ohms

1.3 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. In the service equipment, provide a ground bus separate from the neutral bar.
   1. Bond it with copper bus bar to the neutral bar.

B. Connect the grounding electrode conductor between the ground bus and the driven ground electrode.

C. Install a green insulated grounding conductor:
   1. In each section of nonmetallic conduit.
   2. To all weatherproof receptacles.
   3. With each panel feeder.
   4. With each branch circuit with two or three pole breakers.
   5. To the transformer.
   6. Flexible steel conduit.

D. Provide all conduit terminating I electrical equipment with grounding bushings

and ground wire extended to ground bus in equipment.

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

A. Continuity of the building equipment grounding system shall be maintained throughout the project. Grounding jumpers shall be installed across conduit expansion fittings, liquid-tight flexible metal and flexible metal conduit, light fixture pigtails in excess of 6', and other non-electrically continuous raceway fittings.

B. Grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductor shall be green insulated stranded copper conductors and run in a suitable raceway. Grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductor shall be continuous, without joints or splices over their entire length, except as allowed by NEC.

END OF SECTION 260526

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260529 - SUPPORTS AND FASTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Use methods and devices recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
B. Fasteners shall be compatible with the material into which they are applied.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

1.3 SECURING AND SUPPORTING OF CONDUIT AND BOXES

A. Support Conduit:
   1. At intervals not greater than 7 feet.
   2. Within three feet of bends, outlets and junction box.
   3. With channel support with conduit fittings on vertical runs.
B. Support outlet and junction boxes.
   1. Independently to surface on which conduit is run.
   2. Rigidly to building structure.
   3. Conduit shall not be used for sole support of boxes.
C. Support individual conduit with approved anchor straps employing:
   1. Toggle bolts on hollow masonry.
   2. Self-drilling anchors or power driven studs on concrete surfaces.
   3. Perforated strap in not approved as hanger material.
   4. Use electro-galvanized or cadmium plated steel bolts, threaded rods, nuts, washers and screws.

1.4 SURFACE MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. Install surface-mounted cabinets, boxes and panel boards with minimum of four anchors.
B. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall.
C. Use fasteners suitable for the surface or structure and weight of device.

END OF SECTION 260529

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUIT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Install conduit systems as shown on the drawings.
B. Installation and all components of the system:
   1. UL labeled.
   2. Conform to National Electrical Code
C. Use fittings and methods of joining conduit as set forth in the National Electrical Code.
D. Conduit termination's at electrical equipment:
   1. Secured in place by locknuts inside and outside.
   2. Provided with approved bushings.
E. Join rigid conduit with standard couplings according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
F. Adhere to the general routing of conduit systems as shown on the drawings.
G. Install all conduits in the most direct, neat, and workmanlike manner, employing only skilled mechanics.
   1. Install conduit to conserve space and not interfere with use of space.
H. Hold horizontal and vertical conduit as close as possible to walls, ceilings, struts, and members as to occupy the minimum space consistent with the proper requirements for service of adjacent elements.
I. Layout to maintain headroom, neat mechanical appearance, and to support equipment loads required.

1.2 CONNECTIONS TO MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Flexible conduit:
   1. Minimum Length: 24 inches
   2. Maximum Length: 36 inches
B. For all connections to motors, transformer and control valves:
   1. U.L. Labeled Liquid-tight non-metallic with PVC watertight fittings.
   2. U.L. labeled Liquid-tight Flexible Steel Conduit

1.3 CONDUIT MATERIALS

A. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
   1. Cold rolled steel tubing.
   2. Zinc coated inside and out.
   3. UL labeled standard weight.
B. Fittings meet same requirements as for EMT. UL labeled.
   1. Only compression fittings shall be utilized.
   2. Cast Metal fittings are not approved and shall not be utilized.
C. PVC conduit:
   1. UL labeled type 40.
   2. PVC fittings and solvent welded joints.
D. Rigid aluminum conduit:

1. UL labeled schedule 40.
2. 6063 aluminum alloy T3 temper.

E. Fittings meet same requirements as for rigid aluminum conduit. UL labeled.
F. Conduit run exposed to the weather:
   1. Rigid aluminum conduit
G. Conduit run underground or beneath the building slab:
   1. PVC
H. Branch circuit exposed inside building:
   1. Electrical metallic tubing.
I. Conduit in concrete floor slabs at grade:
   1. PVC.

1.4 INSTALLATION

A. Conduit 1" and smaller – in the slab dimension. Slab dished for larger conduit to accommodate 4" of concrete over the conduit with 2" of encasement.
B. Cap or plug conduit ends upon completion of the run until the wire is pulled.
C. Swab out conduit to remove moisture and debris before wires are pulled in.
D. Completely install each conduit run prior to pulling conductors.
E. Route all exposed conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
F. Alter conduit routing to avoid structural obstructions, minimizing crossovers.

1.5 MINIMUM CONDUIT SIZES

A. Branch circuit: 1/2 inch.

1.6 RACEWAY CONTINUITY

A. Assure the electrical continuity of all metal conduit systems.
B. Approved methods shall comply with the requirements of the 2005 National Electrical Code.

1.7 EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM

A. Empty conduit in which cable is to be installed by others shall be minimum 3/4 inch.
   1. National Electrical Code.
B. Ground effectively and permanently:
   1. Neutral conductor.
   2. All conduit Systems.
   3. All electrical equipment.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260533.16 - PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Pull boxes.
B. Junction boxes

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide where required for the installation and servicing of the conductors.
B. Sized to conform with the National Electrical Code.

1.3 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized steel, gauges conforming to NEC.
B. If underground or at grade use reinforces plastic; concrete with cast iron lid; or cast iron.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION

A. Surface mounted pull boxes.
    1. With screw-on or hinged cover.
    2. Galvanized with waterproof gasket.
B. Flush mounted pull boxes.
    1. With overlapping covers.
    2. With flush head cover retaining screws.
    3. Prime coated indoors.
    4. Galvanized outdoors with waterproof gasket.

1.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate pull and junction boxes above removable ceilings or in electrical rooms, utility rooms, or storage areas.
B. Close unused openings in pull and junction boxes with a knockout closure.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Provide identifying nameplates for all permanently connected electrical equipment.
   1. Identify as shown on the drawings.
   2. Switches and starters identified by the load served.
   3. Transformers identified by the scheduled identification and the load served.
   4. Panels identified by the scheduled identification.
   5. Indicate voltage and phases.
   6. Panels.
   7. Transformers, primary and secondary

B. Provide identification nameplates for all elements of the control and monitor panel.

C. Provide permanent identification of all wiring.

1.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Fabricated of laminated engraved plastic, etched, or photo-anodized metal.

B. Secured to equipment with escutcheon pins, self-tapping or machine screws, or approved adhesive that is removable only by mechanical means.

C. Have letters at least 1/4" high.

1.3 SPECIFIED MARKERS

A. Provide a specified marker on each wire in conduit including pull wires.
   1. Where runs are interrupted in junction boxes.
   2. Terminated in electrical equipment.
   3. Showing circuit number and identification.

END OF SECTION 260553

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 261216 - DRY TYPE TRANSFORMER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Provide the dry type transformer where shown on the drawings or required for system operation.
B. Minimum overload capacity to comply with ASA standards.
C. Provide in an enclosure suitable for its locations.
D. Electrical characteristics and capacity as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION

A. Class 220 degrees C insulation.
B. Constructed in accordance with NEMA standards and the NEC.
C. Terminal compartment in an ambient temperature location.
D. Incorporate build in vibration dampening systems.
E. Sound levels shall conform to the NEMA standards after installation.
F. Provide transformer with 6 taps.
G. Transformers 25 KVA and above 80 degrees C rise above 40 degrees C ambient.

1.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install the transformer according to the manufacturer’s installation manual.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURES

A. Square D
B. General Electric

END OF SECTION 261216

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 261313 - CIRCUIT BREAKER PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER PANELBOARDS

A. Panel boards:
   1. Provided with cover and door.
   2. Equipped with the number and size of circuit breakers scheduled.
   3. Provided with a typewritten directory of circuits mounted in a card holder on the inside of the panel.

B. Breakers:
   1. Thermal magnetic.
   2. Trip indicating.
   3. Multi-pole breakers provided with:
      a. Common trips on all poles.

C. Constructed in accordance with all applicable NEMA and UL Standards.

D. Panel boards bussing:
   1. Tin plated, full size copper.
   2. Of sufficient cross section area to continuously conduct rated full load current with a maximum temperature rise of 50 degrees C. above an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.
   3. Provide a grounding bus sized at 25% of the phase bus.
   4. Provide a neutral bus sized at 100% of the phase bus.

E. Identify each breaker with an engraved laminated nameplate stating the load it serves.

F. Provide 3" laminated plastic nameplate with 3/8" letters on cover of each panel board.
   1. Refer to specifications 16021 - Identification

G. Verify the electrical characteristics of all equipment for use in preparing shop drawings for panelboard.

1.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Square D.

B. General Electric

END OF SECTION 261313

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 261323 - SAFETY SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide where shown on the drawings and where required by NEC.
B. Conform to NEMA and UL standards for heavy duty switches.

1.2 ENCLOSURE

A. NEMA 4 X stainless steel.
B. Operating handle lockable “OFF” with three pad locks.
C. Door interlocks:
    1. Defeatable, front accessible interlock.
        a. To prevent opening door when operating handle is in the “ON” position.
        b. To prevent throwing switch to “ON” position when door is open.
D. Provide specified identification label.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION

A. Rated at system voltage.
B. Current rating as shown on the drawings.
C. Three Pole:
    1. Quick make, quick break action.
    2. Current carrying parts plated.
    3. Provide with auxiliary interlock contact where shown on the drawing.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Square D.
B. General Electric

1.5 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Install safety and disconnect switches where shown, in accordance with the manufacturer’s written instructions, requirements of the NEC, NECA Standard of Installation, and industry practices.
B. Provide safety switches where shown and at each motor out of sight of, or more than 50 feet from, the switch or panel from which the motor circuit is fed.
C. Provide all safety and disconnect switches with galvanized channel sub-structure. Switches shall not be supported by conduit alone.
    1. Provide neoprene to isolate S.S. Enclosures.
D. Coordinate safety and disconnect switch installation work with electrical raceway and cable work as necessary for interface.

1.6 TESTING

A. Before energizing, check for continuity of circuits and short circuits.

END OF SECTION 261323

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 261600 - POWER SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Obtain from the electrical utility company all required information to provide a complete electrical service change over.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide the construction coordination required to effect the utility power connection at the proper time.
B. Coordinate that part of the service installation. Construction including metering provisions, provided by the electric utility. Pay all fees required by the electric utility company for their part of the work.
C. Provide all services, material, equipment, installation and labor to construct the power service entrance in accordance with the requirements of:
   1. The Electric Utility Company.
   2. The National Electric Code.
   3. Governing Local codes.

END OF SECTION 261600

SECTION 265100 - LUMINARIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Provide a luminaire for each luminaire symbol shown on the drawings.

B. The descriptions and catalog numbers establish the quality, appearance, and performance of the specified luminaires.

C. Verify all dimensions and electrical characteristics with actual project conditions.

D. If conditions do not permit the installation of any of the lighting details as specified, request guidance from the Owner prior to installation.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 310000 - GEO-TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORTS

GENERAL

A. A Geo-technical Investigation Report was not performed for this project. However, a Geo-technical Investigation Report was performed to an adjacent site 200' to 250' away from this site. This report was conducted in 2009 for the construction of the SETRA Hangar No. 7. Due to its proximity to the proposed hangar building in this project, the data provided in this report will be sufficient for this project.

B. The report reproduced on the following pages is an exact copy of the original Geotechnical Study - Final Report for the SETRA Hangar No. 7 Jefferson County, Texas prepared by Tolunay-Wong Engineers, Inc. (Project No. 09.23.100) June 2009.

C. Procedures and precautions recommended in the following Geotechnical Study - Final Report and attachments are to be strictly followed by the contractor. Where the technical sections of these specifications differ from the recommendations of the Geotechnical Study - Final Report, the more stringent requirement shall govern.

D. The Contractor is responsible for examining the site and determining the nature of the materials to be excavated.

E. Contractor shall be responsible for paying for all failed tests. Geo-Technical inspection service will bill all failed tests directly to the Contractor. Evidence of payment shall be a requirement for substantial completion.

GEOTECHNICAL STUDY - FINAL REPORT FOLLOWS IN ITS ENTIRETY AND COMPLETES SECTION 310000.

GEOTECHNICAL STUDY – FINAL REPORT
SETRA HANGAR NO. 7
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

Prepared for

Bartlett Cocke General Contractors
15865 International Plaza Drive, Suite 280
Houston, Texas 77032

Prepared by

Tolunay-Wong Engineers, Inc.
2455 W Cardinal Drive, Suite A
Beaumont, Texas 77705
(409) 840-4214

June 2009

Project No. 09.23.100

Tolunay-Wong Engineers, Inc.

June 9, 2009

Mr. Jason Atherton
Bartlett Cocke General Contractors
15865 International Plaza Drive, Suite 280
Houston, Texas 77032

Re: Geotechnical Study – Final Report
SETRA Hangar No. 7
Jefferson County, Texas
TWE Project No: 09.23.100

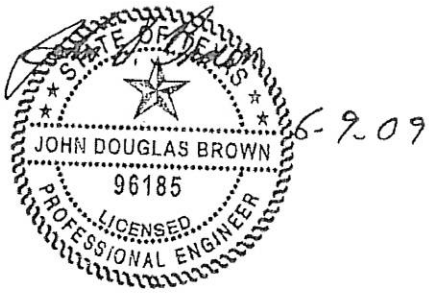
Dear Mr. Atherton,

We are pleased to submit this final report of our geotechnical study for the above referenced project. This report contains a detailed description of the field and laboratory work performed for this study, as well as soil boring logs including tabulated laboratory test results. Also included in this report are our recommendations for design and construction of suitable foundations for the proposed Southeast Texas Regional Airport (SETRA) Hangar No. 7.

We appreciate the opportunity to work with you on this phase of the project, and look forward to the opportunity to provide additional services as the project progresses. If you have any questions regarding the report or if we can be of further assistance, please contact us.

Sincerely,
TOLUNAY-WONG ENGINEERS, INC.

Nutan Palla, E.I.T., Ph.D.
Project Engineer



John D. Brown, P.E.
Geotechnical Engineer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	**INTRODUCTION AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION**		**1-1**
	1.1	Introduction	1-1
	1.2	Project Description	1-1
2	**PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF SERVICES**		**2-1**
3	**FIELD EXPLORATION**		**3-1**
	3.1	Test Borings	3-1
	3.2	Drilling Methods	3-1
	3.3	Soil Sampling	3-1
	3.4	Boring Log	3-2
	3.5	Groundwater Measurements	3-2
4	**LABORATORY TESTING**		**4-1**
	4.1	Soil Classification Tests	4-1
	4.2	Soil Strength Tests	4-1
	4.3	Laboratory Procedures	4-1
5	**SITE CONDITIONS**		**5-1**
	5.1	General	5-1
	5.2	Site Description and Surface Conditions	5-1
	5.3	Subsurface Soil Stratigraphy	5-1
	5.4	Subsurface Soil Properties	5-1
	5.5	Groundwater Observations	5-2
6	**GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS**		**6-1**
	6.1	General Foundation Recommendations	6-1
	6.2	Site Preparation	6-1
	6.3	Foundation System	6-2
	6.4	Floor Slab Design	6-4
7	**LIMITATIONS AND DESIGN REVIEW**		**7-1**
	7.1	Limitations	7-1
	7.2	Design Review	7-1
	7.3	Construction Monitoring	7-1
	7.4	Closing Remarks	7-1

TABLES, FIGURE, AND APPENDIX

Tables

Table 4-1	Laboratory Testing Program	4-1
Table 5-1	Suction Measurements	5-2
Table 5-1	Groundwater Level Measurements	5-3
Table 6-1	Compaction Equipment	6-2

Figure

Figure 1 Plan of Borings

Appendix

Appendix A - TWE Project Boring Logs (B-1 thru B-3) and, Key to Symbols and Terms Used on the Logs

1 INTRODUCTION AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.1 Introduction

This report presents the results of the geotechnical study for the Southeast Texas Regional Airport (SETRA) Hangar No. 7 in Jefferson County, Texas.

This study was conducted in general accordance with TWE Proposal P09-B044 dated March 27, 2009, and authorized by Bartlett Cocke Subcontract No. 01.014500-000.S.

1.2 Project Description

Based on information provided, we understand that the project consists of a 90-ft by 300-ft steel frame hangar and a smaller adjoining office building with dimensions of 25-ft by 180-ft. The project details were provided verbally and via electronic mail. The transmittal included a site layout and preliminary foundation details of the planned building.

2 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF SERVICES

The purposes of the geotechnical study were to investigate the soil and groundwater conditions and to interpret this data to develop geotechnical design and construction guidelines for the proposed Hangar No. 7. This study included field exploration to obtain subsurface stratigraphy and groundwater conditions, geotechnical laboratory testing on recovered soil samples to evaluate the physical and engineering properties of the subsurface materials encountered, and engineering analyses to develop design and construction recommendations with respect to:

- Subsurface soil and groundwater conditions;
- Foundations;
- Foundation settlement estimates;
- Subgrade preparation for building pad, and;
- Floor slab.

Environmental assessments, a geologic fault study, and recommendations for areas outside the area covered by the project-boring layout were beyond the scope of this study.

3 FIELD EXPLORATION

3.1 Test Borings

Tolunay-Wong Engineers, Inc. conducted an exploration of subsurface soil and groundwater conditions at the proposed project site on May 13, 2009 by drilling three (3) soil test borings. Borings B-1 through B-3 were drilled to a depth of thirty (30) feet. The boring depths were measured from the existing ground surface at the time of our field activities. A total of 90 vertical feet was drilled.

TWE representatives were present at the site to coordinate the field activities and to log the boreholes. The boring locations were staked by a TWE representative prior to commencement of the field work. The approximate boring locations are shown on Figure 1.

3.2 Drilling Methods

Field operations were performed in general accordance with *Standard Practice for Soil Investigation and Sampling by Auger Borings* [American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 1452]. Soil borings were drilled with an all-terrain mounted drilling rig equipped with a rotary head. Boreholes were advanced using dry-auger and wet-rotary drilling methods. Typically, borings are drilled using a flight auger to advance the boreholes until groundwater is encountered or until the borehole becomes unstable and collapses. At that point, the borings are completed using wet-rotary drilling techniques. Samples were obtained continuously at intervals of 2 ft from the ground surface to a depth of 12 ft, at the 13 to 15 ft depth interval, and then at intervals of 5 ft to the 30-ft completion depth.

3.3 Soil Sampling

Cohesive soil samples were recovered from the test borings by hydraulically pushing a 3-in. diameter, thin-walled tube a distance of about 24 inches. The field sampling procedures were conducted in general accordance with the *Standard Practice for Thin-Walled Tube Sampling of Soils* (ASTM D 1587). The field technician visually classified the recovered soils, and obtained a penetration resistance measurement of the recovered soils using a calibrated pocket penetrometer. A factor of 0.67 is typically applied to the penetrometer measurement to estimate the unconfined compressive strength of the Gulf Coast cohesive soils. Undrained shear strength is computed as ½ of the unconfined compressive strength. The samples were extruded in the field, sealed and placed into secure containers, protected from disturbance, and transported to the laboratory. The recovered soil sample depths and pocket penetrometer measurements are shown on the test boring logs in Appendix A.

Cohesionless sands and semi-cohesionless silts were collected with the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) sampler driven 18 in. by blows from a 140 pound hammer falling 30 in. (ASTM D 1586). The number of blows required to advance the sampler three consecutive 6 in. depths are recorded for each corresponding sample on the boring log. The N- value, in blows per foot, is obtained from SPT by adding the last two blow count numbers. The samples obtained from the split barrel sampler were visually classified, sealed in plastic bags, and transported to our laboratory. The SPT sampling intervals and blow counts are presented on the boring logs in Appendix A.

3.4 Boring Logs

Our interpretations of general subsurface soil and groundwater conditions at the boring locations are included on the boring logs. The interpretations of the soil types throughout the boring depth and the locations of strata changes were based on visual classifications during field sampling and laboratory testing using ASTM D 2487, Unified Soil Classification System, and ASTM D 2488, Description and Identification of Soils. The boring logs include the sample type and interval depth for each sample along with the corresponding pocket penetrometer readings for cohesive soils. The project boring logs and a key to the terms and symbols used on the logs are presented in Appendix A.

3.5 Groundwater Measurements

Groundwater levels were measured in the open boreholes during drilling. Measurements were taken initially during dry-auger drilling when groundwater was first encountered and then at five minute intervals over a fifteen minute time period. The groundwater observations in the project borings are summarized in Section 5.5 of this report entitled *"Groundwater Observations"*.

4 LABORATORY TESTING

A laboratory testing program was conducted on selected samples to assist in classification of the soils encountered in the borings, and to evaluate the engineering properties of the soils pertinent to the design of foundations for this project.

4.1 Soil Classification Tests

All samples obtained during the field program were visually classified in the laboratory according to procedures outlined in ASTM D 2488. In addition, tests for natural moisture content, Atterberg limit, and material finer than the No. 200 sieve were conducted on selected samples obtained from the borings. These laboratory test results were used to classify the soils encountered in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487). Results of the classification tests are presented on the Logs of Borings, B-1 through B-3, in the Appendix.

Total suction tests were also performed on soil samples recovered from boring B-1 to develop a soil moisture profile with depth. The suction test uses the chilled-mirror technique to measure the water potential (suction) of a sample. Water potential is the vapor pressure of air in equilibrium with a sample in a sealed measurement chamber. Water potential is measured by equilibrating the liquid phase water of the sample with the vapor phase water in the headspace of a closed chamber, then measuring the vapor pressure of that headspace. The water potential (suction) is displayed in MegaPascals (MPa) and pF.

4.2 Soil Strength Tests

The approximate undrained shear strength of selected samples of cohesive soils obtained in the borings was determined by performing unconfined compression tests. Natural moisture content and dry unit weight was determined for each sample tested for compression. Results of the unconfined compression tests are presented on the Logs of Borings, B-1 through B-3, in the Appendix.

4.3 Laboratory Procedures

Laboratory tests were performed in general accordance with ASTM Standards to measure physical and engineering properties of the soil samples obtained for this project. The types of laboratory tests performed are presented in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1
Laboratory Testing Program

Type of Test	Testing Method
Natural Water Content	ASTM D 2216
Atterberg Limits	ASTM D 4318
Material Passing Sieve No. 200	ASTM D 1140
Dry Unit Weight	ASTM D 2937

Type of Test	Testing Method
Unconfined Compression	ASTM D 2166
Total Suction	Chilled-Mirror Technique

The tests results are shown on the boring logs in Appendix A. The total suction test results are presented in Section 5. 4 *Subsurface Soil Properties*.

5 SITE CONDITIONS

5.1 General

Our interpretations of soil and groundwater conditions at the site are based on information obtained at the soil boring locations only. The project boring logs are presented in Appendix A. This information has been used as the basis for our conclusions and recommendations. Subsurface conditions may vary at areas not explored by the project soil borings. Significant variations at areas not explored by the project borings will require re-evaluation of our recommendations.

5.2 Site Description and Surface Conditions

The proposed project site is located at the Southeast Texas Regional Airport, 4875 Parker Dr., Beaumont, Texas. The site is situated east of the main terminal and southwest of the newly constructed parking area. The site is located in a low-lying area surrounded by parking and grassy fields. The proposed construction area generally consists of open grassy area between the parking lot and the fence separating the taxiway and existing airplane hangers. The site was generally flat and the ground surface was firm, and drainage appeared to be good.

5.3 Subsurface Soil Stratigraphy

The soil stratigraphy, as interpreted from borings B-1 through B-3, was predominantly cohesive within the 30-ft explored depth. The cohesive soils typically consisted of firm to stiff consistency, high plasticity fat clays and fat clays with sand to 10-ft to 13-ft depths, followed by medium plasticity stiff lean clays with sand to 17-ft and 18-ft depths. Below 17-ft and 18-ft depths, the cohesive soils were underlain by medium dense sandy silts and silty sands to 27-ft and 28-ft depths, followed by firm to stiff lean clays to the boring completion depths. We observed clay pockets and seams, silt partings, sand pockets, calcareous nodules, shell fragments, and slickenslided substructure within the soil matrix.

The upper 2-ft to 4-ft soils were identified as fill in borings B-1 through B-3. It should be stressed that it is relatively difficult in practice to accurately delineate fill from similar natural soils. Fill classifications are made based upon visual observations and require considerable judgment. The interpreted fill depths may vary somewhat from actual conditions.

Detailed descriptions of the soils encountered at the boring locations are presented on the boring logs included in Appendix A.

5.4 Subsurface Soil Properties

We measured liquid limits (LL) of 54 to 90 and corresponding plasticity indices (PI) of 39 to 69 on selected five high plasticity cohesive soil samples recovered from the 2 to 12-ft depth range in the project borings. Selected three medium plasticity lean clay samples obtained from the 10-ft and 28-ft depths in borings B-1 and B-3 yielded liquid limits of 40 to 48, and plasticity indices of 23 to 31. In-situ moisture contents of the tested soil samples were 8 to 19 percentage points wet of the corresponding plastic limits, indicating a relatively wet soil condition at the time of field work. The plasticity data indicates a moderate to high, but mostly high shrink/swell potential

with moisture variation. However, the swell potential at this site is somewhat reduced based on the moisture content and plasticity data. Measured fines contents of three (3) selected cohesive soil samples ranged from 77% to 97%.

Suction measurements were taken on the samples recovered from the upper 15-ft depth in boring B-3. The total suction values and corresponding moisture contents are tabulated in the following table-5-1.

Table 5-1
Suction Measurements

Boring No.	Depth (feet)	Moisture Content (%)	Total Soil Suction (pF)	Soil Type
B-3	0-2	32	3.68	Fat Clay "Fill"(CH)
	2-4	39	3.54	Fat Clay (CH)
	4-6	33	3.61	Fat Clay (CH)
	6-8	37	3.51	Fat Clay (CH)
	8-10	35	3.64	Fat Clay (CH)
	10-12	27	3.60	Fat Clay (CH)
	13-15	22	3.22	Lean Clay w/ Sand (CL)

Movements in expansive clays are generated by changes in suction which are brought about by the entry or loss of moisture.[1] For comparison purposes, a suction value of 2.5 pF corresponds to the wettest soil condition possible if measured under soaking conditions (such as a plumbing leak), which is typical of excessive wetting. The driest soil condition (at the surface) is 4.5 pF if the surface suction is controlled by vegetation, or 6.0 pF if the surface suction is controlled by evaporation from bare soil, or soil with wilted vegetation. For clays, the plastic limit is 3.5 pF (Lytton, 1994).

Measured undrained shear strengths, based on unconfined compression testing, ranged from 510 psf to 1380 psf for selected seven cohesive samples recovered from the 2-ft to 30-ft depth interval in the project borings. Dry unit weights of the tested samples ranged from 84 pcf to 101 pcf. Pocket penetrometer readings on recovered cohesive soil samples ranged from 0.50 tsf to 3.25 tsf and averaged 1.76 tsf. Based on the calibrated pocket penetrometer readings and the undrained shear strengths, the cohesive soils recovered from the project borings were inferred to have firm to very stiff, but typically stiff consistencies.

5.5 Groundwater Observations

Groundwater measurements obtained in the project borings during drilling are presented in the following table:

[1] Prediction of Movement in Expansive Clays, Robert L. Lytton, Proceedings from Foundations and Embankments Deformations Conference, 1994, pg, 1828.

Table 5-2
Groundwater Level Measurements

Boring No.	Boring Depth (ft)	Groundwater Level Depth		
		Encountered During Drilling (ft)	Observed in the Open Borehole after 15 minutes (ft)	Caved Depth (ft)
B-1	30	Dry	-	-
B-2	30	Dry	-	-
B-3	30	17	8	14

Groundwater levels may fluctuate with climatic and seasonal variations and should be verified before construction. Accurate determination of the static groundwater level is typically made with a standpipe piezometer. Installation of a piezometer to evaluate the long-term groundwater condition was not included in the work scope.

6 GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 General Foundation Recommendations

This section includes guidelines for site preparation, as well as foundation design and construction recommendations for the proposed airplane hangar.

6.2 Site Preparation

Site preparation, including site stripping, proofrolling and fill placement will be required. These considerations are addressed in the following paragraphs.

6.2.1 Site Access during Construction

Site access should not become a problem during construction because the surficial fat clays are relatively impermeable. Construction delays due to wet weather conditions may be avoided if the ground surface is graded to allow drainage prior to a rainfall event.

6.2.2 Site Stripping and Proofrolling

The surficial soils within the building outline should be stripped to a minimum of 6 inches depth to remove top soil, organic matter, major root systems, and debris. After stripping, the construction area should be proof-rolled to detect zones of soft or wet soils. If encountered, such soils should be undercut and replaced with compacted backfill. Close monitoring of the proof-rolling should be made during periods of extended rainfall to detect loose or wet soils.

The backfill should consist of soils having similar physical and moisture characteristics as surrounding natural soils and should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698 at a moisture content of not less than 1 percent below and not more than 3 percent above optimum moisture content.

The ground surface should be appropriately graded at all times to prevent ponding of rainfall runoff. The site is relatively flat and natural drainage may not be adequate for construction operations during wet weather conditions. The establishment of temporary drainage swales may be necessary to expedite construction during periods of extended rainfall.

6.2.3 Fill Placement

Fill for the new hangar site should consist of select cohesive soil. Select fill soils should have measured plasticity indices of 10 to 20 and liquid limits less than 40, and should be free of organic matter and other deleterious material. Select fill should be tested and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to use for the building pad.

The maximum loose thickness for each lift will depend on the type of compaction equipment used. Recommended fill layers are summarized in the following table:

Table 6-1
Compaction Equipment

Maximum Lift Thickness for Different Compaction Equipment	
Compaction Equipment	**Maximum Lift Thickness**
Mechanical Hand Tamper	4 in.
Pneumatic Tired Roller	6 in.
Tamping Foot Roller	8 in.
Sheepsfoot Roller	8 in.

All fill should be compacted to at least 95% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density at moisture content of not less than 1 percent below and not more than 3 percent above optimum moisture content (ASTM D 698). We recommend compaction testing of all fill placed under floor slab areas.

6.3 Foundation System

The building columns will transfer a maximum compression force of 50.2 kips and a maximum uplift force of 63.5 kips into the underlying foundations. Also, a maximum shear force of 9.0 kips could develop at the column base due to wind loads. Column loads were provided in the Preliminary Reactions Drawing prepared by Red Dot Buildings and furnished by Bartlett-Cocke.

The foundation system must satisfy two independent engineering criteria with respect to soil conditions. One criterion is that the system be designed with an appropriate factor of safety against bearing capacity failure of the soils underlying the foundations. The second criterion is that movement beneath the foundation system due to compression (consolidation) or expansion (swell) of the underlying soils must be within tolerable limits for the structure.

The field and laboratory data acquired in borings B-1 through B-3 indicated the presence of competent soils. Bearing capacity failure of the soils underlying the foundations is not anticipated to be a concern provided the recommendations presented herein are implemented.

The second criterion addressing movement is a design concern given the presence of potentially expansive clay within the zone of seasonal moisture change, and the future landscaping around the hangar perimeter. The potential for shrink/swell movements must be considered in selection and design of the foundation and floor slab system. Plasticity indices (PI) of the soil within the active zone (upper 6 ft depth) range from 53 to 69. When considering PI only, clays with PIs of greater than 20 have a high potential for volume change with variation in soil moisture content.

6.3.1 Drilled Piers

Principal structural loads for the proposed SETRA Hangar No. 7 may be supported on drilled and underreamed, cast-in-place concrete footings. The piers should be placed in competent natural cohesive soils at a depth of at 10-ft below existing grade. The recommended allowable net bearing pressure for drilled footings bearing on the undisturbed natural clay at the recommended depth is 2,100 psf for dead load plus sustained live loads and 3,200 psf for total

dead plus live loads (including extreme wind load). These values should provide factors of safety of 3.0 and 2.0, respectively, against soil shear failure.

6.3.2 Uplift

The drilled footing foundations will be subjected to a maximum uplift force of 63.5 kips, based on the foundation details furnished by Bartlett-Cocke. Uplift capacity for a bell bottomed rigid pier can be determined from the expression:

$$Q_u = (CN_u + \gamma D) \times A$$

Where,
Q_u = Ultimate Uplift Capacity
C = Cohesion (C = 850 psf)
N_u = Uplift coefficient [analogous to the N_c (Coefficient of Bearing Capacity) = 5.53]
A = Area of the Bell
γ = Unit weight of soil and concrete (γ =135 pcf)
D = Depth of pier below final grade (10-ft)
F.S. = 2.0

For this project, we estimate the appropriate value of N_c would be on the order of about 5.53. Values of undrained shear strength are obtained from the field and laboratory testing. The allowable uplift capacity = Q_u/ F.S.

6.3.3 Lateral Resistance to Horizontal Loads

The lateral resistance of drilled and underreamed piers was analyzed using Broms Short Pile Method (ASCE, Soil Mechanics and Foundations Journal, March 1964). Based on a lateral load of 9 kips and a compressive axial force of 50.2 kips, we calculated a minimum pier embedment depth of 10-ft and a maximum bending moment of 74.0 ft-kips acting at a height of 5.3-ft above the base of the pier.

6.3.4 Footing Construction

The bell/shaft diameter ratio of underreamed footings should not be greater than three to reduce sloughing and caving potential. Based on observed conditions in the project borings, it should be possible to form stable underreams by designing the bells within the competent cohesive soils at the 10-ft depth.

It is frequently advisable in expansive soil environments to provide additional steel reinforcing in the shafts of the underreamed footings. The tension steel should extend the full length of the shaft and the underream. A steel quantity of 0.5% of the gross shaft area is usually sufficient.

If underreams cannot be completed because of local anomalies and/or sloughing, the contractor should be required to excavate to a depth specified by the Geotechnical Engineer and provide a straight-sided pier with the shaft diameter possibly equal to the design bell diameter. The bottom of each excavation should be cleaned before concrete placement. Concrete should be placed in underreamed or straight-sided footings immediately following drilling and inspection.

Water seepage is not anticipated during excavation of drilled piers. If water collects in excess of 1-in. depth at the bottom of the footing excavations, water should be pumped out prior to concrete placement or the concrete should be tremied into place. In no instance should the pier excavation be left open for more than two hours.

6.3.5 Estimated Footing Settlements

Total post construction settlements of less than 0.50-in. are anticipated for the individual drilled and underreamed footings placed using proper construction methods. Differential movements between any two adjacent column units are not expected to exceed 0.3-in. These estimates assume uniformly loaded foundations with pressures that are no greater than the recommended allowable net bearing pressures and that the foundations are designed and constructed in accordance with the recommendations provided in this report. In addition, these estimates assume that foundations will act as isolated foundations, that is, the clear spacing between adjacent foundations is great enough to significantly reduce the influence of adjacent foundations. The recommended clear spacing between underreams should be a minimum of one underream diameter for foundation design.

It should be pointed out that the performance of the foundations would be more sensitive to construction quality than soil-structure interaction. Monitoring of the footing installation by the Geotechnical Engineer or a representative is recommended.

6.3.6 Variations during Construction

The recommendation to consider drilled pier footings is based on the observed subsurface conditions encountered only at the boring locations; however, significant variations can occur over short horizontal distances. An experienced soil technician should be present during foundation installation to verify that the proper bearing stratum has been reached, the pier dimensions are as designed, and that the excavation is clean and dry before reinforcing steel and concrete placement. This exploration does not eliminate possible presence of zones within the subsurface stratigraphy that would not support pier construction.

6.4 Floor Slab Design

The natural clay soils within the upper 6 feet at this site possess high to very high shrink/swell potential with an average plasticity index of 63. Soils with plasticity indices greater than 20 can experience significant volume changes with variations in moisture content. It is generally accepted that a primary source of foundation and floor slab distress is movements associated with shrink/swell behavior of subgrade soils. It is therefore recommended that measures be incorporated into design of floor slabs to reduce the shrink/swell potential of the foundation soils.

This section provides two (2) options to mitigate the effects of shrink/swell potential of the foundation soils on floor slab design; 1) Structurally suspended floor slab, and 2) Ground- supported floor slab.

Any ground-supported floor slab scheme for this project placed on high plasticity cohesive soils with plasticity indices of more than 20 will incur some level of risk associated with shrink/swell movements. Selection of the appropriate floor slab option should be in accordance with the

owner's performance expectations and recommendations from a structural engineer. It should be realized that slab performance would depend largely on the subgrade soil properties. Properly designed and constructed floor slabs may experience distress from active or improperly prepared subgrade soils.

6.4.1 Structurally Suspended Floor Slab

One of the most successful techniques for the construction of floor slabs in expansive clay soils is to suspend the floor and grade beams above the clay subgrade leaving a void space (crawl space) such that the shrink-swell soil movements do not affect the floor. The floor loads are carried to columns and grade beams which are supported by foundations as previously described. The floor slab is either cast on void forms or constructed of precast elements with a topping slab. The foundation system is bearing at about 10-ft below grade where the impact of the seasonal moisture variations and shrink/swell movements are significantly reduced.

Although the initial construction cost is high, the foundation performance is generally good to excellent and long-term maintenance and/or remedial repair expense as compared to a ground-supported slab is much lower. It should also be noted that a suspended floor does not have the cost of thick select fill layers or other subgrade treatments. Some movement of the pier should be anticipated but should be on the order of less than ½ inch total and ¼ inch differential.

If the suspended floor technique is chosen, it is further recommended that the void space area be shaped (graded) to allow subfloor drainage to a low slump area where water can collect and be discharged to drains. This precaution is intended to prevent water which may inadvertently enter from the exterior or from a plumbing break from ponding inside the crawl space. The void space should also be properly ventilated if possible.

6.4.2 Ground-Supported Floor Slab

A ground supported floor slab could be constructed provided remedial methods are used to reduce the potential for shrink/swell movement to tolerable levels. The typical method of reducing the swell potential includes installation of a layer of non-expansive soil beneath the floor slab. This method has beneficial results but does not totally eliminate the potential for shrink/swell movements.

In order to reduce the shrink/swell movements to tolerable limits (about 1 inch or less), it is recommended that a minimum of 2 feet of non-expansive select structural fill be provided beneath the floor slab. We recommend that the 2 feet of non-expansive material consist of select sandy clay fill as described in section 6.2 of this report. The minimum fill thickness may be provided by undercutting the existing material and replacing it with select fill, raising the building pad with select fill, or a combination of these two alternatives. Structural select fill should extend full depth at least 2 feet beyond the perimeter of the building

It should be noted that these methods for reducing shrink/swell movements are designed for normal seasonal changes in soil moisture content of the subgraded soils. Excessive shrink/swell movements can be expected if increases in soil moisture content occur as a result of broken

water lines and sewer lines, improper drainage of surface water, shrubbery and trees planted near the foundation slab and excessive lawn on shrubbery irrigation

Due to the expansive nature of the subgrade soils at this site, special care should be taken not to allow the exposed subgrade soils to become extremely wet or extremely dry of the existing moisture content. Therefore, delays between excavation and fill placement should be avoided. If construction occurs during rainy weather and the exposed subgrade soils are allowed to become wet or saturated, removal and replacement of excessively soft, wet soils or lime-stabilization should be anticipated. The depth of undercutting should be determined in the field by the geotechnical engineer.

It is recommended that a vapor barrier such as polyethylene sheeting be provided beneath soil supported floor slabs. Adequate construction joints and reinforcement should be provided to reduce the potential for cracking of the floor slab due to differential movement and volume change in concrete.

7 LIMITATIONS AND DESIGN REVIEW

7.1 Limitations

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Bartlett Cocke General Contractors, and their design team for specific application to the construction of the referenced project at the aforementioned location in Jefferson County, Texas. Our report has been prepared in accordance with the generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice common to the local area. No other warranty, express or implied, is made.

The analyses and recommendations contained in this report are based on the data obtained from the referenced subsurface exploration. The borings indicated subsurface conditions only at the specific locations and times, and only to the depths penetrated. The borings do not necessarily reflect strata variations that may exist at other locations within the project site. The validity of the recommendations is based in part on assumptions about the stratigraphy made by the Geotechnical Engineer. Such assumptions may be confirmed only during earthwork and foundation installation. Our recommendations presented in this report must be re-evaluated if subsurface conditions during construction are different from those described in this report.

If any changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report should not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed, and the conclusions modified or verified in writing by TWE. TWE is not responsible for any claims, damages, or liability associated with interpretation or reuse of the subsurface data or engineering analyses without the expressed written authorization of TWE.

7.2 Design Review

Review of the design and construction drawings as well as the specifications should be performed by TWE before release. The review is aimed at determining if the geotechnical design and construction recommendations contained in this report have been properly interpreted. Design review is not within the authorized scope of work for this study.

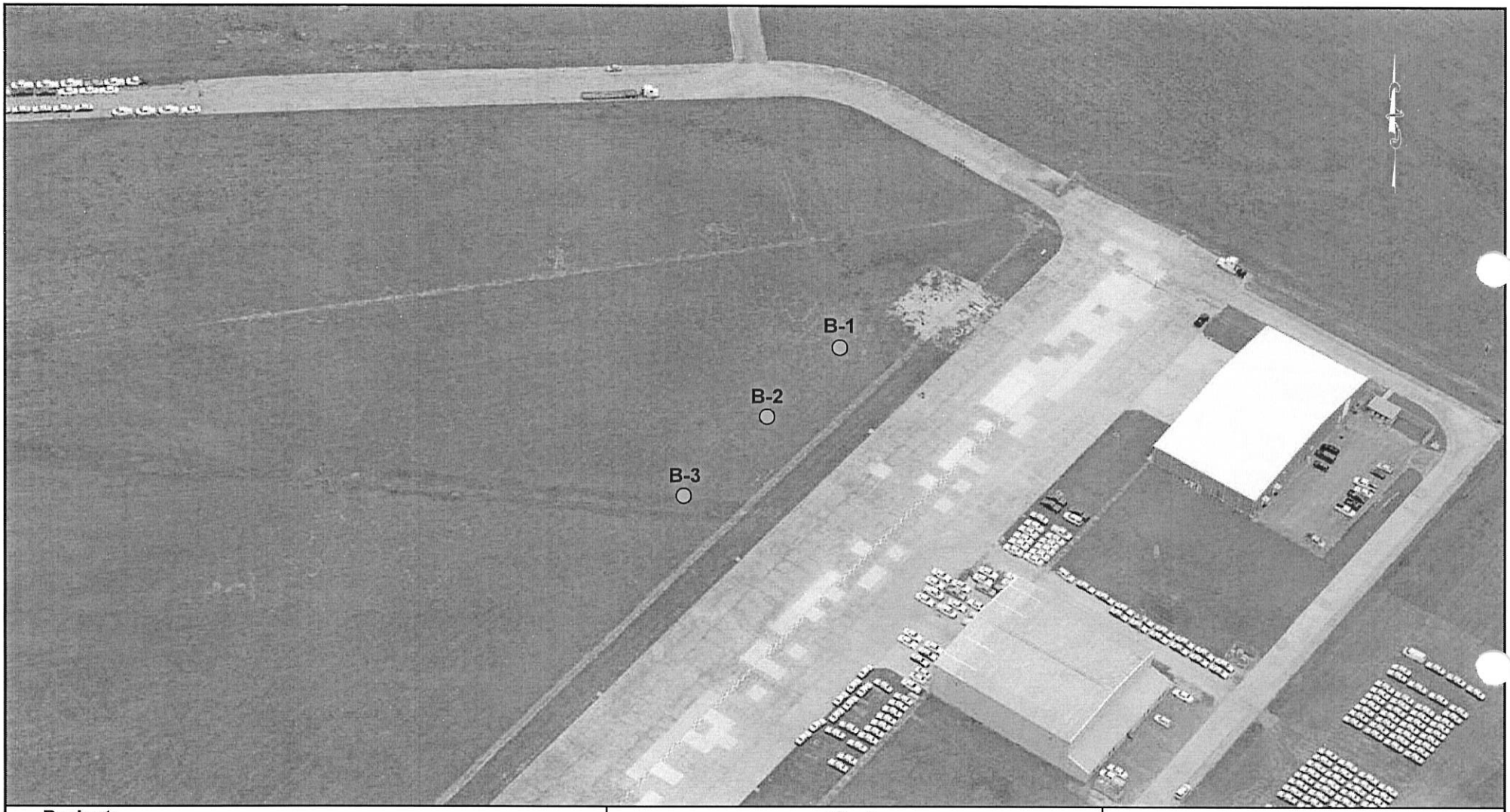
7.3 Construction Monitoring

Construction surveillance is recommended and has been assumed in preparing our recommendations. These field services are required to check for changes in conditions that may result in modifications to our recommendations. The quality of the construction practices will affect hangar foundation performance and should be monitored.

7.4 Closing Remarks

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service during this phase of the project, and we look forward to continuing our services during the construction phase and on future projects.

ILLUSTRATION



Project: SETRA Hangar No. 7 Jefferson County, Texas	Tolunay-Wong Engineers, Inc.	**Project No.** 09.23.110
Client: Bartlett Cocke General Contractors Houston, Texas	**Approximate Boring Locations**	**Figure: 1**

APPENDIX A

TWE PROJECT BORING LOGS (B-1 THRU B-3)
AND
KEY TO LOG TERMS AND SYMBOLS

LOG OF BORING B-1

340

PROJECT: SETRA Hangar No. 7
Jefferson County, Texas

CLIENT: Bartlett Cocke General Contractors
Houston, Texas

COORDINATES: N E
SURFACE ELEVATION:
DRILLING METHOD:
Dry Augered: 0' to 15'
Wash Bored: 15' to 30'

ELEVATION (FT) / DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE TYPE	SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	(P) POCKET PEN (tsf) (T) TORVANE (tsf)	STD. PENETRATION TEST BLOWCOUNT	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT (%)	PLASTICITY INDEX (%)	COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)	FAILURE STRAIN (%)	CONFINING PRESSURE (psi)	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	OTHER TESTS PERFORMED
0			Fill: Stiff brown & reddish brown FAT CLAY (CH)	(P)2.25		27								
			Firm reddish brown & greenish gray FAT CLAY w/ SAND (CH), w/ ferrous nodules to 6'	(P)0.75		35	86	84	65	0.52	7			
5			-w/ calcareous nodules @ 4'-10'	(P)1.00		27							77	
			-w/ slickensides @ 6'-10'	(P)1.25		40								
			-becomes stiff	(P)1.50		40								
10			Stiff light gray & reddish brown LEAN CLAY w/ SAND (CL)	(P)2.50		22	101	41	28	1.38	13			
			-becomes tan & light gray	(P)1.50		21								
15														
			Medium dense reddish brown & tan SANDY SILT (ML)		9/6 11/6 16/6	29							64	
20														
			-becomes brown w/ clay pockets & seams		7/6 6/6 7/6									
25														
			Firm brown LEAN CLAY (CL) w/ silt partings & shell fragments	(P)1.25		29	99	40	23	0.81	5			
30			Bottom @ 30'											
35														

COMPLETION DEPTH: 30 ft
DATE BORING STARTED: 05/13/09
DATE BORING COMPLETED: 05/13/09
LOGGER: J. Parish
PROJECT NO.: 09.23.100

NOTES: Free water was not encountered during drilling. The borehole was set up wet due to sticking.

LOG OF BORING B-2

PROJECT: SETRA Hangar No. 7
Jefferson County, Texas

CLIENT: Bartlett Cocke General Contractors
Houston, Texas

COORDINATES: N E
SURFACE ELEVATION:
DRILLING METHOD:
Dry Augered: 0' to 15'
Wash Bored: 15' to 30'

ELEVATION (FT) / DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE TYPE	SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	(P) POCKET PEN (tsf) (T) TORVANE (tsf)	STD. PENETRATION TEST BLOWCOUNT	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT (%)	PLASTICITY INDEX (%)	COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)	FAILURE STRAIN (%)	CONFINING PRESSURE (psi)	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	OTHER TESTS PERFORMED
0			Fill: Very stiff brown & reddish brown FAT CLAY (CH)	(P)3.25		29								
			-becomes stiff	(P)1.75		35							97	
5			Stiff reddish brown & greenish gray FAT CLAY (CH) w/ ferrous nodules to 6'	(P)2.00		33		72	53					
			-w/ calcareous nodules @ 6'-10'	(P)1.75		39	84			0.51	1			
			-w/ slickensides @ 6'-12'	(P)2.50		37								
10				(P)2.50		24		54	39					
15			Stiff reddish brown & greenish gray LEAN CLAY w/ SAND (CL)	(P)2.50		20								
20			Medium dense reddish brown & tan SILTY SAND (SM)		8/6 13/6 14/6	27								
25			-w/ clay pockets @ 23.5'-25'		6/6 12/6 7/6	27							35	
30			Firm brown LEAN CLAY (CL) w/ silt partings & shell fragments	(P)1.50		31	90			0.67	6			
			Bottom @ 30'											
35														

COMPLETION DEPTH: 30 ft
DATE BORING STARTED: 05/13/09
DATE BORING COMPLETED: 05/13/09
LOGGER: J. Parish
PROJECT NO.: 09.23.100

NOTES: Free water was not encountered during drilling. The borehole was set up wet due to sticking.

LOG OF BORING B-3

342

PROJECT: SETRA Hangar No. 7
Jefferson County, Texas

CLIENT: Bartlett Cocke General Contractors
Houston, Texas

COORDINATES: N
E

SURFACE ELEVATION:

DRILLING METHOD:
Dry Augered: 0' to 20'
Wash Bored: 20' to 30'

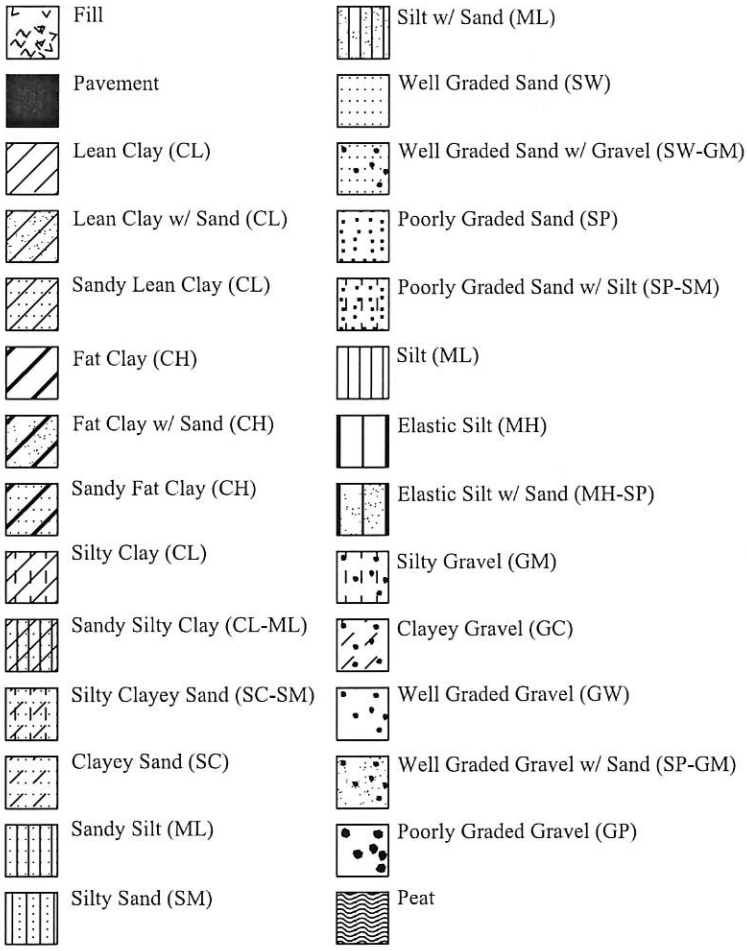
ELEVATION (FT) / DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE TYPE	SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	(P) POCKET PEN (tsf) (T) TORVANE (tsf)	STD. PENETRATION TEST BLOWCOUNT	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)	LIQUID LIMIT (%)	PLASTICITY INDEX (%)	COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)	FAILURE STRAIN (%)	CONFINING PRESSURE (psi)	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	OTHER TESTS PERFORMED
0			Fill: Soft brown FAT CLAY (CH)	(P)2.00		32								
				(P)2.50		39		90	69					
			Firm reddish brown & greenish gray FAT CLAY (CH)	(P)0.50		33	92			0.77	7		95	
5			-w/ slickensides @ 6'-12'	(P)0.75		37								
			▼	(P)0.75		35								
10			-w/ calcareous nodules @ 10'-12' -becomes stiff	(P)2.50		27	94	68	49	1.09	4			
			Stiff tan & reddish brown LEAN CLAY w/ SAND (CL) -w/ silt partings & sand pockets @ 13'-17'	(P)2.00		22								
15			▽											
			Medium dense tan & reddish brown SILTY SAND (SM) -w/ clay seams & calcareous nodules @ 18.5'-20'		9/6 10/6 20/6	25							46	
20														
					10/6 13/6 14/6	29								
25														
			Stiff brown LEAN CLAY (CL) w/ silt partings & shell fragments	(P)1.50		34		48	31					
30			Bottom @ 30'											
35														

COMPLETION DEPTH: 30 ft
DATE BORING STARTED: 05/13/09
DATE BORING COMPLETED: 05/13/09
LOGGER: J. Parish
PROJECT NO.: 09.23.100

NOTES: Free water was encountered at the 17 ft. depth during drilling. The water level rose to the 8 ft. depth 15 min. after the initial reading.

SYMBOLS AND TERMS USED ON BORING LOGS

Most Common Unified Soil Classifications System Symbols



Sampler Symbols	Meaning
	Pavement core
	Thin - walled tube sample
	Standard Penetration Test (SPT)
	Auger sample
	Sampling attempt with no recovery
	TxDOT Cone Penetrometer Test

Field Test Data

2.50	Pocket penetrometer reading in tons per square foot
8/6"	Blow count per 6 - in. interval of the Standard Penetration Test
	Observed free water during drilling
	Observed static water level

Laboratory Test Data

Wc (%)	Moisture content in percent
Dens. (pcf)	Dry unit weight in pounds per cubic foot
Qu (tsf)	Unconfined compressive strength in tons per square foot
UU (tsf)	Compressive strength under confining pressure in tons per square foot
Str. (%)	Strain at failure in percent
LL	Liquid Limit in percent
PI	Plasticity Index
#200 (%)	Percent passing the No. 200 mesh sieve
( )	Confining pressure in pounds per square inch
*	Slickensided failure
**	Did not fail @ 15% strain

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COHESIONLESS & SEMI-COHESIONLESS SOILS

The following descriptive terms for relative density apply to cohesionless soils such as gravels, silty sands, and sands as well as semi-cohesive and semi-cohesionless soils such as sandy silts, and clayey sands.

Relative Density	Typical N_{60} Value Range*
Very Loose	0-4
Loose	5-10
Medium Dense	11-30
Dense	31-50
Very Dense	Over 50

* N_{60} is the number of blows from a 140-lb weight having a free fall of 30-in. required to penetrate the final 12-in. of an 18-in. sample interval, corrected for field procedure to an average energy ratio of 60% (Terzaghi, Peck, and Mesri, 1996).

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

The following descriptive terms for consistency apply to cohesive soils such as clays, sandy clays, and silty clays.

Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)	Typical Compressive Strength (tsf)	Consistency	Typical SPT "N_{60}" Value Range**
pp < 0.50	qu < 0.25	Very soft	≤ 2
0.50 ≤ pp < 0.75	0.25 ≤ qu < 0.50	Soft	3-4
0.75 ≤ pp < 1.50	0.50 ≤ qu < 1.00	Firm	5-8
1.50 ≤ pp < 3.00	1.00 ≤ qu < 2.00	Stiff	9-15
3.00 ≤ pp < 4.50	2.00 ≤ qu < 4.00	Very Stiff	16-30
pp ≥ 4.50	qu ≥ 4.00	Hard	≥ 31

** An "N_{60}" value of 31 or greater corresponds to a hard consistency. The correlation of consistency with a typical SPT "N_{60}" value range is approximate.

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing groundcovers and grass to remain.
2. Remove existing groundcovers and grass.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting and capping or sealing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to a sediment and erosion control plan, specific to the site, that complies with EPA 832/R-92-005 or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

C. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27 and Division 28 Sections covering site utilities.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.7 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 311000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, pavements, lawns, and grasses.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete pavements.
5. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing." during earthwork operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing

and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material, 4 inches deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Engineer.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

D. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

E. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
4. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
3. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

2. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 EARTHWORK

A. Measurement: No measurement for Earth work of this Section will be made.

B. Payment: Payment for Earth work of this Section will be made subsidiary to the lump sum (LS) amount for this project.

END OF SECTION 312000

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, discharge lines, piezometers, and flow-measuring devices; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

B. Monitor dewatering systems continuously.

C. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" during dewatering operations.

D. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

E. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

F. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.

G. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below surface of excavation.

H. Provide standby equipment on site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.

1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label.

B. Product certificates.

C. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Termiticides:

a. Aventis Environmental Science USA LP; Termidor.
b. Bayer Corporation; Premise 75.
c. Dow AgroSciences LLC; Dursban TC.
d. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Prevail FT.
e. Syngenta; Demon TC.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
3. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.

B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

D. Post warning signs in areas of application.

E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:

1. Driveways and roadways.
2. Parking lots.
3. Curbs and gutters.
4. Walkways.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

D. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a uniformly graded single source.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, of type suitable for application, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.3 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, with drying time of less than 3 minutes.

2.6 WHEEL STOPS

A. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete.

1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.40.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

B. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd.

C. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.

B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

D. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float

surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

C. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Before final floating, spread slip-resistive aggregate finish on pavement surface according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by slip-resistive aggregate manufacturer. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.
2. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or abrasive stone and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these methods.

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.

B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.10 WHEEL STOPS

A. Securely attach wheel stops into pavement with not less than two galvanized steel dowels embedded in holes drilled or cast into wheel stops at one-quarter to one-third points. Firmly bond each dowel to wheel stop and to pavement. Securely install dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.

C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 CONCRETE PAVING

A. Measurement: No measurement for Concrete Paving work of this Section will be made.

B. Payment: Payment for Concrete Paving work of this Section will be made subsidiary to the lump sum (LS) amount for this project.

END OF SECTION 321313

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required.

C. Product certificates & test reports.

D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

1. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component Jet-Fuel-Resistant Urethane Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, pourable, coal-tar-modified, urethane formulation complying with ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products:

a. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonomeric SL-1.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Install backer materials to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install sealants at the same time backings are installed to completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration and to produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

G. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 321373

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 330500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping joining materials.
2. Sleeves.
3. Identification devices.
4. Grout.
5. Piping system common requirements.
6. Equipment installation common requirements.
7. Concrete bases.
8. Metal supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.

B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Identification devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

E. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.2 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Molded PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

F. Molded PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.

B. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, color-coded, pressure-sensitive-vinyl type with permanent adhesive.

C. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

D. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least three times letter height and of length required for label.

E. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions of flow, or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

F. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.

1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: Provide valve tags made from one of the following materials:

a. 0.032-inch- thick, polished brass or aluminum.
b. 0.0375-inch- thick stainless steel.
c. 3/32-inch- thick plastic laminate with 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer.
d. Valve manufacturer's standard solid plastic.

2. Size: 1-1/2 inches in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.

I. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
2. Thickness: 1/16 inch, for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
3. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

J. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:

   a. Name and plan number.
   b. Equipment service.
   c. Design capacity.
   d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

D. Install piping at indicated slopes.

E. Install piping free of sags and bends.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

H. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

I. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

J. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 33 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

F. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end pipe coupling with coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B 32.

H. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

I. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Assemble joints for plain-end copper tube and mechanical pressure seal fitting with proprietary crimping tool to according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

K. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

L. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

M. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

N. Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal pipes.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot noninsulated piping.
2. Locate pipe markers on exposed piping according to the following:

    a. Near each valve and control device.
    b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for equipment and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch if flow pattern is not obvious.
    c. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors or enter inaccessible enclosures.
    d. At manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
    e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of equipment.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch high for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch high for distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish among multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices that become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 4000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor piped utility materials and equipment.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 330500

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

SECTION 330641 – REMOVING AND INSTALLING STORM DRAIN PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Removal of existing storm drain pipe.
2. Transportation and cleaning of salvaged storm drain pipe.
3. Installation of new and/or salvaged storm drain pipe.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Corrugated Metal Pipe in accordance with Division 33 Section “Corrugated Metal Pipe.” Pipe furnished may be new or salvaged or a combination of both.

PART 3 - EXEUCTION

3.1 REMOVAL

A. Storm drain pipe to be removed and reused will be shown on the plans.

B. Remove debris and sediment within the storm drain pipe.

C. Excavate, bed, and backfill in accordance with Division 31 Section “Earth Moving.” Prevent damage to the pipe and fittings.

D. If items designated for reuse are damaged by the Contractor, replace them with new material or restore them to previous condition, as approved. The Contractor may remove and dispose of existing structures and construct new structures at no expense to the Owner in accordance with pertinent specifications and designs shown on the plans or as approved.

3.2 TRANSPORTATION AND CLEANING

A. Mark the top and bottom of reinforced concrete pipe before removal and reinstall in the same position. If shown on the plans, reuse headwall, aprons, or other appurtenances by severing from the culvert and moving to the new position.

B. Clean joints to facilitate proper re-laying.

C. Use a coating of bituminous material in accordance with Division 33 Section “Corrugated Metal Pipe” to insulate portions of aluminum pipe that are to be in contact with metal other than aluminum. Extend coating 1 ft. minimum beyond area of contact.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Storm drain pipe to be installed will be shown on the plans.

B. Excavate, bed, and backfill in accordance with Division 31 Section “Earth Moving.”

C. Make connections for joining sections of pipes in accordance with pertinent Items.

D. Make connections to existing structures as shown on the plans and in conformance to the requirements for connections as described in pertinent pipe specifications.

E. Install corrugated metal pipe in accordance with Division 33 Section “Corrugated Metal Pipe.”

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 STORM DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Measurement: No measurement for Storm Drain Removal or Installation work of this Section will be made.

B. Payment: Payment for Storm Drain Removal and Installation work of this Section will be made subsidiary to the lump sum (LS) amount for this project.

END OF SECTION 330641

JCSO HANGAR BUILDING

JACK BROOKS REGIONAL AIRPORT

INDEX OF SHEETS

GENERAL

G1.01	COVER SHEET

CIVIL

C1.01	SITE PLAN
C1.02	PROPOSED GRADING AND PAVING PLAN
C1.03	HANGAR ACCESS DRIVE/PARKING JOINT PLAN
C1.04	HANGAR FOUNDATION PLAN
C1.05	HANGAR TAXI-WAY APRON JOINT PLAN
C1.06	HANGAR ACCESS DRIVE & TAXI-WAY APRON DETAILS
C1.07	HANGAR FOUNDATION DETAILS
C2.01	PROPOSED UTILITIES PLAN
C2.02	PROPOSED ELECTRICAL PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL

A2.01	FLOOR PLAN
A2.02	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
A2.03	ENLARGED FRAMING PLAN
A2.04	ELNARGED FRAMING PLAN, PLAN DETAILS & SECTIONS
A3.01	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A7.01	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A7.02	ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

MECHANICAL

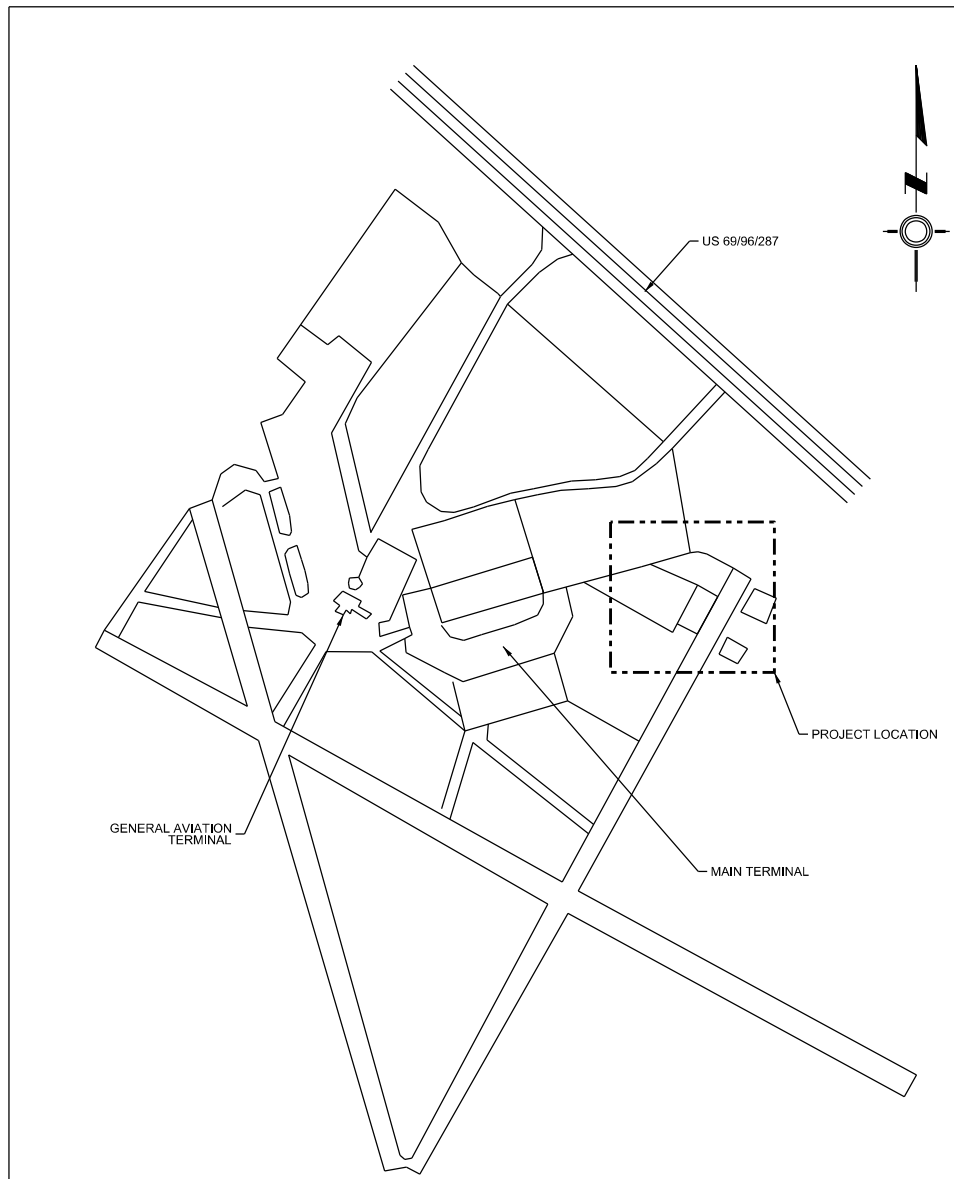
M2.01	FLOOR PLAN
M2.02	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
M2.03	CUT SHEETS
M2.04	CUT SHEETS

ELECTRICAL

EP2.01	FLOOR PLAN
EP2.02	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
EL7.01	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
EL7.02	ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

PLUMBING

P2.01	FLOOR PLAN
P2.02	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN



LOCATION MAP

PROJECT TEAM

CIVIL ENGINEER

HEATH REYNOLDS, P.E.
LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
905 ORLEANS STREET
BEAMONT, TX 77701
(409) 813-1862

ARCHITECT

TONY EEDS (11498)
WHITE ROCK STUDIO
1407 SAN SABA DRIVE
DALLAS, TX 75218
(214) 763-0416
PROJECT NO. 221

STATE OF TEXAS · HEATH E. REYNOLDS · 113232 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HEATH E. REYNOLDS, P.E. •113232

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	JLG 2/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

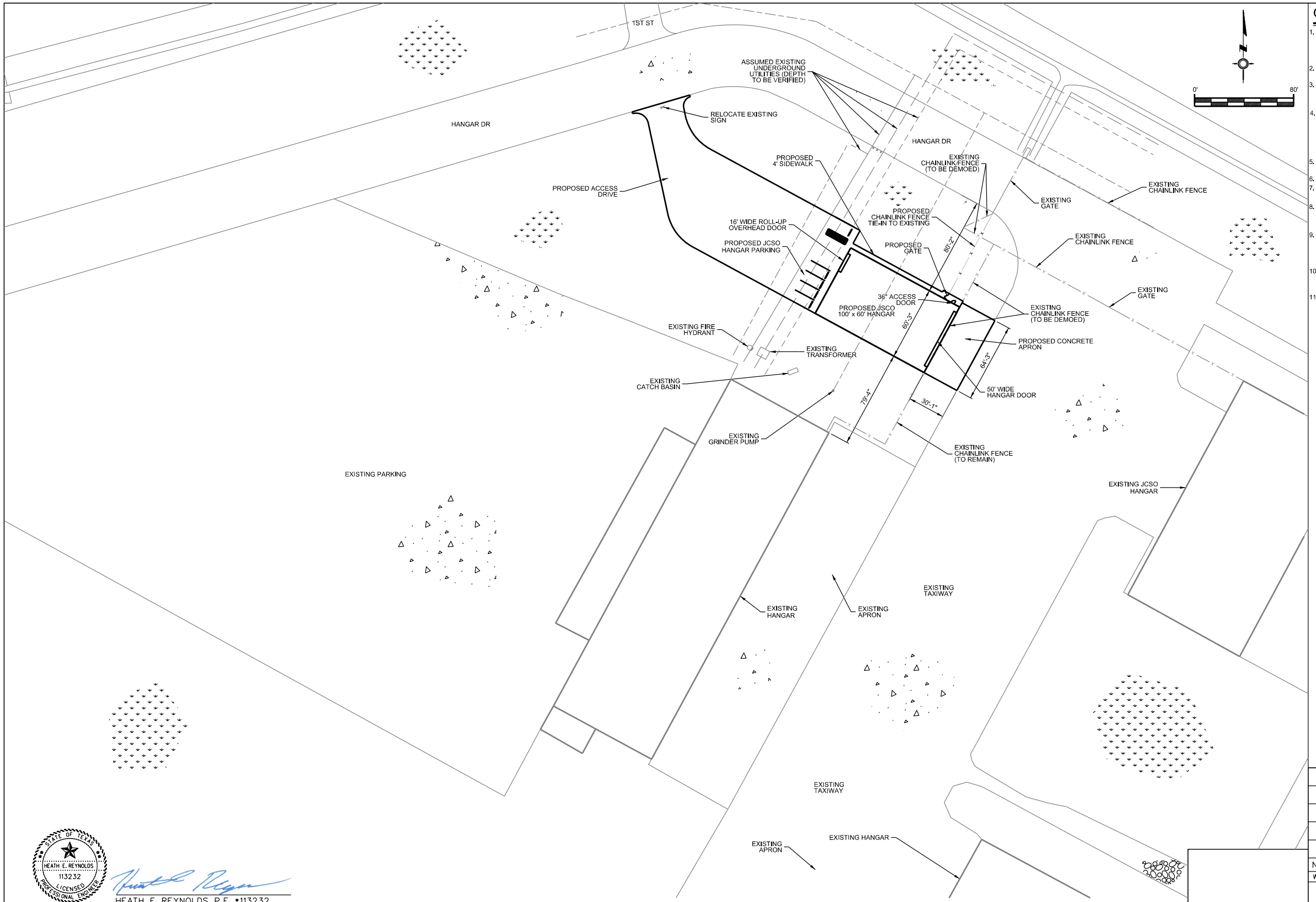
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
HANGAR BUILDING COVER SHEET
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: JLG	SCALE: NTS	DATE: Dec 07, 2016	
APPROVED: HER	CHECKED: JLG	NO. G1.01	REV 0

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.



GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS THAT APPLY. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) GOVERNS IF NONE OF THE ABOVE ARE IN PLACE.
2. INSTALLATION, CURING, FINISHING, ETC. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 302.1R-104
3. CONCRETE SHALL BE 3,000 P.S.I. 5 SACK MIX UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DO NOT INCLUDE ANY ADMIXTURE WITHOUT OWNER'S PRIOR APPROVAL.
4. AFTER EXCAVATION, THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE PROOF ROLLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT SPECIFICATION ITEM 216 TO LOCATE ANY SOFT OR LOOSE AREAS. AREAS FOUND TO DEFLECT UNDER LOAD SHOULD BE UNDERCUT AND REPLACED WITH PROPERLY COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL.
5. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED AS A SINGLE POUR UNLESS APPROVED BY LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
6. ALL REBAR IS TO BE SUPPORTED ON STANDARD SUPPORT CHAIRS.
7. SITE SHOULD BE SCARIFIED TO MINIMUM DEPTH OF SIX INCHES TO REMOVE ANY ORGANIC MATERIAL.
8. ANY ADDITIONAL FILL PLACED AT SITE SHOULD BE STRUCTURAL SELECT FILL AND COMPACTED IN SIX TO EIGHT INCH LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY.
9. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE GRADE 60 KSI. REINFORCEMENT SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVERAGE OF 3" IN CONCRETE CAST DIRECTLY AGAINST EARTH, AND 1-1/2" OF COVERAGE EVERYWHERE ELSE.
10. SAWCUTS SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND SHALL EXTEND TO A DEPTH OF 25% OF THE SLAB THICKNESS.
11. AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY SHALL PERFORM THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE:
    A) ASTM C143 "STANDARD TEST FOR SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE," ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM SLUMP OF 4" UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR USES A SUPERPLASTERCIZING ADMIXTURE.
    B) ASTM C39 "STANDARD TEST FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CYLINDRICAL CONCRETE SPECIMENS." A SEPARATE TEST SHALL BE CONDUCTED FOR EACH CLASS, FOR EVERY 50 CUBIC YARDS OR A FRACTION THEREOF, PLACED PER DAY. REQUIRED CYLINDER(S) QUANTITIES AND TEST AGE AS FOLLOWS;
       (1) AT 7 DAYS
       (2) AT 28 DAYS

    ONE ADDITIONAL RESERVE CYLINDER TO BE TESTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER. IF REQUIRED, IF 28 DAY STRENGTH IS ACHIEVED, THE ADDITIONAL CYLINDER(S) MAY BE DISCARDED.

STATE OF TEXAS
HEATH E. REYNOLDS
113232
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HEATH E. REYNOLDS, P.E. •113232

01 JCSO HANGAR BUILDING SITE PLAN - JACK BROOKS REGIONAL AIRPORT

SCALE: 1" = 80'-0"

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	JLG 2/17/17	

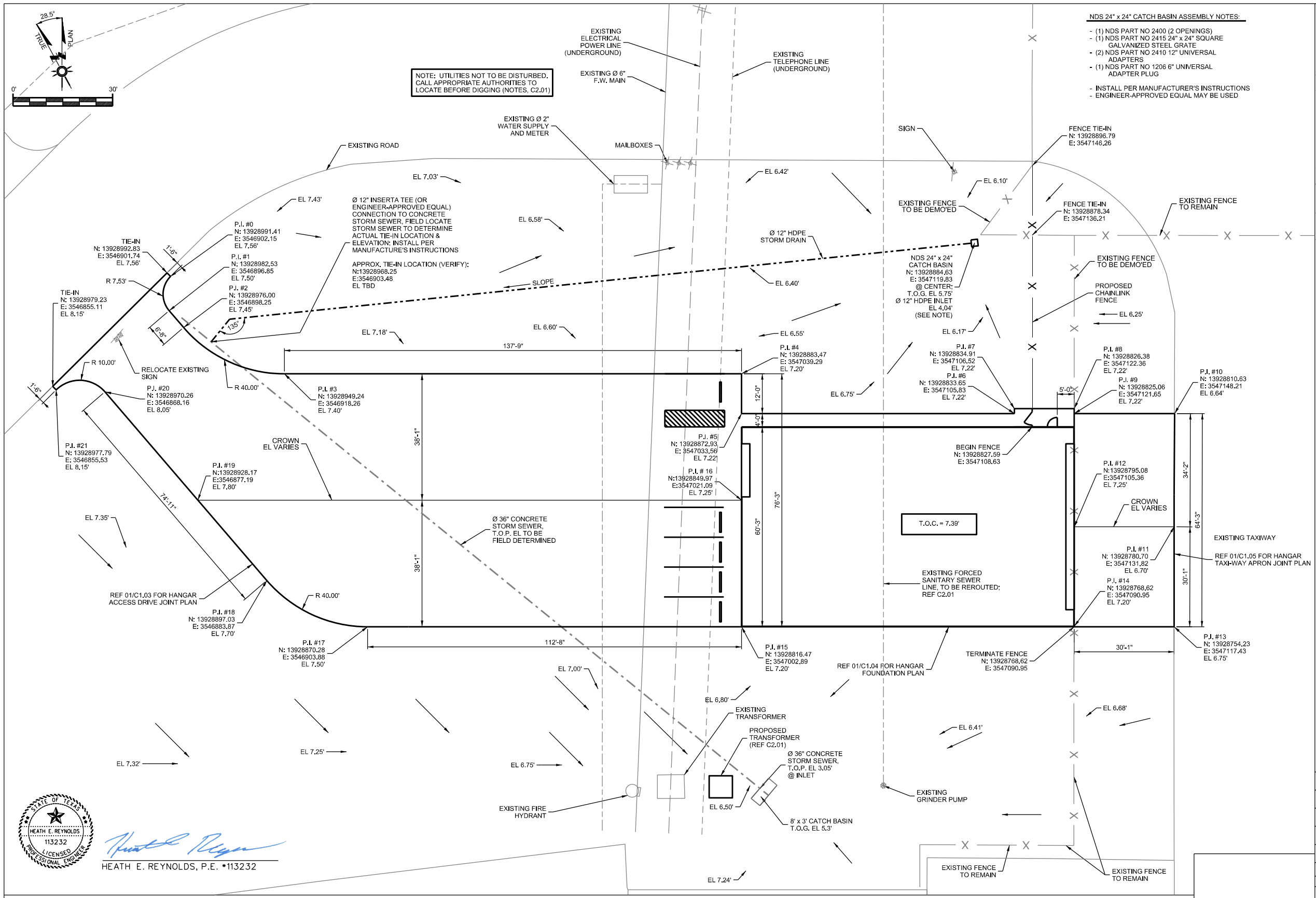
WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
HANGAR BUILDING SITE PLAN
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: JLG	SCALE: 1" = 80'-0"	DATE: Aug 29, 2016	
APPROVED: HER	CHECKED: JLG	NO. C1.01	REV 0

C1.01



GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS THAT APPLY. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) GOVERNS IF NONE OF THE ABOVE ARE IN PLACE.
2. INSTALLATION, CURING, FINISHING, ETC. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 302.1R-104
3. CONCRETE SHALL BE 3,000 P.S.I. 5 SACK MIX UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DO NOT INCLUDE ANY ADMIXTURE WITHOUT OWNER'S PRIOR APPROVAL.
4. AFTER EXCAVATION, THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE PROOF ROLLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT SPECIFICATION ITEM 216 TO LOCATE ANY SOFT OR LOOSE AREAS. AREAS FOUND TO DEFLECT UNDER LOAD SHOULD BE UNDERCUT AND REPLACED WITH PROPERLY COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL.
5. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED AS A SINGLE POUR UNLESS APPROVED BY LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
6. ALL REBAR IS TO BE SUPPORTED ON STANDARD SUPPORT CHAIRS.
7. SITE SHOULD BE SCARIFIED TO MINIMUM DEPTH OF SIX INCHES TO REMOVE ANY ORGANIC MATERIAL.
8. ANY ADDITIONAL FILL PLACED AT SITE SHOULD BE STRUCTURAL SELECT FILL AND COMPACTED IN SIX TO EIGHT INCH LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY.
9. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE GRADE 60 KSI. REINFORCEMENT SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVERAGE OF 3" IN CONCRETE CAST DIRECTLY AGAINST EARTH, AND 1-1/2" OF COVERAGE EVERYWHERE ELSE.
10. SAWCUTS SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND SHALL EXTEND TO A DEPTH OF 25% OF THE SLAB THICKNESS.
11. AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY SHALL PERFORM THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE:
    A) ASTM C143 "STANDARD TEST FOR SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE." ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM SLUMP OF 4" UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR USES A SUPERPLASTERCIZING ADMIXTURE.
    B) ASTM C39 "STANDARD TEST FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CYLINDRICAL CONCRETE SPECIMENS." A SEPARATE TEST SHALL BE CONDUCTED FOR EACH CLASS, FOR EVERY 50 CUBIC YARDS OR A FRACTION THEREOF, PLACED PER DAY. REQUIRED CYLINDER(S) QUANTITIES AND TEST AGE AS FOLLOWS:
    (1) AT 7 DAYS
    (2) AT 28 DAYS
    ONE ADDITIONAL RESERVE CYLINDER TO BE TESTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER, IF REQUIRED. IF 28 DAY STRENGTH IS ACHIEVED, THE ADDITIONAL CYLINDER(S) MAY BE DISCARDED.

STATE OF TEXAS
HEATH E. REYNOLDS
113232
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HEATH E. REYNOLDS, P.E. •113232

01 JCSO HANGAR BUILDING GRADING AND PAVING PLAN

SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	JLG 2/17/17	

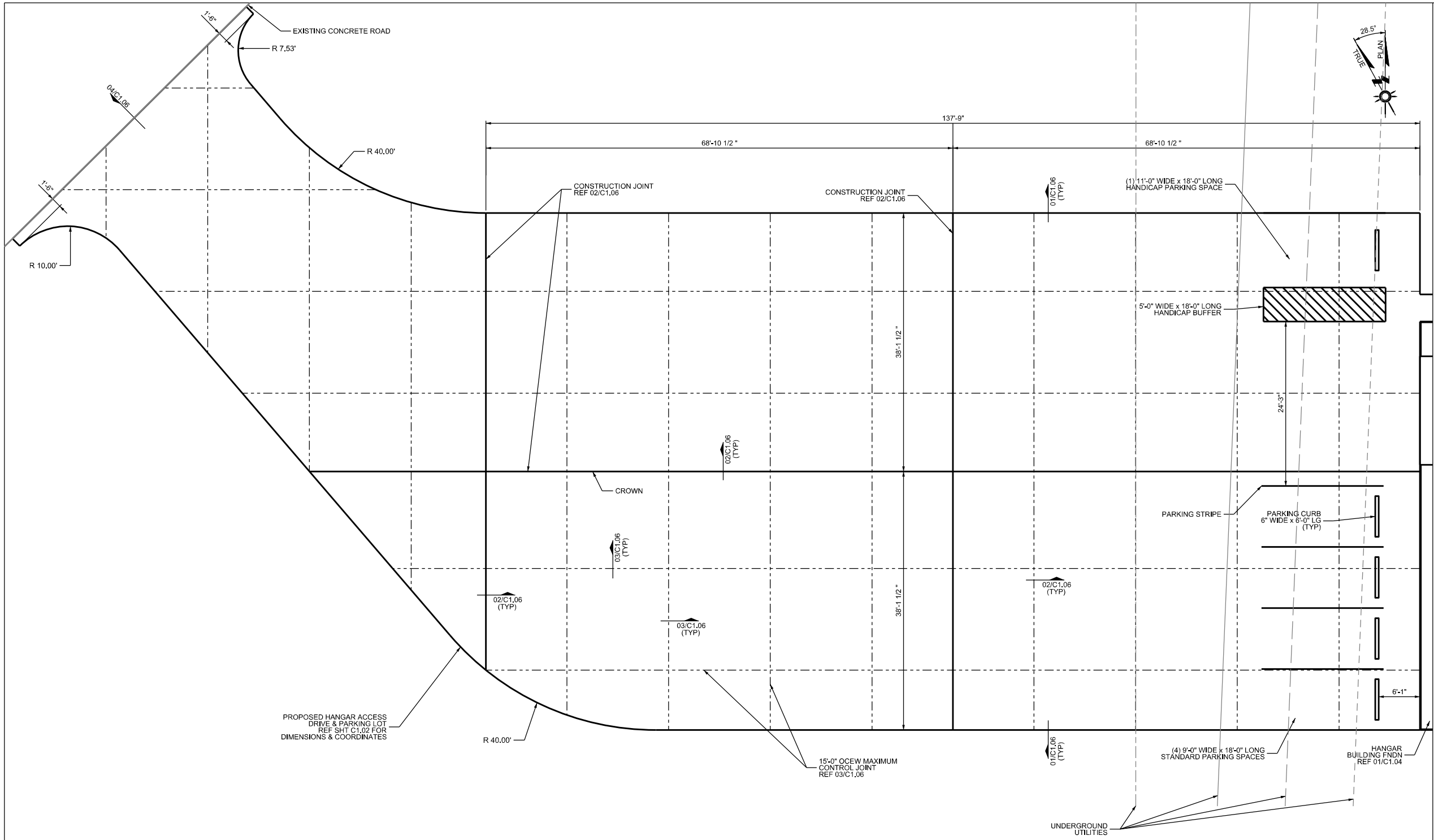
WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
PROPOSED GRADING & PAVING PLAN
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: JLG | SCALE: 1" = 30'-0" | DATE: Aug 29, 2016
APPROVED: HER | CHECKED: DCH | NO. C1.02 | REV 0

C1.02



NOTE: UTILITIES NOT TO BE DISTURBED.
CALL APPROPRIATE AUTHORITIES TO
LOCATE BEFORE DIGGING (NOTES, C2.01)

GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS THAT APPLY. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) GOVERNS IF NONE OF THE ABOVE ARE IN PLACE.
2. INSTALLATION, CURING, FINISHING, ETC. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 302.1R-104
3. CONCRETE SHALL BE 3,000 P.S.I. 5 SACK MIX UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DO NOT INCLUDE ANY ADMIXTURE WITHOUT OWNER'S PRIOR APPROVAL.
4. AFTER EXCAVATION, THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE PROOF ROLLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT SPECIFICATION ITEM 216 TO LOCATE ANY SOFT OR LOOSE AREAS. AREAS FOUND TO DEFLECT UNDER LOAD SHOULD BE UNDERCUT AND REPLACED WITH PROPERLY COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL.
5. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED AS A SINGLE POUR UNLESS APPROVED BY LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
6. ALL REBAR IS TO BE SUPPORTED ON STANDARD SUPPORT CHAIRS.
7. SITE SHOULD BE SCARIFIED TO MINIMUM DEPTH OF SIX INCHES TO REMOVE ANY ORGANIC MATERIAL.
8. ANY ADDITIONAL FILL PLACED AT SITE SHOULD BE STRUCTURAL SELECT FILL AND COMPACTED IN SIX TO EIGHT INCH LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY.
9. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE GRADE 60 KSI. REINFORCEMENT SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVERAGE OF 3" IN CONCRETE CAST DIRECTLY AGAINST EARTH, AND 1-1/2" OF COVERAGE EVERYWHERE ELSE.
10. SAWCUTS SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND SHALL EXTEND TO A DEPTH OF 25% OF THE SLAB THICKNESS.
11. AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY SHALL PERFORM THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE:
    A) ASTM C143 "STANDARD TEST FOR SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE." ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM SLUMP OF 4" UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR USES A SUPERPLASTERCIZING ADMIXTURE.
    B) ASTM C39 "STANDARD TEST FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CYLINDRICAL CONCRETE SPECIMENS." A SEPARATE TEST SHALL BE CONDUCTED FOR EACH CLASS, FOR EVERY 50 CUBIC YARDS OR A FRACTION THEREOF, PLACED PER DAY. REQUIRED CYLINDER(S) QUANTITIES AND TEST AGE AS FOLLOWS:
        (1) AT 7 DAYS
        (2) AT 28 DAYS

    ONE ADDITIONAL RESERVE CYLINDER TO BE TESTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER. IF REQUIRED. IF 28 DAY STRENGTH IS ACHIEVED, THE ADDITIONAL CYLINDER(S) MAY BE DISCARDED.

01 HANGAR ACCESS DRIVE/PARKING JOINT PLAN

SCALE: 1/16" = 1'-0"

STATE OF TEXAS
HEATH E. REYNOLDS
113232
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HEATH E. REYNOLDS, P.E. •113232

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	JLG 2/17/17	

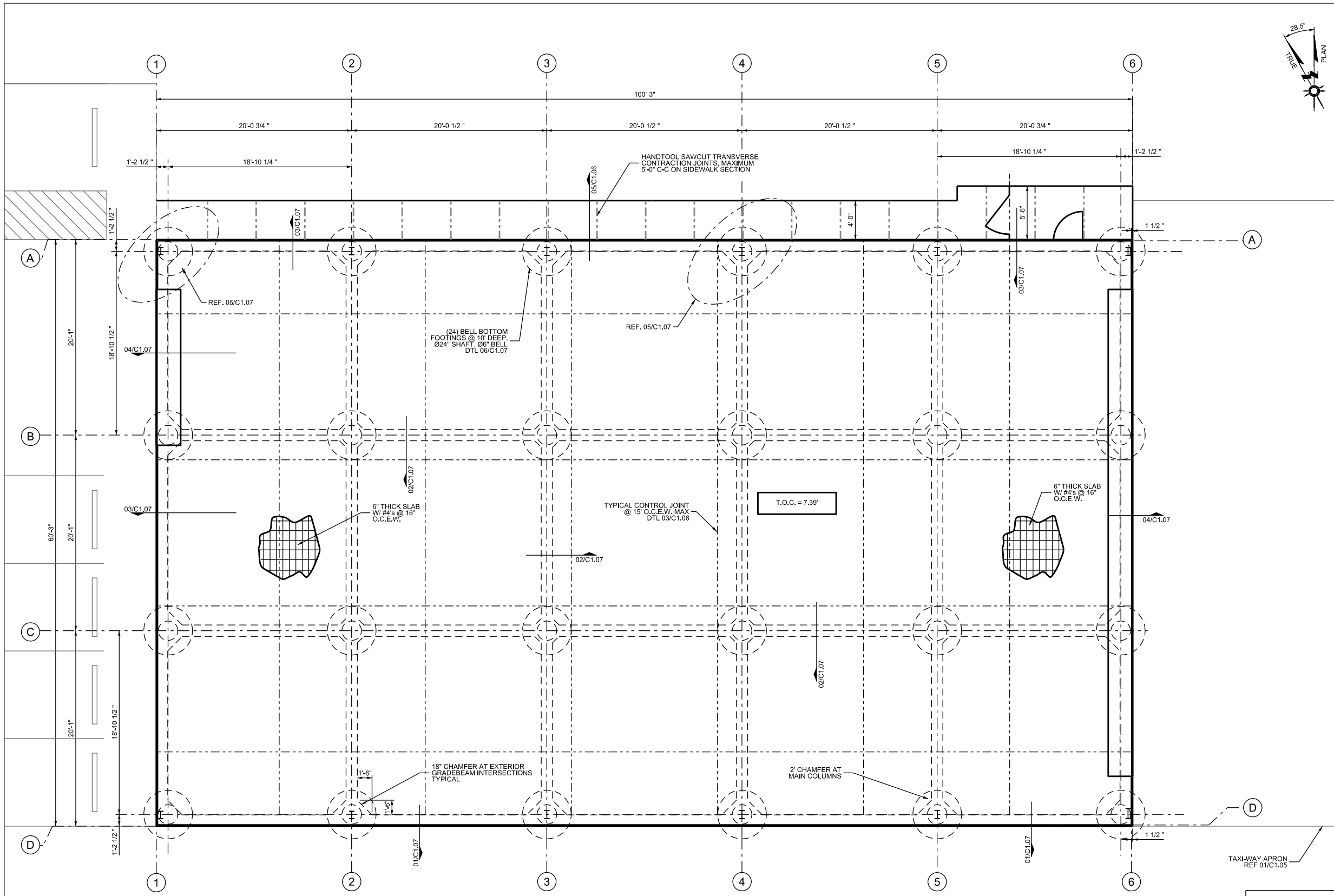
WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
HANGAR ACCESS DRIVE/PARKING JOINT PLAN
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: JLG	SCALE: 1/16" = 1'-0"	DATE: Aug 29, 2016	
APPROVED: HER	CHECKED: DCH	NO. C1.03	REV 0

C1.03



NOTE: METAL BUILDING FOUNDATION DESIGN SUBJECT TO CHANGE UPON RECEIVING METAL BUILDING DESIGN

01 HANGAR FOUNDATION PLAN

SCALE: 3/32" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS THAT APPLY. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) GOVERNS IF NONE OF THE ABOVE ARE IN PLACE.
2. INSTALLATION, CURING, FINISHING, ETC. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 302,1R-104
3. CONCRETE SHALL BE 3,000 P.S.I. 5 SACK MIX UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DO NOT INCLUDE ANY ADMIXTURE WITHOUT OWNER'S PRIOR APPROVAL.
4. AFTER EXCAVATION, THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE PROOF ROLLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT SPECIFICATION ITEM 216 TO LOCATE ANY SOFT OR LOOSE AREAS. AREAS FOUND TO DEFLECT UNDER LOAD SHOULD BE UNDERCUT AND REPLACED WITH PROPERLY COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL.
5. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED AS A SINGLE POUR UNLESS APPROVED BY LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
6. ALL REBAR IS TO BE SUPPORTED ON STANDARD SUPPORT CHAIRS.
7. SITE SHOULD BE SCARIFIED TO MINIMUM DEPTH OF SIX INCHES TO REMOVE ANY ORGANIC MATERIAL.
8. ANY ADDITIONAL FILL PLACED AT SITE SHOULD BE STRUCTURAL SELECT FILL AND COMPACTED IN SIX TO EIGHT INCH LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY.
9. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE GRADE 60 KSI. REINFORCEMENT SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVERAGE OF 3" IN CONCRETE CAST DIRECTLY AGAINST EARTH, AND 1-1/2" OF COVERAGE EVERYWHERE ELSE.
10. SAWCUTS SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND SHALL EXTEND TO A DEPTH OF 25% OF THE SLAB THICKNESS.
11. AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY SHALL PERFORM THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE:
    A) ASTM C143 "STANDARD TEST FOR SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE." ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM SLUMP OF 4" UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR USES A SUPERPLASTERCIZING ADMIXTURE.
    B) ASTM C39 "STANDARD TEST FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CYLINDRICAL CONCRETE SPECIMENS." A SEPARATE TEST SHALL BE CONDUCTED FOR EACH CLASS, FOR EVERY 50 CUBIC YARDS OR A FRACTION THEREOF, PLACED PER DAY. REQUIRED CYLINDER(S) QUANTITIES AND TEST AGE AS FOLLOWS:
        (1) AT 7 DAYS
        (2) AT 28 DAYS

    ONE ADDITIONAL RESERVE CYLINDER TO BE TESTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER. IF REQUIRED, IF 28 DAY STRENGTH IS ACHIEVED, THE ADDITIONAL CYLINDER(S) MAY BE DISCARDED.

ATTENTION:

ONCE A BUILDING HAS BEEN PROCURED, METAL BUILDING COLUMN REACTIONS ALONG WITH ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL BE PROVIDED TO LJA ENGINEERING FOR FINAL FOUNDATION DESIGN.

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES	JLG 2/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

FOR REVIEW ONLY
HEATH E. REYNOLDS P.E. 113232
NOT TO BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
HANGAR FOUNDATION PLAN
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

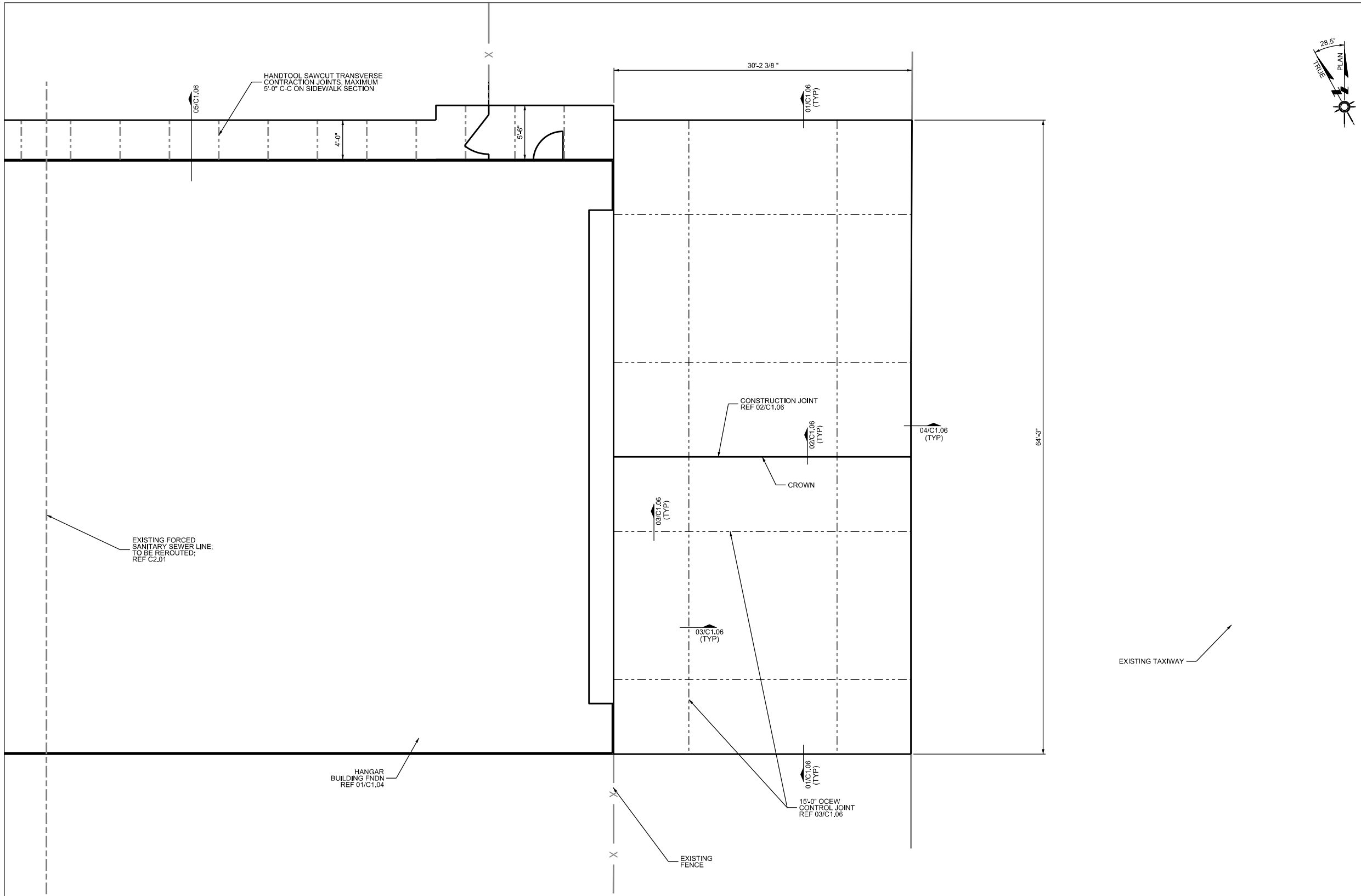
DRAWN: JLG | SCALE: 3/32" = 1'-0" | DATE: Aug 29, 2016
APPROVED: HER | CHECKED: DCH | NO. C1.04 | REV 0

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

C1.04



01 HANGAR TAXI-WAY APRON JOINT PLAN

SCALE: 3/32" = 1'-0"

28.5°
TRUE
PLAN

GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS THAT APPLY. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) GOVERNS IF NONE OF THE ABOVE ARE IN PLACE.
2. INSTALLATION, CURING, FINISHING, ETC. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 302.1R-104
3. CONCRETE SHALL BE 3,000 P.S.I. 5 SACK MIX UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DO NOT INCLUDE ANY ADMIXTURE WITHOUT OWNER'S PRIOR APPROVAL.
4. AFTER EXCAVATION, THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE PROOF ROLLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT SPECIFICATION ITEM 216 TO LOCATE ANY SOFT OR LOOSE AREAS. AREAS FOUND TO DEFLECT UNDER LOAD SHOULD BE UNDERCUT AND REPLACED WITH PROPERLY COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL.
5. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED AS A SINGLE POUR UNLESS APPROVED BY LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
6. ALL REBAR IS TO BE SUPPORTED ON STANDARD SUPPORT CHAIRS.
7. SITE SHOULD BE SCARIFIED TO MINIMUM DEPTH OF SIX INCHES TO REMOVE ANY ORGANIC MATERIAL.
8. ANY ADDITIONAL FILL PLACED AT SITE SHOULD BE STRUCTURAL SELECT FILL AND COMPACTED IN SIX TO EIGHT INCH LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY.
9. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE GRADE 60 KSI. REINFORCEMENT SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVERAGE OF 3" IN CONCRETE CAST DIRECTLY AGAINST EARTH, AND 1-1/2" OF COVERAGE EVERYWHERE ELSE.
10. SAWCUTS SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND SHALL EXTEND TO A DEPTH OF 25% OF THE SLAB THICKNESS.
11. AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY SHALL PERFORM THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE:
    A) ASTM C143 "STANDARD TEST FOR SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE." ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM SLUMP OF 4" UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR USES A SUPERPLASTERCIZING ADMIXTURE.
    B) ASTM C39 "STANDARD TEST FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CYLINDRICAL CONCRETE SPECIMENS." A SEPARATE TEST SHALL BE CONDUCTED FOR EACH CLASS, FOR EVERY 50 CUBIC YARDS OR A FRACTION THEREOF, PLACED PER DAY. REQUIRED CYLINDER(S) QUANTITIES AND TEST AGE AS FOLLOWS:
        (1) AT 7 DAYS
        (2) AT 28 DAYS

    ONE ADDITIONAL RESERVE CYLINDER TO BE TESTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER, IF REQUIRED. IF 28 DAY STRENGTH IS ACHIEVED, THE ADDITIONAL CYLINDER(S) MAY BE DISCARDED.

STATE OF TEXAS
HEATH E. REYNOLDS
113232
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HEATH E. REYNOLDS, P.E. #113232

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	JLG 2/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
HANGAR TAXI-WAY APRON JOINT PLAN
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

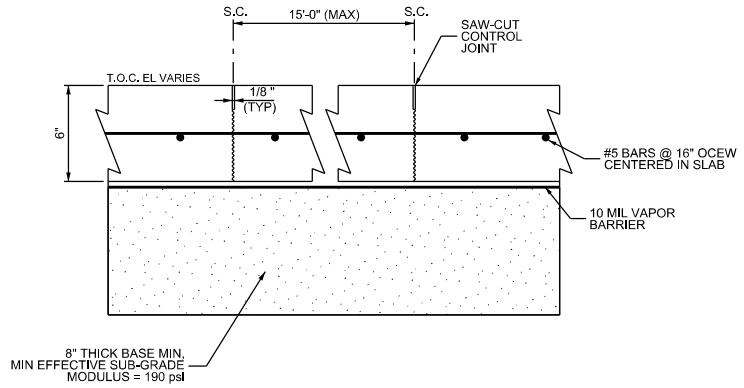
DRAWN: JLG | SCALE: 3/32" = 1'-0" | DATE: Aug 29, 2016
APPROVED: HER | CHECKED: DCH | NO. C1.05 | REV 0

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

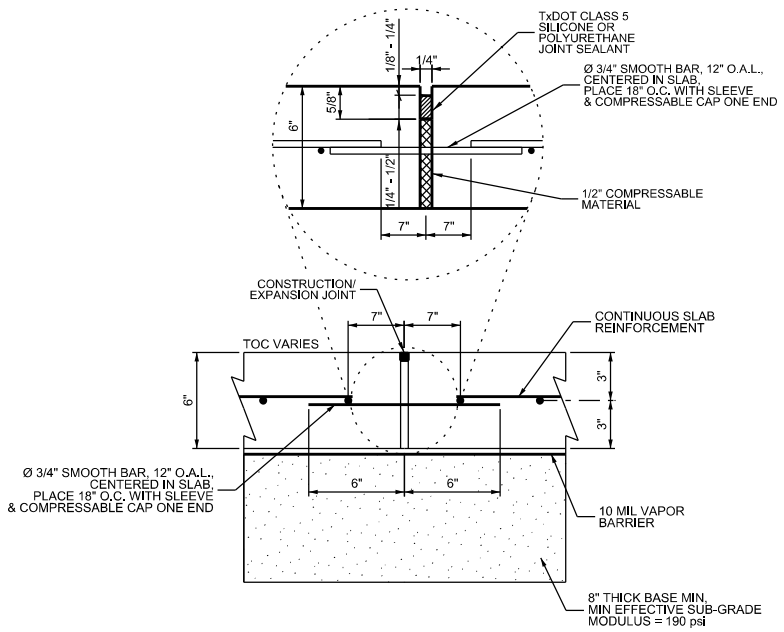
ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

C1.05



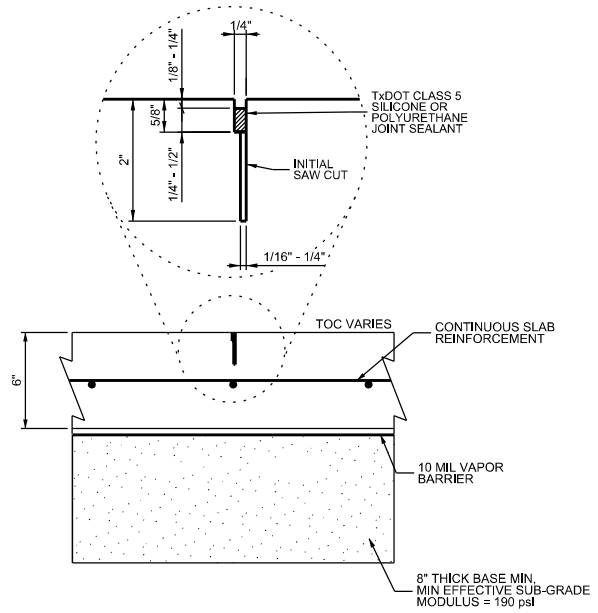
01 TYPICAL PAVEMENT SECTION

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



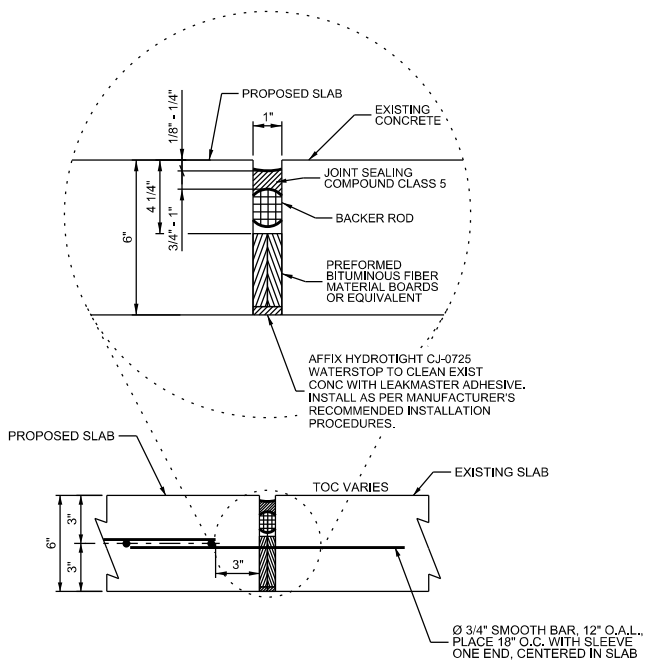
02 CONSTRUCTION JOINT DETAIL

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



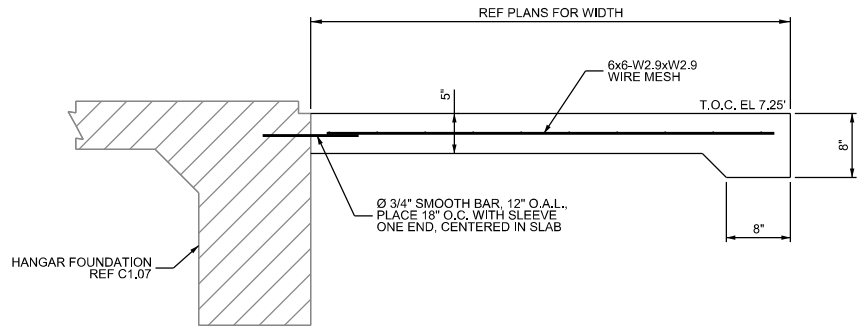
03 CONTROL JOINT DETAIL

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



04 TIE-IN TO EXISTING CONCRETE

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



05 TYP SIDEWALK SECTION

SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS THAT APPLY. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) GOVERNS IF NONE OF THE ABOVE ARE IN PLACE.
2. INSTALLATION, CURING, FINISHING, ETC. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 302.1R-104
3. CONCRETE SHALL BE 3,000 P.S.I. 5 SACK MIX UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DO NOT INCLUDE ANY ADMIXTURE WITHOUT OWNER'S PRIOR APPROVAL.
4. AFTER EXCAVATION, THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE PROOF ROLLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT SPECIFICATION ITEM 216 TO LOCATE ANY SOFT OR LOOSE AREAS. AREAS FOUND TO DEFLECT UNDER LOAD SHOULD BE UNDERCUT AND REPLACED WITH PROPERLY COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL.
5. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED AS A SINGLE POUR UNLESS APPROVED BY LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
6. ALL REBAR IS TO BE SUPPORTED ON STANDARD SUPPORT CHAIRS.
7. SITE SHOULD BE SCARIFIED TO MINIMUM DEPTH OF SIX INCHES TO REMOVE ANY ORGANIC MATERIAL.
8. ANY ADDITIONAL FILL PLACED AT SITE SHOULD BE STRUCTURAL SELECT FILL AND COMPACTED IN SIX TO EIGHT INCH LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY.
9. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE GRADE 60 KSI. REINFORCEMENT SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVERAGE OF 3" IN CONCRETE CAST DIRECTLY AGAINST EARTH, AND 1-1/2" OF COVERAGE EVERYWHERE ELSE.
10. SAWCUTS SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND SHALL EXTEND TO A DEPTH OF 25% OF THE SLAB THICKNESS.
11. AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY SHALL PERFORM THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE:
    A) ASTM C143 "STANDARD TEST FOR SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE." ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM SLUMP OF 4" UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR USES A SUPERPLASTERCIZING ADMIXTURE.
    B) ASTM C39 "STANDARD TEST FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CYLINDRICAL CONCRETE SPECIMENS." A SEPARATE TEST SHALL BE CONDUCTED FOR EACH CLASS, FOR EVERY 50 CUBIC YARDS OR A FRACTION THEREOF, PLACED PER DAY. REQUIRED CYLINDER(S) QUANTITIES AND TEST AGE AS FOLLOWS:
       (1) AT 7 DAYS
       (2) AT 28 DAYS

    ONE ADDITIONAL RESERVE CYLINDER TO BE TESTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER, IF REQUIRED. IF 28 DAY STRENGTH IS ACHIEVED, THE ADDITIONAL CYLINDER(S) MAY BE DISCARDED.

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	JLG 2/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
HANGAR ACCESS DRIVE/TAXI-WAY APRON DTLS
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: JLG | SCALE: 1/16" = 1'-0" | DATE: Aug 29, 2016
APPROVED: HER | CHECKED: DCH | NO. C1.06 | REV 0

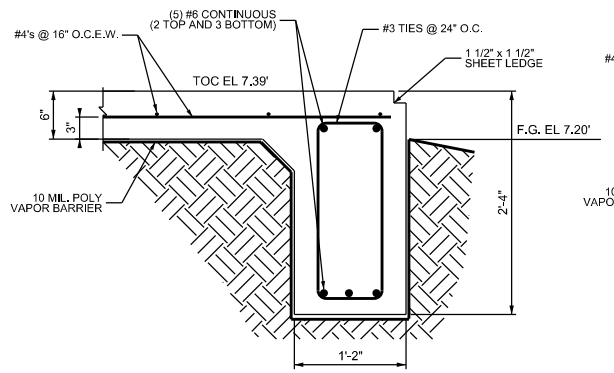
STATE OF TEXAS
HEATH E. REYNOLDS
113232
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HEATH E. REYNOLDS, P.E. •113232

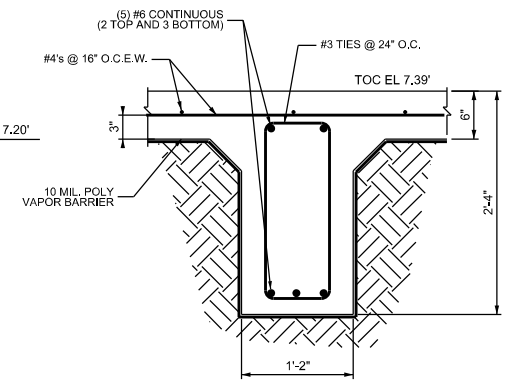
LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

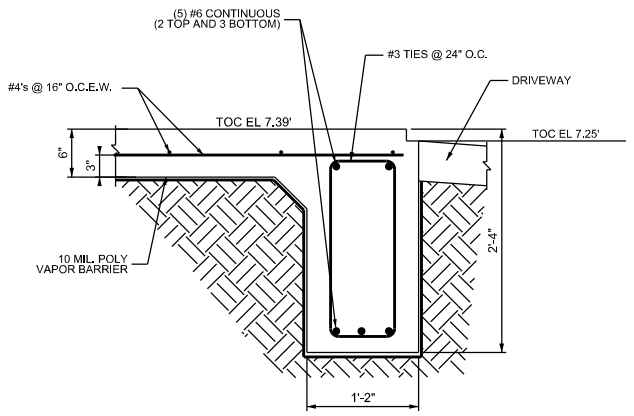
The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.



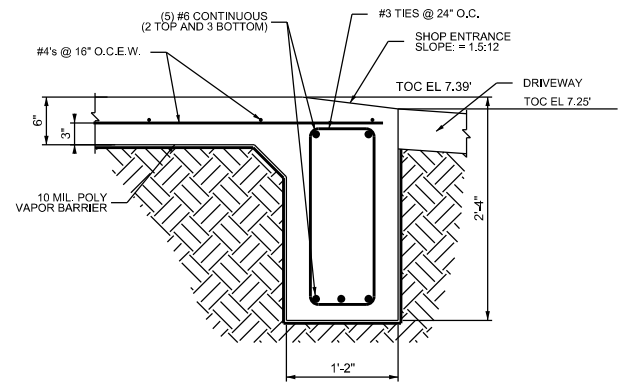
01 TYP EXT. SECTION @ GRADE
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



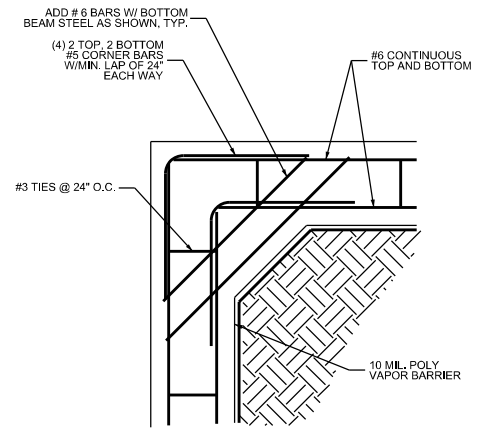
02 TYP INT. SECTION
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

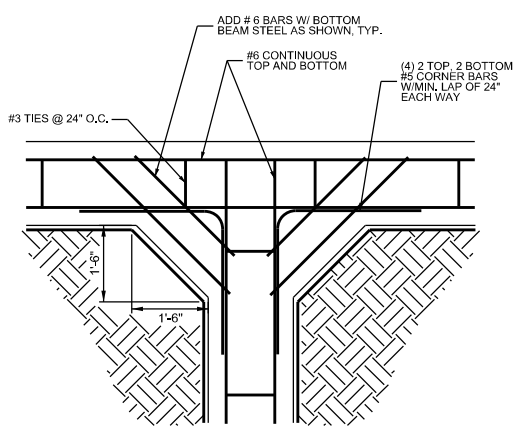


03 TYP EXT. SECTION @ DRIVE/WALK
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



04 TYP EXT. SECTION @ DOOR
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"





05 GRADEBEAM INTERSECTION
SCALE: NTS

NOTE: METAL BUILDING FOUNDATION DESIGN SUBJECT TO CHANGE UPON RECEIVING METAL BUILDING DESIGN

UNDERREAM SHAFT
REINFORCEMENT

06 BELL BOTTOM FOOTING
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS THAT APPLY. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) GOVERNS IF NONE OF THE ABOVE ARE IN PLACE.
2. INSTALLATION, CURING, FINISHING, ETC. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 302.1R-104
3. CONCRETE SHALL BE 3,000 P.S.I. 5 SACK MIX UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DO NOT INCLUDE ANY ADMIXTURE WITHOUT OWNER'S PRIOR APPROVAL.
4. AFTER EXCAVATION, THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE PROOF ROLLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT SPECIFICATION ITEM 216 TO LOCATE ANY SOFT OR LOOSE AREAS. AREAS FOUND TO DEFLECT UNDER LOAD SHOULD BE UNDERCUT AND REPLACED WITH PROPERLY COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL.
5. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED AS A SINGLE POUR UNLESS APPROVED BY LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
6. ALL REBAR IS TO BE SUPPORTED ON STANDARD SUPPORT CHAIRS.
7. SITE SHOULD BE SCARIFIED TO MINIMUM DEPTH OF SIX INCHES TO REMOVE ANY ORGANIC MATERIAL.
8. ANY ADDITIONAL FILL PLACED AT SITE SHOULD BE STRUCTURAL SELECT FILL AND COMPACTED IN SIX TO EIGHT INCH LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY.
9. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE GRADE 60 KSI. REINFORCEMENT SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVERAGE OF 3" IN CONCRETE CAST DIRECTLY AGAINST EARTH, AND 1-1/2" OF COVERAGE EVERYWHERE ELSE.
10. SAWCUTS SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND SHALL EXTEND TO A DEPTH OF 25% OF THE SLAB THICKNESS.
11. AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY SHALL PERFORM THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE:
    A) ASTM C143 "STANDARD TEST FOR SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE." ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM SLUMP OF 4" UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR USES A SUPERPLASTERCIZING ADMIXTURE.
    B) ASTM C39 "STANDARD TEST FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CYLINDRICAL CONCRETE SPECIMENS." A SEPARATE TEST SHALL BE CONDUCTED FOR EACH CLASS, FOR EVERY 50 CUBIC YARDS OR A FRACTION THEREOF, PLACED PER DAY. REQUIRED CYLINDER(S) QUANTITIES AND TEST AGE AS FOLLOWS:
        (1) AT 7 DAYS
        (2) AT 28 DAYS

    ONE ADDITIONAL RESERVE CYLINDER TO BE TESTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER, IF REQUIRED. IF 28 DAY STRENGTH IS ACHIEVED, THE ADDITIONAL CYLINDER(S) MAY BE DISCARDED.

ATTENTION:

ONCE A BUILDING HAS BEEN PROCURED, METAL BUILDING COLUMN REACTIONS ALONG WITH ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL BE PROVIDED TO LJA ENGINEERING FOR FINAL FOUNDATION DESIGN.

FOR REVIEW ONLY
HEATH E. REYNOLDS P.E. 113232
NOT TO BE USED FOR
CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES	JLG 2/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
HANGAR FOUNDATION DETAILS
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

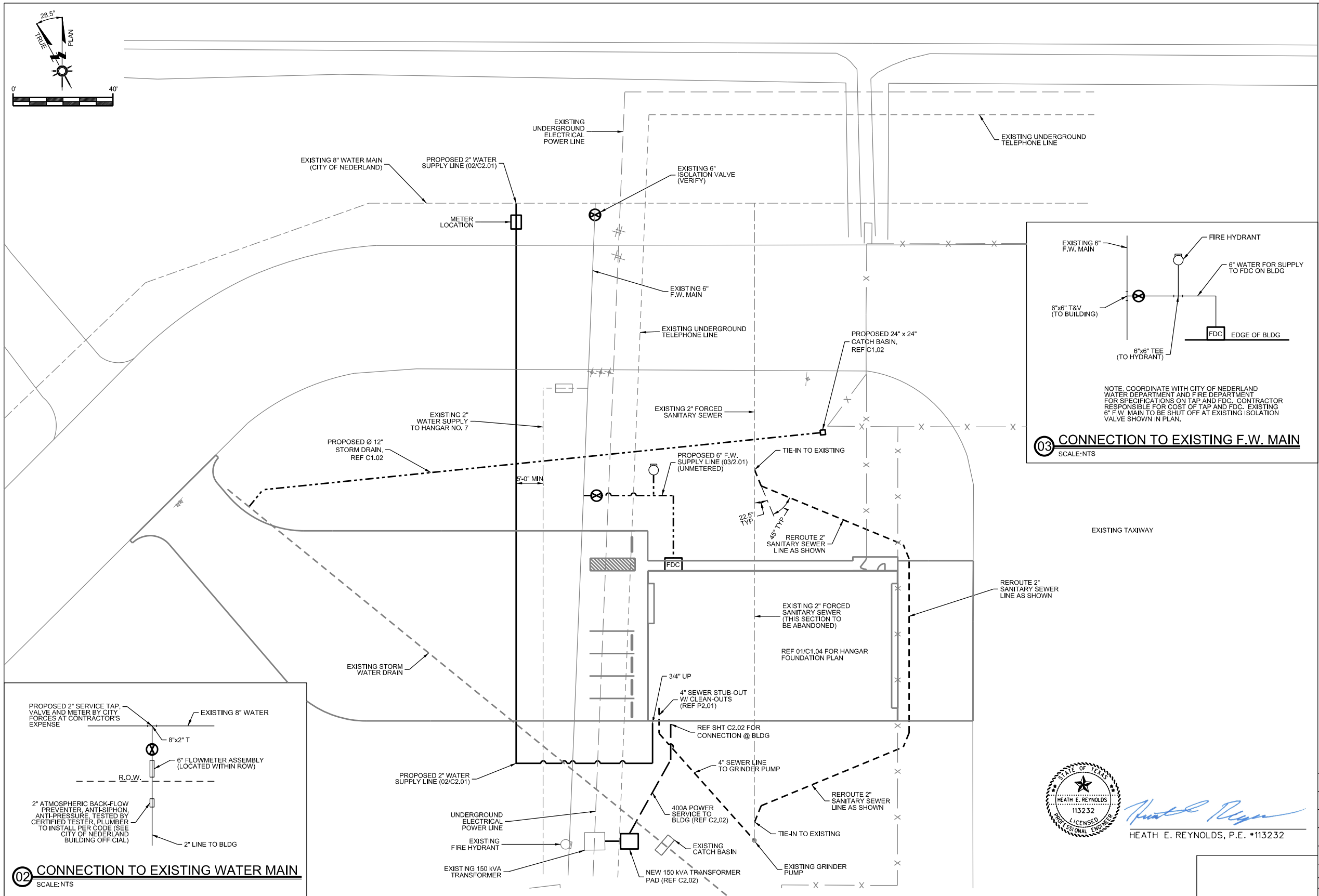
DRAWN: JLG | SCALE: 1/16" = 1'-0" | DATE: Aug 29, 2016
APPROVED: HER | CHECKED: DCH | NO. C1.07 | REV 0

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

C1.07



NOTE: COORDINATE WITH CITY OF NEDERLAND WATER DEPARTMENT AND FIRE DEPARTMENT FOR SPECIFICATIONS ON TAP AND FDC. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR COST OF TAP AND FDC. EXISTING 6" F.W. MAIN TO BE SHUT OFF AT EXISTING ISOLATION VALVE SHOWN IN PLAN.

03 CONNECTION TO EXISTING F.W. MAIN

SCALE:NTS

02 CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN

SCALE:NTS

01 JCSO HANGAR BUILDING UTILITIES PLAN

SCALE: 1" = 40'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. UTILITIES PRESENTED ON THESE DRAWINGS ARE SHOWN BASED ON THE BEST AVAILABLE INFORMATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATIONS IN THE FIELD PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY "TEXAS ONE CALL" AT (800) 245-4545 AND "LONESTAR ONE CALL" AT (800) 669-8344 AT LEAST 48 HOURS BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH ANY EXCAVATION.

SYMBOLOGY LEGEND

- FIRE HYDRANT – USE CITY OF NEDERLAND SPECS
- VALVE -- USE CITY OF NEDERLAND SPECS
- METER – USE CITY OF NEDERLAND SPECS

STATE OF TEXAS · HEATH E. REYNOLDS · 113232 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HEATH E. REYNOLDS, P.E. *113232

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	JLG 2/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
PROPOSED UTILITIES PLAN
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

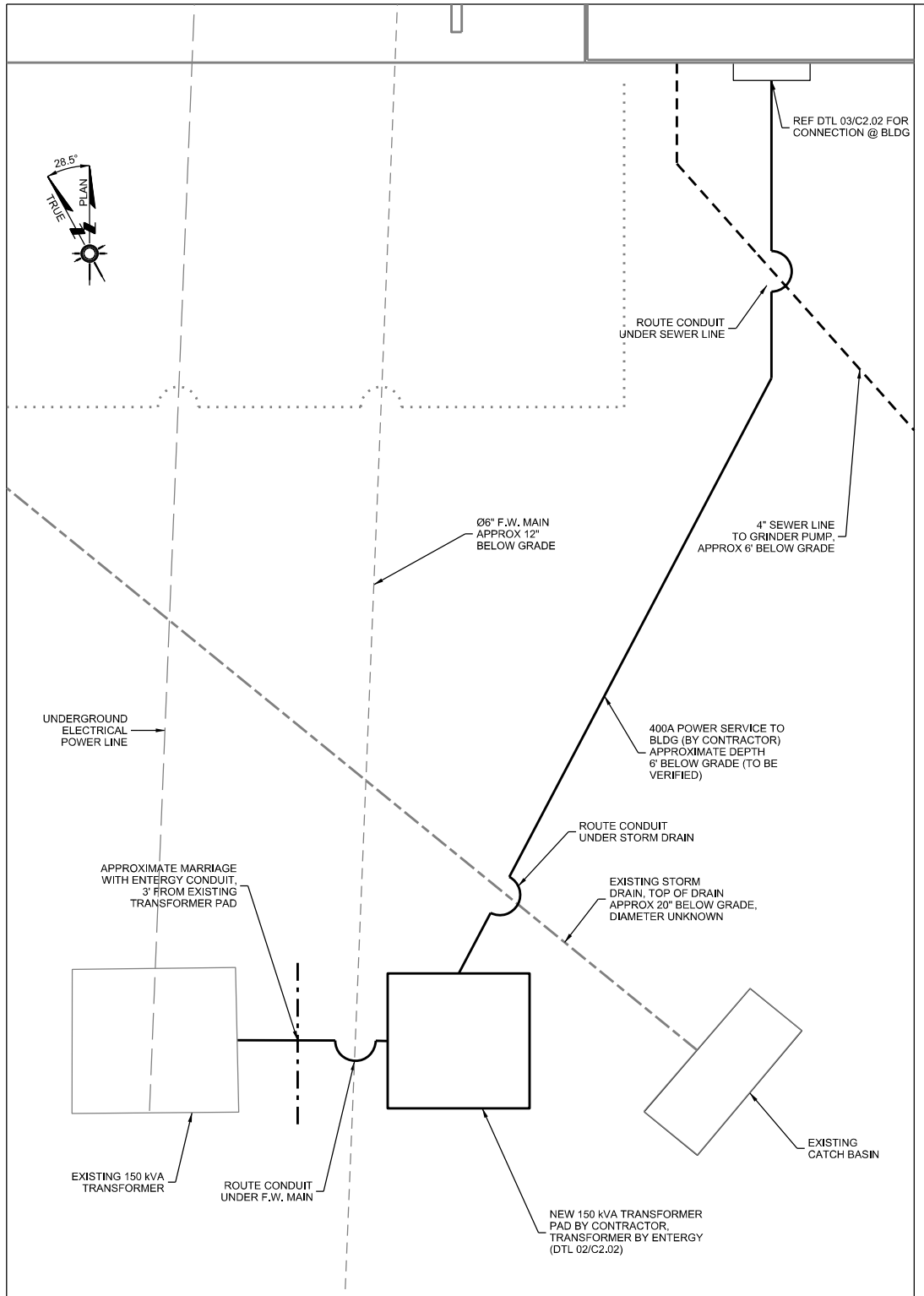
DRAWN: JLG	SCALE: 1" = 40'-0"	DATE: Aug 29, 2016	
APPROVED: HER	CHECKED: DCH	NO. C2.01	REV 0

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

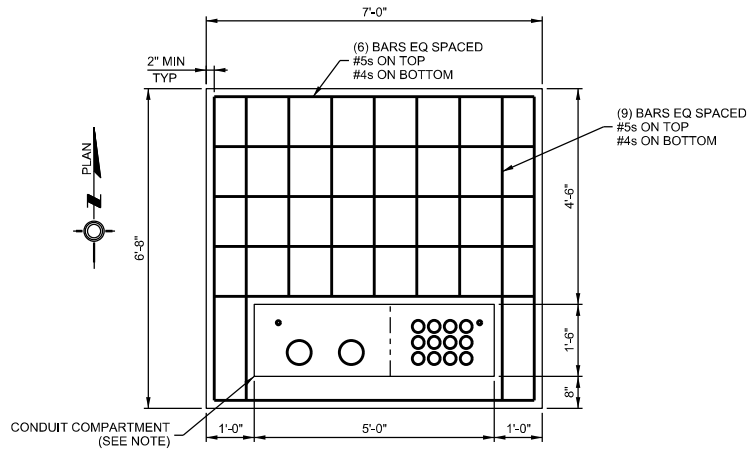
ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

C2.01



01 ELECTRICAL PLAN

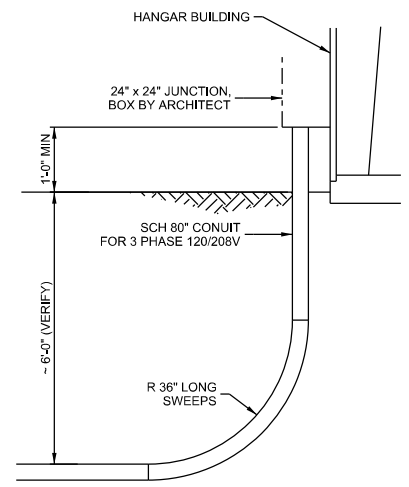
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



CONDUIT NOTES:
- COORDINATE WITH ENTERGY FOR CORRECT NUMBER AND SIZE OF CONDUITS
- COORDINATE WITH ENTERGY FOR GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS

02 TRANSFORMER PAD

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



CONDUIT NOTES:
- COORDINATE WITH ENTERGY FOR CORRECT NUMBER AND SIZE OF CONDUITS

03 CONDUIT TERMINUS

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS THAT APPLY. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) GOVERNS IF NONE OF THE ABOVE ARE IN PLACE.
2. INSTALLATION, CURING, FINISHING, ETC. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 302.1R-104
3. CONCRETE SHALL BE 3,000 P.S.I. 5 SACK MIX UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DO NOT INCLUDE ANY ADMIXTURE WITHOUT OWNER'S PRIOR APPROVAL.
4. AFTER EXCAVATION, THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE PROOF ROLLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT SPECIFICATION ITEM 216 TO LOCATE ANY SOFT OR LOOSE AREAS. AREAS FOUND TO DEFLECT UNDER LOAD SHOULD BE UNDERCUT AND REPLACED WITH PROPERLY COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL.
5. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED AS A SINGLE POUR UNLESS APPROVED BY LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
6. ALL REBAR IS TO BE SUPPORTED ON STANDARD SUPPORT CHAIRS.
7. SITE SHOULD BE SCARIFIED TO MINIMUM DEPTH OF SIX INCHES TO REMOVE ANY ORGANIC MATERIAL.
8. ANY ADDITIONAL FILL PLACED AT SITE SHOULD BE STRUCTURAL SELECT FILL AND COMPACTED IN SIX TO EIGHT INCH LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY.
9. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE GRADE 60 KSI. REINFORCEMENT SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVERAGE OF 3" IN CONCRETE CAST DIRECTLY AGAINST EARTH, AND 1-1/2" OF COVERAGE EVERYWHERE ELSE.
10. SAWCUTS SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND SHALL EXTEND TO A DEPTH OF 25% OF THE SLAB THICKNESS.
11. AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY SHALL PERFORM THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE:
    A) ASTM C143 "STANDARD TEST FOR SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE," ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM SLUMP OF 4" UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR USES A SUPERPLASTERCIZING ADMIXTURE.
    B) ASTM C39 "STANDARD TEST FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CYLINDRICAL CONCRETE SPECIMENS," A SEPARATE TEST SHALL BE CONDUCTED FOR EACH CLASS. FOR EVERY 50 CUBIC YARDS OR A FRACTION THEREOF, PLACED PER DAY. REQUIRED CYLINDER(S) QUANTITIES AND TEST AGE AS FOLLOWS:
       (1) AT 7 DAYS
       (2) AT 28 DAYS

    ONE ADDITIONAL RESERVE CYLINDER TO BE TESTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER, IF REQUIRED. IF 28 DAY STRENGTH IS ACHIEVED, THE ADDITIONAL CYLINDER(S) MAY BE DISCARDED.

STATE OF TEXAS
HEATH E. REYNOLDS
113232
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HEATH E. REYNOLDS, P.E. #113232

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	JLG 2/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
PROPOSED ELECTRICAL PLAN
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

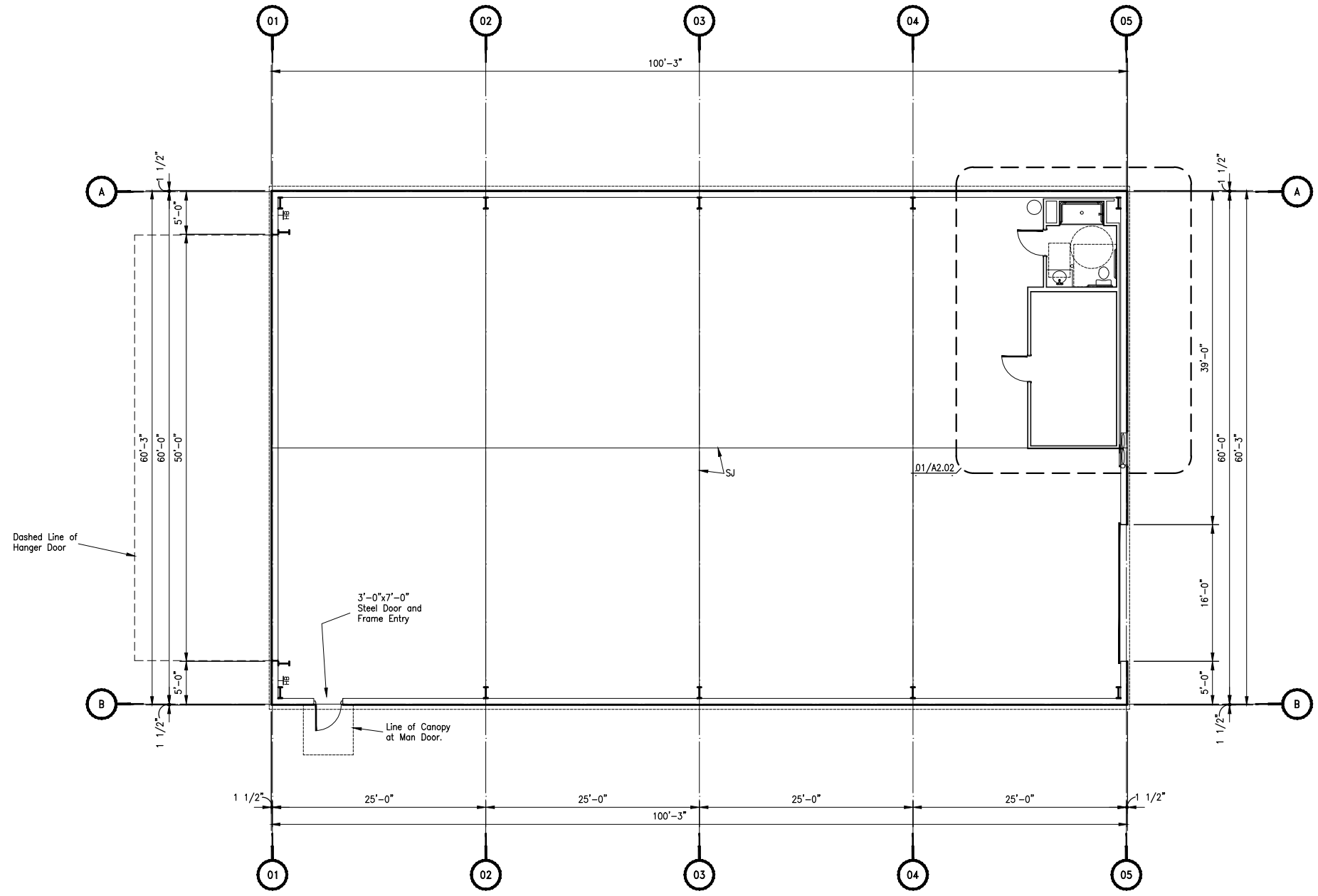
DRAWN: JLG	SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"	DATE: Aug 29, 2016	
APPROVED: HER	CHECKED: DCH	NO. C2.02	REV 0

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
Midstream Infrastructure
905 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
LJA Project No. B079-1013
Phone 409.813.1862
Fax 409.813.1916
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

C2.02



01 FLOOR PLAN - ARCHITECTURAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-PRELIM-01-A0201.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/16" = 1'-0"

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

WRS
White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
WILLIAM A. ESTES
STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

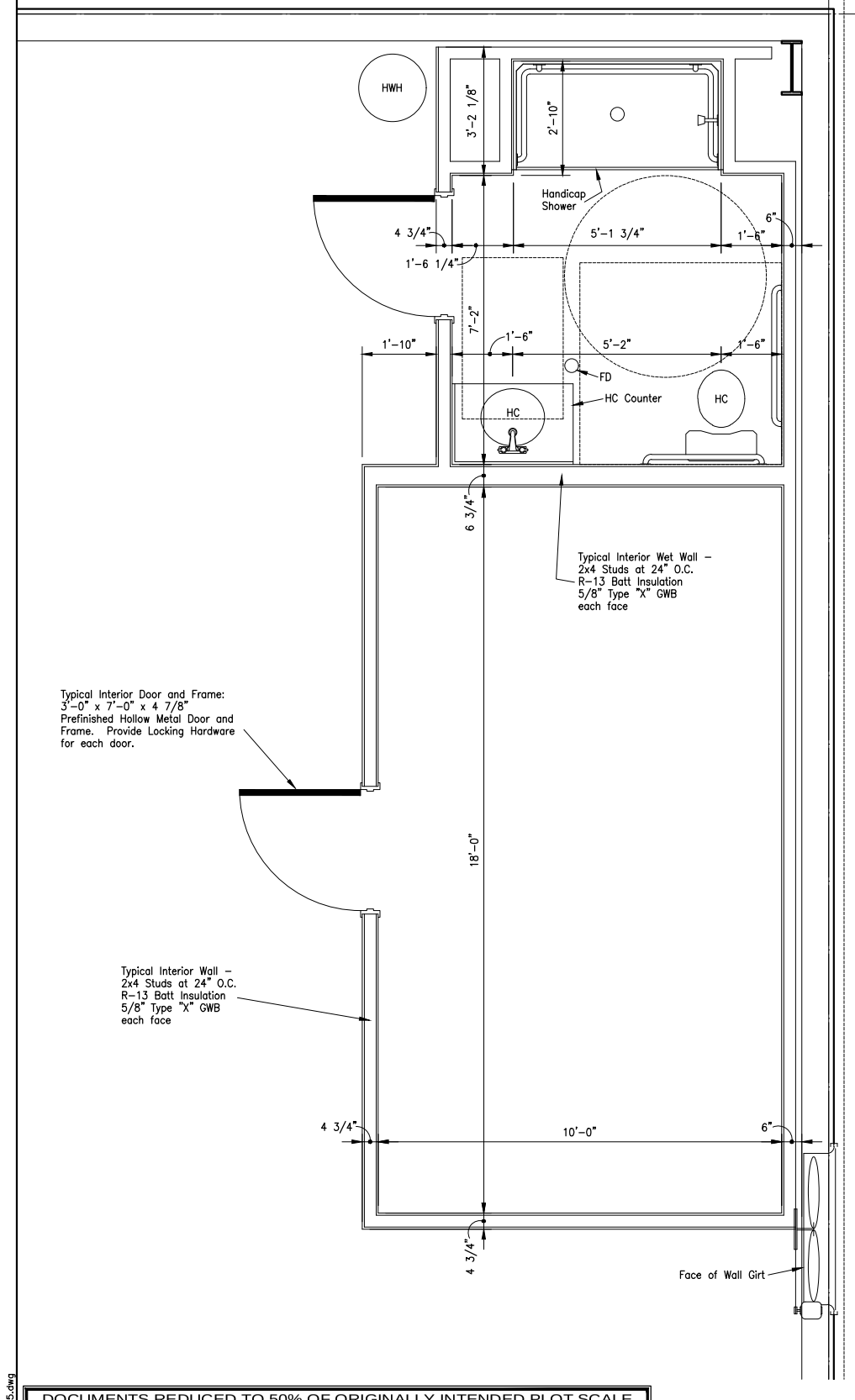
WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: SCALE: DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: CHECKED: NO. A2.01 REV 0

samp_sc0005.dwg



01 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - ARCHITECTURAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-PRELIM-01-A0202.dwg Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386
White Rock Studio Project Number 221

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

REGISTERED ARCHITECT – STATE OF TEXAS – Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

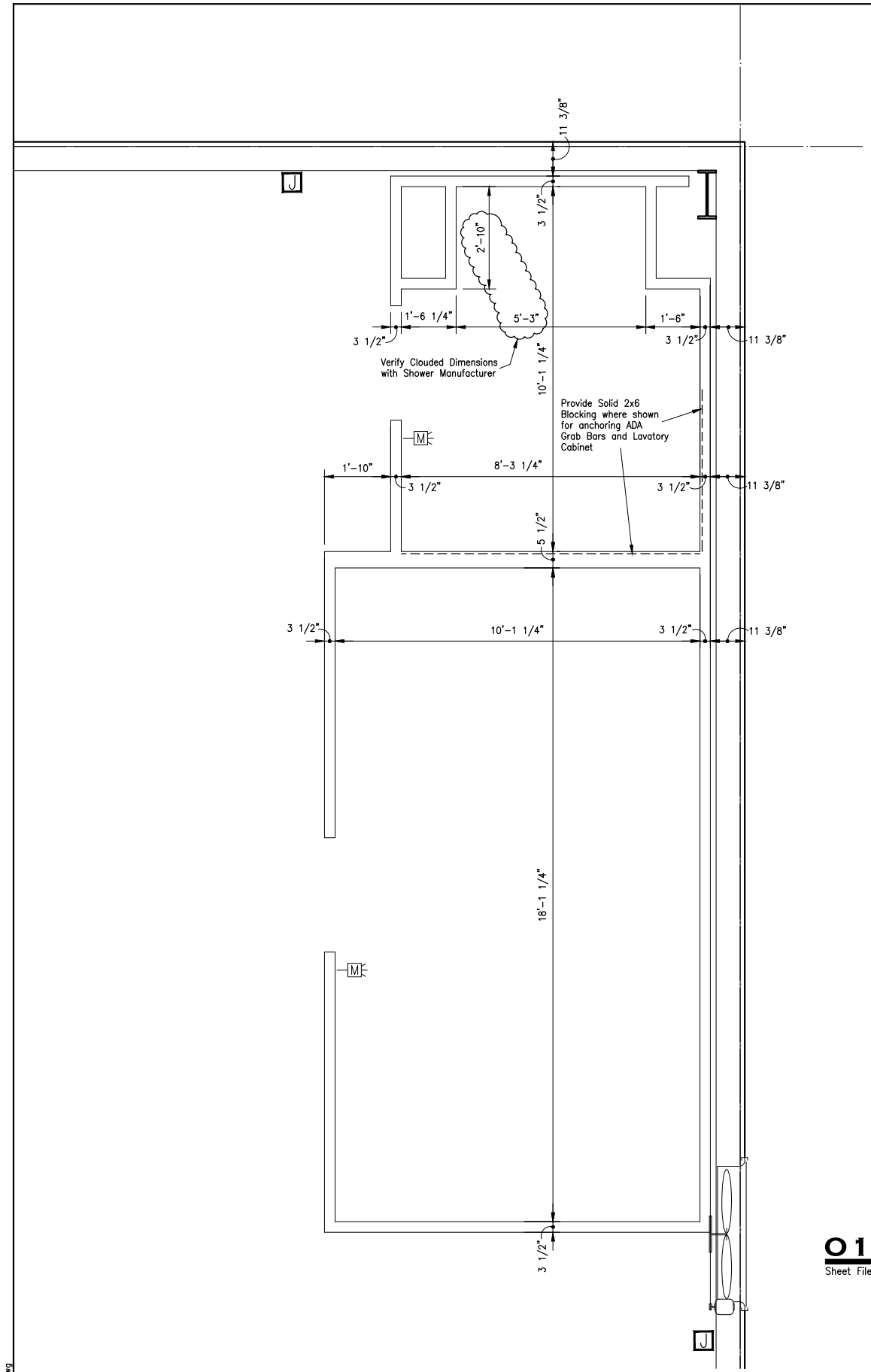
WORK ORDER NO.

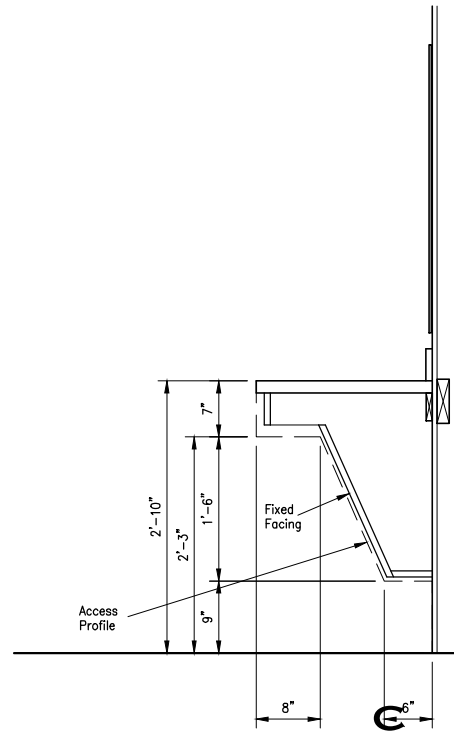
Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

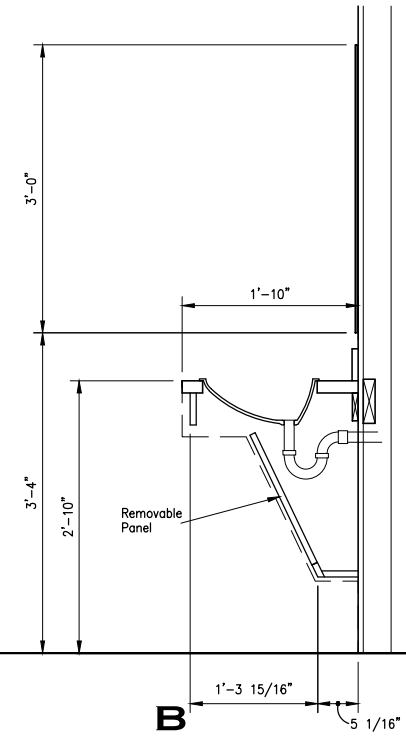
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

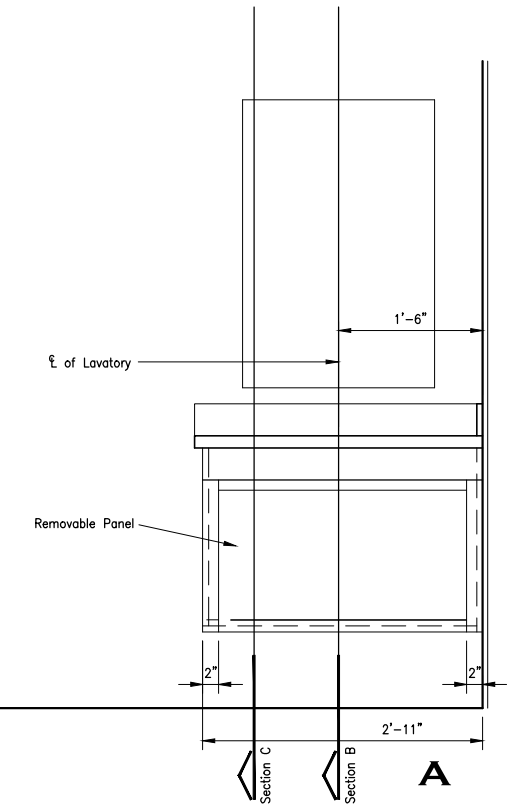
DRAWN:
SCALE: -
DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED:
CHECKED:
NO. A2.02
REV 0

samp_sc0005.dwg









02 Enlarged Details - Accessible Lavatory

Full Size Scale: 1" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0"

01 Framing Plan - Architectural Enlarged

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-PRELIM-01-A0202.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

REGISTERED ARCHITECT WILLIAM A. EZELL STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

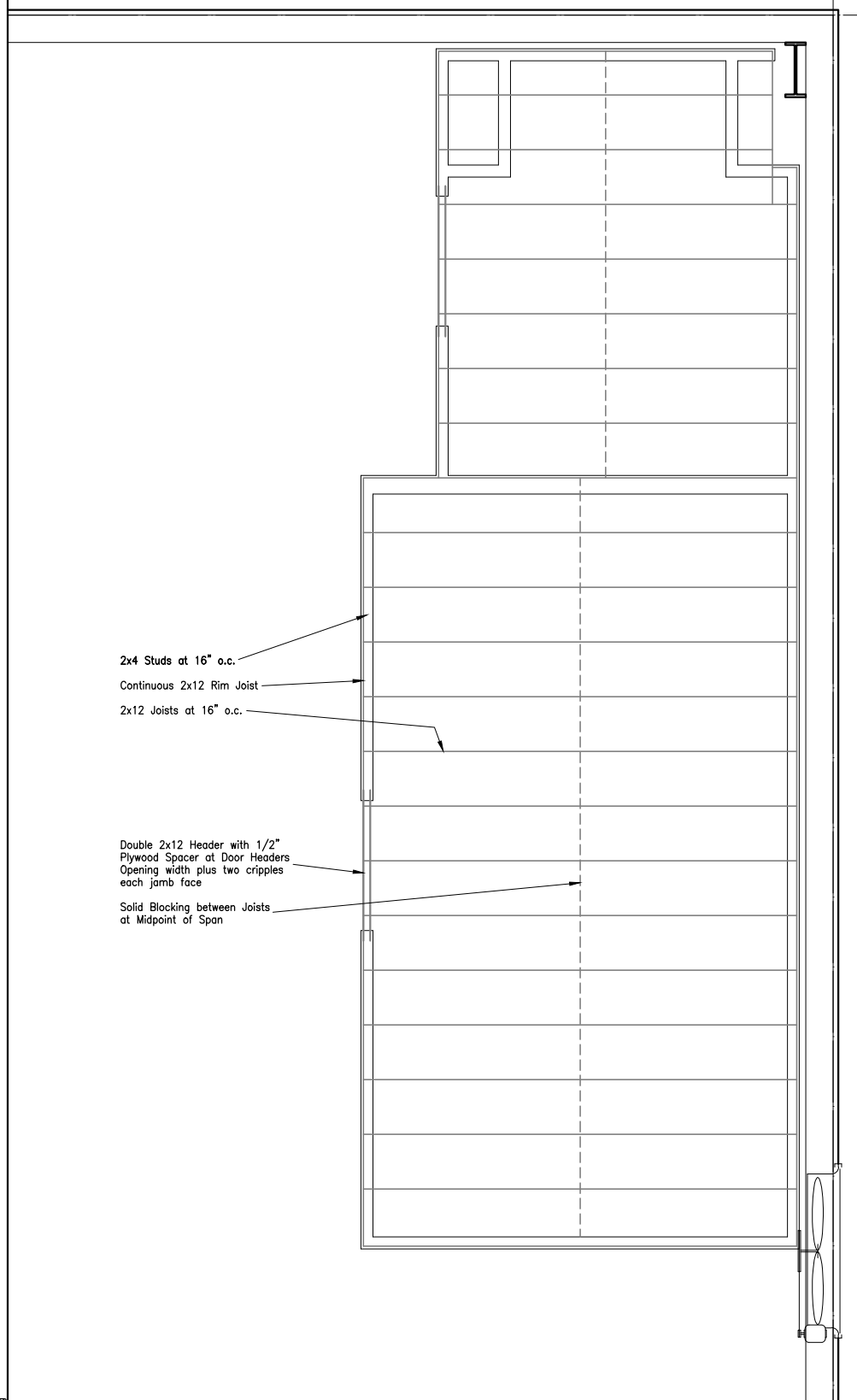
NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

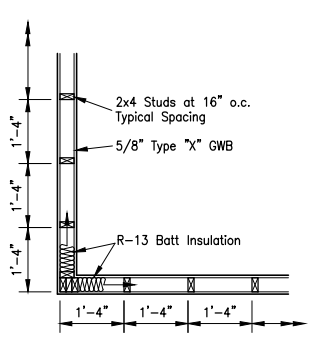
WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

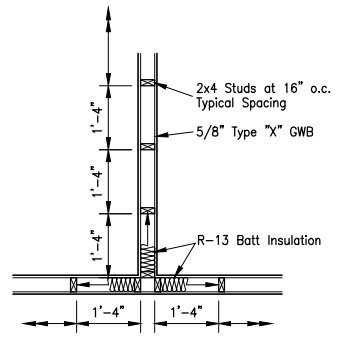
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: SCALE: DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: CHECKED: NO. A2.03 REV 0

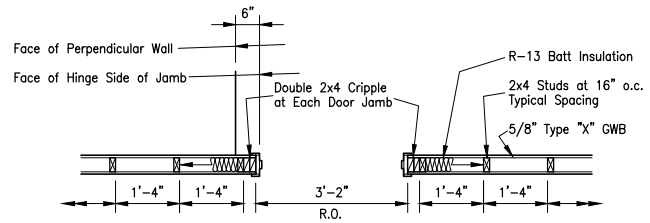




C



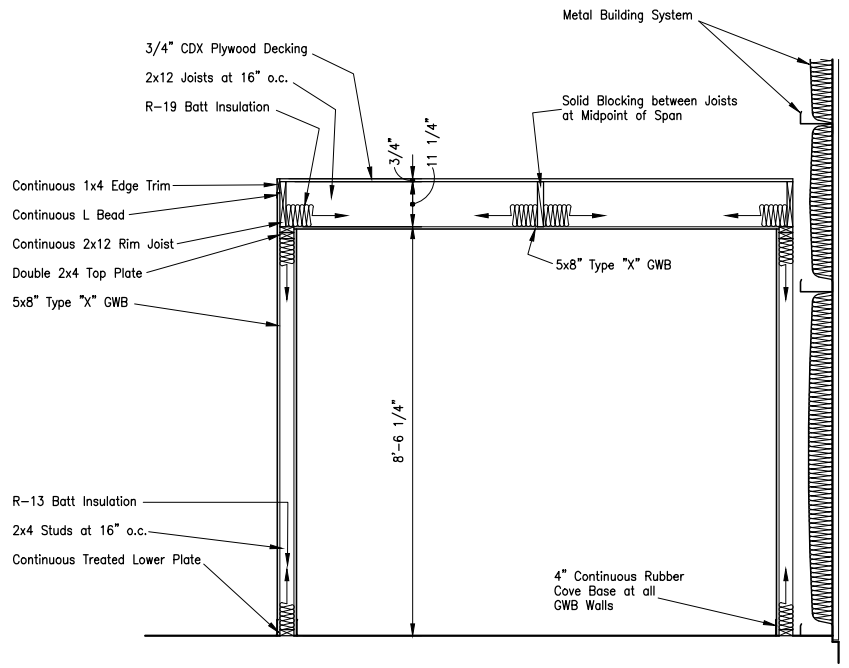
B



A

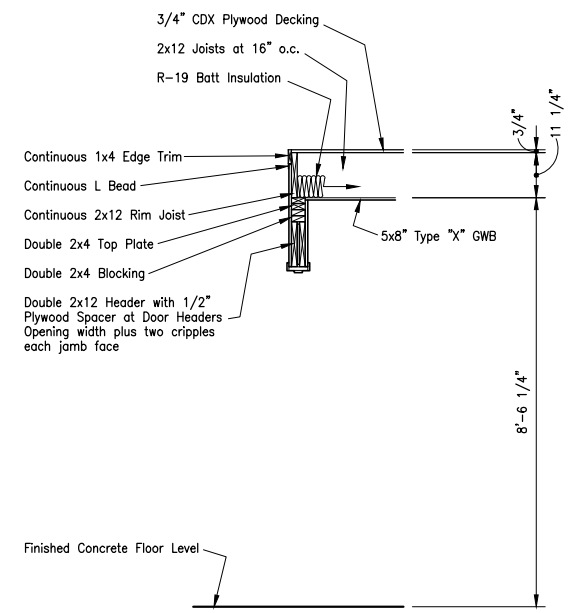
04 ENLARGED PLAN DETAILS - OFFICE FRAMING

Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"



03 ENLARGED SECTION DETAIL - OFFICE FRAMING

Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"



02 ENLARGED SECTION DETAIL - OFFICE FRAMING

Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"

01 ENLARGED FRAMING PLAN - ARCHITECTURAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-A0204.dwg Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"

REGISTERED ARCHITECT STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: SCALE: DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: CHECKED: NO. A2.04 REV 0

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

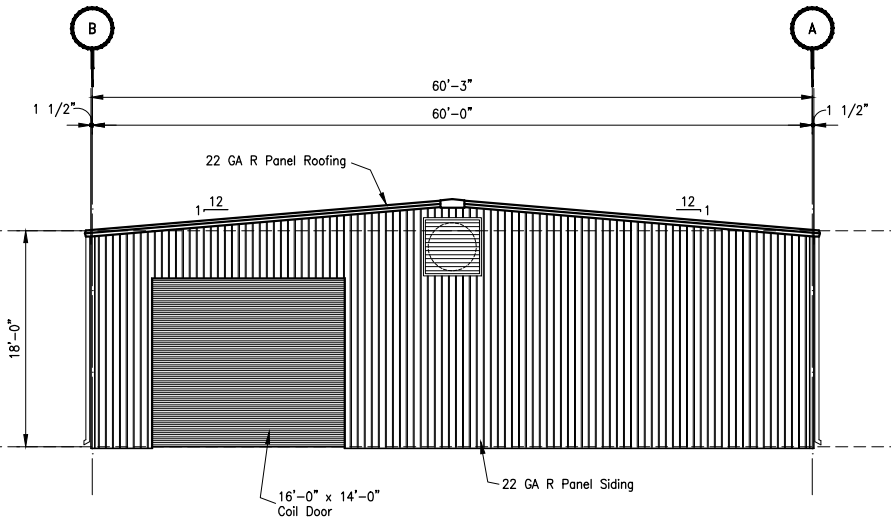
WRS
White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

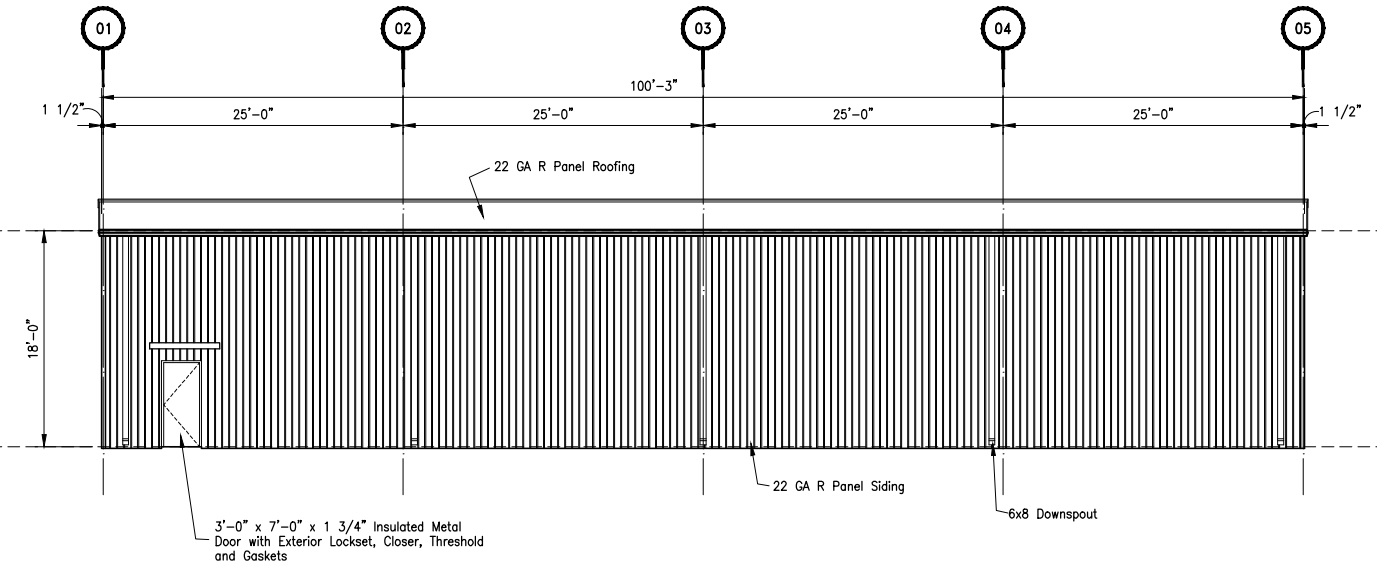
DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

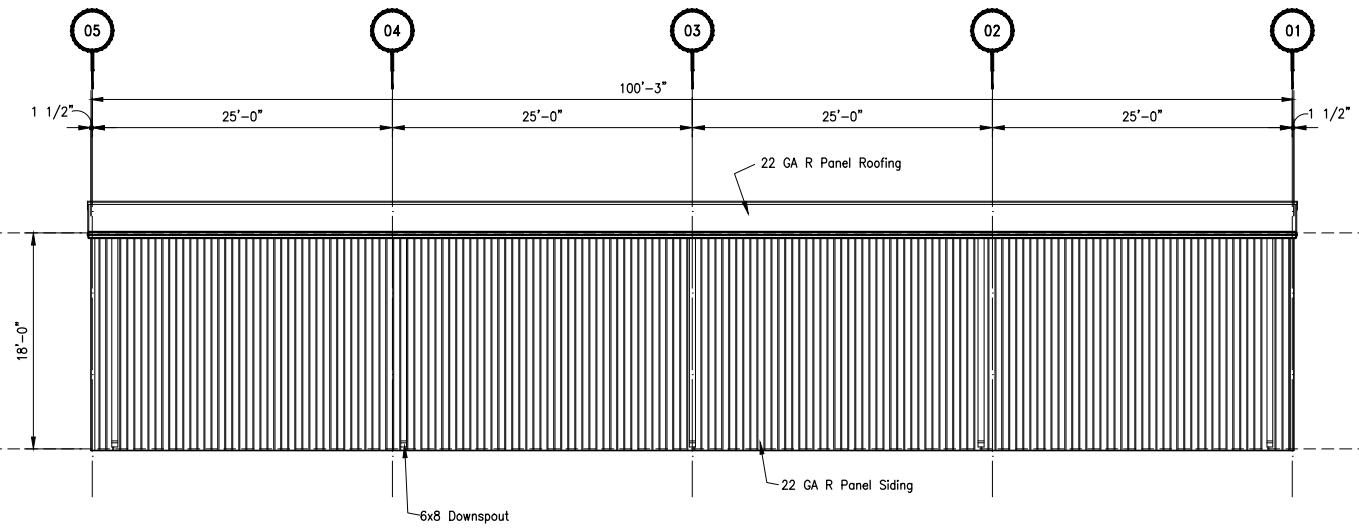
samp_se0005.dwg



04 WEST ELEVATION - ARCHITECTURAL

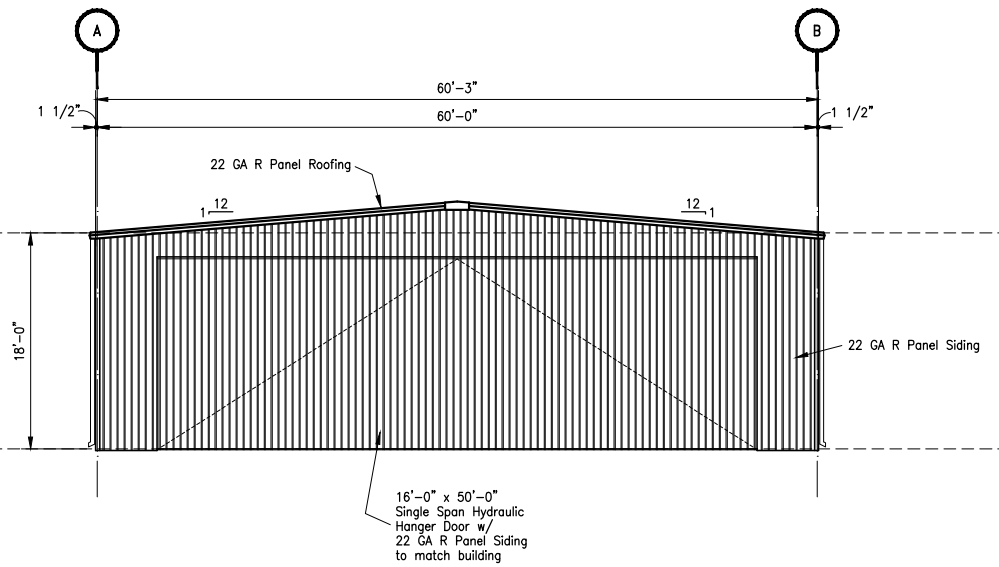


03 NORTH ELEVATION - ARCHITECTURAL



02 SOUTH ELEVATION - ARCHITECTURAL

Color Selections:
Building panel colors for siding, roof and trim shall match adjacent hanger building to the south assuming use of manufacturer's standard tan color palette.



01 EAST ELEVATION - ARCHITECTURAL

BUILDING ELEVATIONS - ARCHITECTURAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-PRELIM-01-A0301.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/16" = 1'-0"

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — WILLIAM A. EBERLY — STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: | SCALE: | DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: | CHECKED: | NO. A3.01 | REV 0

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

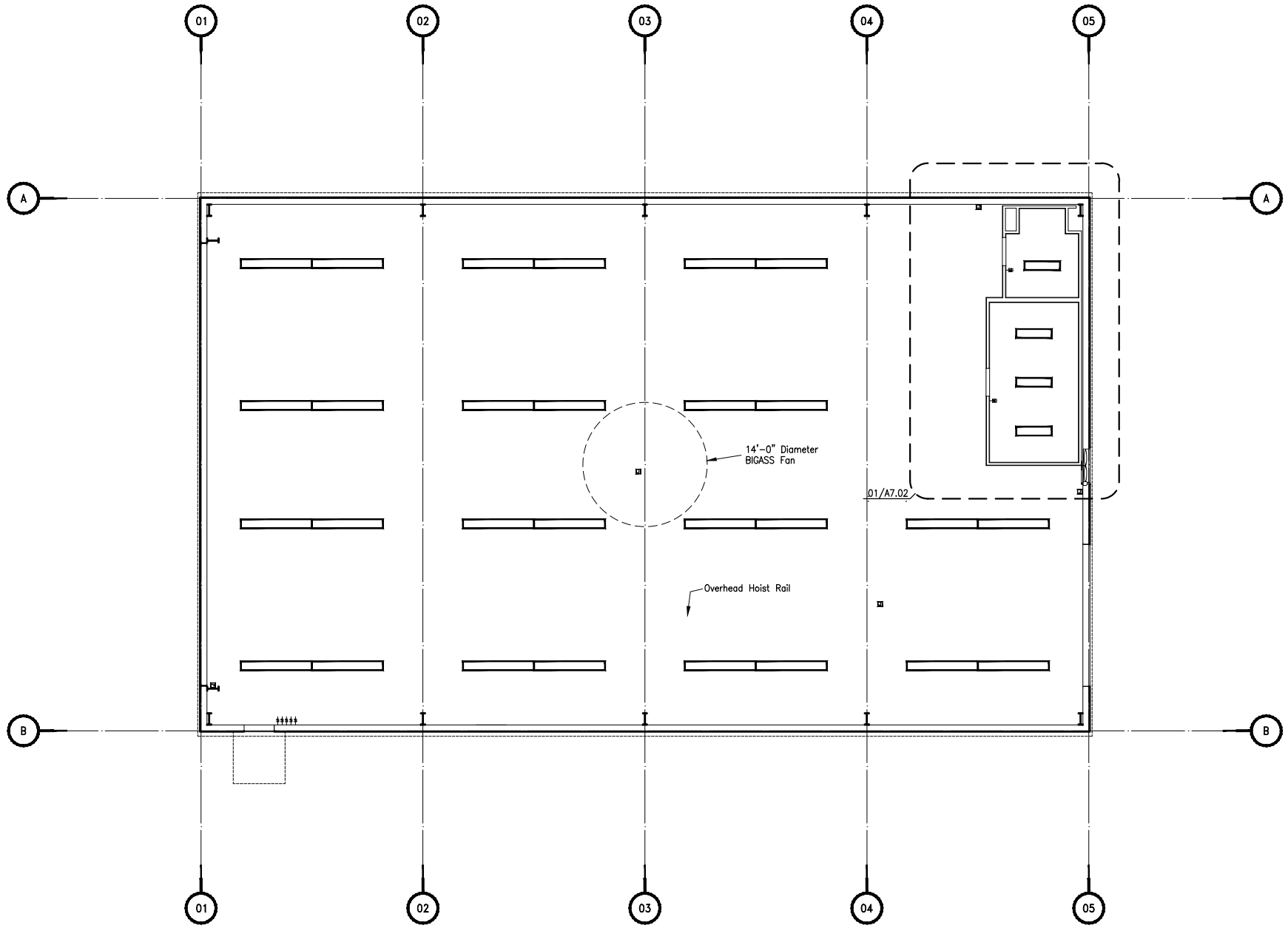
WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg



01 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - ARCHITECTURAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-PRELIM-01-A0701.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/16" = 1'-0"

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — STATE OF TEXAS — Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: | SCALE: | DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: | CHECKED: | NO. A7.01 | REV 0

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

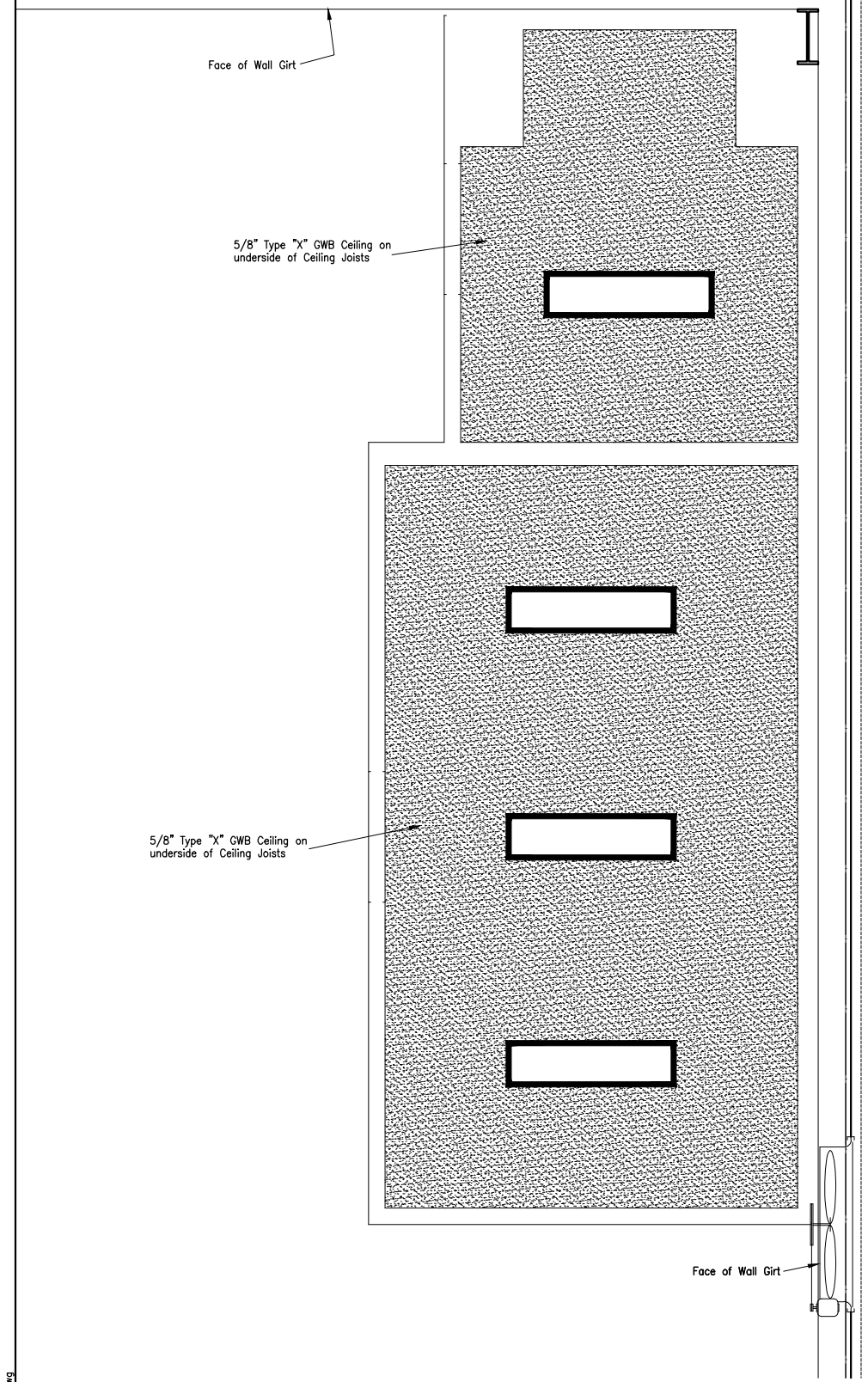
WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg



01 ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - ARCHITECTURAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-A0702.dwg Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — WILLIAM A. ESTES — STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: | SCALE: | DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: | CHECKED: | NO. A7.02 | REV 0

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

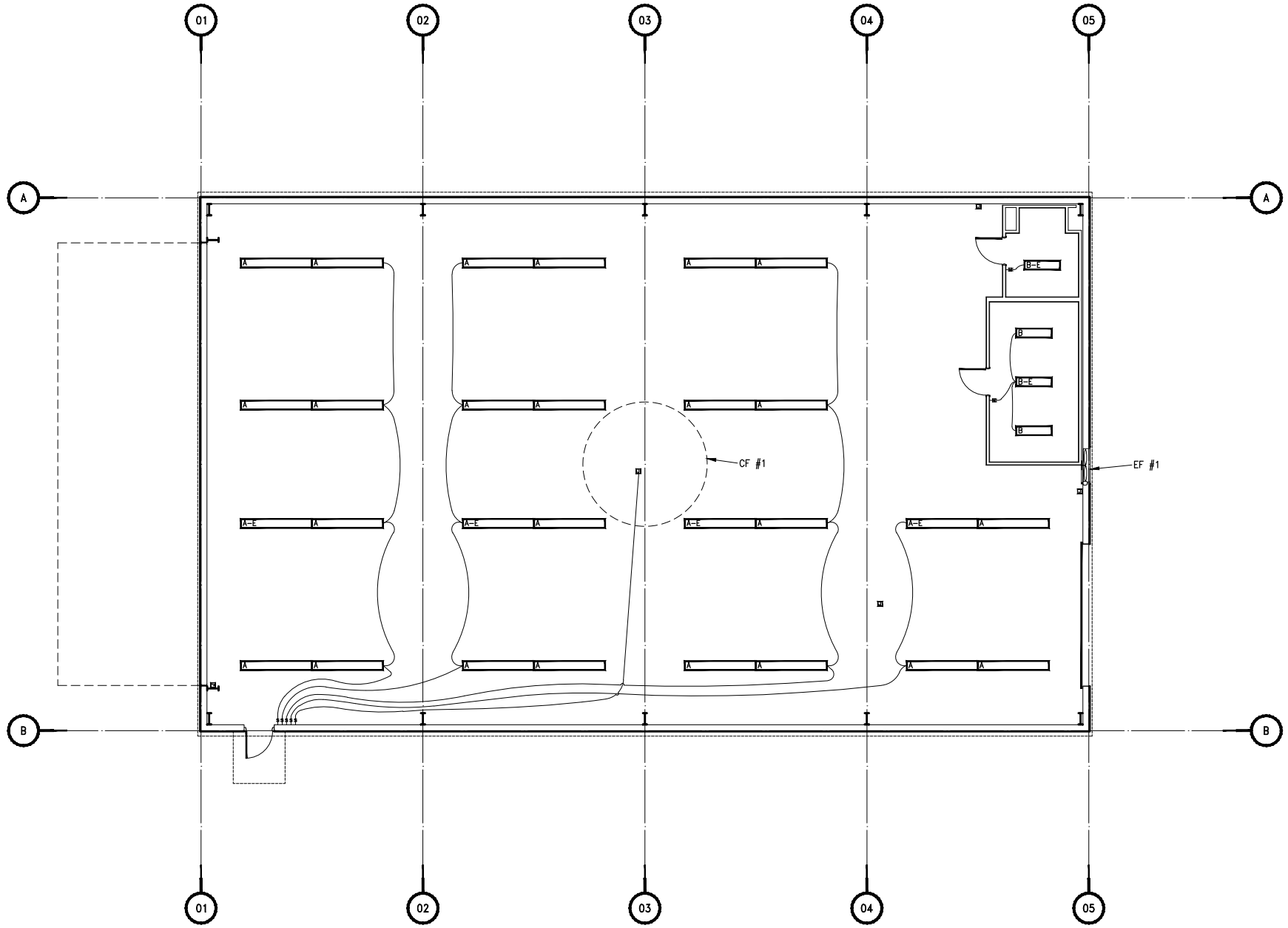
WRS
White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg



01 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - ELECTRICAL LIGHTING

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-PRELIM-01-A0201.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/16" = 1'-0"

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

REGISTERED ARCHITECT STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

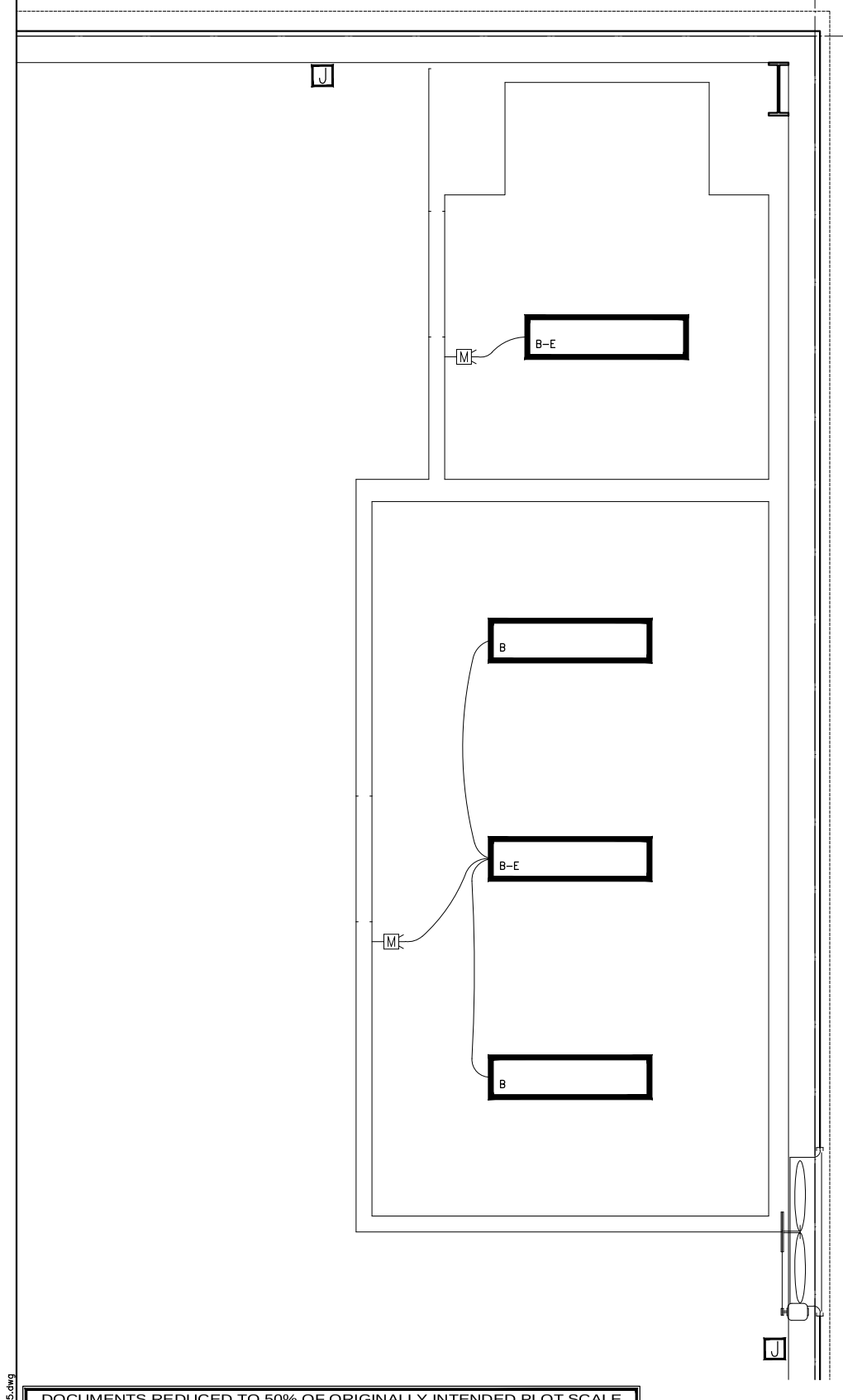
NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: - SCALE:
DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: CHECKED:
NO. EL7.01 REV 0



Lighting Fixture Selections

Fixture Designation	Fixture Manufacturer	Model Number	Electrical Power Requirements	Lamp Type & Quantity	Mounting
A	Lithonia	TMS8ST 4 32 SLB WD 120 1/4 GEB10PS	120V	8 – 32W T8	Suspended 14'–0" AFF
A–E	Lithonia	TMS8ST 4 32 SLB WD 120 1/4 GEB10PS EL65	120V	8 – 32W T8	Suspended 14'–0" AFF
B	Lithonia	SB2 32 120 GEB10PS	120V	2 – 32W T8	Surface (Ceiling) Mounted
B–E	Lithonia	SB2 32 120 GEB10PS EL	120V	2 – 32W T8	Surface (Ceiling) Mounted

ENLARGED REFLECTED
01 CEILING PLAN - ELECTRICAL LIGHTING

Sheet File Name: County–TX–Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT–FINAL–01–A0702.dwg Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'–0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'–0"

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — WILLIAM A. EDWARDS — STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04–30–2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: | SCALE: | DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: | CHECKED: | NO. EL7.02 | REV 0

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

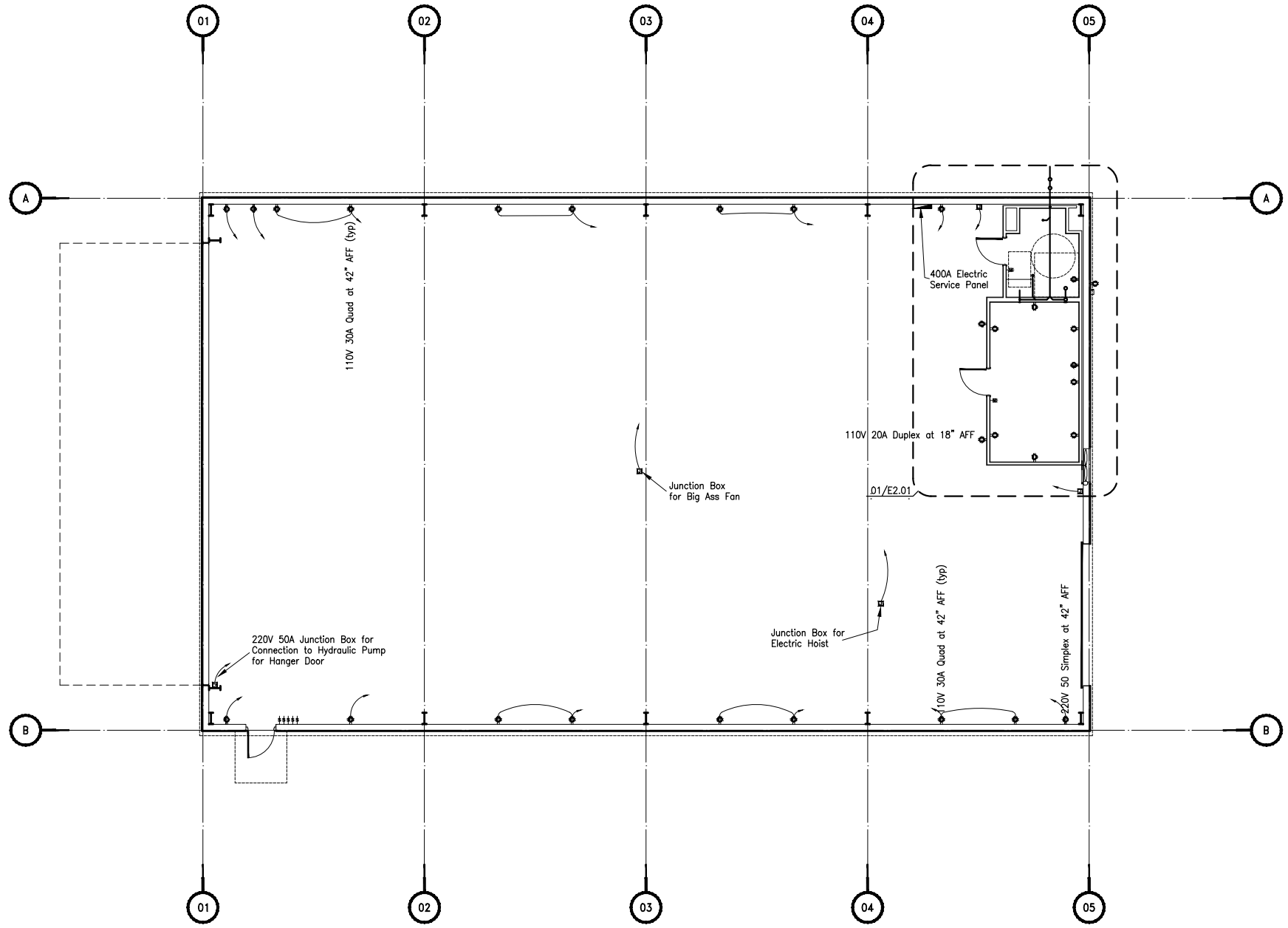
WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg



01 FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL POWER

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-PRELIM-01-A0201.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/16" = 1'-0"

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — STATE OF TEXAS — Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: SCALE: DATE: Feb. 17, 2017

APPROVED: CHECKED: NO. EP2.01 REV 0

ISO PAGE

PAGE XX

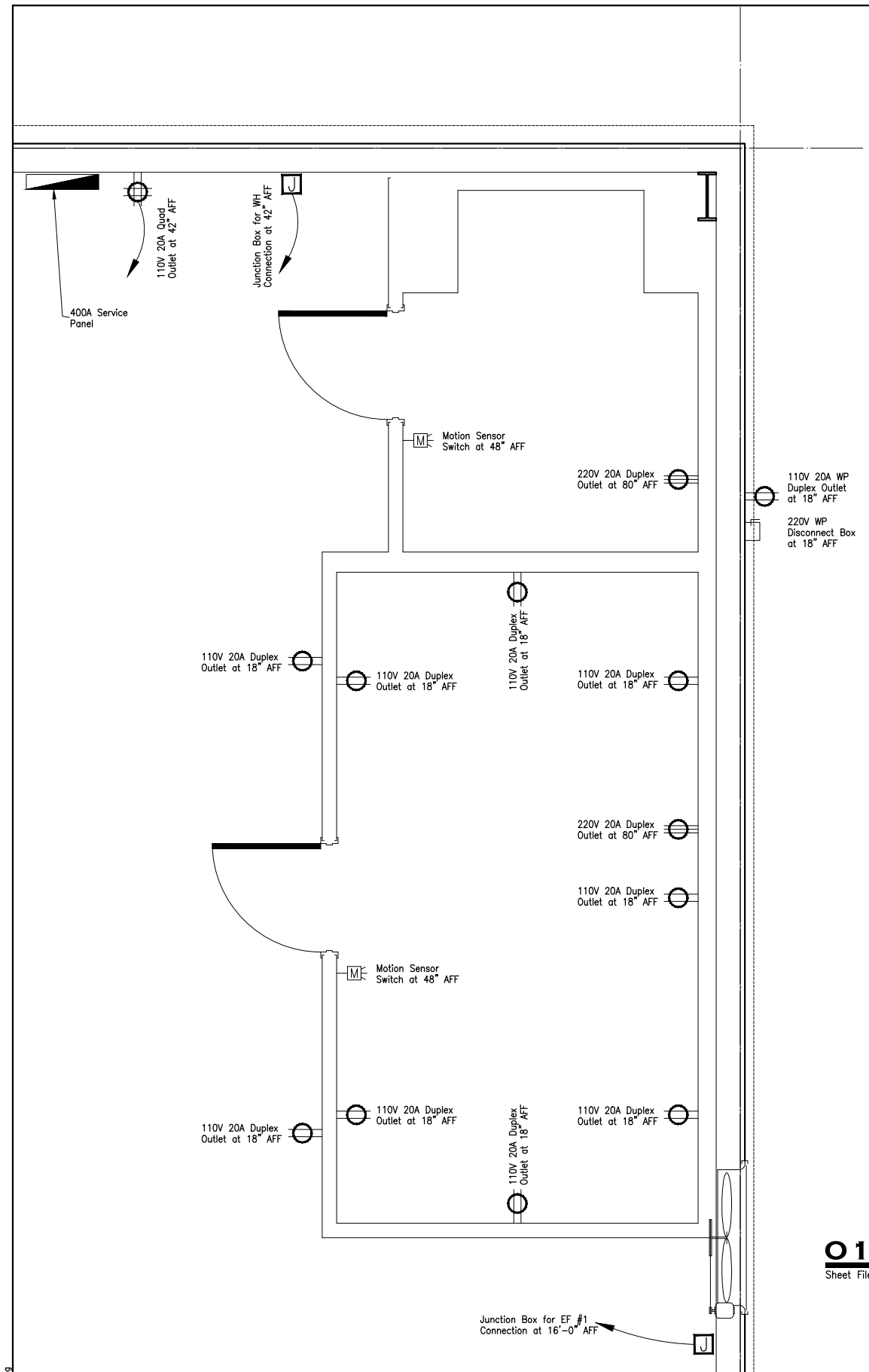
WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

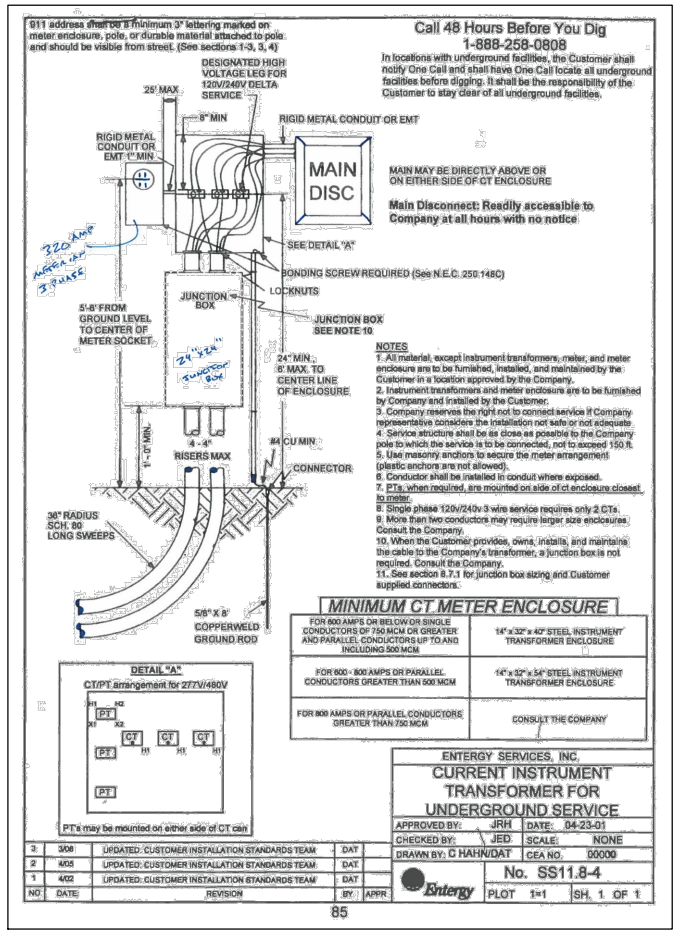
The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

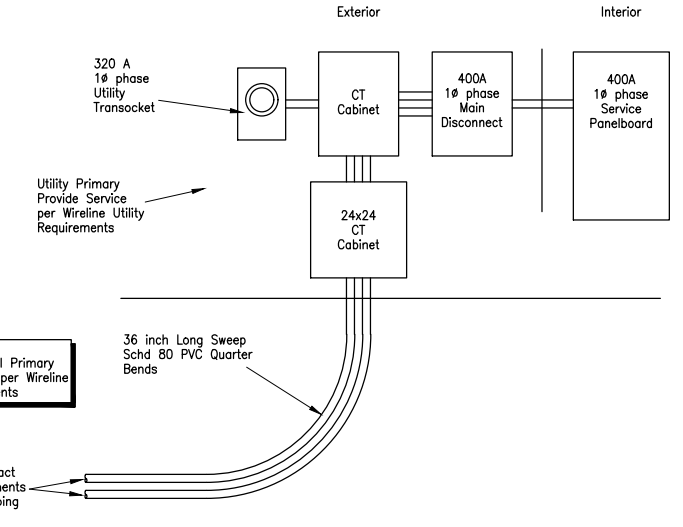
samp_sc0005.dwg



Power Notes

1. Installation of all fixtures, control and wiring shall comply with all Federal, State and Local Laws and Regulation having jurisdiction over the installation of electrical lighting and power.
2. Height of all user accessed controls shall comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act and Texas Accessibility Standards.





Electrical Riser Diagram

01 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL POWER

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-EP0202.dwg Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

REGISTERED ARCHITECT * STATE OF TEXAS * Expires 04-30-2017

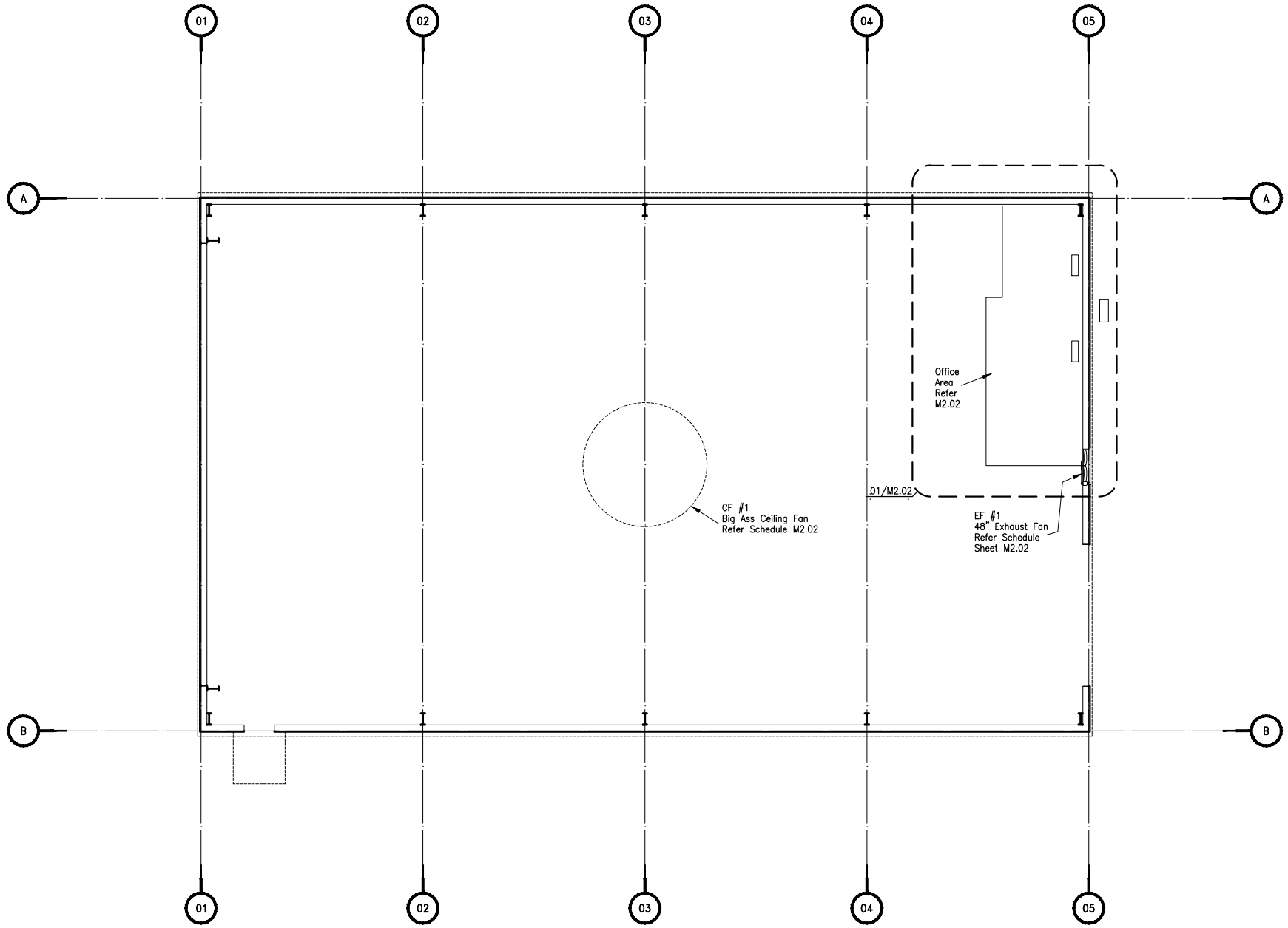
NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: SCALE: DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: CHECKED: NO. EP2.02 REV 0



01 FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-M0201.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/16" = 1'-0"

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: | SCALE: - | DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: | CHECKED: | NO. M2.01 | REV 0

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

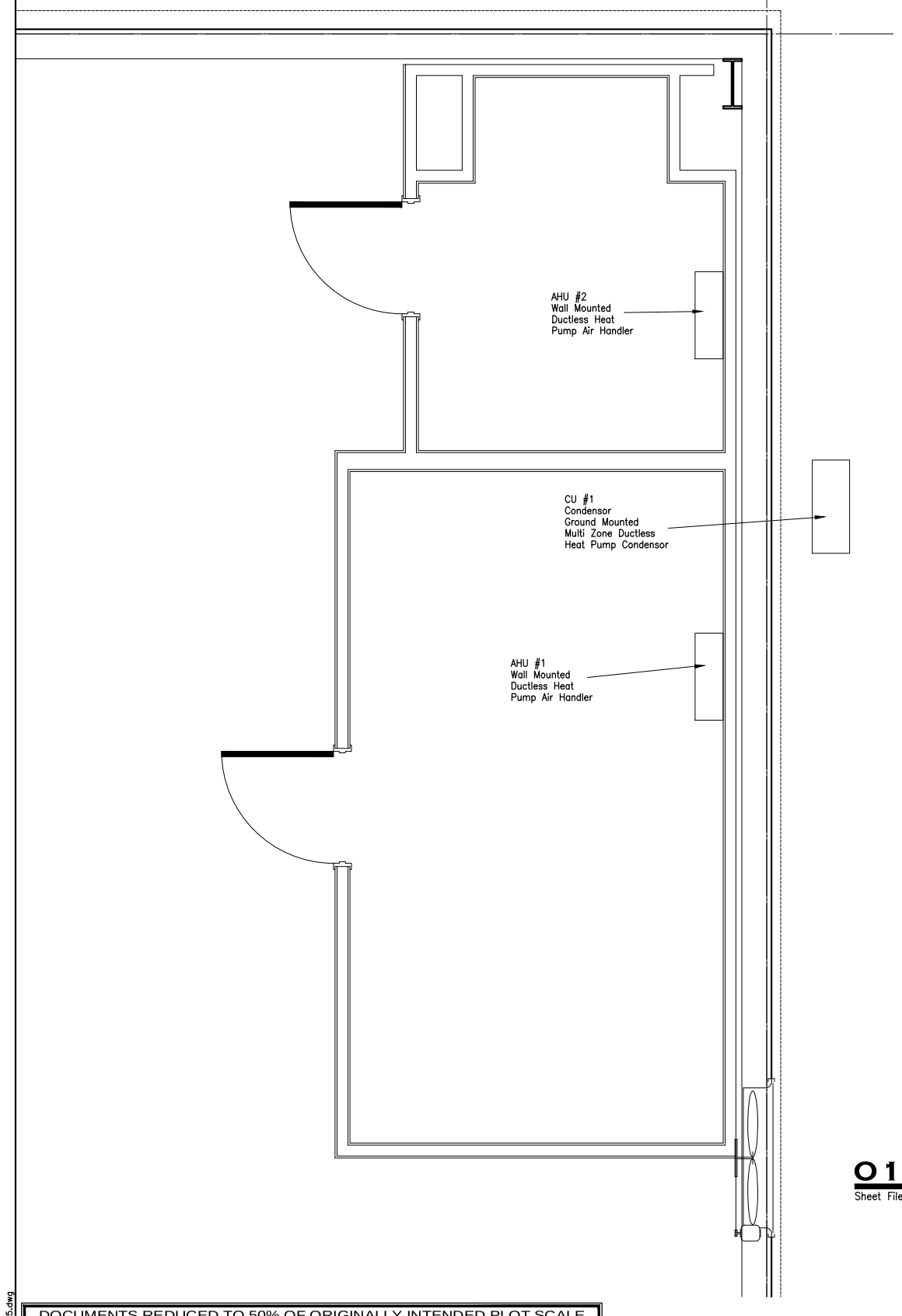
WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg



HVAC Equipment Selections

Equipment Designation	Equipment Manufacturer	Model Number	Cooling Capacity	Heating Capacity	Electrical Power Requirements
AHU #1	Mitsubishi	MSZ-GL09NA	9,000 BTU/h /W	10,900 BTU/h /W	208/230V, 1-Phase, 60Hz
AHU #2	Mitsubishi	MSZ-GL06NA	6,000 BTU/h /W	7,200 BTU/h /W	208/230V, 1-Phase, 60Hz
CU #1	Mitsubishi	MXZ-2B20NA	20,000 BTU/h /W	22,000 BTU/h /W	208/230V, 1-Phase, 60Hz

Ceiling Fan

Equipment Designation	Equipment Manufacturer	Model Number	Fan Diameter	Electrical Power Requirements
CF #1	BIGASS Fans	F-PF61-1401S34	14'-0"	110-125V, 1-Phase, 50/60Hz

Exhaust Fan

Equipment Designation	Equipment Manufacturer	Model Number	Fan Diameter
EF #1	Fantech	1SDE30DB	48"

01 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-M0202.dwg Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — WAYNE A. EDGE — STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: | SCALE: | DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: | CHECKED: | NO. M2.02 | REV 0

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386
White Rock Studio Project Number 221

WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg

M-SERIES — SUBMITTAL DATA: MSZ-GL06NA-U1

6,000 BTU/H WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNIT FOR MXZ-C MULTI-ZONE HEAT-PUMP SYSTEMS

Job Name:

System Reference: Date:



Indoor Unit: MSZ-GL06NA-U1 — Wireless Remote Controller

SPECIFICATIONS:

Rated Capacity*		
Cooling†	Btuh / W	6,000
Heating at 47º F‡	Btuh / W	7,200

Rating Conditions per AHRI Standard:
† Cooling | Indoor: 80º F/27º C DB / 67º F/19º C/WB; Outdoor: 95º F/35º C/DB / 75º F/24º C/WB
‡ Heating at 47ºF | Indoor: 70º F/ 21º C/DB / 60º F /16º C/WB; Outdoor: 47º F/ 8º C/DB / 43º F /6º C/WB

For data on specific indoor units (all ducted, all non-ducted, and both ducted and non-ducted) combinations, see the MXZ Technical and Service Manual.

Applications should be restricted to comfort cooling only; equipment cooling applications are not recommended for low ambient temperature conditions.

Electrical Power Requirements		208 / 230V, 1-Phase, 60 Hz
Minimum Circuit Ampacity (MCA)	A	1
Blower Motor (ECM)	FLA.	0.76
Blower Motor Output	W	30
Field Drainpipe Size O.D.	In.(mm)	5/8 (15)

Airflow Rate (Quiet - Lo - Med - Hi - Super Hi)			
Cooling	DRY	CFM	145-170-237-321-399
	WET		109-134-201-286-364
Heating	DRY		145-170-237-321-406

Sound Pressure Level (Quiet - Lo - Med - Hi - Super Hi)		
Cooling	dB(A)	19-22-30-37-43
Heating		19-22-30-37-43

External Dimensions (H x W x D)	In.(mm)	11-5/8 x 31-7/16 x 9-1/8 (295 x 798 x 232)
Net Weight	Lbs.(kg)	22 (10)
External Finish		Munsell 1.0Y 9.2 / 0.2

Refrigerant Piping (Flared)		
Liquid (High Pressure)	In.(mm)	1/4 (6.35)
Gas (Low Pressure)		3/8 (9.52)

ACCESSORIES:

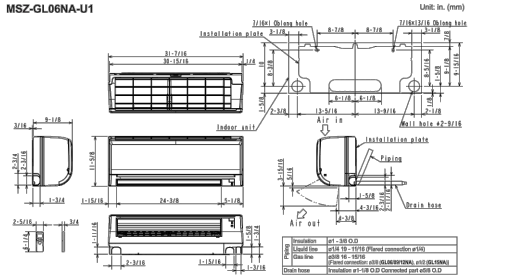
Indoor Unit
- Condensate Pump (BlueDiamond X87-711/721; 115/230V)
- Condensate Pump (Sauermann SI30-115/230; 115/230V)
- Anti-Allergy Enzyme Filter (MAC-408FT-E)
- Platinum Catalyst Deodorizing Filter (MAC-309FT-E)
- Drain Pan Level Sensor (DPLS2)

Controls
- Wireless Controller (MHK1)
- Wired Remote Controller PAR-31MAA (Requires MAC-333IF-E)
- Wireless Interface for kumo cloud™ (PAC-WHS01WF-E)
- Thermostat Interface (PAC-US644CN-1)

Specifications are subject to change without notice. © 2016 Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.

DIMENSIONS: MSZ-GL06NA-U1

MSZ-GL06NA-U1 — Unit: in. (mm)



MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC COOLING & HEATING

1340 Satellite Boulevard. Suwanee, GA 30024
Toll Free: 800-433-4822 www.mehvac.com

Specifications are subject to change without notice. © 2016 Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.

M-SERIES — SUBMITTAL DATA: MSZ-GL09NA-U1

9,000 BTU/H WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNIT FOR MXZ-C MULTI-ZONE HEAT-PUMP SYSTEMS

Job Name:

System Reference: Date:



Indoor Unit: MSZ-GL09NA-U1 — Wireless Remote Controller

SPECIFICATIONS:

Rated Capacity*		
Cooling†	Btuh / W	9,000
Heating at 47º F‡	Btuh / W	10,900

Rating Conditions per AHRI Standard:
† Cooling | Indoor: 80º F/27º C DB / 67º F/19º C/WB; Outdoor: 95º F/35º C/DB / 75º F/24º C/WB
‡ Heating at 47ºF | Indoor: 70º F/ 21º C/DB / 60º F /16º C/WB; Outdoor: 47º F/ 8º C/DB / 43º F /6º C/WB

For data on specific indoor units (all ducted, all non-ducted, and both ducted and non-ducted) combinations, see the MXZ Technical and Service Manual.

Applications should be restricted to comfort cooling only; equipment cooling applications are not recommended for low ambient temperature conditions.

Electrical Power Requirements		208 / 230V, 1-Phase, 60 Hz
Minimum Circuit Ampacity (MCA)	A	1.0
Blower Motor (ECM)	FLA.	0.76
Blower Motor Output	W	30
Field Drainpipe Size O.D.	In.(mm)	5/8 (15)

Airflow Rate (Quiet - Lo - Med - Hi - Super Hi)			
Cooling	DRY	CFM	145-170-237-321-399
	WET		109-134-201-286-364
Heating	DRY		145-170-237-321-406

Sound Pressure Level (Quiet - Lo - Med - Hi - Super Hi)		
Cooling	dB(A)	19-22-30-37-43
Heating		19-22-30-37-43

External Dimensions (H x W x D)	In.(mm)	11-5/8 x 31-7/16 x 9-1/8 (295 x 798 x 232)
Net Weight	Lbs.(kg)	29 (12)
External Finish		Munsell 1.0Y 9.2 / 0.2

Refrigerant Piping (Flared)		
Liquid (High Pressure)	In.(mm)	1/4 (6.35)
Gas (Low Pressure)		3/8 (9.52)

ACCESSORIES:

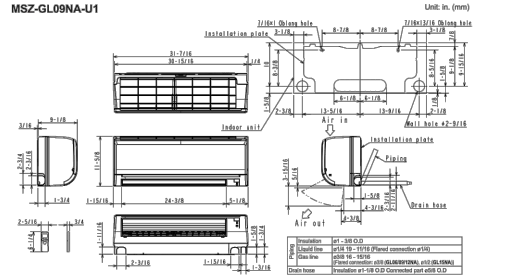
Indoor Unit
- Condensate Pump (BlueDiamond X87-711/721; 115/230V)
- Condensate Pump (Sauermann SI30-115/230; 115/230V)
- Anti-Allergy Enzyme Filter (MAC-408FT-E)
- Platinum Catalyst Deodorizing Filter (MAC-309FT-E)
- Drain Pan Level Sensor (DPLS2)

Controls
- Wireless Controller (MHK1)
- Wired Remote Controller PAR-31MAA (Requires MAC-333IF-E)
- Wireless Interface for kumo cloud™ (PAC-WHS01WF-E)
- Thermostat Interface (PAC-US644CN-1)

Specifications are subject to change without notice. © 2016 Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.

DIMENSIONS: MSZ-GL09NA-U1

MSZ-GL09NA-U1 — Unit: in. (mm)



MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC COOLING & HEATING

1340 Satellite Boulevard. Suwanee, GA 30024
Toll Free: 800-433-4822 www.mehvac.com

Specifications are subject to change without notice. © 2016 Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.

M-SERIES — SUBMITTAL DATA: MSZ-GL09NA-U1 & MUZ-GL09NA-U8

9,000 BTU/H WALL-MOUNTED HEAT PUMP SYSTEM

Job Name:

System Reference: Date:



Indoor Unit: MSZ-GL09NA-U1 — Wireless Remote Controller



Outdoor Unit: MUZ-GL09NA-U8

ACCESSORIES:

Indoor Unit
- Condensate Pump (BlueDiamond X87-711/721; 115/230V)
- Condensate Pump (Sauermann SI30-115/230; 115/230V)
- Anti-Allergy Enzyme Filter (MAC-408FT-E)
- Drain Pan Level Sensor (DPLS2)

Outdoor Unit
- Outdoor Mounting Pad (ULTRLITE1)
- Drain Pan Heater (MAC-640BH-U)
- 3-1/4" Mounting Base (Pair) (CSD-400P)
- Drain Pan Socket (MAC-660DS)
- Air Outlet Guide (MAC-888SG)
- Wall Mounting Bracket (GSWB0000M4-1)

Controls
- Wireless Controller (MHK1)
- Wired Remote Controller PAR-31MAA (Requires MAC-333IF-E)
- Wireless Interface for kumo cloud™ (PAC-WHS01WF-E)
- Thermostat Interface (PAC-US644CN-1)

SPECIFICATIONS:

Rated Conditions (Capacity / Input)		
Cooling†	Btuh / W	9,000 / 585
Heating at 47º F‡	Btuh / W	10,900 / 720

Capacity Range		Minimum	Maximum
Cooling†	Btuh	3,600	12,200
Heating at 47º F‡	Btuh	4,500	14,100
Heating at 17º F‡	Btuh	-	9,400
Heating at 5º F‡	Btuh	-	7,600

† Cooling | Indoor: 80º F/27º C/DB / 67º F/19º C/WB; Outdoor: 95º F/35º C/DB / 75º F/24º C/WB
‡ Heating at 47ºF | Indoor: 70º F/ 21º C/DB / 60º F /16º C/WB; Outdoor: 47º F/ 8º C/DB / 43º F /6º C/WB
‡‡ Heating at 5ºF | Indoor: 70º F/ 21º C/DB / 60º F /16º C/WB; Outdoor: 5º F/ -15º C/DB / -18º F/ -10º C/WB
* Rating Conditions per AHRI Standard.

Operating Conditions (Indoor Intake Air Temp.) (Max / Min.)	
Cooling†	90º F (32º C) DB / 67º F (19º C) DB
Heating	80º F (27º C) DB / 70º F (21º C) DB

Operating Conditions (Outdoor Intake Air Temp.) (Max / Min.)	
Cooling†	115 º F (46º C) DB / 14º F (-10º C) DB
Heating	75º F (24º C) DB / -4º F (-20º C) DB**

* Applications should be restricted to comfort cooling only; equipment cooling applications are not recommended for low ambient temperature conditions.
** System cuts out at -9º F (-23º C) to avoid thermistor error and automatically restarts at -4º F (-20º C).

AHRI Efficiency Ratings	
SEER / HSPF	24.0 / 12.8
COP at 47º F / 17º F	4.44 / 3.3
Energy Star®	Yes

ENERGY STAR products are third-party certified by an EPA-recognized Certification Body.

Electrical Power Requirements		208 / 230V, 1-Phase, 60 Hz
Minimum Circuit Ampacity (MCA)		
Indoor / Outdoor	A	1 / 9

Indoor Unit		
Blower Motor (ECM)	FLA.	0.76
Blower Motor Output	W	30
BHF / Moisture Removal		0.820 / 1.5 pt./h
Field Drainpipe Size O.D.	In.(mm)	5/8 (15)

Outdoor Unit		
Compressor		DC INVERTER-driven Twin Rotary
Fan Motor (ECM)	FLA.	0.76

Airflow Rate (Quiet - Lo - Med - Hi - Super Hi)			
Indoor (Cooling)	DRY	CFM	145-170-237-321-399
	WET		109-134-201-286-364
Indoor (Heating)	DRY		145-170-237-321-406
Outdoor			1,229 / 1,172

Sound Pressure Level (Quiet - Lo - Med - Hi - Super Hi)		
Indoor	Cooling	19-22-30-37-43
	Heating	19-22-30-37-43
Outdoor	Cooling	48
	Heating	50

External Dimensions		
Indoor (H x W x D)	In.(mm)	11-5/8 x 31-7/16 x 9-1/8 (295 x 798 x 232)
Outdoor (H x W x D)		21-5/8 x 31-1/2 x 11-1/4 (550 x 800 x 285)

Net Weight		
Indoor	Lbs.(kg)	22 (10)
Outdoor		81 (37)

External Finish	
Indoor	Munsell 1.0Y 9.2 / 0.2
Outdoor	Munsell No. 3Y 7.8 / 1.1

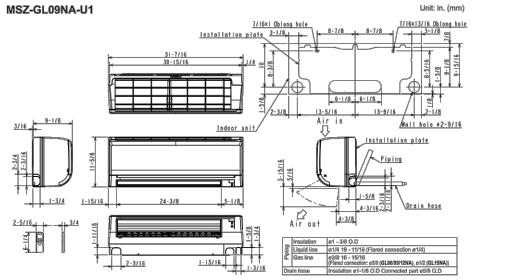
Refrigerant	R410A; 2 lb. 9 oz.

Refrigerant Piping (Flared)		
Liquid (High Pressure)	In.(mm)	1/4 (6.35)
Gas (Low Pressure)		3/8 (9.52)
Max. Total Refrigerant Pipe Length (Height Diff.)	Ft. (m)	40 (12)
Max. Total Refrigerant Pipe Length (Length.)		65 (20)

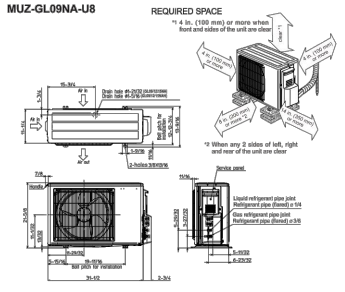
Specifications are subject to change without notice. © 2016 Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.

DIMENSIONS: MSZ-GL09NA-U1 & MUZ-GL09NA-U8

MSZ-GL09NA-U1 — Unit: in. (mm)



MUZ-GL09NA-U8 — REQUIRED SPACE — Unit: in. (mm)



MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC COOLING & HEATING

1340 Satellite Boulevard. Suwanee, GA 30024
Toll Free: 800-433-4822 www.mehvac.com

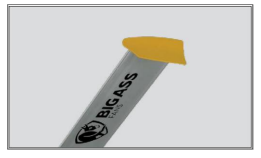
Specifications are subject to change without notice. © 2016 Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.



ShopFan

When Size Matters

ShopFan by Big Ass Fans® is an impressive and economical fan package for workshops, small manufacturing facilities and industrial spaces. ShopFan is lightweight and pre-wired for easier and faster installation. Just one 14-ft (4.3-m) ShopFan provides cooling over the same area as 70 standard 52-in. (1.3-m) ceiling fans at a fraction of the operating cost. Easy installation, superb performance and year-round energy savings. Just what you'd expect from Big Ass Fans.



The unique aerodynamic design enhances both energy efficiency and airflow by eliminating vortex formation at the airfoil tips.

Features and benefits

- Patented airfoil system includes six airfoils and cuffed winglets that maximize performance and efficiency
- Industrial-grade motor and gearbox offers efficient, reliable and durable operation
- Weighs 145 lb (65.8 kg) allowing for easy positioning and installation
- Factory-wired motor and controller cable with optional power cord plug
- Perfect for spaces up to 70 x 70 ft (21.3 x 21.3 m) and ceilings as low as 14 ft (4.3 m)
- Year-round energy savings, up to 10º cooling effect in hot weather and 1% energy savings per foot of ceiling height in cold weather

(877) 244-3267 | BIGASSFANS.COM

BIGASS FANS

An ISO 9001:2015 certified company | © 2016 Delta T Corporation dba Big Ass Solutions. All rights reserved.

ShopFan | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Technical Specifications

Model number	F-PRB-1401534
Diameter	14 ft (4.27 m)
Number and type of airfoils	6 patented PowerSlat® airfoils
Airfoil finish	Mill finish aluminum
Winglet (standard color)	Powerfoil winglet (safety yellow)
Fan weight (as shown)	145 lb (65.77 kg)
Motor	1/2 hp
Maximum speed	101 RPM
Maximum amps	11 A @ 100–125 V
Input power and required breaker	110–125 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 1-Ø, 20 A
Redundant safety features	Airfoil retainers, hub clips, safety cables, grade 8 bolts
Controller	Variable speed controller, NEMA 4X
Controller connection	50 ft pre-wired cord from motor and a 10 ft pre-wired cord from controller (VFD)
Fire relay	Included; must be connected at time of install
Mount (standard)	Angle iron or I-Beam
Mount (optional)	Z-purlins or wooden beam (L-brackets)
Minimum airfoil clearances required	10 ft (3.1 m) above floor, 2 ft (0.6 m) on sides, 5 ft (1.5 m) below ceiling deck
Certifications (whole fan)	Intertek/ETL-certified to UL 507 and CSA C22.2 No. 113
Warranty*	1 year parts in the US and Canada

* 1 year parts warranty available in the US and Canada; certain exclusions apply. Warranties vary by country. See full warranty for details.

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — JAMES A. SEIFERT — STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: SCALE: DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: CHECKED: NO. M2.03 REV 0

01 CUT SHEETS - MECHANICAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-M0203.dwg

WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

samp_sc0005.dwg

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

fantech®
a soleno® company

1SDE30DB STD DUTY EXH WALL FAN

Item no. K45531

Document type: **Product card**
Document date: **2017-01-30**
Generated by: **Systemair Online Catalogue**

Description

- Vertical/horizontal mounting options
- Adjustable motor mount and variable motor sheave permits easy RPM/CFM adjustment
- Rolled venturi for maximum air performance
- Final assembly is on-site (motor and drive pack shipped loose)
- See the motor

Standard duty belt drive exhaust wall fans are designed to move large volumes of air quickly at relatively low static pressures. They are ideal for light to medium duty applications such as warehouses, factories, parking garages, greenhouses, barns, mechanical rooms, gymnasiums, laundries and boiler rooms.



Technical parameters

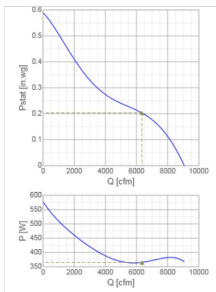
Nominal data		
Voltage	115/230	V
Phase	1	~
Frequency	60	Hz
Input power (P1)	496	W
Current	8.4/4.2	A
Max. airflow	9069	cfm
Fan impeller speed	585	r.p.m.
Weight	0	lbs.

Temperature data		
Max. temperature of transported air	104	°F

Default group		
Nominal power at shaft (P2)	373	W
Motor type	1/2 HP	

Performance

Diagrams



Hydraulic data

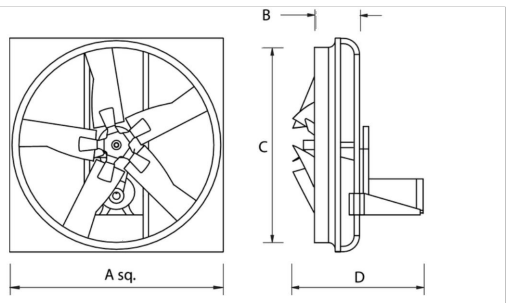
	Working point						
	Q [cfm]	Ps [in.wg]	P [W]	n [r.p.m.]	I [A]	SFP [W/cfm]	U [V]
Max. efficiency	6348	0.203	365	585	0	0.258	0

Acoustic data

Sound power level	63	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k	Tot
Inlet dB(A)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Loudness

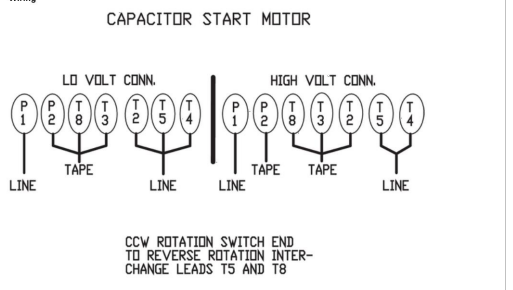
Dimensions



Model	A	B	C	D	Shaft Dia
1SDE 24	28 (711)	7 1/8 (181)	24 3/8 (619)	23 1/4 (591)	7/8 (22)
1SDE 30	34 (864)	8 3/4 (222)	30 1/2 (775)	24 1/4 (616)	7/8 (22)
1SDE 36	40 (1016)	8 7/16 (214)	36 1/2 (927)	26 1/4 (667)	7/8 (22)
1SDE 42	46 (1168)	9 1/16 (230)	42 3/4 (1086)	29 1/4 (743)	7/8 (22)
1SDE 48	54 (1372)	9 3/4 (248)	48 3/4 (1238)	32 1/8 (816)	7/8 (22)

Dimensions in inches (mm)

Wiring



Accessories

Electric accessories

- SACC 01MS Motor Disc. Switch (47182)

Accessories

- 1ACC30WD Wall Damper (47019)
- 1ACC30MD Motorized Damper (47016)
- 1ACC30WH Weatherhood (47020)
- 1ACC30SG Intake Guard (47017)
- 1ACC30WC Wall Collar (47018)

Documentation

- 483378 1SDE CIPM EN.pdf (830,41kB)
- k45531.daf (1,20kB)
- 1SDE30DX.dwg (174,75kB)

01 CUT SHEETS - MECHANICAL

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-M0203.dwg

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — STATE OF TEXAS — Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: | SCALE: | DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: | CHECKED: | NO. M2.04 | REV 0

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

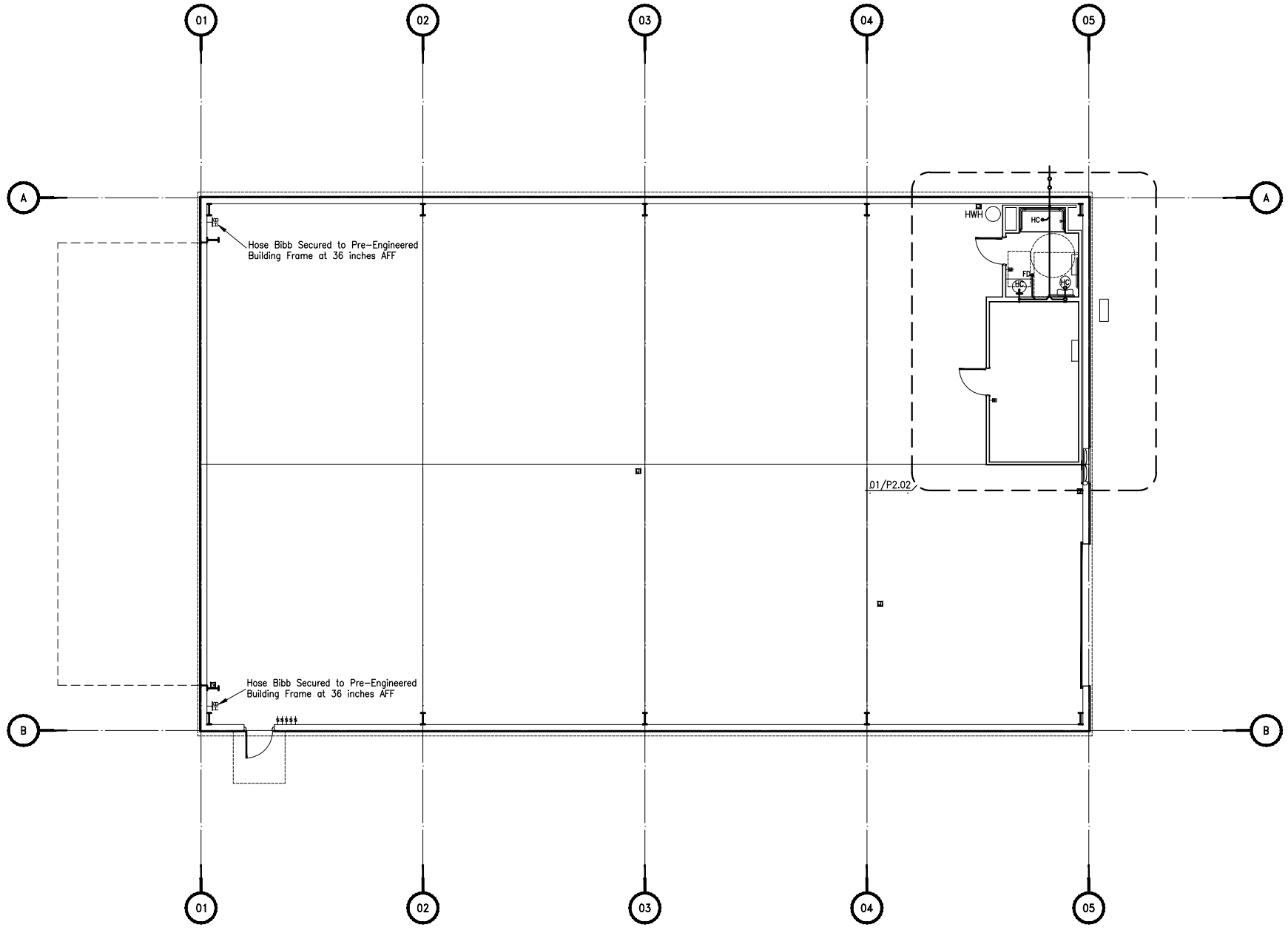
ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg



01 FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-P0201.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/16" = 1'-0"

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

WRS
White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
WILLIAM A. ERICKSON
STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

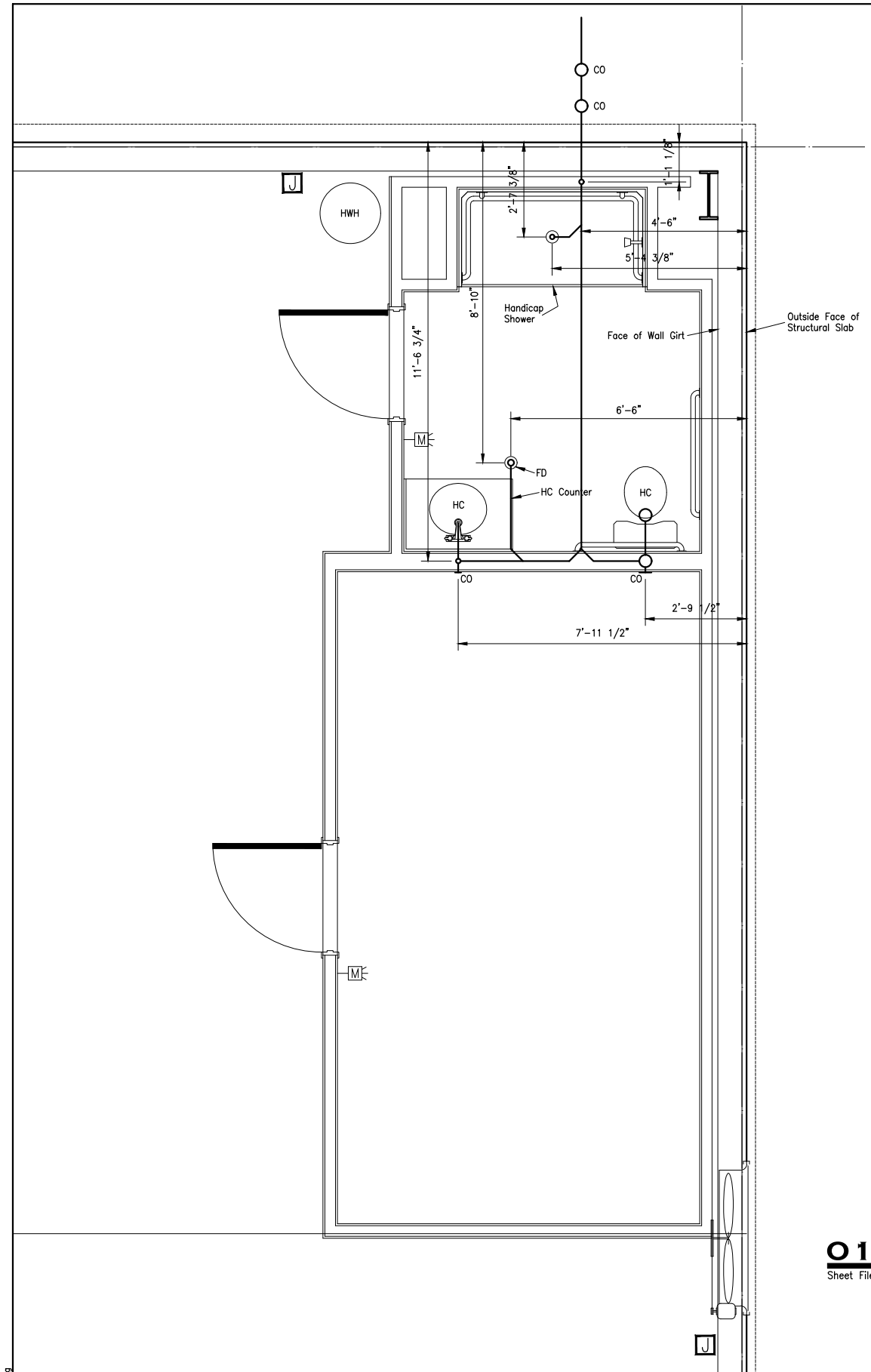
WORK ORDER NO.

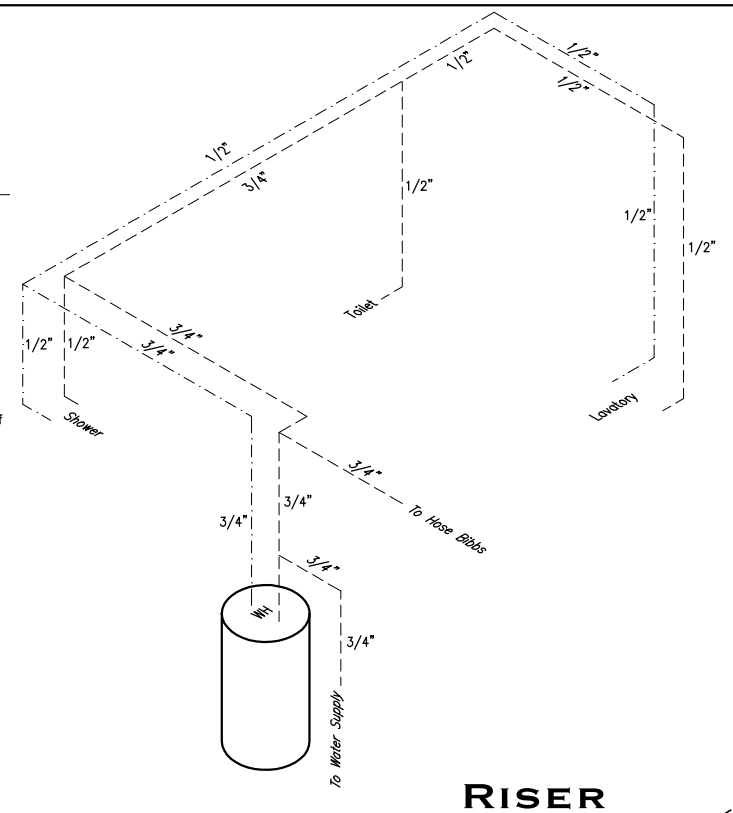
Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: SCALE: DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: CHECKED: NO. P2.01 REV 0

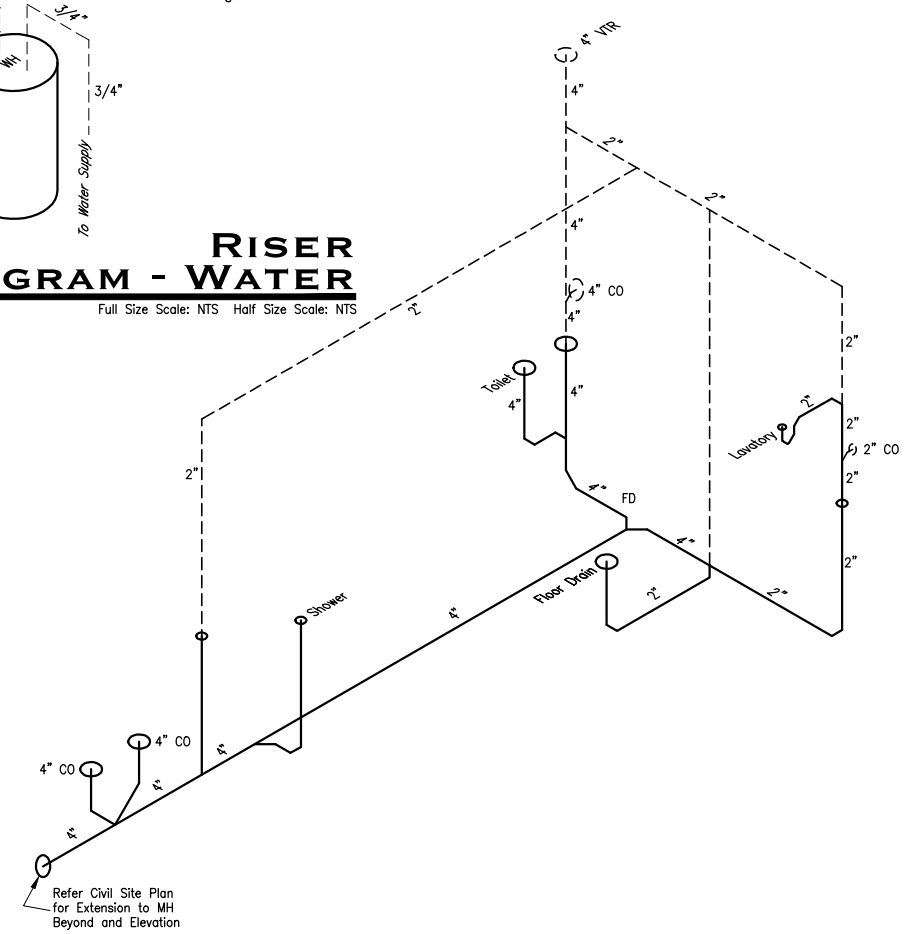
samp_sc0005.dwg





03 Riser Diagram - Water

Full Size Scale: NTS Half Size Scale: NTS



02 Riser Diagram - Sanitary

Full Size Scale: NTS Half Size Scale: NTS

01 Enlarged Floor Plan - Plumbing

Sheet File Name: County-TX-Jefferson\BPT\Hanger\Draw\PLOT-FINAL-01-P0202.dwg

Full Size Scale: 1/2" = 1'-0" Half Size Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"

Equipment Selections

Fixture	Manufacturer	Model Number	Color	Capacity	Notes
Shower	Fiberglass Systems, Inc.	6333ADA.75	White	.	.
Shower Control Valve	.	.	.	.	.
Toilet	American Standard	2467.100	White	1.6 GPF	Control Valve to be on Open Side of Tank
Toilet Seat	Church	9500SSC	White	.	.
Lavatory	American Standard	0475047.020	White	.	.
Lavatory Control Valve	American Standard	7075000.002	.	.	.
Water Heater	A.O. Smith	DEL-20	.	20 Gallon	.
Floor Drain	Josam	30000-A	.	.	C.I. Drain with Satin Nikaloy Strainer, C.I. Flashing Collar and Trap Primer Connection
Trap Primer	Precision Plumbing Products	P2-500	.	.	All Brass with Distribution Unit. Provide trap primer on all Floor Drain and Shower Drain.
Wall Cleanout	Josam	Series 58910	.	.	Coated C.I. Cleanout Tee with Recessed Tapped Plug and Polished Stainless Steel Cover.
.	.	.	.	.	.

Plumbing Notes

1. Plumbing Materials and Installation of Components shall comply with all Federal, State and Local Laws and Regulations having jurisdiction over installation.
2. Plumbing Materials and Installation shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and the Texas Accessibility Standards.
3. Verify Flow Line of Drain Elevation on Civil Documents prior to installation of drainage piping.
4. Dimensions shown are from the OUTSIDE face of the Structural Slab to the Centerline of Pipe Penetration through the Slab.
5. Piping layout is schematic in nature. Exact locations of piping to be coordinated with building structure and work of other contractors and trades.
6. General Contractor shall coordinate exact locations of all water and drain connections of Plumbing Fixturing with architectural wall layout.
7. All Hot and Cold Water Lines shall be insulated with Armaflex Insulation or other closed cellular foam product. Fiberglass insulation around cold water piping is not acceptable.
8. Support Cast Iron Sanitary Piping not in earth on 5'-0" centers, all steel piping on 10'-0" centers, all PVC piping on 8'-0" centers, and copper piping on 8'-0" centers.
9. Run all water lines level.
10. Maintain a minimum of 10'-0" clear between domestic water and sanitary sewer piping at buildng entrance.
11. All fixtures shall be equipped with stop valves in accessible locations.
12. Contractor shall provide shut-off valve at each branch line connecting to the main.
13. Main water shut-off shall be accessible.
14. Provide accessible cleanouts at not more than 50'-0" apart in horizontal sanitary drainage lines 4" size, or less, diameter, and not more than 100'-0" apart for larger pipe.
15. Provide accessible cleanouts as required by code.
16. Water Heater shall have both water and electrical shut-offs at easily accessible locations.
17. An atmospheric vacuum breaker or backflow prevention device must be installed on all hose bibbs inside and outside of this building.
18. Contractor is responsible for all new, existing, and upgraded utility services contractor shall contact local utility company (sewer, water, etc.) and coordinate new service sizes and meter.

REGISTERED ARCHITECT STATE OF TEXAS
Expires 04-30-2017

NO	LOC	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	BY DATE	APPR DATE
4				
3				
2				
1				
0		Issued for Construction	WAE 02/17/17	

WORK ORDER NO.

Jefferson County Sheriff's Department

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION
Southeast Texas Regional Airport
Jefferson County, Texas

DRAWN: | SCALE: - | DATE: Feb. 17, 2017
APPROVED: | CHECKED: | NO. P2.02 | REV 0

ISO PAGE
PAGE XX

WRS White Rock Studio
1407 San Saba Drive
Dallas, Texas 75218
Office: 214.763.0416
Constructability by Design

LJA Engineering, Inc.
2929 Briarpark Drive
Suite 600
Houston, Texas 77042
White Rock Studio Project Number 221
Phone 713.953.5200
Fax 713.953.5026
FRN - F-1386

DOCUMENTS REDUCED TO 50% OF ORIGINALLY INTENDED PLOT SCALE

The above drawings and specifications, and ideas, designs and arrangements represented thereby are and shall remain the property of the architect/engineers and no part thereof shall be copied, disclosed to others or used in connection with any other work or project other than the specific project for which they have been prepared and developed, without the written consent of the architect/engineers. Visual contact with these drawings and/or specifications shall constitute conclusive evidence of acceptance of these restrictions.

samp_sc0005.dwg

JEFFERSON COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT

Deborah L. Clark, Purchasing Agent

1149 Pearl Street, 1st Floor, Beaumont, TX 77701 409-835-8593 Fax 409-835-8456

LEGAL NOTICE
Advertisement for Request for Proposal

March 27, 2017

Notice is hereby given that sealed proposals will be accepted by the Jefferson County Purchasing Department for RFP 17-011/YS, Food Service for Jefferson County Correctional Facility. **Specifications for this project may be obtained from the Jefferson County website, http://www.co.jefferson.tx.us/Purchasing/main.htm, or by calling 409-835-8593.**

Proposals are to be sealed and addressed to the Purchasing Agent with the proposal number and name marked on the outside of the envelope or box. Offerors shall forward an original and six (6) hard copies of their proposal to the address shown below. Late proposals will be rejected as non-responsive. Proposals will be publicly opened and only the firm name will be read aloud in the Jefferson County Commissioners' Courtroom at the time and date below. Proposals shall be opened in a manner that avoids disclosure of the contents to competing offerors and maintains the confidentiality of the proposals during negotiations. Proposals will be open for public inspection after the award of the contract, except for trade secrets and confidential information. Offerors are invited to attend the sealed proposal opening.

There will be a pre-proposal meeting and site inspection tour on Wednesday**,** April 5, 2017**,** at 10:00 am CDT at the Jefferson County Correctional Facility, 5030 Highway 69 South, Beaumont TX 77705**.**

PROPOSAL NAME:	**Food Service for the Jefferson County Correctional Facility**
PROPOSAL NO:	**RFP 17-011/YS**
DUE DATE/TIME:	**11:00 AM CDT, Tuesday, April 18, 2017**
MAIL OR DELIVER TO:	**Jefferson County Purchasing Department** **1149 Pearl Street, 1st Floor** **Beaumont, Texas 77701**

Any questions relating to these requirements should be directed to Yea-Mei Sauer**,** Contract Specialist at 409-835-8593 or ysauer@co.jefferson.tx.us.

Jefferson County encourages Disadvantaged Business Enterprises to participate in the proposal submission process. Jefferson County does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provisions of services. Individuals requiring special accommodations are requested to contact our office at 409-835-8593 to make arrangements no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the submittal deadline. Jefferson County reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals, to waive technicalities and to take whatever action is in the best interest of Jefferson County.

All interested firms are invited to submit a proposal in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in this proposal.

RESPONDENTS ARE STRONGLY ENCOURAGED TO CAREFULLY READ THE ENTIRE INVITATION.

Deborah L. Clark
Purchasing Agent
Jefferson County, Texas

Publish: Beaumont Enterprise & Port Arthur News – March 29, 2017 & April 5, 2017

Table of Contents

Table of Contents 1

Proposal Submittal Checklist 4

1. Introduction to Offerors 5
- 1.1 Vendor Instructions 5
- 1.2 Governing Law 5
- 1.3 Ambiguity, Conflict, or Other Errors in RFP 5
- 1.4 Notification of Most Current Address 5
- 1.5 Proposal Preparation Cost 5
- 1.6 Signature of Proposal 6
- 1.7 Economy of Presentation 6
- 1.8 Proposal Obligation 6
- 1.9 Incorporation by Reference and Precedence 6
- 1.10 Governing Forms 6
- 1.11 Implied Requirements 7
- 1.12 Compliance with RFP Specifications 7
- 1.13 Vendor Registration: SAM (System for Award Management) 7
- 1.14 Awarded Vendors: Submission of FORM 1295 7
- 1.15 Evaluation 7
- 1.16 Withdrawal of Proposal 8
- 1.17 Emergency/Declared Disaster Requirements 8
- 1.18 Minority-Women Business Enterprise Participation 8
- 1.19 Award 8
- 1.20 Ownership of Proposal 8
- 1.21 Disqualification of Offeror 9
- 1.22 Contractual Development 9
- 1.23 Assignment 9
- 1.24 Contract Obligation 9
- 1.25 Termination 9
- 1.26 Inspections 9
- 1.27 Testing 10
- 1.28 Loss, Damage, or Claim 10
- 1.29 Taxes 10
- 1.30 Non-Discrimination 10
- 1.31 Conflict of Interest 10

Table of Contents (Continued)

1.32 Waiver of Subrogation 10
1.33 Acknowledgment of Insurance Requirements 10
1.34 Insurance Requirements 11
1.35 Workers Compensation Insurance 11
1.36 Pre-Proposal Conference 13
1.37 Delivery of Proposals 13
1.38 Proposal Submission During Time of Inclement Weather, Disaster, or Emergency 15
1.39 Questions 15
1.40 Tentative Schedule of Events 15

2. Response Format 16
2.1 Introduction 16
2.2 Organization of Proposal Contents 16
2.3 Transmittal Letter 16
2.4 Executive Summary 17
2.5 Table of Contents 17
2.6 Offeror Identifying Information 17
2.7 Conflict of Interest 17

3. Proposal Submittal 19

4. Scope of Services 20

5. Project Requirements 36
5.1 Objective 36
5.2 Offeror Experience 36
5.3 Offeror Personnel and Organization 36

6. Proposal Evaluation and Selection Process 38
6.1 Introduction 38
6.2 Cost Proposal 38
6.3 Proposal Evaluation and Selection 38
6.4 Evaluation Criteria 38

Table of Contents (Continued)

Cost Proposal 40
Non- Disclosure Agreement 41
Vendor References 42
Signature Page 43
Conflict of Interest Questionnaire 44
Good Faith Effort (GFE) 46
Notice of Intent (NOI) 47
Subcontracting Participating Declaration Form (HUB) 48
Residence Certification/Tax Form 52
Bid Affidavit 53

Proposal Submissions:

Offeror is responsible for submitting one (1) *original* proposal copy to include a completed copy of this specifications packet in its entirety; and six (6) numbered proposal *hard copies* to include at a minimum all pages requiring completion and/or marked with instructions to be returned with proposal submission and any other documentation requested within these specifications.

Additionally, Offeror must monitor the Jefferson County Purchasing Department Website (below) to see if addenda or additional instructions have been posted. Failure to return all required forms could result in a response being declared as non-responsive.

http://www.co.jefferson.tx.us/purchasing/main.htm

Proposal Submittal Checklist

The Offeror's attention is especially called to the items listed below, which must be submitted in full as part of the proposal.

Failure to submit any of the documents listed below as a part of your proposal, or failure to acknowledge any addendum in writing with your proposal, or submitting a proposal on any condition, limitation, or provision not officially invited in this Request for Proposal (RFP) may cause for rejection of the proposal.

Offeror shall check each box indicating compliance.

THIS CHECKLIST MUST BE SUBMITTED AS PART OF YOUR PACKAGE

☒ Cover sheet identifying the contract/project being proposed, the name and address of the Offeror, the date of the proposal, and the email address, telephone, and facsimile numbers of Offeror.

☒ An acknowledgment and/or response to each section of the proposal.

☒ Form of business (e.g., corporation, sole proprietorship, partnership); if corporation the date and state of incorporation.

☒ Identification of three (3) entities for which the Offeror is providing or has provided Food Service for Jefferson County Correctional Facility of the type requested, including the name, position, and telephone number of a contact person at each entity.

☒ Identification of all legal claims, demands, contracts terminated or lawsuits filed, threatened, or pending against the Offeror and/or its principal/officers for the last three (3) years, as well as identification of any administrative actions or warnings taken or issued by any federal, state, or local governmental agency to Offeror and/or its principals/officers with regard to the provision of the same or similar service as covered by this RFP, or the payment of moneys under the terms of any agreement(s) relating to such services.

☒ One (1) *original* proposal to include a completed copy of this specifications packet in its entirety; **and** six (6) numbered proposal *hard copies* to include at a minimum
all pages requiring completion and/or marked with instructions to be returned with proposal and any other documentation requested within these specifications.

Each Offeror shall ensure that required parts of the response are completed with accuracy and submitted as per the requirements within this specifications packet, including any addenda.

PLEASE READ THE "PROPOSAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST" INCLUDED IN THIS PACKAGE.

Company	Telephone Number
Address	Fax Number
Authorized Representative (Please print)	Title
Authorized Signature	Date

1. Introduction to Offerors

This Request for Proposal (RFP) is to receive proposals from qualified firms regarding services for Food Service for Jefferson County Correctional Facility.

The following items are provided as general information and specifications as required by the Jefferson County Purchasing Department.

1.1 Vendor Instructions

Read the document carefully. Follow all instructions. You are responsible for fulfilling all requirements and specifications. Be sure you have a clear understanding of the proposal.

General Requirements apply to all advertised requests for proposals; however, these may be superseded, whole or in part, by the **Scope of Services, Guidelines and Specifications, Requested Responses and Information,** or **other data contained herein.** Be sure your proposal package is complete.

1.2 Governing Law

Offeror is advised that these requirements shall be fully governed by the laws of the State of Texas and that Jefferson County may request and rely on advice, decisions, and opinions of the Attorney General of Texas and the County Attorney concerning any portion of these requirements.

1.3 Ambiguity, Conflict, or other errors in the RFP

If Offeror discovers any ambiguity, conflict, discrepancy, omission or other error in the RFP, Offeror shall immediately notify the County of such error in writing and request modification or clarification of the document. Modifications will be made by issuing Addenda. Written notice will be given to all parties who have been furnished with the RFP without divulging the source of the request for the same. If the Offeror fails to notify the County prior to the date and time fixed for submission of proposals of an error or ambiguity in the RFP known to Offeror, or an error or ambiguity that reasonably should have been known to Offeror, then Offeror shall not be entitled to compensation or additional time by reason of the error or ambiguity or its later resolution.

The County may also modify the RFP, no later than 48 hours prior to the date and time fixed for submission of proposals, by issuance of an Addendum to all parties who have received the RFP. All addenda will be numbered consecutively, beginning with 1.

1.4 Notification of Most Current Address

Firms in receipt of this RFP shall notify Deborah L. Clark, Jefferson County Purchasing Agent, of any address changes, contact person changes, and/or telephone number changes no later than 48 hours prior to the date and time fixed for submission of proposals.

1.5 Proposal Preparation Cost

Cost for developing proposals is entirely the responsibility of Offerors and shall not be charged to Jefferson County.

1.6 Signature of Proposal

A transmittal letter, which shall be considered an integral part of the proposal, shall be signed by an individual who is authorized to bind the Offeror contractually. If the Offeror is a corporation, the legal name of the corporation shall be provided together with the signature of the officer or officers authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation.

If the Offeror is a partnership, the true name of the firm shall be provided with the signature of the partner or partners authorized to sign.

If the Offeror is an individual, that individual shall sign. If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or a member of a partnership, a power of attorney or equivalent document must be submitted to the Jefferson County Purchasing Department prior to the submission of the proposal or with the proposal.

1.7 Economy of Presentation

Proposals shall not contain promotional or display materials, except as they may directly answer in whole or in part questions contained in the RFP. Such exhibits shall be clearly marked with the applicable reference number of the question in the RFP. Proposals must address the technical requirements as specified in the RFP. All questions posed by the RFP must be answered concisely and clearly. Proposals that do not address each criterion may be rejected and not considered.

1.8 Proposal Obligation

The contents of the proposal and any clarification thereof submitted by the selected Offeror shall become part of the contractual obligation and incorporated by reference into the ensuing contract.

1.9 Incorporation by Reference and Precedence

This Agreement is derived from (1) the RFP, written clarifications to the RFP and County's response to questions; (2) the Contractor's Best and Final Offer, and (3) the Contractor's response to the RFP.

In the event of a dispute under this Agreement, applicable documents will be referred to for the purpose of clarification or for additional detail in the following order of precedence: (1) Amendments to the Agreement in reverse chronological order; (2) the Agreement, including the Scope of Work; (3) the Contractor's Best and Final Offer; (4) the RFP, including attachments thereto and written responses to questions and written clarifications; and (5) the Contractors response to the RFP.

1.10 Governing Forms

In the event of any conflict between the terms and provisions of these requirements and the specifications, the specifications shall govern. In the event of any conflict of interpretation of any part of this overall document, Jefferson County's interpretation shall govern.

1.11 Implied Requirements

Products and services not specifically mentioned in the RFP, but which are necessary to provide the functional capabilities described by the Offeror, shall be included in the proposal.

1.12 Compliance with RFP Specifications

It is intended that this RFP describe the requirements and the response format in sufficient detail to secure comparable proposals. Failure to comply with all provisions of the RFP may result in disqualification.

1.13 Vendor Registration: SAM (System for Award Management)

Vendors doing business with Jefferson County are required to be registered with The System for Award Management (SAM), with an "active" status.

The System for Award Management (SAM) is the Official U.S. Government system that consolidated the capabilities of CCR/FedReg, ORCA, and EPLS. There is NO fee to register for this site. Entities may register at no cost directly from the SAM website at: https://www.sam.gov

Offerors are strongly encouraged to review their firm's SAM (System for Award Management) status prior to Proposal Submission.

1.14 Awarded Vendor(s): Submission of FORM 1295 (Texas Ethics Commission)

As of January 1, 2016, per House Bill 1295, the Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) requires **all awarded vendors** to complete a Certificate of Interested Parties (FORM 1295) at time of notification of award. **Awarded Vendors** must visit the TEC website link below, enter the required information on Form 1295, and print a copy of the completed form. The form will include a certification of filing that will contain a unique certification number.

At the time of award, the Jefferson County Purchasing Department will submit a request to the Awarded Vendor to both:

1. Submit FORM 1295 online via the Texas Ethics Commission website link below.

2. Submit a printed copy of FORM 1295, signed by an Authorized Agent of the Awarded Vendor and notarized to the Jefferson County Purchasing Department.

FORM 1295, Completion Instructions, and Login Instructions are available via the Texas Ethics Commission Website at: https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm

1.15 Evaluation

Jefferson County reserves the right to use all pertinent information (also learned from sources other than disclosed in the RFP process) that might affect the County's judgment as to the appropriateness of an award to the best evaluated Offeror. This information may be appended to the proposal evaluation process results. Information on a service provider from reliable

sources, and not within the service provider's proposal, may also be noted and made part of the evaluation file. Jefferson County shall have sole responsibility for determining a reliable source. Jefferson County reserves the right to conduct written and/or oral discussions/interviews after the proposal opening. The purpose of such discussions/interviews is to provide clarification and/or additional information to make an award is in the best interest of Jefferson County.

1.16 Withdrawal of Proposal

The Offeror may withdraw its proposal by submitting a written request over the signature of an authorized individual, as described in paragraph 1.6, to the Purchasing Department any time prior to the submission deadline. The Offeror may thereafter submit a new proposal prior to the deadline. Modification or withdrawal of the proposal in any manner, oral or written, will not be considered if submitted after the deadline.

1.17 Emergency/Declared Disaster Requirements

In the event of an emergency or if Jefferson County is declared a disaster area, by the County, State, or Federal Government, this Acceptance of Offer may be subjected to unusual usage. Contractor shall service the county during such an emergency or declared disaster under the same terms and conditions that apply during non-emergency/disaster conditions. The pricing as specified in this Acceptance of Offer shall apply to serving the County's needs regardless of the circumstances. If Contractor is unable to supply the services under the terms of the Acceptance of Offer, then Contractor shall provide proof of such disruption and a copy of the invoice from Contractor's supplier(s). Additional profit margin as a result of supplying services during an emergency or declared disaster shall not be permitted. In the event that additional equipment, supplies, and materials are required during the declared disaster, additional shipping, handling and drayage fees may apply.

1.18 Minority-Women Business Enterprise Participation

It is the desire of Jefferson County to increase the participation of Minority (MBE) and women-owned (WBE) businesses in its contracting and procurement programs. While the County does not have any preference or set aside programs in place, it is committed to a policy of equitable participation for these firms.

1.19 Award

Jefferson County reserves the right to award this contract on the basis of the **Best Offer** in accordance with the laws of Texas, to waive any formality or irregularity, to make award to more than one Offeror, and/or to reject any or all proposals. In the event the highest dollar Offeror meeting specifications is not awarded a contract, the Offeror may appear before Commissioners' Court and present evidence concerning his responsibility.

1.20 Ownership of Proposal

All proposals become the property of Jefferson County and will not be returned to Offerors.

1.21 Disqualification of Offeror

Upon signing this proposal document, a contractor offering to sell supplies, materials, services, or equipment to Jefferson County certifies that the Offeror has not violated the antitrust laws of this state codified in Section 15.01, et seq, Business & Commerce Code, or the Federal Antitrust Laws, and has not communicated directly or indirectly the offer made to any competitor or any other person engaged in such line of business. Any or all proposals may be rejected if the County believes that collusion exists among the Offerors.

1.22 Contractual Development

The contents of the RFP and the selected proposal will become an integral part of the contract, but may be modified by provisions of the contract as negotiated. Therefore, the Offeror must be amenable to inclusion in a contract of any information provided (in writing) either in response to this RFP or subsequently during the selection process.

1.23 Assignment

The selected vendor may not assign, sell, or otherwise transfer this contract without written permission of the Jefferson County Commissioners' Court.

1.24 Contract Obligation

Jefferson County Commissioners' Court must award the contract, and the County Judge or other person authorized by Jefferson County Commissioners' Court must sign the contract before it becomes binding on Jefferson County or the Offeror. **Department heads are not authorized to sign agreements for Jefferson County.** Binding agreements shall remain in effect until all products and/or services covered by this proposal have been satisfactorily delivered and accepted.

1.25 Termination

Jefferson County reserves the right to terminate the contract for default if the awarded vendor breached any of the terms therein, including warranties of Offeror, or if the Offeror becomes insolvent or commits acts of bankruptcy. Such right of termination is in addition to and not in lieu of any other remedies Jefferson County may have in law or equity. Default may be construed as, but not limited to, failure to deliver the proper goods and/or services within the proper amount of time, and/or to properly perform any and all other requirements to Jefferson County's satisfaction, and/or to meet all other obligations and requirements. Contracts may be terminated without cause upon thirty (30) days' written notice to either party unless otherwise specified.

1.26 Inspections

Jefferson County reserves the right to inspect any item(s) or service location(s) for compliance with specifications and requirements and needs of the using department. If a proposal cannot furnish a sample of a proposed item, where applicable, for review, or fails to satisfactorily show an ability to perform, the County can reject the Offeror as inadequate.

1.27 Testing

Jefferson County reserves the right to test equipment, supplies, material and goods proposed for quality, compliance with specifications, and ability to meet the needs of the user. Demonstration units must be available for review. Should the goods or services fail to meet requirements and/or be unavailable for evaluation, the offer is subject to rejection.

1.28 Loss, Damage, or Claim

The Offeror shall totally indemnify Jefferson County against all claims by its employees, agents, or representatives or personal injury arising from any cause. In addition, the Offeror shall totally indemnify Jefferson County against all claims of loss or damage to the Offeror's and Jefferson County's property, equipment, and/or supplies.

1.29 Taxes

The contractor and its subcontractors, agents and employees, as the case may be, will be responsible for the payment of all federal, state and local taxes, and deposits or contributions imposed or required by law.

1.30 Non-Discrimination

The successful offeror will be required to comply with the Americans With Disabilities Act and with all provisions of federal, state, county and local (if any) laws and regulations to ensure that no employee or applicant for employment is discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, handicap or national origin.

1.31 Conflict of Interest

The agreement entered into pursuant to this RFP will contain the Contractor's warranty that, except for bona-fide employees or selling agents maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business, no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit this contract upon an agreement or understanding for commission, percentage or contingency.

Further, the contractor will warrant that no kickbacks, gratuities, or contingency fees have been paid in connection with this RFP or contract and none has been promised contingent upon the award of contract. And, will still further warrant that to its knowledge and best belief, no one being paid under the agreement between the County and the contractor, is engaged in any activities which would constitute a conflict of interest with respect to the purposes of said agreement.

1.32 Waiver of Subrogation

Offeror and Offeror's insurance carrier waive any and all rights whatsoever with regard to subrogation against Jefferson County as an indirect party to any suit arising out of personal or property damages resulting from the Offeror's performance under this agreement.

1.33 Acknowledgment of Insurance Requirements

By signing its proposal, Offeror acknowledges that it has read and understands the insurance requirements for this proposal. Offeror also understands that evidence of required insurance must be submitted within fifteen (15) working days following notification of acceptance of its

offer; otherwise, Jefferson County may rescind its acceptance of the Offeror's proposal. The insurance requirements are part of this package.

1.34 Insurance

The contractor (including any and all subcontractors as defined in Section 1.35.1.3 below) shall, at all times during the term of this contract, maintain insurance coverages with not less than the type and requirements shown below. Such insurance is to be provided at the sole cost of the contractor. These requirements do not establish limits of the contractor's liability.

All policies of insurance shall waive all rights of subrogation against the County, its officers, employees and agents; a copy of the policy wording or endorsement is required.

Contractor shall furnish Jefferson County with Certificate of Insurance naming Jefferson County as additional insured and will provide the actual policy wording or endorsement showing as such.

All insurance must be written by an insurer licensed to conduct business in the State of Texas.

Minimum Insurance Requirements

Public Liability, including Products & Completed Operations	$1,000,000
Excess Liability	$1,000,000

Property Insurance (policy below that is applicable to this project)**:**

Improvements & Betterments Policy: Improvements/Remodeling (for Lease Tenants)
Builder's Risk Policy: Structural Coverage for Construction Projects
Installation Floater Policy: Improvements/Alterations to Existing Structure

Workers' Compensation	Statutory Coverage (see attached)

1.35 Workers' Compensation Insurance

1.35.1 Definitions:

1.35.1.1 **Certificate of coverage ("Certificate")** – A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement, DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84 showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.

1.35.1.2 **Duration of the project** – Includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

1.35.1.3 **Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor") in article 406.096** – Includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services under the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractor, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" includes, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a

project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

1.35.2 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification code and payroll amounts and filing any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

1.35.3 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract – refer to Section 1.34 above.

1.35.4 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.

1.35.5 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

1.35.5.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

1.35.5.2 No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate ends during the duration of the project.

1.35.6 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one (1) year thereafter.

1.35.7 The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

1.35.8 The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Department of Workers' Compensation, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

1.35.9 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project to:

1.35.9.1 Provide coverage, based on reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

1.35.9.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

1.35.9.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

1.35.9.4 Obtain from each person with whom it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

1.35.9.4.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

1.35.9.4.2 the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

1.35.9.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one (1) year thereafter.

1.35.9.6 Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

1.35.9.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by paragraphs 1.35.1. – 1.35.7., with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

1.35.10 By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services of the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

1.35.11 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

1.36 Pre-Proposal Conference

There will be a pre-proposal meeting and site inspection tour on Wednesday, April 5, 2017, at 10:00 AM CDT, at Jefferson County Correctional Facility, 5030 Highway 69 South, Beaumont TX 77705.

1.37 Delivery of Proposals

All proposals are to be delivered by 11:00 AM CDT, Tuesday, April 18, 2017, to:

Jefferson County Purchasing Department
Attention: Deborah L. Clark, Purchasing Agent
1149 Pearl Street, 1st Floor
Beaumont, Texas 77701

Courthouse Security: Offerors are advised that all visitors to the Courthouse must pass through Security. Offerors planning to hand deliver proposal must allow time to get through

Security, as a delay in entering the Courthouse will not be accepted as an excuse for late submittal. Mondays and Tuesdays are particularly heavy days. Offerors are strongly urged to plan accordingly.

County Holidays – 2017:

January 16	Monday	Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
February 20	Monday	President's Day
April 14	Friday	Good Friday
May 29	Monday	Memorial Day
July 4	Tuesday	Independence Day
September 4	Monday	Labor Day
November 10	Friday	Veteran's Day
November 23 & 24	Thursday & Friday	Thanksgiving
December 25 & 26	Monday & Tuesday	Christmas
January 1, 2018	Monday	New Year's

Jefferson County will not accept any proposals received after the stated time and date, and shall return such proposals unopened to the Offeror.

Jefferson County will not accept any responsibility for proposals being delivered by third party carriers.

Proposal Submissions shall be tightly sealed in an opaque envelope or box and plainly marked "SEALED PROPOSAL." The outside of the envelope or box shall also include: Proposal Number, Proposal Name, Proposal Due Date, Offeror's Name and Address; and shall be addressed to the Purchasing Agent.

Proposals will be opened publicly in a manner to avoid public disclosure of contents; however, only names of Offerors will be read aloud.

1.38 Proposal Submissions During Time of Inclement Weather, Disaster, or Emergency

In case of inclement weather or any other unforeseen event causing the County to close for business on the date of a bid/proposal/request for statement of qualifications submission deadline, the bid/proposal/request closing will automatically be postponed until the next business day that County offices are open to the public. Should inclement weather conditions or any other unforeseen event cause delays in courier service operations, the County may issue an addendum to all known vendors interested in the project to extend the deadline. It will be the responsibility of the vendor to notify the county of their interest in the project should these conditions impact their ability to submit a bid/proposal/statement of qualifications submission before the stated deadline. The County reserves the right to make the final judgement call to extend any deadline.

Should an emergency or unanticipated event interrupt normal County processes, and bid/proposal/statement of qualifications submissions cannot be received by the Jefferson County Purchasing Department's office by the exact time specified in the RFP and urgent County requirements preclude amendment to the RFP, the time specified for receipt of proposal will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first business day on which normal County processes resume.

1.39 Questions

Questions may be emailed to Yea-Mei Sauer, Contract Specialist, ysauer@co.jefferson.tx.us, or faxed to 409-835-8456.

1.40 Tentative Schedule of Events

March 27, 2017	Issuance of Request for Proposal
April 5, 2017	Pre Proposal Conference
April 18, 2017	Deadline Submission (late proposals will not be considered)
April 19, 2017	Proposals distributed to Evaluation Committee
April 26, 2017	Evaluation Committee Convenes to Tabulate Scoring and Determines Short List
May 3, 2017	Conduct Interview/Best and Final Offer/Short List
May 15, 2017	Recommendation for Award

Please note:
The above schedule of events is *tentative* in nature. Dates listed are subject to change.

2. Response Format

2.1 Introduction

Each proposal submitted in response to this RFP must be organized to correspond with those numbered sections of this RFP that require a response. Failure to arrange the proposal as requested may result in the disqualification of the proposal. Conciseness and clarity of content are emphasized and encouraged. Vague and general proposals will be considered non-responsive, and will result in disqualification. The response must be complete. Failure to provide the required information may result in the disqualification of the proposal. All pages of the proposal must be numbered and the proposal must contain an organized, paginated table of contents corresponding to the sections and pages of the proposal.

2.2 Organization of Proposal Contents

Each proposal must be organized in the manner described below.

a. Transmittal Letter

b . Executive Summary

c. Table of Contents

d. Offeror Identifying Information

e. Offeror Personnel and Organization

f. Project Requirements

g. Cost Proposal (Appendix A of RFP)

h. Other information that may be helpful in the evaluation

2.3 Transmittal Letter

The Offeror must submit a transmittal letter that identifies the entity submitting the proposal, and includes a commitment by that entity to provide the services required by the County. The transmittal letter must state that the proposal is valid for ninety (90) days from the deadline for delivery of proposals to the County. Any proposal containing a term of less than ninety (90) days for acceptance will be rejected as non-responsive.

The transmittal letter must be signed by a person legally authorized to bind the Offeror to the representations in the response. In the case of a joint proposal, each party must sign the transmittal letter. The Offeror also must indicate, in its transmittal letter, why it believes that it is the most qualified Offeror to provide the services described in this RFP.

The transmittal letter must include a statement of acceptance of the terms and conditions of the contract resulting from this RFP. If Offeror takes exception to any of the proposed terms and conditions stated in this RFP, those exceptions must be noted in the transmittal letter.

However, Offeror must realize that failure to accept the terms specified in this proposal may result in disqualification of the proposal.

2.4 Executive Summary

The Offeror must provide an executive summary of its proposal that asserts that the Offeror is providing in its response all of the requirements of this RFP. The executive summary must not exceed three (3) pages, and must represent a full and concise summary of the contents of the proposal. The executive summary must not include any information concerning the cost of the proposal. The Offeror must identify any services that are provided beyond those specifically requested. If the Offeror is providing services that do not meet the specific requirements of this RFP, but in the opinion of the Offeror are equivalent or superior to those specifically requested, any such differences must be noted in the executive summary. However, the Offeror must realize that failure to provide the services specifically required may result in disqualification of the proposal.

2.5 Table of Contents

Each proposal must be submitted with a table of contents that clearly identifies and denotes the location of each title and subtitle of the proposal. Additionally, the table of contents must clearly identify and denote the location of all enclosures of the proposal. The table of contents must follow the RFP's structure as much as is practical.

2.6 Offeror Identifying Information

Offerors must provide the following identifying information:

a. Name and address of business entity submitting the proposal;

b. Type of business entity (i.e., corporation, partnership);

c. Place of incorporation, if applicable;

d. Name and location of major offices and other facilities that relate to the Offeror's performance under the terms of this RFP;

e. Name, address, business and fax number of the Offeror's principal contact person regarding all contractual matters relating to this RFP;

f. The Offeror's Federal Employer Identification Number, Jefferson County Vendor Number and Jefferson County Business License Number, if any;

g. Full name and address for each member, partner, and employee of the Offeror (and any subcontractors) who will perform service's on this project; and

h. A statement regarding the financial stability of the Offeror, including the ability of the Offeror to perform the functions required by this RFP and to provide those services represented by the Offeror in its response.

2.7 Conflict of Interest

Each Offeror must disclose any existing or potential conflict of interest relative to the performance of the requirements of this RFP. Examples of potential conflicts may include an

existing business or personal relationship between the Offeror, its principal, or any affiliate or subcontractor, with the County or any other entity or person involved in any way in the project that is the subject of this RFP. Similarly, any personal or business relationship between the Offeror, the principals, or any affiliate or subcontractor, with any employee of the County or its

suppliers must be disclosed. Any such relationship that might be perceived or represented as a conflict must be disclosed. Failure to disclose any such relationship or reveal personal relationships with state employees may be cause for contract termination. The County will decide if an actual or perceived conflict should result in proposal disqualification.

Each Offeror must reveal any past or existing relationship between the Offeror, its principal, employees, or any affiliate or subcontractor, with any county agency, entity, county employee, or other person in anyway involved in the county's procurement and/or contracting processes. It shall be the sole prerogative of the County to determine if such relationship constitutes a conflict of interest.

By submitting a proposal in response to this RFP, all Offerors affirm that they have not given, nor intend to give, at any time hereafter any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to a public servant or any employee or representative of same, in connection with this procurement.

FAILURE BY OFFEROR TO INCLUDE ALL LISTED ITEMS MAY RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF ITS PROPOSAL.

3. Proposal Submittal

The Proposal is due no later than 11:00 AM CDT, Tuesday, April 18, 2017, and shall include the following:

- Cover sheet identifying the contract/project being proposed, the name and address of Offeror, the date of the proposal, and the telephone and facsimile numbers of Offeror.

- An acknowledgment and/or response to each section of the proposal.

- Form of business (e.g., corporation, sole proprietorship, partnership); if corporation the date and state of incorporation.

- Identification of three (3) entities for which the Offeror is providing or has provided Food Service for Jefferson County Correctional Facility of the type requested, including the name, position, and telephone number of a contact person at each entity.

- Identification of all legal claims, demands, contracts terminated or lawsuits filed, threatened, or pending against the Offeror and/or its principal/officers for the last three (3) years, as well as identification of any administrative actions or warnings taken or issued by any federal, state, or local governmental agency to Offeror and/or its principals/officers with regard to the provision of the same or similar service as covered by this RFP, or the payment of moneys under the terms of any agreement(s) relating to such services.

- One (1) *original* proposal to include a completed copy of this specifications packet in its entirety; and six (6) numbered proposal *hard copies* to include at a minimum all pages requiring completion and/or marked with instructions to be returned with proposal and any other documentation requested within these specifications, should be mailed or delivered to:

  Jefferson County Purchasing Department
  1149 Pearl Street, 1st Floor
  Beaumont, TX 77701

- Explanations, exceptions, comments, etc., pertaining to the specific sections of the specifications. All comments shall be listed and numbered in order of the respective article of the specification.

4. Scope of Services

4.1 Objective

The Jefferson County Correctional Facility requests proposals for the operation of corrections food services. This is a Request for Proposal (RFP) from qualified food service companies (hereinafter referred to as Contractor) and not an offer nor an order by the Correctional Facility.

The Correctional Facility currently houses both male and female prisoners. The population, both staff and inmates, is presently as follows, but fluctuates daily and will continue to do so throughout the life of the contract. The Correctional Facility guarantees no population, either inmate or staff, at any given time.

Facility	Rated Capacity	Average Population
Jail Staff	N/A	260
Jail Inmates	1268	799 (2016)

The Correctional Facility kitchen is equipped to provide adequate support for preparing 3,000 meals per day. Meals are provided to all Correctional Facility personnel three times per day. Inmates, under the direct supervision of an outside food service company prepare and serve all **inmate** meals. Meals are served utilizing the Alladin Tray System into cell areas where inmates dine. Serving trays are recovered from the cell areas by inmate labor and returned to the kitchen for proper disposal. Compartment trays are used in the dining hall.

Medical Diets. There are currently 25 inmates receiving medical diet meals.

Special Diets. There are currently 30 inmates receiving vegetarian/religious trays or trays that accommodate food allergies.

Staff Dining. Staff work eight-hour shifts, 7:00 am to 3:00 pm and 3:00 pm to 11:00 pm, and 11:00 pm to 7:00 am.

Outside Work Crews. There are currently fifteen (15) people on the outside work crew (Monday – Friday) that require bag lunch meals.

Double Portion Meals. There are currently 24 inmates receiving double portion meals.

4.2 Cost Submittal Rates

Costs shall be given for each of the following:

- Inmate meals
- Staff member meals
- 24-hour coffee service for staff and visitors, including coffee, cream, sugar and filters.
- Medical Supplement meals such as Ensure, diabetic snacks, etc.
- Medical snacks (ex: sandwich & orange)

4.3 Proposal Instructions

Proposals must be prepared in accordance with the following instructions to be entitled to consideration:

Prior to submitting a proposal the Contractor shall:

- Carefully examine the specifications.
- Fully inform itself as to the facilities, conditions and limitations.
- Include sufficient data in the proposal to adequately cover all items required by the contract.
- Contractor is strongly encouraged to attend the Pre-Proposal Meeting and Site Inspection Tour on Wednesday, April 5, 2017 at 10:00 am at the Jefferson County Correctional Facility, 5030 Highway 69 South, Beaumont, TX 77705.

4.4 Interpretation

Should a Contractor find discrepancies in or omissions from the specifications, or be in doubt as to their meaning, they should address their concern, in writing, to the Purchasing Agent who will issue an Addendum to all Contractors. The County will not be responsible for oral interpretations. Questions received less than ten (10) business days prior to submission deadline will not be answered. This RFP, all Addenda and the Contractor's response and amendments shall be incorporated into the resulting contract.

4.5 Terms of Contract

The terms of the contract shall be one year, May 31, 2017 through May 30, 2018, retaining the right to exercise four (4) one year options. Jefferson County will notify the Contractor no later than 60 days prior to the beginning of each option renewal year of its intent to extend the contract or to request new proposals.

4.6 Modifications

No oral, telephonic or facsimile proposals or modifications shall be considered.

4.7 Basis of Award

Each Contractor must submit complete specifications and detailed descriptions of the services and items it proposes to supply under the contract. Jefferson County's decision to award the contract shall be based upon qualifications of the Contractor and the service operations plan or plans (operational methods, management services and other pertinent information) most advantageous to the Correctional Facility.

4.8 Proposal Bond

A Proposal Bond of Five Percent (5%) of the total bid price, executed with a surety company authorized to do business in the state of Texas, must be included with each proposal.

4.9 Performance Bond

Within ten (10) days of the award of the contract the successful bidder shall furnish a Performance Bond to Jefferson County in the full amount of the bid.

4.10 Right to Change RFP

Jefferson County reserves the right to change the terms and conditions of this RFP. Potential Contractors will be notified, in writing, of any material changes.

4.11 Notice of Award

The successful bidder will be notified upon award of the contract. The successful bidder must enter into a formal contract, substantially like the samples found at page 39, within thirty (30) days of the notice of award.

4.12 Mandatory Responses

Offeror is expected to provide all information requested in this RFP. In any case that Offeror has not responded to specific requirements, Jefferson County assumes that Offeror unconditionally accepts the requirements as set out in that section unless Offeror specifically states in its proposal reasons it is unable to comply with those requirements.

4.13 Right of Rejection

Jefferson County reserves the right to reject any or all proposals at its sole discretion.

4.14 Contractor Information Requirements

The following information must be included in each proposal. The information will give the County an overview of the Offeror's business operation.

Headquarters Office:

Questions		**Answers to Cover in Proposal**
Location		City, state, zip code, phone number, fax number, e-mail address.
Services available		Describe in detail.
Financial	Ownership	Public or private.
	Credit rating	Bank or other recognized rating.
	Account procedures	Describe in detail.
	Audit control	Example.
Management	Background of top management	Describe education and experience.
	Degree of participation in local operations	Describe 0% to 100%.
	Reputation	List of Accounts and Contracts – list of references for similar operations to those covered by this RFP, as well as permission to contact.
Organizational Structure	Area of activity	Geographic location(s).
	Total Number of Operations	Number of units and annual gross.
	Structure of National Supervision	Number of regions.
	Span of Control	Levels of management.

Questions		Answers to Cover in Proposal
Operating Procedures	Effective written operating procedures	Yes or no – describe and provide sample(s).
	Purchasing	Is purchasing handled by headquarters or by each operating location? Describe procedures in detail.
	Accounting	Accounting system computerized? Describe. Is staff available for cost analysis, research?
	Invoicing and payment	Are accounts receivable/payable handled by headquarters or by each location? Describe.
	Communication	How often are local operations visited? What is the nature of support and supervision of the local operation?
Personnel Relations	Fringe benefits program	Describe in detail.
	Recognition program	Are there incentive or recognition programs in place? Describe.
	Profit sharing	Explain.
	Retirement program	Cost of program.

Regional Office:

Provide location, phone number, facsimile number, name and title of contact person.

Proposed Jefferson County Correctional Facility operations:

Provide background information on proposed facility managers and all key personnel to include: experience in a corrections environment, full resumes for management candidates and job descriptions for other key personnel.

4.15 Responsibilities of Jefferson County

Jefferson County will provide, install and permit the Contractor to use the capital equipment the County deems necessary for food service and related activities. Given proof of adequate maintenance, the County will replace equipment it has provided as it deems necessary, considering the average life of the equipment as determined by the manufacturer as well as any extraordinary circumstances.

Jefferson County shall provide all utilities necessary for the performance of food service operations. Note: Jefferson County will not guarantee an uninterrupted supply of water, gas, electricity, heat, air-conditioning or phone service. Jefferson County will, however, be diligent in restoring service following any interruption. Jefferson County will provide a master telephone line (no extensions) in the food service office of the kitchen. The phone will be provided without charge for local use only. Jefferson County will bill the Contractor for any and all long distance calls.

The Correctional Facility will provide an accurate meal count by type, to be served to inmates, staff and visitors to the Contractor.

Jefferson County will provide ingress/egress, subject to security requirements, for the Contractor's employees.

The Correctional Facility will provide office space and the following furniture for the Contractor in the kitchen area:

Desk
Four-drawer file cabinet
Desk Chair
Visitor's Chair
Bookshelf

Any other furniture and/or equipment for the office must be provided by the Contractor. Such equipment must be inventoried and a copy of the inventory provided to the designated facility food service administrator. A phone will be provided for local calls only. Internet and long distance are the responsibility of the Contractor.

The administration and management of this contract for the Jefferson County Correctional Facility is the direct responsibility of the Jefferson County Sheriff. The Sheriff has delegated day to day responsibility for contract administration/communication purposes to the County food service administrator and/or a delegated representative.

Any adjustment to the level of service, rate per meal compensation or any other material matters concerning the terms of the contract shall be governed by the terms of the contract

The Sheriff shall be the agent of the County and shall act on its behalf to enforce the provisions of the contract.

Jefferson County is responsible for providing paper products (paper plates, paper napkins), cups, trays, and sporks for staff and inmate meals.

Jefferson County is responsible for replacement of trays, serving utensils, beverage containers, and pans.

Jefferson County is responsible for providing bouffant caps and gloves for kitchen workers as well as providing the chemical products for the kitchen including cleaning products, dish machine products, and floor cleaner.

Jefferson County is responsible for the cost of maintenance for kitchen equipment.

Jefferson County is responsible for the total cost and implementation of a regular monthly program for the extermination of rodents, vermin and other unsanitary vectors in the kitchen, warehouse and storage areas.

4.16 Responsibilities of the Contractor

Daily Meal Production Requirements, Contractor must provide the following meals per day:

Correctional Facility Staff Serving Hours

Breakfast: 3:30 am – 5:00 am

Lunch: 10:00 am – 12:30 pm

Dinner: 3:30 pm – 5:30 pm.

Inmate Serving Hours

Breakfast: 4:00 am – 5:15 am

Lunch: 10:40 am – 11:45 pm

Dinner: 3:40 pm – 4:45 pm

Medical Nourishment

As ordered per medical staff.

4.17 Purchasing

The Contractor must provide the minimum specifications to be used in the purchase of all food products and disposable service ware. The specifications provided must address the levels of quality, grade, size, pack, count and all other relevant information. Jefferson County must approve, in writing, any changes from the stated specifications. For the record, all food purchased for use under this contract must meet at least the following specifications:

- Beef, veal, pork and lamb must at least be USDA Good. The maximum fat and/or soy content of all ground meat products to be used must be indicated in the RFP. All breaded items must have a product weight of at least 3 ounces before breading.
- Poultry must be at least USDA Grade B. All breaded items must have a product weight of at least 3 ounces prior to breading.
- Canned fruits and vegetables must be served at a ½ cup of eatable substance.
- Frozen fruits and vegetables must be at least USDA Grade B.
- Fresh produce must be at least USDA Grade No. 2 and minimum 138 count size to meet the nutritional requirements in specification 5.4.
- Dairy products must be at least USDA Grade A. 2% fluid milk must be served as a beverage. All breaded items, with the exception of meat and poultry items, must have a product weight of at least 4 ounces prior to breading.
- Eggs must be at least USDA Grade A Medium.
- Frozen fish and seafood must be a nationally distributed brand, packed under continuous government inspection. All breaded items must have a product weight of at least 3 ounces prior to breading.
- A minimum of 60% of the bread items served must be whole grain products. Day old breads may be purchased but must be used within 48 hours or frozen until the time of use.
- Casserole dished items must contain at least 2 ounces of meat per serving and served no more than 3 times per week..

Receiving. The Contractor is responsible for receiving all goods at all locations and schedule delivery with Jefferson County.

Salespersons. The Contractor should encourage all salespersons to call at their district/area offices. If a salesperson must call on the Contractor's unit manager, the appointment must be set up and arrangements made for the salesperson to check in at the facility. The food service representative must coordinate all visits with security personnel.

Storage. The Contractor must provide within its response a statement detailing how it will provide for the correct handling, prompt storage and rotation/issue of food items purchased for use.

Inventory. The Contractor must provide a statement as to how often a physical inventory of unprocessed foods, commodity foods and supply items will be taken. The method for conducting the inventory and the disposition of the data collected must be explained in detail.

Food Inventory Buy-Out. The Contractor must purchase the current Contractor's current inventory of all food items on hand at the beginning of the contract.

4.18 Menus

The Contractor must supply three meals per day. Cold meals must remain within the nutritional/caloric guidelines spelled out in this agreement. Exception: Emergency cold meals may be served by authority of the Sheriff only.

4.19 Cycle

A representative 28-day cycle menu must be submitted with the proposal. This menu must meet the standards of the Texas Commission on Jail Standards (TCJS). Portions must be designated on the menu per the portion standards set in section 4.17 of this document. This includes all condiments, seasonings, sweeteners, butter and similar items.

4.20 Cook's Choice

The menu can be designed to permit a cook's choice every two weeks. The same food must be served to each inmate in the facility. This is permitted in order to allow the Contractor to clear its inventory of cooked foods on a regular basis. A Cook's Choice must be noted on the posted menu. It is also required that foods that are held longer than 72 hours must be frozen until the time of service. Maximum freezer shelf life shall be no longer than 30 days for any food prepared on-site.

4.21 Contingency Meals

The Contractor shall provide food service at no additional cost to Jefferson County for inmates and staff in the event of lock downs, riots, fire, hurricanes, power failure or other events that would cripple the normal operations of a detention facility. At a minimum, the Contractor must maintain an on-premises inventory sufficient to prepare and serve five (5) days of scheduled meals.

4.22 Menu Changes

Changes in the planned menu must be noted in writing on the menu in the kitchen and the corrected menu filed with Jefferson County food service administrator as soon as the change is determined to be necessary.

Documentation of menus as they are actually served must be maintained as verification of providing a nutritionally adequate diet. The Contractor must submit such documentation weekly to Jefferson County.

The Sheriff or designee reserves the right to request changes in the menu when it becomes noticeable that a particular menu item is not being eaten, repetition of the item creates a problem with the inmates or the facility management receives numerous, verifiable complaints about a particular item.

4.23 Menu Posting

The menu must be posted in each staff dining area, in the office of Jefferson County food service administrator and the kitchen one (1) week in advance. Menus are required for both staff and inmates.

4.24 Therapeutic Diets

Therapeutic diets must be available upon medical authorization. Specific diets must be prepared and served to inmates according to the orders of the attending physician or dentist, or as directed by a responsible health authority official. Medical diets, verified by a registered dietician must be specific and complete and will be furnished in writing by the Contractor. A

registered dietician must be available to consult during regular business hours regarding special dietary needs or requirements that arise outside of those for which special menus are already provided. Special diets must conform as closely as possible to the food served other inmates. The source book to be used is the *Simplified Diet Manual with Meal Patterns*, latest edition, published by the Iowa Dietetic Association, or a comparable source subject to the approval of Jefferson County.

4.25 Religious Diets

Religious diets must be approved by the Sheriff or his designee and must be submitted in writing to the Contractor. Religious diets must be simple and conform as closely as possible to the food served other inmates.

4.26 Holiday Meals

Traditional meals must be served on Thanksgiving, Christmas and Easter with no increase in price. The menu must be approved by the Jefferson County Sheriff.

4.27 Nutrition Requirements

Menu Certification. Menus must be reviewed and certified by a registered dietitian that they are in compliance with TCJS. The Contractor must provide to Jefferson County written certification of this review for each cycle menu prior to implementation. This certification must be presented to and approved by Jefferson County prior to the Contractor assuming responsibility for the contract.

Menu Substitutions. All substituted items in the menus served must be of equal nutritional value as the original menu item. Any major changes must be certified and signed by a registered dietitian. The dietician shall meet with the infirmary director yearly.

Daily Calorie Requirements. The daily calorie requirement for inmate meals will be 2,700 calories.

4.28 Staff Meals

Staff meals are eaten in the Officer Dining Room. It is the intention of the administration to provide enhanced meal service to the staff. The food service shall provide a minimum of two entrées or two meal choices. A salad bar with tossed greens, assorted vegetables, fruits, croutons and other salad bar items is to be set up and maintained during the lunch and dinner hours. The Sheriff or designee reserves the right to request changes in the staff menu when it becomes noticeable that a particular menu item is not being eaten, or the facility management receives numerous complaints about a particular item.

A menu is to be posted by Friday for the following week. While inmate workers will be allowed to assist in the set-up of the meals provided in the officer dining room, they must be under direct contractor supervision at all times. Inmates are not to prepare or serve meals in the officer dining room. All food preparation and service of staff meals is to be done by Contractor staff members.

Sample menus for staff meals MUST be provided.

4.29 Food Preparation

The Contractor must describe in detail the food preparation method proposed.

All food portion sizes must be cooked weight or must be specifically identified as raw weight. Portions must be listed on the menu which is submitted in the proposal response.

All foods are to be portioned in the kitchen either in disposable containers or on insulated or permanent ware trays. Inmate workers must not be given the responsibility for portioning food without the constant direct supervision of a Contractor's employee.

Condiments (salt, pepper and sugar substitute) should be in individual packets. Others can be dispensed from bulk. No sugar is to be served to inmates. Sugar substitutes may be used.

The Contractor must specify all paper, plastic, sacks, oven-proof dishes and other expendable items it will require for use in the operation of the food services facility. Aprons, hairnets, hats and plastic gloves for use by the inmate workers will be supplied by Jefferson County.

The Contractor, within its proposal, is to provide Jefferson County with a comprehensive step-by-step quality assurance program concerning the purchase, delivery, storage and preparation of food.

The Contractor must propose, and be prepared to implement, a perpetual inventory system whereby the prepared food is always on record, and to assure that it is rotated to prevent any incidence of food poisoning or quality deterioration.

No sulfite additives are to be added on premises to any foods served under this contract.

4.30 Food Delivery and Service

The movement of food/dirty dish carts and personnel within the facilities must adhere to the rigid security guidelines established and periodically changed by corrections management.

All chilled food must be served at no more than 45 degrees F, and hot food at a minimum of 140 degrees F but no more than 180 degrees F.

The Contractor must keep a complete record of all non-consumed/returned meals. This record and the possible reasons for the variation must be delivered to the designated Jefferson County food service administrator no later than the Tuesday following the previous week. These records must be maintained daily for each meal period and must be available for inspection by Jefferson County food service administrator at any time.

The Contractor must be responsible for having a member of its off-site management staff periodically visits the unit to perform a quality check and to ascertain if there are any problems/complaints concerning the food.

The Contractor's attention is called to page 24 of this RFP concerning security. The Contractor is to submit a detailed description of the procedures it will use concerning the following:

- Methods to be used in assuring Jefferson County that no Contractor personnel are engaged in passing contraband (weapons, drugs and other related illegal items) to the inmates.
- Methods to be used to supervise Jefferson County inmate labor in the central kitchen.
- At the end of each meal period, the officer in charge of each control area will be responsible for physically counting all items to be returned by the inmates. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the correct number of trays and flatware are sent with each food cart to the units.

The three meals per day must be delivered by the Contractor using designated carts and insulated trays. The food will be portioned on the tray line in the kitchen.

Contractor will be expected to maintain a minimum of daily phone contact with the unit command staff concerning the overall quality and acceptance of the food. The County food service administrator will be responsible for regular on-site inspection of the final preparation and distribution of food.

The Contractor will assign at least one staff person to supervise the preparation of all meals. A separate staff person will supervise the inmate workers in serving the trays and the cleanup process when food preparation is still in progress. Contractor will provide an on-site manager or assistant manager Monday through Friday.

4.31 Equipment Facilities

The Contractor must warrant that it will take all reasonable and prudent measures necessary to assure Jefferson County that its equipment is being properly used. The Contractor will have direct responsibility for the care of all equipment in the kitchen areas.

Preventative Maintenance. The Contractor will utilize Jefferson County Maintenance personnel for maintenance or preventative maintenance of equipment in the kitchen area. Contractor will inform Jefferson County food service administrator immediately of any equipment problems or deliberate mistreatment of same by an inmate or staff member. The decision to replace or repair equipment rests solely with Jefferson County.

Inventory Procedures. The Contractor and Jefferson County shall jointly inventory, at least semi-annually, all capital equipment and County-owned service ware under the Contractor's direct control. As part of this inventory, a general assessment as to the condition and expected useful life of each item will be made. The Contractor will be liable for the replacement cost for all unaccounted for items.

4.32 Janitorial

The Contractor must remove all trash to the assigned dumpster a minimum of twice per day.

Ventilation System. The Contractor must assume responsibility for daily cleaning of the hood ventilation and stack system. The County will maintain and recharge the fire extinguisher systems, including the hood system, in the kitchen in accordance with the State fire regulations.

Cleaning. The Contractor must be responsible for all day-to-day as well as periodic major cleaning of the entire kitchen area assigned to the Contractor including walk-ins, store rooms, freezers, dish room, kitchen, employee room, office, staff dining room and receiving area.

The Contractor must clean and sanitize all equipement, tools, trays, and utensils after each use and is responsible for keeping the entire kitchen area free of hazards. Floors are to be kept clean and dry. The entire kitchen area should be completely cleaned and sanitized at the end of each day.

The Contractor must be responsible for on-going sanitation/cleanliness in the officer's dining rooms. The cleaning process must include bus tubs for dirty utensils, wiping down the tables and counters, removal of dirty dishes, resupply of condiments, cleaning the salad bar, coffee maker, microwave and other similar tasks. The thorough cleaning of the floors, walls and other permanent fixtures shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

4.33 Personnel and Supervision

All personnel for hire at Jefferson County by the Contractor must complete the County authorization for records check. The processing must take no more than four business days. Jefferson County reserves the right to reject any food service personnel candidate without cause.

Manager. The bidding Contractor must provide job profiles/resumes for the individual(s) who will be considered for the Contractor's position of Food Services Manager. A job profile must also be submitted for the Assistant Manager position. It is required that the Manager or Assistant Manager have prior experience in correctional facility food services. **It is also required that any Manager or Assistant Manager working in the facility have proof of completion of The Texas Food Manager Certification program approved and accredited by the Texas Department of Health and Human Services.** An interview with any proposed manager will be required prior to the award of the contract. Jefferson County also requests that it be notified prior to the transfer/removal of any manager and to approve the replacement.

The Contractor and its employees assigned to County facilities will be required to comply with all Jefferson County rules of conduct concerning normal day-to-day operations.

The Contractor will be required to staff the operation with the optimum number of employees at all times for the efficient operation of the kitchen. A staffing chart must be submitted within the proposal. Proof of hours worked by all on-site staff must be turned in to the Contract Monitor monthly and will be included in a monthly report for review by the Sheriff. Failure to maintain staff at contracted levels is a violation of the terms of the contract and may result in termination by default.

All Contractor kitchen staff must be must be Texas Food Handler Certified through a DSHS accredited program. Proof of certification must be provided before an employee begins working. All Staff are required to have a working knowledge of food preparation and handling.

At least one staff person will be assigned to supervise the preparation of meals. A separate staff person will supervise the inmate workers in the preparation of the serving tray and cleanup process when food preparation is still going on. The manager and/or Assistant Manager are to work daily Monday through Friday in addition to these staff persons.

Any changes in the staffing chart must be approved by Jefferson County prior to the change being implemented. The Contractor will also be responsible for staffing the preparation with the optimum number of available inmates. Jefferson County will furnish all necessary inmate labor.

Staffing must include inmate labor to be supervised by the Contractor. Specific attention is called to the provision that inmates may be used for cleanup, dishwashing, portioning and other utilitarian tasks. The Contractor will state their bid price to include utilizing inmate labor to cook/prepare foods and cleaning.

Contractor employees, including management, must be properly attired in a standard uniform, from the first day of the contract and every day thereafter. These employees must be clean and neat at all times. Contractor employees must be easily discernable from the inmate workers. Hair restraints (hats or nets) must be worn by all food service employees and inmate workers in the kitchen and service areas.

Jefferson County may require the Contractor to immediately remove any of the Contractor's employees from Jefferson County premises for any reason sufficient to Jefferson County. The Contractor's employees shall be subject to the same rules and policies of employment as are County employees and are subject to termination by the Contractor under the same rules

as County employees. Any and all such removals must be made in the name of the Contractor and therefore the Contractor will assume the responsibility for the removal.

The Contractor must notify Jefferson County food service administrator in writing whenever an employee has been terminated, permanently transferred or newly hired. The Contractor has sole responsibility for returning to Jefferson County an employee's security identification badge within 24 hours of the employee's final shift.

4.34 Financial

The Contractor will be compensated weekly (except for weeks in which Commissioners' Court is not conducted – i.e. holidays, etc.) on a per meal served basis. The Contractor must show the cost for each meal period, i.e., Breakfast, Lunch, Dinner and Snack classification. Jail meal counts must be separated by staff and inmate meals.

Contractor will state their proposed cost per meal as follows:

The Contractor is to submit to Jefferson County food service administrator by Tuesday of each week a day-by-day statement for the previous week with the number and classification of meals prepared and served as follows:

- Inmates by Section assignment, I.E., D Dorm, P Dorm, etc.
- Staff meals served.
- Jail- Official guest of the Sheriff.
- Additionally, Jefferson County will not pay for unconsumed meals prepared in excess of the counts provided by Jefferson County staff.
- The Contractor and the County will reconcile meal counts daily. In the event of any dispute regarding meal counts and subsequent charges, the County shall resolve any discrepancy by using the count of the actual number of meals served and accepted by the Jail staff. The meal count figures of the County shall prevail.
- Total Weekly Number of Meals Served (Staff & Resident) divided by 7 days divided by 3 meals = Average Meals Served.

The Contractor must comply, for accounting cycle purposes, with the County's fiscal year of October 1 to September 30, and calendar month periods.

Jefferson County reserves the right to audit any aspect of the food services system, as performed by the Contractor, and the Contractor must keep accurate and complete records thereof for at least three (3) years.

4.35 Facility Security

All Contractor personnel must enter the compound and buildings via the designated entrances and must be signed in and out of the compound and buildings.

All persons and their belongings will be subject to search. Contractor's employees are subject to search at any time they are within the secured areas of the facilities operated by the Correctional Facility.

All Contractor employees must wear Jefferson County supplied identification badges (with picture and fingerprint) in a visible manner from the point at which they enter the building, and at all times while in the building, until the point at which they leave the building.

The Contractor and its employees will be responsible for keeping all doors closed and locked in the assigned work area. The Contractor and its employees must adhere to all security restrictions imposed by the Sheriff.

The Contractor must ascertain and notify Jefferson County in writing if any of its employees are related to any person confined as an inmate in any County operated facility. It is each employee's responsibility to alert the Contractor whenever a person who is a relative or personal acquaintance is admitted to a facility as an inmate.

The Contractor must implement a check-out/check-in log procedure for sharp utensils. The Contractor must provide and utilize a locked shadow board for the secure storage and quick inventory of knives, meat forks and other sharp or pointed utensils. Jefferson County reserves the right to enter the kitchen and inventory all such items at its sole discretion. Any missing items must be reported to the shift supervisor or officer in charge immediately, then to the County food service administrator.

Maintenance vendors will be required to enter the building through proper security channels. There will be no exceptions. Food service Contractor will be responsible for coordinating vendors' access to the job site by notifying security personnel.

In an emergency situation, the corrections staff takes supervisory precedence over the Contractor's employees.

The Correctional Facility will furnish officers as security personnel in accordance with TCJS requirements. Food service and Jail personnel will coordinate their activities to insure that security is maintained at all times and that meals are prepared in accordance with established schedules.

The Contractor must obey all Federal, State and local laws and ordinances regarding health, sanitation and safety. The Contractor will be subject to inspections in the kitchen by authorized personnel from the Jefferson City Health Department.

The Contractor must provide medical examinations as required by law and Jefferson County policy and appropriate records for each employee will be kept on file with the designated food services administrator.

The Contractor must require medical clearance for any employee to return to work after a three (3) days absence for illness.

The Contractor must save samples of all prepared foods for a period of not less than 72 hours of its service for testing in the event of an outbreak of food poisoning. Samples must be clearly marked as to the dates and times of preparation, service and storage.

The Contractor must be responsible for immediately notifying the shift officer of any fires in the kitchen or service areas and of any accidents involving Contractor personnel and inmate workers assigned to food service duties.

The Contractor must not permit employees, or inmate workers, with communicable health problems to work in the kitchen. Medical clearance stating the individuals blood work or chest X-Ray is clear, must be submitted prior to any employees return to work following the individual's contracting such health problems.

4.36 Energy Conservation

When the kitchen is not in use or when food preparation is a minimum, the Contractor must assume maximum utility/energy cost conservation by turning off or dimming lights, fans, water, ovens, steam equipment and other energy consuming items. The Contractor must be responsible for turning off all non-essential equipment when the area is not in use.

4.37 Assignment

The Contractors rights and obligations cannot be transferred or subcontracted without the written approval from Jefferson County. Jefferson County by this agreement incurs no liability to third persons for payment of any compensation provided herein to the Contractor.

4.38 Rights of Inspection/Complaints

The facilities operated under contract with Jefferson County may be inspected by the Sheriff or designated representatives for security, sanitation, food standards, quality of food preparation and service, Contractor employee performance of any other valid reason. After each inspection, the Contractor will be advised in writing of unsatisfactory conditions for which the Contractor is responsible. The Contractor must promptly correct such deficiencies and communicate, in writing within five (5) business days, the solution to each problem, when it was corrected and what has been done to prevent reoccurrence of the problem.

All complaints by inmates and staff must be submitted in writing to the designated food service administrator. Complaints which are valid within the terms of the County's agreement with the Contractor will be forwarded in writing to the Contractor's management. The Contractor will have five (5) business days in which to present a written response detailing the solution to the problem.

4.39 Failure to Comply

Due to the County's legal and moral obligation relative to the provision of an inmate food service program which meets Federal, State and local standards, the Contractor must consistently meet or exceed the terms and conditions of this RFP and resultant contract. Repeated failure by the Contractor to remain in compliance will result in Jefferson County exercising its right to take one or more of the following actions:

- Contract termination procedures will be undertaken and, as a result, the Contractor's performance bond, in its entirety, will be forfeited to Jefferson County.
- Jefferson County may, at the Contractor's sole expense, retain the services of one or more contract compliance officers who will monitor and evaluate the Contractor's performance until such time that all contractual terms and conditions are being met on a consistent basis.

4.40 Insurance

The Contractor must indemnify and hold harmless Jefferson County, its officers, agents and employees against all liability, damages, losses and expenses for injury to or death of any persons or injury to any property arising out of, or any in any way connected, with Contractor or Contractor's employees or agents, alleged acts or omissions in the performance of work under this agreement and all claims for damages arising out of bodily injury to persons or damage to property caused by or resulting from the performance of this agreement, unless such injury, death or damage is primarily caused by or primarily results from the negligence or willful acts of Jefferson County. The Contractor must defend promptly and all such demands, claims or causes of action. In the event Jefferson County brings suit against the Contractor to enforce this paragraph and Jefferson County prevails, the Contractor must pay a reasonable sum for the attorney's fees and costs incurred by Jefferson County in the suit.

4.41 Independent Status of Contractor

None of the provisions of this Agreement are intended to create, nor shall be deemed or construed to create, any relationship between the parties other than that of independent entities contracting with each other solely for the purpose of affecting the provisions of this Agreement.

Contractor understands and agrees that Jefferson County shall not withhold from compensation payable to Contractor any sums for income tax, unemployment insurance, social security or other withholding pursuant to any law or required by any governmental authority and that payments of such amounts as may be required by law are and shall be the sole responsibility for Contractor which does hereby indemnify and hold Jefferson County harmless from any and all costs or damages arising out of or in any way connected with the payment or nonpayment of such amounts.

It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that neither of the parties, nor any of their employees shall be construed to be agent, employer or representative of the other nor shall any provision of this Agreement create any right in Jefferson County to exercise control or direction over the business of Contractor provided, however, that all services provided to Jefferson County hereunder shall be provided and delivered at all times in a manner consistent with the standards of Contractor's profession, the terms of this Agreement and all applicable laws, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction over Jefferson County.

Personnel provided by Contractor are not employees of Jefferson County nor are they entitled to any direct compensation nor any benefits or rights of Jefferson County employees as from time to time may be established, and shall provide services for the benefit of Jefferson County through Contractor and only pursuant to this Agreement.

Jefferson County has hired Contractor to provide food services. As such, Contractor has the duty and obligation to perform all obligations to Jefferson County under this Agreement in the highest professional manner. No property owned by or referencing Jefferson County or one of its subdivisions shall be used by any employee, staff member or representative of Contractor without express approval by the authorized Jefferson County representative and then shall be used only for professional purposes within the parameters of this Agreement.

4.42 Termination of Contractor

Jefferson County shall have the right to terminate the contract if, for any reason, the Contractor fails to provide continuous food service in the facilities for a period in excess of 24 hours. Jefferson County reserves the right to terminate the Contractor upon 30 days written notice for just cause. Either party has the right to terminate the contract upon 90 days written notice.

4.43 Emergencies

The Contractor must include in the proposal contingency plans to provide service in the face of unexpected events such as power failure, fire, riot, lock down, labor strikes, ice storms, hurricanes or acts of God that would preclude normal operations. The plan shall include food service to the inmates and staff in the event of an evacuation to another site.

4.44 Auxiliary Food Services

The Contractor must be available to provide food for visitors and other related Jefferson County functions. The Contractor must not proceed with such functions without written authorization from the Sheriff or Jefferson County food services administrator. The costs for

such meals, if different from those served inmates and staff, can be subject to negotiation. In order to accommodate meals for local citizens' groups it may be necessary to adjust the inmate feeding schedule one or two days each year.

4.45 Contract Revision/Renewal

Jefferson County reserves the right to either increase or decrease food service requirements within the terms of the contract. The cost for the additional services only will be negotiated at the time the request is made and will not exceed those limits established by Texas law.

If Jefferson County elects to exercise its option to renew the contract for the next contract year, the Contractor must propose and explain the process that will be used to justify any proposed cost increases. Any proposed increases must be reviewed and approved by Jefferson County Commissioners' Court. In addition the Contractor will be asked, within its price proposal, to set an annual not to exceed percentage increase in the cost per meal.

Notification of Renewal. Jefferson County must notify the Contractor, in writing, no later than 60 days prior to the beginning of each successive option year whether or not it will exercise the option to renew the contract for the next fiscal year.

Constitutional Debt Limit. The Constitutional debt limitation for Counties requires any Jefferson County contract which extends beyond the current fiscal year to be executed subject to future appropriations to fund its provision, and contract documents will reflect this condition.

4.46 Quarterly Reviews

The Contractor must submit, in writing, within 15 days of the end of the quarter, a report of food service activity to include, but not be limited to:

- An assessment of the overall program strengths and weaknesses, as well as recommendations for improvement of food, service, cost control or other areas.

4.47 Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunities

The County is an Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer and all Contractors submitting proposals will be required to comply with the provisions of Federal Executive Order 11246.

4.48 Point of Contact

Offeror shall designate a person to contact for any information or questions pertaining to its offer. However, offeror is hereby advised that this point of contact will not be recognized as, or accepted in lieu of, the "authorized signature" requirement of this RFP.

Name: _____ Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

E-Mail: _____

4.49 Interpretation

Any questions concerning the terms and conditions and technical specifications shall be directed in writing to the Jefferson County Purchasing Department. Inquiries must reference the proposal opening date and number. Jefferson County Purchasing Department's point of contact is:

Yea-Mei Sauer, Contract Specialist
Jefferson County Purchasing Department
1149 Pearl Street, First Floor
Beaumont, TX 77701
Phone: 409-835-8593
Fax: 409-835-8456
E-mail: ysauer@co.jefferson.tx.us

4.50 Items to be Submitted

Offerors shall submit one (1) original and five (5) copies of the completed proposal document with submittal information as follows. Include a table of contents, page numbers, and marked or numbered tabs between the sections.

- Pricing sheet(s).
- References and qualifications.

5. Project Requirements

5.1 Objective

Each proposal must include a detailed work plan that addresses how work for Jefferson County would be performed. It shall include detailed personnel assignments. A detailed description of major deliverables to be provided must also be included.

The proposal must include a sample timeline for the completion of each major task included in the proposal to the extent practicable, as well as projected completion dates for each major activity required. All proposals submitted in response to this RFP become the property of Jefferson County.

5.2 Offeror Experience

The successful Offeror must demonstrate extensive experience in and understanding of the nature of research and analysis required in order to carry out the intent of this project.

The proposal must identify all key personnel who are to be part of the proposed consultant team and detail their experience. Jefferson County Commissioners' Court reserves the right to approve each member of the team and to request substitutions.

The Offeror must describe in detail the current and historical experience the Offeror and its subcontractors have that would be relevant to completing the project. The Offeror must provide descriptions and references for all engagements of comparable complexity and sensitivity to the requirements of this RFP that have been conducted within the past five (5) years. References must contain the name of key contacts and a telephone number.

The description of experience must be detailed and cover all relevant contracts that the Offeror and its subcontractors, as applicable, have had and all experience similar to this contract that qualifies the Offeror to meet the requirements of this contract. Included must be the names, titles, addresses, and current telephone numbers of organizations that may be contacted to verify qualifying experience. The Offeror must indicate whether the organizations so listed are included for the purpose of verifying the Offeror's qualifying experience, or the qualifying experience of its subcontractors. Each experience statement also must include the name and types of services directly provided by the Offeror under the contract, and whether the Offeror was the contractor or subcontractor.

The Offeror must briefly state why it believes its proposed services best meet the County's needs and RFP requirements, and the Offeror also must concisely describe any additional features, aspects, or advantages of its services in any relevant area not covered elsewhere in its proposal.

5.3 Offeror Personnel and Organization

The Offeror must provide resumes of all key personnel that will be involved in performing the project, and must provide for each person:

a. Full name (including full middle name);

b. An employment history;

c. A specific description of relevant experience and skills that person has in connection with the conduct of financial advisory services that is the subject of this RFP (limit one page);

d. A specific indication of what role the individual will have in this project; and

e. Any additional helpful information to indicate the individual's ability to aid the Offeror in successfully performing the work involved in this RFP (limit to one page).

The resumes must present the required personnel in sufficient detail as to provide the County an indication that the personnel involved can perform the work specified in this RFP. All proposed personnel will be subject to the County approval.

Jefferson County is committed to using the selected Performance Review Company according to reasonable and well-planned timeframes, to the extent possible. Jefferson County is committed to making available its personnel in a similar manner to enable the Performance Review team able to perform its duties in a timely basis. Each Offeror is required to make a statement as to the availability of key personnel to Jefferson County when required.

The key personnel who are to work on this project, identified in the proposal as such, are considered to be essential to the services to be provided. No substitutions of key personnel following contract award will be made without the prior written consent of Jefferson County Commissioners' Court. All requested substitutes must be submitted to the Jefferson County Commissioners' Court, or, together with their resumes, for approval.

Each of the successful Offeror's personnel is subject to removal from this project by Jefferson County Commissioners' Court. In addition, if the person removed is among the project's key personnel, the replacement must be approved by Jefferson County Commissioners' Court. All replacements of key personnel will be paid at the same rate as the person who was replaced, unless the rate normally charged by the replacement is lower, in which case the lower rate will be paid. All replacements of key personnel must be of equal or superior experience as the person replaced.

If applicable, each Offeror must provide a detailed statement setting forth the proposed hourly billing rate for all key personnel, and for each additional staff member to be assigned to the project. The hours each of the key personnel and other staff members are projected to work on the project.

Each Offeror must provide any equipment, software, or data communication lines required by the successful Offeror's personnel to complete the work specified in this document. Each Offeror also must identify any personnel related through blood or marriage to the County or to any current employee of the County.

Each Offeror must provide an organizational chart covering the services offered in its proposal, indicating lines of authority, names, titles, and functions of individuals assigned. The Offeror must assign a contact person to the project.

6. Proposal Evaluation and Selection Process

6.1 Introduction

The proposal evaluation and selection process is detailed in this section, as are other factors, and the format in which the cost response of each proposal must be submitted.

6.2 Cost Proposal

The Offeror must utilize the form provided in Appendix A in its submission of a cost proposal in response to this RFP. The cost proposal must be included in each copy of the proposal. Any reworked version of Appendix A that is intended to be a substitute for Appendix A, that is provided by a Offeror may be determined as non-responsive, and may result in the proposal's disqualification.

6.3 Proposal Evaluation and Selection

Prior to the receipt of proposals, the County will establish an Evaluation Committee. The Committee is expected to include representatives from: Jefferson County Sheriff's Department, Jefferson County Correctional Facility, Jefferson County Auditor's Office, Jefferson County District Attorney's Office, and Jefferson County Purchasing Department.

6.4 Evaluation Criteria:

Vendor Capabilities (30% of total points). This refers to the proposal's complete responsiveness to all written specifications and requirements contained in this RFP.

Work Plan (30% of total points). Emphasis is on the efficiency and comprehensiveness of the methods to be used in performing the contract as described in this RFP.

Cost (40% of total points). This is the expected amount your firm would be compensated for services provided to Jefferson County. The County will consider hourly rates, retainer amounts, flat fees, or other methods. While this will be an important factor, it will be considered as just one factor in the evaluation and selection process.

Sample Evaluation Sheet

Vendor Capabilities (30% of total points)	Points
Is the proposal completely responsive to all written specifications and requirements contained in the RFP?	
Work Plan/Performance (30% of total points)	
Does the proposal reflect efficient and comprehensive methods to be used in performing the contract as described in the RFP? How did their performance rate in other facilities?	
Cost (40% of total points)	
Does the cost reflect a good value for the proposed work?	

The Evaluation Committee may elect to require an oral presentation from each qualified Offeror of the information contained in their proposal. Any invitation for an oral presentation will be solely for the purpose of clarifying proposals received from each qualifying Offeror, and will not represent any decision on the part of the evaluation committee as to the selection of a successful Offeror.

Upon completion of their review and any oral presentations, the Evaluation Committee will convene one or more times to discuss the proposals as a group. Each Evaluation Committee member will individually score each proposal independently. Jefferson County Purchasing Department will collect all scores and aggregate the scores of all Committee members. The Purchasing Department will then prepare a report identifying the proposal that scored the highest in the selection process according to the evaluation criteria described in this RFP and

Upon the selection of an apparent successful Offeror, the Court shall appoint the Purchasing Agent to proceed with contract negotiations and attempt to finalize a written contract with the apparent successful Offeror. If a contract cannot be successfully negotiated within a reasonable period of time, negotiations will be terminated, and negotiations with the next highest-ranking Offeror may commence. This process may continue until a contract is signed or the RFP is withdrawn. However, the County may, in its sole judgment and at any time upon failure of negotiations, choose to reissue or withdraw the RFP rather than continue with negotiations. A notice of award will be sent to all Offeror s immediately following execution of a written contract.

Key staff of the County will be available to the successful Offeror on a reasonable basis, but may not be available on holidays or weekends.

Cost Proposal

Using this form, each Offeror must state its proposed charges. Each Offeror's charges must include the entire cost of providing the services identified in this RFP.

Cost/Fee Proposals may be submitted in any form(s). Cost will be a factor in the County's selection process.

Pricing Form

Price Per Meal	**$_____**
Price Per Medical Supplement Meal	**$_____**
Price Per Staff Member Meal	**$_____**
Price Per Day - 24-hour Coffee Service	**$_____**
Price Per Medical Snack	**$_____**

Bidder (Entity Name)	Signature
Street & Mailing Address	Print Name
City, State & Zip	Date Signed
Telephone Number	Fax Number
E-mail Address	Date

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Non-Disclosure Agreement

In consideration of Jefferson County retaining the services of a consultant and because of the sensitivity of certain information which may come under the care and control of Consultant, both parties agree that all information regarding the County or any selected County agency subject to this Contract, or gathered, produced, or derived from this project (Confidential Information) must remain confidential subject to release only by permission of the County, and more specifically agree as follows:

Media releases pertaining to this RFP and/or any resulting contract, or the services to which they relate, will not be made without the prior written consent of the County, and then only in accordance with explicit written instructions from the County. The disclosure of the contents of proposals prior to the award of a contract under this RFP, or any other violation of this section, may result in disqualification.

1. The Information may be used by Consultant only to assist Consultant in connection with its engagement with the County.
2. Consultant will not, at any time, use the Information in any fashion, form, or manner except in its capacity as independent consultant to the County.
3. Consultant agrees to maintain the confidentiality of any and all deliverables resulting from this Contract in the same manner that it protects the confidentiality of its own proprietary products of like kind.
4. The Information may not be copied or reproduced without the County's written consent.
5. All materials made available to Consultant, including copies thereof, must be returned to County upon the first to occur of; (a) completion of the project, or (b) request by the County.
6. The foregoing must not prohibit or limit Consultant use of the information (including, but not limited to, ideas, concepts, know-how, techniques and methodologies) (a) previously known to it, (b) independently developed by it, (c) acquired by it from a third party, or (d) which is or becomes part of the public domain through no breach to Consultant of this agreement.
7. This agreement shall become effective as of the date Information is first made available to Consultant and must survive the contract and be a continuing requirement.
8. The breach of this Nondisclosure Agreement by Consultant shall entitle the County to immediately terminate the Agreement upon written notice to Contractor for such breach. The parties acknowledge that the measure of damages in the event of a breach of this Nondisclosure Agreement may be difficult or impossible to calculate, depending on the nature of the breach. Regardless of whether the County elects to terminate the Agreement upon the breach hereof, the County may require Consultant to pay to the County the sum of $1,000 for each breach as liquidated damages. This amount is not intended to be in the nature of a penalty, but is intended to be a reasonable estimate of the amount of damages to the County in the event of a breach hereof by Consultant. Comptroller does not waive any right to seek additional relief, either equitable or otherwise, concerning any breach of this Agreement.

[Printed Name of Consultant]

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

<u>Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.</u>

Vendor References

Please list at least three (3) companies or governmental agencies where the same or similar products and/or services as contained in this specification package were recently provided.

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR PROPOSAL.

REFERENCE ONE

Government/Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Contact Person and Title: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Contract Period: _____ Scope of Work: _____

REFERENCE TWO

Government/Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Contact Person and Title: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Contract Period: _____ Scope of Work: _____

REFERENCE THREE

Government/Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Contact Person and Title: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Contract Period: _____ Scope of Work: _____

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Signature Page

As permitted under Article 4413 (32c) V.A.C.S., other governmental entities may wish to participate under the same terms and conditions contained in this contract (i.e., piggyback). In the event any other entity participates, all purchase orders will be issued directly from and shipped directly to the entity requiring supplies/services. Jefferson County shall not be held responsible for any orders placed, deliveries made or payment for supplies/services ordered by another entity. Each entity reserves the right to determine their participation in this contract.

Would bidder be willing to allow other governmental entities to piggyback off this contract, if awarded, under the same terms and conditions? ..... **Yes** ☐ **No** ☐

This bid shall remain in effect for ninety (90) days from bid opening and shall be exclusive of federal excise and state and local sales tax (exempt).

The undersigned agrees, if this bid is accepted, to furnish any and all items upon which prices are offered, at the price and upon the terms and conditions contained in the Invitation for Bid, Conditions of Bidding, Terms of Contract, and Specifications and all other items made a part of the accepted contract.

The undersigned affirms that they are duly authorized to execute the contract, that this company, corporation, firm, partnership or individual has not prepared this bid in collusion with any other bidder, and that the contents of this bid as to prices, terms or conditions of said bid have not been communicated by the undersigned nor by any employee or agent to any other bidder or to any other person(s) engaged in this type of business prior to the official opening of this bid. And further, that neither the bidder nor their employees nor agents have been for the past six (6) months directly nor indirectly concerned in any pool or agreement or combination to control the price of goods or services on, nor to influence any person to bid or not to bid thereon.

Bidder (Entity Name)	Signature
Street & Mailing Address	Print Name
City, State & Zip	Date Signed
Telephone Number	Fax Number
E-mail Address	

<u>Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.</u>

Conflict of Interest Questionnaire

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE — FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.**

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.**

_____
Name of Officer

This section (item 3 including subparts A, B, C, & D) must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more?

☐ Yes ☐ No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4

_____ _____
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

Adopted 8/7/2015

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Local Government Officer
Conflicts Disclosure Statement - OFFICE USE ONLY

LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICER CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

FORM CIS

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This is the notice to the appropriate local governmental entity that the following local government officer has become aware of facts that require the officer to file this statement in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of Local Government Officer**

2 **Office Held**

3 **Name of vendor described by Sections 176.001(7) and 176.003(a), Local Government Code**

4 **Description of the nature and extent of employment or other business relationship with vendor named in item 3**

5 **List gifts accepted by the local government officer and any family member, if aggregate value of the gifts accepted from vendor named in item 3 exceeds $100 during the 12-month period described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B).**

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

(attach additional forms as necessary)

6 **AFFIDAVIT**

I swear under penalty of perjury that the above statement is true and correct. I acknowledge that the disclosure applies to each family member (as defined by Section 176.001(2), Local Government Code) of this local government officer. I also acknowledge that this statement covers the 12-month period described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), Local Government Code.

_____
Signature of Local Government Officer

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Sworn to and subscribed before me, by the said _____, this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

_____ _____ _____
Signature of officer administering oath | Printed name of officer administering oath | Title of officer administering oath

Adopted 8/7/2015

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Good Faith Effort (GFE)

DETERMINATION CHECKLIST

This information must be submitted with your proposal.

Instructions: In order to determine if a "Good Faith Effort" was made in soliciting HUBs for subcontracting opportunities, the following checklist and supporting documentation shall be completed by the Prime Contractor/Consultant, and returned with the Prime Contractor/ Consultant's bid. This list contains the **minimum** efforts that should be put forth by the Prime Contractor/Consultant when attempting to achieve or exceed the goals of HUB Subcontractor participation. The Prime Contractor/Consultant may extend his/her efforts in soliciting HUB Subcontractor participation beyond what is listed below.

Did the Prime Contractor/Consultant . . .

☐ Yes ☐ No 1. To the extent practical, and consistent with standard and prudent industry standards, divide the contract work into the smallest feasible portions, to allow for maximum HUB Subcontractor participation?

☐ Yes ☐ No 2. **Notify** in writing a reasonable number of HUBs, allowing sufficient time for effective participation of the planned work to be subcontracted?

☐ Yes ☐ No 3. **Provide** HUBs that were genuinely interested in bidding on a subcontractor, adequate information regarding the project (i.e., plans, specifications, scope of work, bonding and insurance requirements, and a point of contract within the Prime Contractor/Consultant's organization)?

☐ Yes ☐ No 4. **Negotiate** in good faith with interested HUBs, and not reject bids from HUBs that qualify as lowest and responsive bidders?

☐ Yes ☐ No 5. **Document** reasons HUBs were rejected? Was a written rejection notice, including the reason for rejection, provided to the rejected HUBs?

☐ Yes ☐ No 6. If Prime Contractor/Consultant has zero (0) HUB participation, **please explain the reasons why.**

If "No" was selected, please explain and include any pertinent documentation with your bid. If necessary, please use a separate sheet to answer the above questions.

Printed Name of Authorized Representative	Signature
Title	Date

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Notice of Intent (NOI) to Subcontract with Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)

This information must be submitted with your bid.

Bidder intends to utilize subcontractors/subconsultants in the fulfillment of this contract (if awarded).
☐ Yes ☐ No

Instructions for Prime Contractor/Consultant: Bidder shall submit this form with the bid; however, the information below may be submitted after contract award, but prior to beginning performance on the contract. Please submit one form for each HUB Subcontractor/Subconsultant with proper signatures, per the terms and conditions of your contract.

Contractor Name: _____ HUB: p Yes p No

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Project Title & No.: _____

Prime Contract Amount: $ _____

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Certifying Agency: ☐ Tx. Bldg & Procurement Comm. ☐ Jefferson County ☐ Tx Unified Certification Prog.

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

_____

Printed Name of Contractor Representative	Signature of Representative	Date
Printed Name of HUB	Signature of Representative	Date

NOTE: NOTHING ON THIS NOTICE OF INTENT FORM IS INTENDED TO CONFER ANY RIGHTS, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, TO ANY THIRD PARTIES.

Pre-Approval for Subcontractor Substitutions must be obtained from the Jefferson County Purchasing Agent's Representative. The "HUB Subcontractor/Subconsultant Change Form" must be completed and faxed to 409-835-8456.

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form

PAGE 1 OF 4

This information must be submitted with your bid.

Bidder intends to utilize subcontractors/subconsultants in the fulfillment of this contract (if awarded).
☐ Yes ☐ No

Prime Contractor: _____ HUB: ☐ Yes ☐ No

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Project Title & No.: _____ IFB/RFP No.: _____

Total Contract: $ _____ Total HUB Subcontract(s): $ _____

Construction HUB Goals: 12.8% MBE:: _____ % 12.6% WBE: _____ %

Sub-goals: 1.7 African-American, 9.7% Hispanic, 0.7% Native American, 0.8% Asian American.
Use these goals as a guide to diversify.

FOR HUB OFFICE USE ONLY:

Verification date HUB Program Office reviewed and verified HUB Sub information Date: _____ Initials: _____

PART I. HUB SUCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Certifying Agency: ☐ Texas Bldg & Procurement Comm. ☐ Texas Unified Certification Prog.

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form

HUB SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE

PART I: Continuation Sheet **(Duplicate as Needed)**

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Certifying Agency: ☐ Tx. Bldg & Procurement Comm. ☐ Jefferson County ☐ Tx Unified Certification Prog.

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

_____

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____

HUB Status (Gender & Ethnicity): _____

Certifying Agency: ☐ Tx. Bldg & Procurement Comm. ☐ Jefferson County ☐ Tx Unified Certification Prog.

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

_____

All HUB Subcontractor Participation may be verified with the HUB Subcontractor(s) listed on Part I.

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form

PART II: STATEMENT OF NON-COMPLIANCE FOR NOT MEETING HUB SUBCONTRACTING GOALS

Please complete Good Faith Effort (GFE) Checklist and attach any supporting documentation.

Our firm was unable to meet the HUB goals for this project for the following reasons:

- ☐ All subcontractors to be utilized are "Non-HUBs." *(Complete Part III)*
- ☐ HUBs were solicited but did not respond.
- ☐ HUBs solicited were not competitive.
- ☐ HUBs were unavailable for the following trade(s):
- ☐ Other: _____

Was the Jefferson County HUB Office contacted for assistance in locating HUBs? ☐ Yes ☐ No

PART III: DISCLOSURE OF OTHER "NON-HUB" SUBCONTRACTS

The bidder shall use this area to provide a listing of all "Non-HUB" Subcontractors, including suppliers, that will perform under this project. A list of those "Non-HUB" Subcontractors the bidder selects, after bid submission, shall be provided to the Purchasing Office not later than five (5) calendar days after being notified that bidder is the apparent low bidder. A list of those "Non-HUB" Subcontractors that are selected after contract award must be provided **immediately** after their selection.

Subcontractor Name: _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Subcontracting Participation Declaration Form

Subcontractor Name: _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

Address: _____
Street City State Zip

Contact person: _____ Title: _____

Phone (with area code): _____ Fax (with area code): _____

Proposed Subcontract Amount: $ _____ Percentage of Prime Contract: _____ %

Description of Subcontract Work to be Performed: _____

I hereby certify that I have read the *HUB Program Instructions and Information*, truthfully completed all applicable parts of this form, and **attached any necessary support documentation as required**. I fully understand that intentionally falsifying information on this document may result in my not receiving a contract award or termination of any resulting contract.

Name (print or type): _____

Title: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

E-mail address: _____

Contact person that will be in charge of invoicing for this project:

Name (print or type): _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

E-mail address: _____

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Residence Certification/Tax Form

Pursuant to Texas Government Code §2252.001 *et seq*., as amended, Jefferson County requests Resident Certification. §2252.001 *et seq*. of the Government Code provides some restrictions on the awarding of governmental contracts; pertinent provisions of §2252.001 are stated below:

(3) "Nonresident bidder" refers to a person who is not a resident.

(4) "Resident bidder" refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

☐ I certify that _____ [company name] is a Resident Bidder of Texas as defined in Government Code §2252.001.

☐ I certify that _____ [company name] is a Nonresident Bidder as defined in Government Code §2252.001 and our principal place of business is _____ _____ (city and state).

Taxpayer Identification Number (T.I.N.):	
Company Name submitting bid/proposal:	
Mailing address:	
If you are an individual, list the names and addresses of any partnership of which you are a general partner:	

Property: List all taxable property owned by you or above partnerships in Jefferson County.

Jefferson County Tax Acct. No.*	Property address or location**

* This is the property amount identification number assigned by the Jefferson County Appraisal District.

** For real property, specify the property address or legal description. For business property, specify the address where the property is located. For example, office equipment will normally be at your office, but inventory may be stored as a warehouse or other location.

Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.

Bid Affidavit

The undersigned certifies that the bid prices contained in this bid have been carefully reviewed and are submitted as correct and final. Bidder further certifies and agrees to furnish any and/or all commodities upon which prices are extended at the price offered, and upon the conditions contained in the specifications and the Notice to Bidders.

STATE OF_____ COUNTY OF_____

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____,

on this day personally appeared _____, who
(name)
after being by me duly sworn, did depose and say:

"I, _____ am a duly authorized officer of/agent
(name)
for _____ and have been duly authorized to execute the
(name of firm)
foregoing on behalf of the said_____.
(name of firm)

I hereby certify that the foregoing bid has not been prepared in collusion with any other bidder or other person or persons engaged in the same line of business prior to the official opening of this bid. Further, I certify that the bidder is not now, nor has been for the past six (6) months, directly or indirectly concerned in any pool or agreement or combination, to control the price of services/commodities bid on, or to influence any person or persons to bid or not to bid thereon."

Name and address of bidder: _____

_____

Fax: _____ Telephone#_____

by: _____ Title:_____
(print name)

Signature:_____

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN to before me by the above-named
_____ on

this the _____ day of_____, 2017.

_____
Notary Public in and for
the State of _____

<u>Offeror Must Complete and Return This Page With Offer.</u>

Five Star Correctional Services
Jefferson County Correctional Facility

Property of Five Star Correctional
Copyright 2015

Friday		Saturday		Sunday		Monday		Tuesday		Wednesday		Thursday	
Breakfast		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**	
Biscuit & Gravy		Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.	Pancakes	2 ea.	Biscuit & Gravy		Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.	Pancakes	2 ea.	Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.
Gravy	1/2cup	Oatmeal	3/4cup	Syrup	1/4cup	Gravy	1/2cup	Grits	3/4cup	Syrup	1/4cup	Grits	3/4cup
Grits	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.	Grits	3/4cup	Oatmeal	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.	Grits	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.
Peanut Butter	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.	Sausage Patty	1 oz.	Peanut Butter	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.	Sausage Patty	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.
Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup
Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.
Milk	8 oz.					Milk	8 oz.						
Lunch		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**	
Country Fried Steak	3 oz.	Hot Dogs	2 ea.	Hamburger Steak	3 oz.	Beef & Pintos	3/4cup	Chili Mac Casserole	3/4cup	Sloppy Joe	3 oz.	Burrito	3 oz.
Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Potato Salad	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Rice	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Carrots	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup
Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	BBQ Beans	1/2cup	Macaroni Salad	1/2cup	Seasoned Cabbage	1/2cup	Corn	1/2cup	Potato Salad	1/2cup	Spanish Rice	1/2cup
Green Beans	1/2cup	Bread	2 sl.	Seasoned Greens	1/2cup	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Corn Tortillas	2 ea.	Bread	2 sl.	Flour Tortilla	1 ea.
Roll	2 oz.	Pudding	1/2cup	Roll	2 oz.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.
Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Mustard	2 ea.	Cookies	2 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.
Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.								
Dinner		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**	
Fried Fish Fillet	3 oz.	Meat Loaf	3 oz.	Tacos	3 oz.	Smoked Sausage	3 oz.	Pepper Steak	3 oz.	Fried Chicken Patty	3 oz.	Salisbury Steak	3 oz.
Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Augratin Potatoes	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup
Rice	1/2cup	Macaroni & Cheese	1/2cup	Spanish Rice	1/2cup	Cole Slaw	1/2cup	Rice	1/2cup	Mixed Vegetables	1/2cup	Macaroni & Cheese	1/2cup
Cole Slaw	1/2cup	Carrots	1/2cup	Corn Tortillas	2 ea.	Roll	2 oz.	Green Beans	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Seasoned Carrots	1/2cup
Tartar Sauce	1 ea.	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Roll	2 oz.	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.
Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.
Cookies	2 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.					Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.
Fruit Drink	8 oz.												

Week 1

Nylea Kelner
MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

All Hot Cereals are Sweetened with Sugar

Revised 03-05-2016

Attachment A
page 1/9

Five Star Correctional Services
Jefferson County Correctional Facility

Property of Five Star Correctional
Copyright 2016

Friday		Saturday		Sunday		Monday		Tuesday		Wednesday		Thursday	
Breakfast		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**	
Biscuit & Gravy		Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.	Pancakes	2 ea.	Biscuit & Gravy		Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.	Pancakes	2 ea.	Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.
Gravy	1/2cup	Oatmeal	3/4cup	Syrup	1/4cup	Gravy	1/2cup	Grits	3/4cup	Syrup	1/4cup	Grits	3/4cup
Grits	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.	Grits	3/4cup	Oatmeal	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.	Grits	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.
Peanut Butter	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.	Sausage Patty	1 oz.	Peanut Butter	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.	Sausage Patty	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.
Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup
Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.
Milk	8 oz.					Milk	8 oz.						
Lunch		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**	
Rotini Meatsauce	3/4cup	Smoked Sausage	1 ea.	B.B.Q. Franks	2 ea.	Tacos	3 oz.	Turkey Pot Pie	3/4cup	Chicken Salad	3 oz.	Ham & Pintos	3/4cup
Mixed Vegetables	1/2cup	B.B.Q. Beans	1/2cup	Potato Salad	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Macaroni & Cheese	1/2cup	Rice	1/2cup
Italian Slaw	1/2cup	Macaroni Salad	1/2cup	Cole Slaw	1/2cup	Spanish Rice	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Green Beans	1/2cup	Seasoned Cabbage	1/2cup
Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Bread	2 sl.	Corn Tortillas	2 ea.	Seasoned Cabbage	1/2cup	Bread	2 sl.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.
Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup
Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Cookies	2 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.
								Fruit Drink	8 oz.				
Dinner		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**	
Chicken Fried Steak	3 oz.	Burrito	3 oz.	Smothered Steak	3 oz.	Fried Chicken Patty	3 oz.	Fried Fish	3 oz.	Chuckwagon Steak	3 oz.	Spicy Chicken Pattie	3 oz.
Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Augratin Potatoes	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Poultry Gravy	1/2cup
Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Corn	1/2cup	Rice	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Mixed Vegetables	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Carrots	1/2cup
Green Beans	1/2cup	Flour Tortilla	1 ea.	Greens	1/2cup	Carrots	1/2cup	Roll	2 oz.	Carrots	1/2cup	Cole Slaw	1/2cup
Roll	2 oz.	Pudding	1/2cup	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Tarter Sauce	1 ea.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Roll	2 oz.
Cake (60ct)	1/2cup	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Cookies	2 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.
Fruit Drink	8 oz.			Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.

Week 2

All Hot Cereals are Sweetened with Sugar

Nylea Kreuel
MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

Revised 03-05-2016

Attachment A
page 2/9

Five Star Correctional Services
Jefferson County Correctional Facility

Property of Five Star Correctional
Copyright 2016

Friday		Saturday		Sunday		Monday		Tuesday		Wednesday		Thursday	
Breakfast		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**	
Biscuit & Gravy		Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.	Pancakes	2 ea.	Biscuit & Gravy		Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.	Pancakes	2 ea.	Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.
Gravy	1/2cup	Oatmeal	3/4cup	Syrup	1/4cup	Gravy	1/2cup	Grits	3/4cup	Syrup	1/4cup	Grits	3/4cup
Grits	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.	Grits	3/4cup	Oatmeal	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.	Grits	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.
Peanut Butter	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.	Sausage Patty	1 oz.	Peanut Butter	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.	Sausage Patty	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.
Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup
Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.
Milk	8 oz.					Milk	8 oz.						
Lunch		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**	
Chili-Mac Casserole	3/4cup	BBQ Smoked Sausage	3 oz.	Coney Dogs	2 ea.	Beef Pot Pie	3/4cup	Tacos	2 ea.	Meatsauce & Spaghetti	3/4cup	Salisbury Steak	3 oz.
Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Macaroni Salad	1/2cup	Potato Salad	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Augratin Potatoes	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup
Green Salad	1/2cup	Mixed Vegetables	1/2cup	Seasoned Spinach	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Spanish Rice	1/2cup	Italian Slaw	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup
French Dressing	1 ea.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Mustard Relish	1 oz.	Seasoned Cabbage	1/2cup	Corn Tortillas	2 ea.	Roll	2 oz.	Seasoned Greens	1/2cup
Tortillas	2 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Bread	2 ea.	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.
Cookies	2 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Cookies	2 ea.
Fruit Drink	8 oz.			Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.					Fruit Drink	8 oz.
Dinner		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**	
Fried Fish Fillet	3 oz.	Burrito	1 ea.	Meat Loaf	3 oz.	Fried Chicken Patty	3 oz.	Chicken Fried Steak	3 oz.	Pepper Steak	3 oz.	Sloppy Joe	3 oz.
Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Macaroni Salad	1/2cup
Rice	1/2cup	Corn	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Mixed Vegetables	1/2cup	Macaroni & Cheese	1/2cup	Rice	1/2cup	Green Beans	1/2cup
Cole Slaw	1/2cup	Flour Tortilla	1 ea.	Carrots	1/2cup	Corn	1/2cup	Cole Slaw	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Bread	2 sl.
Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Cookies	2 ea.	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Roll	2 oz.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup
Tartar Sauce	1 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.
Pudding	1/2cup			Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.		
Fruit Drink	8 oz.												

Week 3

All Hot Cereals are Sweetened with Sugar

Nylea Krenell
MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

Revised 03-05-2016

Attachment A
page 3/9

Five Star Correctional Services
Jefferson County Correctional Facility

Property of Five Star Correctional
Copyright 2016

Friday		Saturday		Sunday		Monday		Tuesday		Wednesday		Thursday	
Breakfast		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**		**Breakfast**	
Biscuit & Gravy		Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.	Pancakes	2 ea.	Biscuit & Gravy		Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.	Pancakes	2 ea.	Eggs & Potatoes	3 oz.
Gravy	1/2cup	Oatmeal	3/4cup	Syrup	1/4cup	Gravy	1/2cup	Grits	3/4cup	Syrup	1/4cup	Grits	3/4cup
Grits	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.	Grits	3/4cup	Oatmeal	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.	Grits	3/4cup	Tortillas	2 ea.
Peanut Butter	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.	Sausage Patty	1 oz.	Peanut Butter	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.	Sausage Patty	1 oz.	Taco Sauce	1 ea.
Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup
Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.	Fresh Fruit	1/2cup	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.	Milk	8 oz.
Milk	8 oz.					Milk	8 oz.						
Lunch		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**		**Lunch**	
Rotini Meatsauce	3/4cup	B.B.Q. Franks	2 ea.	Smoked Sausage	1 ea.	Beef & Pintos	3/4cup	Turkey Pot Pie	3/4cup	Salisbury Steak	3 oz.	Tacos	3 oz.
Corn	1/2cup	B.B.Q. Beans	1/2cup	Potato Salad	1/2cup	Rice	1/2cup	Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup
Navy Beans	1/2cup	Macaroni Salad	1/2cup	Cole Slaw	1/2cup	Seasoned Cabbage	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Rice	1/2cup	Spanish Rice	1/2cup
Roll	2 oz.	Mustard	2 ea.	Roll	2 oz.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Mixed Greens	1/2cup	Green Beans	1/2cup	Corn Tortillas	2 ea.
Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Bread	2 sl.	Cookies	2 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.
Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Pudding	1/2cup	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.
		Fruit Drink	8 oz.					Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.		
Dinner		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**		**Dinner**	
Chicken Fried Steak	3 oz.	Burrito	3 oz.	Smothered Steak	3 oz.	Fried Chicken Patty	3 oz.	Pepper Steak	3 oz.	Chicken Salad	3 oz.	Meat Loaf	3 oz.
Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup	Poultry Gravy	1/2cup	Brown Gravy	1/2cup
Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Spanish Rice	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Augratin Potatoes	1/2cup	Rice	1/2cup	Mashed Potatoes	1/2cup	Greens	1/2cup
Pinto Beans	1/2cup	Flour Tortilla	1 ea.	Corn	1/2cup	Spinach	1/2cup	Carrots	1/2cup	Macaroni Salad	1/2cup	Mixed Vegetables	1/2cup
Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea.	Biscuit (60ct)	1 ea.	Roll	2 oz.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.	Bread	2 ea.	Cornbread (60ct)	1 ea.
Cookies	2 ea.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.	Cake (60ct)	1 ea	Pudding	1/2cup	Cookies	2 ea.
Fruit Drink	8 oz.			Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.	Fruit Drink	8 oz.

Week 4

All Hot Cereals are Sweetened with Sugar

Nylia Kinney
MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

Revised 03-05-2016

Attachment A
page 4/9

Nutrient Analysis

Regular— Weeks 1 thru 4

Macronutrients

Calories	2,727.41	Kcal
Protein	98.41	gm
Carbohydrates	439.07	gm
Total Fat	78.30	gm
Monounsat Fat	32.79	gm
Polyunsat Fat	15.01	gm
Saturated Fat	26.32	gm
Water	2,276.32	ml
Total Dietary Fat	31.87	gm
Insoluble Fiber	0.00	gm
Cholesterol	267.49	mg
Alcohol	0.00	gm
Caffeine	0.00	mg

Vitamins

Vitamin A	1,196.97	RE
Vitamin E	9.02	mg
Thiamin (B1)	2.51	mg
Riboflavin (B2)	2.36	mg
Niacin (B3)	22.28	mg
Vitamin B6	1.74	mg
Vitamin B 12	4.58	mcg
Folacin	689.07	mcg
Pantothenic Acid	6.11	mg
Vitamin C	299.31	mg
Vitamin D	222.18	IU
Vitamin K	183.05	mcg

Essential Amino Acids

Histidine	2.04	gm
Isoleucine	3.53	gm
Leucine	6.53	gm
Lysine	5.22	gm
Methionin	1.64	gm
Phenylalanine	3.80	gm
Threonine	2.94	gm
Tryptophan	4.08	gm
Valine	4.09	gm

Minerals

Calcium	1,454.10	mg
Magnesium	274.40	mg
Phosphorus	1923.64	mg
Potassium	3,548.28	mg
Sodium	3987.74	mg
Copper	1.55	mg
Iron	19.30	mg
Manganese	3.58	mg
Zinc	13.03	mg

Other Information

Calories from Protein	15%
Calories from Carbohydrates	60%
Calories from Fat	25%
Poly/Sat Fat	0.6:1
Sodium/Potassium	1.2:1
Calcium/Phosphorus	0.7:1

Other Amino Acids

Alanine	3.49	gm
Arginine	3.96	gm
Aspartic Acid	6.65	gm
Cystine	1.09	gm
Glutamic Acid	15.96	gm
Glycine	3.00	gm
Proline	5.61	gm
Serine	3.92	gm
Tyrosine	2.69	gm

Fatty Acids

Linoleic	11.33	gm
Oleic	26.52	gm

Nylea Kreiner
MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

Nutrient Analysis

Regular — Week 1

Macronutrients

Calories	2,725.18	Kcal
Protein	94.19	gm
Carbohydrates	420.69	gm
Total Fat	81.18	gm
Monounsat Fat	32.79	gm
Polyunsat Fat	15.01	gm
Saturated Fat	26.32	gm
Water	2,276.32	ml
Total Dietary Fat	31.87	gm
Insoluble Fiber	0.00	gm
Cholesterol	267.49	mg
Alcohol	0.00	gm
Caffeine	0.00	mg

Vitamins

Vitamin A	1,196.97	RE
Vitamin E	9.02	mg
Thiamin (B1)	2.51	mg
Riboflavin (B2)	2.36	mg
Niacin (B3)	22.28	mg
Vitamin B6	1.74	mg
Vitamin B 12	4.58	mcg
Folacin	689.07	mcg
Pantothenic Acid	6.11	mg
Vitamin C	299.31	mg
Vitamin D	222.18	IU
Vitamin K	183.05	mcg

Essential Amino Acids

Histidine	2.04 gm
Isoleucine	3.53 gm
Leucine	6.53 gm
Lysine	5.22 gm
Methionin	1.64 gm
Phenylalanine	3.80 gm
Threonine	2.94 gm
Tryptophan	4.08 gm
Valine	4.09 gm

Minerals

Calcium	1,454.10	mg
Magnesium	274.40	mg
Phosphorus	2,100.22	mg
Potassium	3,548.28	mg
Sodium	4,398.46	mg
Copper	1.55	mg
Iron	19.30	mg
Manganese	3.58	mg
Zinc	13.03	mg

Other Information

Calories from Protein	14%
Calories from Carbohydrates	60%
Calories from Fat	26%
Poly/Sat Fat	0.6:1
Sodium/Potassium	1.2:1
Calcium/Phosphorus	0.7:1

Other Amino Acids

Alanine	3.49 gm
Arginine	3.96 gm
Aspartic Acid	6.65 gm
Cystine	1.09 gm
Glutamic Acid	15.96 gm
Glycine	3.00 gm
Proline	5.61 gm
Serine	3.92 gm
Tyrosine	2.69 gm

Fatty Acids

Linoleic	11.33 gm
Oleic	26.52 gm

Nylia Kleiner

MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

Nutrient Analysis

Regular— Week 2

Macronutrients

Calories	2,754.63	Kcal
Protein	96.10	gm
Carbohydrates	388.8	gm
Total Fat	77.98	gm
Monounsat Fat	31.08	gm
Polyunsat Fat	14.02	gm
Saturated Fat	25.25	gm
Water	2,290.42	ml
Total Dietary Fat	32.86	gm
Insoluble Fiber	0.00	gm
Cholesterol	276.86	mg
Alcohol	0.00	gm
Caffeine	0.00	mg

Vitamins

Vitamin A	1,181.14	RE
Vitamin E	9.21	mg
Thiamin (B1)	2.49	mg
Riboflavin (B2)	2.27	mg
Niacin (B3)	24.26	mg
Vitamin B6	1.81	mg
Vitamin B 12	5.23	mcg
Folacin	702.18	mcg
Pantothenic Acid	6.04	mg
Vitamin C	293.55	mg
Vitamin D	199.79	IU
Vitamin K	186.81	mcg

Essential Amino Acids

Histidine	2.01	gm
Isoleucine	3.47	gm
Leucine	6.44	gm
Lysine	5.23	gm
Methionin	1.60	gm
Phenylalanine	3.80	gm
Threonine	2.93	gm
Tryptophan	1.96	gm
Valine	3.96	gm

Minerals

Calcium	1,335.80	mg
Magnesium	379.09	mg
Phosphorus	2,065.43	mg
Potassium	3,560.98	mg
Sodium	3,904.81	mg
Copper	1.60	mg
Iron	19.41	mg
Manganese	3.51	mg
Zinc	14.06	mg

Other Information

Calories from Protein	15%
Calories from Carbohydrates	60%
Calories from Fat	25%
Poly/Sat Fat	0.6:1
Sodium/Potassium	1.1:1
Calcium/Phosphorus	0.6:1

Other Amino Acids

Alanine	3.43	gm
Arginine	3.90	gm
Aspartic Acid	6.71	gm
Cystine	1.06	gm
Glutamic Acid	15.43	gm
Glycine	2.95	gm
Proline	5.39	gm
Serine	3.85	gm
Tyrosine	2.61	gm

Fatty Acids

Linoleic	10.30	gm
Oleic	22.97	gm

Nylia Kleiner

MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

Nutrient Analysis

Regular— Week 3

Macronutrients

Calories	2,733.09	Kcal
Protein	95.18	gm
Carbohydrates	396.78	gm
Total Fat	75.39	gm
Monounsat Fat	28.51	gm
Polyunsat Fat	14.28	gm
Saturated Fat	23.54	gm
Water	2,261.48	ml
Total Dietary Fat	33.09	gm
Insoluble Fiber	0.00	gm
Cholesterol	250.29	mg
Alcohol	0.00	gm
Caffeine	0.00	mg

Vitamins

Vitamin A	1,207.26	RE
Vitamin E	9.31	mg
Thiamin (B1)	2.45	mg
Riboflavin (B2)	2.27	mg
Niacin (B3)	21.60	mg
Vitamin B6	1.78	mg
Vitamin B 12	4.26	mcg
Folacin	726.43	mcg
Pantothenic Acid	5.97	mg
Vitamin C	288.96	mg
Vitamin D	225.25	IU
Vitamin K	195.72	mcg

Essential Amino Acids

Histidine	2.06	gm
Isoleucine	3.60	gm
Leucine	6.62	gm
Lysine	5.49	gm
Methionin	1.68	gm
Phenylalanine	3.93	gm
Threonine	3.01	gm
Tryptophan	3.35	gm
Valine	4.17	gm

Minerals

Calcium	1,359.07	mg
Magnesium	395.87	mg
Phosphorus	2,049.95	mg
Potassium	3,609.23	mg
Sodium	3,794.05	mg
Copper	1.62	mg
Iron	18.91	mg
Manganese	3.60	mg
Zinc	12.43	mg

Other Information

Calories from Protein	15%
Calories from Carbohydrates	60%
Calories from Fat	25%
Poly/Sat Fat	0.6:1
Sodium/Potassium	1.2:1
Calcium/Phosphorus	0.7:1

Other Amino Acids

Alanine	3.67	gm
Arginine	4.14	gm
Aspartic Acid	7.02	gm
Cystine	1.11	gm
Glutamic Acid	22.24	gm
Glycine	3.11	gm
Proline	5.41	gm
Serine	4.00	gm
Tyrosine	2.71	gm

Fatty Acids

Linoleic	10.68	gm
Oleic	23.66	gm

Nylea Kleiner

MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

Nutrient Analysis

Regular— Week 4

Macronutrients

Calories	2,718.32 Kcal
Protein	96.84 gm
Carbohydrates	386.2 gm
Total Fat	74.60 gm
Monounsat Fat	31.59 gm
Polyunsat Fat	13.81 gm
Saturated Fat	24.79 gm
Water	2,267.14 ml
Total Dietary Fat	36.20 gm
Insoluble Fiber	0.00 gm
Cholesterol	266.10 mg
Alcohol	0.00 gm
Caffeine	0.00 mg

Vitamins

Vitamin A	1,296.96 RE
Vitamin E	9.21 mg
Thiamin (B1)	2.59 mg
Riboflavin (B2)	2.23 mg
Niacin (B3)	23.43 mg
Vitamin B6	1.86 mg
Vitamin B 12	5.05 mcg
Folacin	827.90 mcg
Pantothenic Acid	6.04 mg
Vitamin C	290.38 mg
Vitamin D	201.47 IU
Vitamin K	187.17 mcg

Essential Amino Acids

Histidine	1.98 gm
Isoleucine	3.40 gm
Leucine	6.48 gm
Lysine	5.05 gm
Methionin	1.58 gm
Phenylalanine	3.84 gm
Threonine	2.92 gm
Tryptophan	1.96 gm
Valine	3.88 gm

Minerals

Calcium	1,315.11 mg
Magnesium	421.73 mg
Phosphorus	2,079.68 mg
Potassium	3,763.05 mg
Sodium	3,851.87 mg
Copper	1.75 mg
Iron	20.56 mg
Manganese	3.93 mg
Zinc	14.57 mg

Other Information

Calories from Protein	15%
Calories from Carbohydrates	60%
Calories from Fat	25%
Poly/Sat Fat	0.5:1
Sodium/Potassium	1.1:1
Calcium/Phosphorus	0.6:1

Other Amino Acids

Alanine	3.34 gm
Arginine	3.82 gm
Aspartic Acid	6.62 gm
Cystine	2.04 gm
Glutamic Acid	16.76 gm
Glycine	2.89 gm
Proline	5.21 gm
Serine	3.89 gm
Tyrosine	2.47 gm

Fatty Acids

Linoleic	9.92 gm
Oleic	23.95 gm

Nylea Kilnew
MS RDN LD
85007169 / DT07196

Spectrum

Account Executive: Jason Twitty
Phone: (972) 630-5124 ext:
Cell Phone: (469) 507-0572
Fax:
Email: jason.twitty@charter.com

Spectrum Customer Service Order

Order # 8659011

Customer Information: Customer Code		
Business Name	Jefferson County (HQ)	**Customer Type:** Existing Customer
Federal Tax ID	**Tax Exempt Status**	**Tax Exempt Certificate #**
*****0291	State	
Billing Address		
Attention To:		**Account Number**
1149 PEARL ST Data Cente BEAUMONT TX 77701		8260170160470174
Billing Contact	**Billing Contact Phone**	**Billing Contact Email Address**
Greg Fountain	(409) 835-8757	gfountain@co.jefferson.tx.us
Authorized Contact	**Authorized Contact Phone**	**Authorized Contact Email Address**
Greg Fountain	(409) 835-8757	gfountain@co.jefferson.tx.us
Technical Contact	**Technical Contact Phone**	**Technical Contact Email Address**
Tim Pierce	(409) 835-8447	tpierce@co.jefferson.tx.us

Internet and TV Services Order Information For 1149 Pearl St 1st Floor Beaumont TX 77701
Service Type
High Speed Internet (HSD)

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL 161111 v.1 Commercial

Spectrum

New and Revised Services and Monthly Charges At 1149 Pearl St Unit 1st Floor, Beaumont TX 77701

Description	Quantity	Sales Price	Monthly Recurring Total	Contract Term
Business WiFi (LAN)	1	$4.99	$4.99	Month to Month
Spectrum Business Internet Plus - 60Mbps	1	$79.99	$79.99	Month to Month
***Total**			**$84.98**	

*Prices do not include taxes and fees.

One Time fees At 1149 Pearl St Unit 1st Floor, Beaumont TX 77701

Description	Quantity	Sales Price	Total
One-Time Installation Charge	1	$99.00	$99.00
Total			**$99.00**

*Prices do not include taxes and fees.

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL 161111 v.1 Commercial

Spectrum

Special Terms

Electronic Signature Disclosure

By signing and accepting below you are acknowledging that you have read and agree to the terms and conditions outlined in this document.

Authorized Signature for Customer

Printed Name and Title

Date Signed

©2016 Charter Communications CONFIDENTIAL

Spectrum

SERVICE AGREEMENT

This Spectrum Service Agreement, including all Service Orders entered into hereunder and the Commercial Terms of Service that are incorporated herein by this reference ("Service Agreement"), executed and effective upon the date of the signature set forth in the signature block below (the "Effective Date"), is between customer identified below ("Customer") and Charter Communications Operating, LLC on behalf of those operating subsidiaries providing the Service(s) hereunder ("Spectrum").

Spectrum Information

Spectrum
Street: 750 Canyon Dr
City: Coppell
State: TX
Zip Code: 75019

Contact: Jason Twitty
Phone: (972) 630-5124
Facsimile:

Customer Information

Customer Name (Exact Legal Name): Jefferson County (HQ)			Federal Tax ID: *****0291	
Billing Address: 1149 PEARL ST	Suite: Data Cente	City: BEAUMONT	State: TX	Zip Code: 77701
Billing Contact Name: Greg Fountain		Phone: (409) 835-8757	Email: gfountain@co.jefferson.tx.us	
Authorized Contact Name: Greg Fountain		Phone: (409) 835-8757	Email: gfountain@co.jefferson.tx.us	

Service Agreement

THIS SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT IS SUBJECT TO THE COMMERCIAL TERMS OF SERVICE AVAILABLE AT WWW.CHARTER.COM, A COPY OF WHICH WILL BE PROVIDED TO CUSTOMER UPON REQUEST. SUCH TERMS AND CONDITIONS ARE INCOPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. BY EXECUTING THIS SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT WHERE INDICATED BELOW, CUSTOMER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT (1) CUSTOMER ACCEPTS AND AGREES TO BE BOUND BY ALL SUCH TERMS AND CONDITIONS, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATION SECTION THEREOF, WHICH PROVIDES THAT THE PARTIES DESIRE TO RESOLVE DISPUTES RELATING TO THE SPECTRUM SERVICE AGREEMENT THROUGH ARBITRATION; AND (2) BY AGREEING TO ARBITRATION, CUSTOMER IS GIVING UP VARIOUS RIGHTS, INCLUDING THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

(Authorized Customer Signature) (Date Signed)

(Printed Name) (Title)

Change Order

No. 3

Date of Issuance: 3-20-17 Effective Date: 3-20-17

Project: Major Drive Extension From SH 124 to LaBelle Rd	Owner: Jefferson County	Owner's Contract No.: IFB 16-008/JW
Contract:		Date of Contract: 6-20-16
Contractor: ALLCO		Engineer's Project No.:

The Contract Documents are modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description: To modify the scope of work at Chance Road with no change in Contract Price and no change in Contract Time.

The 6" of lime treated subgrade as shown on the plans will be replaced with 6" of cement-treated base at the intersection with Chance Road to shorten the amount of time the road is closed to traffic during construction.

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE:	CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES:
Original Contract Price:	Original Contract Times: ☐ Working days ☐ Calendar days
	Substantial completion (days or date):
$1,777,773.00	Ready for final payment (days or date):
Decrease from previously approved Change Order No. 2:	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ____ to No. ____:
	Substantial completion (days):
$(33,807.50)	Ready for final payment (days):
Contract Price prior to this Change Order:	Contract Times prior to this Change Order:
	Substantial completion (days or date):
$1,760,865.05	Ready for final payment (days or date):
Increase of this Change Order:	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:
	Substantial completion (days or date):
$0.00	Ready for final payment (days or date):
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders:
	Substantial completion (days or date):
$1,760,865.05	Ready for final payment (days or date):

RECOMMENDED:	ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: Wendell M. Rae	By: Jeff R. Branick, Jefferson County Judge	By:
Engineer (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Date: 3/20/17	Date:	Date: 3/16/17

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable): _____ Date: _____

EDDIE J. COLLINS
CONSTABLE PRECINCT EIGHT
525 LAKESHORE DRIVE
PORT ARTHUR, TEXAS 77640
409-983-8311 FAX 409-983-8303
E – mail jcp8@co.jefferson.tx.us

WILLIE JANE BRISCOE
Senior Office Specialist

February 28, 2017

Jefferson County Commissioner's Court
Jefferson County Courthouse
1149 Pearl Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701

Honorable Judge and Commissioners:

Please consider and possibly approve the hiring of Todd Earl Washington as Deputy Constable with Constable Precinct Eight in accordance with Local Government Code (LGC) 86.011.

Todd Earl Washington a certified Peace Officer and his commission are active. He has been cleared with Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education.

If you need further information, call me. Your cooperation in this matter is greatly appreciated.

Sincerely,

Eddie J. Collins

EJC: wjb

Fran Lee

From: Joe Zurita <jzurita@co.jefferson.tx.us>
Sent: Wednesday, March 22, 2017 5:05 PM
To: Fran Lee
Cc: Rebekah Patin
Subject: Budget Transfer
Attachments: MX-M465N_20170322_153041.pdf

Fran I am requesting a budget transfer for the amount of 5.959.75 from account 120-8095-417-3037 to account 120-9085-417-6018 for the replacement of fuel dispenser at the sub-courthouse fuel tank.
I have included the quote with this email in case you have any questions concerning the amount of the budget transfer.
Please contact me if you need any further information to go along with this email
To put this through commissioner's court. Thank you.

CORPORATE OFFICE
PO Box 2346
McAllen, TX 78502-2346
Ph: (956) 686-9582
Fax: (956) 686-0070
www.petroleumsolutionsinc.com
Registration Numbers: CRP000821, RCAS00149

PROPOSAL AND AGREEMENT FORM

PSI QUOTE #: 10-LF-WPD4943-2
DATE: 3/22/2017

Local PSI Contact Information: 2484 W. Cardinal Dr., Beaumont, TX 77705 (409) 842-0007

PURCHASER: JEFFERSON COUNTY

WORK TO BE PERFORMED AT: JEFF. CNTY SUB COURTHOUSE Port Arthur Maintenance

CONTACT NAME: Joe Zurita
ADDRESS: 1149 Pearl St.
CITY, STATE ZIP: Beaumont, TX 77701
PHONE NUMBER: 409-835-8500
CELL PHONE: 409-960-1380
FAX NUMBER:
EMAIL: rbrode@co.jefferson.tx.us
EMAIL: jzurita@co.jefferson.tx.us
PSI REPRESENTATIVE: Lynn Fazio

ADDRESS: 525 Lakeshore Dr.
CITY, STATE, ZIP: Port Arthur, TX 77642
TCEQ OWNER ID:

Gilbarco Gasboy Pump Order

Ship To: PSI Beaumont

Petroleum Solutions, Inc. (hereinafter "Seller") agrees to furnish the materials and if requested labor to complete the work described below and incorporated herein by reference, subject to the general terms and conditions described below, in this agreement:

QTY	DESCRIPTION		MFG P/N	UNIT PRICE	EXTENSION
1	Gasboy Single Pump (22 GPM)	(pump)	9153K-F	$3,895.95	$3,895.95
1	10:1 Pulser (PetroVend Interface) - Required	CC Option		$332.50	$332.50
1	Stainless Steel Panels (Front and Back) - Optional	SSA Option		$168.15	$168.15
1	Gasboy Dispenser Light - Optional	L Option		$168.15	$168.15
			Sub Total Dispensers		4,564.75

Project Notes:

1. The Gilbarco Gasboy dispenser included in this quote has been selected as a direct replacement for the customers existing pump and will be installed in the same location. The pump has been configured with stainless steel panels for enhanced durability and longevity and lights above the display (features the customer may elect to remove if necessary).

2. PSI will install all equipment included in this quote at the location of the customer's exisitng system using the customer's existing electrical supply. Installation prices included in this quote represent installation services for only equipment included in this quote, any additional problems or material defects uncovered during the installation will be billed on a time and material basis and PSI will present the custoemr with any changes for customer approval prior to proceeding with the installation.

3. The quote DOES NOT include any new hanging hardware and assumes the customer will want to reuse the existing hose and nozzle. PSI will provide an updated quote to include new hanging hardware if the customer chooses.

4. Installation services shall include interfacing the customers existing key control system using the customer existing equipment and cabling. PSI is assumes no responsibility for the condition or functionality of the customers existing equipment. Installation services included in this proposal DOES NOT include any additional labor or material necessary to restore the customers existing equipment; if these services are needed, PSI will provide the necessary labor and equipment necessary to restore the customers equipment and bill on a time and material basis.

5. A signed copy of this proposal and the customer Purchase Order is required for order processing.

6. This quote does not include any equipment or services not listed herein.

	EQUIPMENT SUB TOTAL		$4,564.75
	FREIGHT CHARGES:		$95.00
	SUB TOTAL MATERIALS		$4,659.75
1	CARD SYSTEM INSTALLATION:		$1,300.00
	SUB TOTAL LABOR		$1,300.00
	SALES TAX RATE:	8.250%	
	APPLICABLE SALES TAX		$0.00
	TOTAL		$5,959.75

A credit application and review will be required for all customers that do not have a established account with Petroleum Solutions, Inc. . The credit review must be completed prior to the order of any capital equipment as part of this agreement. Failure to complete and submit the documents will delay the order and delivery of equipment or goods. A copy of the credit application is attached to this agreement.

SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, PURCHASER AGREES TO PAY SELLER THE SUM OF FIVE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED FIFTY-NINE DOLLARS and 75/100 ($5,959.75) (the "Agreement Price") WHICH INCLUDES APPLICABLE SALES TAX.

PAYMENT SCHEDULE:

Down payment due upon signing:	$1,500.00	25%
FACILITY EQUIPMENT:	$4,659.75	

Gilbarco Veeder Root equipment will be invoiced upon shipment from Gilbarco Veeder Root. Invoice due and payable 7 days from invoice date without retainage. All other material is subject to invoice and shall be due and payable within 30 days upon receipt of such invioce and subject to payment in full without retainage.

INSTALLATION LABOR:	$1,300.00

Installation labor and materials due upon completion. Change Orders and additional charges billed upon completion and shall be due and payable upon receipt of such invoice.

Applicable Sales Tax: $	$0.00

THIS AGREEMENT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS:

1. ACCEPTANCE: This offer when accepted by Purchaser will constitute a bona fide contract subject to these terms and conditions and approval by Seller's authorized representative. Delivery of the materials/equipment herewith, installation of specified equipment, Purchaser's acceptance hereof (either in writing, in electronic format or orally in person or over the telephone), reliance on any of Seller's work (when applicable), and/or the issuance of an invoice, constitutes a binding acceptance by Purchaser of these General Terms and Conditions. This agreement is the entire undertaking of the parties for the subject matter hereof, and there are no promises, agreements, or understandings, oral or written, not specified herein.

2. PARTIES AND SCOPE OF WORK (WHEN APPLICABLE): Seller shall include said company or its particular division, subsidiary or affiliate performing the Work (when applicable) as defined above, Purchaser's acceptance thereof and these General Terms and Conditions. Additional materials or equipment ordered by Purchaser shall also be subject to these General Terms and Conditions. If Purchaser is ordering the materials or equipment on behalf of another, Purchaser represents and warrants that it is the duly authorized agent of said party for the purpose of ordering said materials or equipment. Unless otherwise stated in writing, Purchaser assumes sole responsibility for determining whether the quantity and the nature of the materials or equipment ordered by Purchaser are adequate and sufficient for Purchaser's intended purpose. Purchaser shall communicate these General Terms and Conditions to each and every third party to whom Purchaser transmits any part of the materials or equipment. Seller shall have no duty or obligation to any third party greater than that set forth herein, Purchaser's acceptance thereof and these General Terms and Conditions.

3. PRICES; TERMS OF SALE; CREDIT:

a. All prices are quoted in good faith; however, from time to time, manufacturers may change prices without notice prior to shipment, Seller may quote an incorrect price, or applicable taxes may increase, in which case any price or tax increase may be added to Purchaser's price. Prices quoted are based on current prices and are subject to change by the manufacturer. Prices quoted shall be firm for seven (7) days from the date of this offer, unless indicated otherwise. Unless otherwise stated in this agreement, prices are F.O.B. place of manufacture. Unless otherwise stated, the freight rate in existence at the date of acceptance of this agreement shall apply but any change in freight rate in effect on shipment date shall result in a corresponding change in price.

b. Unless otherwise specified above, terms are net 7 days on delivery of equipment and due upon completion for services or installation. For equipment ordered for this project, the Purchaser will be invoiced the date the equipment is delivered (shipped from manufacturer) to Seller's warehouse for purposes of convenience or coordination and shall be considered "delivery" for billing purposes. Payment for all such equipment is due upon delivery without retainage. A deposit may be required at Seller's sole discretion. Invoices are due and payable in McAllen, Hidalgo County, Texas to Petroleum Solutions, Inc., P.O. Box 2346, McAllen, Texas 78502. Purchaser further agrees to pay interest on all amounts invoiced and not paid as required under this agreement at the rate of eighteen (18) percent per annum (or the maximum interest rate permitted under the applicable law), until paid.

c. Purchaser shall be responsible for and shall pay all sales, use, excise, governmental surcharge, and other taxes (including penalties and interest) levied in connection with this sale. If payment is not made promptly when due, Purchaser shall pay all costs and expenses of collection, including but not limited to, courts costs and reasonable attorney's fees. Seller may revoke any credit extended to Purchaser because of its failure to pay when due or for any other reason.

d. In addition to the contractual relationship herein created between the Purchaser and Seller, this agreement is further intended by the parties to be a SECURITY AGREEMENT, and as such does hereby create a purchase money security interest in all those certain items of property, equipment and fixtures herein described, which is the COLLATERAL of this Security Agreement. The collateral is given to secure the payment of the agreement price described above, together with all additions thereto and modifications thereof, and all costs and expenses, including but not limited to, courts costs and reasonable attorney's fees incurred by Seller in the collection of the agreement price, or the enforcement of this Contact and Security Agreement. Purchaser further grants Seller a security interest in and to all proceeds, increases, substitutions, replacements, additions and accession to the Collateral. Purchaser agrees that it will pay the Agreement Price secured hereby in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof, and failure to so pay will be considered DEFAULT hereunder, giving rise to the remedies hereinafter set forth. Additionally, it shall be considered DEFAULT hereunder if at any time Seller believes that the prospect of payment of the obligations secured hereby, or the performance of this Agreement and Security Agreement is impaired.

On the occurrence of any such event of default, and at any time thereafter, Seller may declare all obligations secured hereby to become immediately due and payable and may proceed to enforce payment of the same and exercise any and all the rights and remedies, either at law or equity, to which it may be entitled. Seller may require Purchaser to assemble the Collateral and make it available to Seller at any place designated by Seller which is reasonably convenient to both parties. Unless the collateral is perishable or threatens to decline speedily in value, or is of a type customarily sold on a recognized market, Seller will give Purchaser reasonable notice of the time and place of any public sale of the collateral or of the time after which any private sale or any other intended disposition thereof is to be made. The requirements of reasonable notice shall be met if such notice is mailed, postage prepaid, by certified mail, return receipt requested to Purchaser's address as shown above. Expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for sale, or the like, shall include reasonable attorney's fees and related legal expenses incurred by Seller.

All terms used herein which are defined in the Uniform Commercial Code of Texas (Texas Business and Commercial Code) shall have the same meaning herein as in said Code.

e. Seller shall not be bound by any provision or agreement requiring or providing Seller to waive any rights to any lien, including a mechanic's lien, or any provision conditioning Seller's right to receive payment for its work (when applicable) upon payment to Purchaser by any third party.

4. DELIVERY; SHIPMENT TERMS; FREIGHT DAMAGE CLAIMS:

a. Shipping dates are approximate; delivery assurances are based on manufacturers' material suppliers to maintain schedules. Delivery promises are contingent upon fires, strikes, accidents, lockout, work stoppages, war, riot, availability of materials, acts of God, governmental action or regulation, or for other causes beyond Seller's control. The Seller shall have no liability for any delay, failure to deliver, loss of business, liquidated damages or other loss or damages which might result therefrom. The Seller will endeavor to maintain schedules, but cannot guarantee to do so. Delivery, unless otherwise stated, does not include unloading. Seller shall not be liable for damage in transit of any materials furnished. The Purchaser shall make a secure area (the "Secured Area") available to Seller if requested by Seller. Any necessary relocation of equipment or installation materials from the Secured Area will be at Purchaser's expense.

b. The shipping terms, including the F. O. B. point (such as "shippers dock" or a designated destination), may be indicated on the face of this agreement. The shipping terms should also include whether freight is "collect" or to be "prepaid and added". If these terms are not indicated, they may be chosen by Seller at Seller's sole discretion. Whenever merchandise is delivered to the designated F.O.B. point, by common carrier (by manufacturer or Seller), or is received by Purchaser, whichever is earlier, Seller's responsibility ceases and full risk of loss (including transportation delays and losses) and title passes to Purchaser, and Purchaser shall be liable to Seller for the full price of the merchandise. Delivery to Seller's facility for purposes of convenience, coordination or price protection shall be considered "delivery" for invoice purposes.

c. If any damage is evident upon delivery, Purchaser must make a notation on the freight bill of lading and have the carrier's agent sign upon delivery for claim record. Purchaser must immediately notify Seller and file a claim with the carrier, as Seller assumes no responsibility for goods damaged in shipment. Shortages and hidden damages or defects to goods must be reported to Seller and carrier within 30 days of receipt of shipment. The quoted prices do not include the cost of unloading, which is Purchaser's responsibility.

5. INSURANCE, LIMITED WARRANTY, INDEMNITY AND HOLD HARMLESS:

a. Seller does not extend any warranties to Purchasers of materials and equipment. The products sold by Seller may be warranted by the manufacturer of the product but only to the extent of any warranty offered by the manufacturer. Purchaser shall register equipment warranties with the manufacturer. MANUFACTURERS OR SELLER HAVE NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER FOR INDIRECT, SPECIAL,INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, including but not limited to lost profits, down time, loss of material or product, clean up costs associated with loss of product, or damage to other equipment, unless said damage is proven to have been caused by Seller's sole negligence. No warranty is extended where equipment is improperly installed by Purchaser, its employees, agent, representative or contractor. Seller represents that it will convey good title to the items purchased, however, except as modified in the next paragraph, SELLER MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED BY SELLER.

b. To the extent allowed by law Purchaser agrees to hold Seller harmless from and defend and indemnify it against any of Seller's or Purchaser's losses in connection with any property damage, personal injury or death, whether same is related to any claim, penalty, or fine by government agency for pollution, environmental damage, cleanup, or otherwise, or whether any claim is made by any third party against Seller or Purchaser or said damage, personal injury or death is claimed or sustained by Purchaser or Purchaser's employee or made against Purchaser or Seller in connection therewith, including but not limited to damages, costs, expenses, and attorneys fees, except to the extent that said damage, personal injury or death is proven to have been caused by the negligence or fault, the breach or violation of a statute, ordinance, governmental regulation, standard, or rule, or the breach of the contract of the Seller, its agent or employee or any third party under the control or supervision of the Seller, other than the Seller or its agent, employee or subcontractor of any tier. Where a penalty, fine or claim for pollution damage or cleanup is made against Seller in connection with installation of materials or equipment, Purchaser agrees to hold Seller harmless from and defend and indemnify it against same, except to the extent that said fine or claims is proven to have been caused by the negligence or fault, the breach or violation of a statute, ordinance, governmental regulation, standard, or rule, or the breach of the contract of the Seller.

c. Seller shall have NO LIABILITY under this warranty if equipment malfunctions or other problems result, directly or indirectly, from accident (not caused by Seller), subsequent work on equipment by Purchaser or third party, improper operation of equipment, inadequate maintenance, and/or failure to protect properly the equipment from environmental hazards. Seller does not assume any liability and Purchaser agrees to hold Seller harmless from and defend and indemnify Seller for losses or claims for tanks(s) that emerge from their set position and/or are lost after installation due to improper ballasting, ground water, high water tables, or hydrostatic pressure, unless proper anchorage is provided for under terms of this agreement, and Purchaser shall at all times provide adequate ballast.

d. NO EMPLOYEE OR REPRESENTATIVE OF SELLER IS AUTHORIZED TO CHANGE THIS WARRANTY IN ANY WAY.

e. Purchaser will defend and indemnify Seller against any claims for damages for profits arising from infringements of patents, designs, trade secrets, copyrights, trade names, and/or trademarks with respect to goods manufactured, either in whole or part, to Purchaser's specifications, except to the extent that said claims are proven to have been caused by the negligence or fault, the breach or violation of a statute, ordinance, governmental regulation, standard, or rule, or the breach of the contract of the Seller.. Purchaser will defend and indemnify Seller against any claims for damages for profits arising from infringements of patents, designs, trade secrets, copyrights, trade names, and/or trademarks with respect to goods manufactured, by Seller and modified by Purchaser, except to the extent that said claims are proven to have been caused by the negligence or fault, the breach or violation of a statute, ordinance, governmental regulation, standard, or rule, or the breach of the contract of the Seller. Seller assumes no liability for sales engineering or application information extended by its personnel. Purchaser agrees to hold Seller and its representatives harmless from and indemnify them against any and all claims, losses, damages, judgments, and costs, whether direct or indirect, or by reason of any reliance upon said representatives concerning sales, engineering or application information provided by Seller and/or it representatives, except to the extent that said claims, losses, damages, judgments, and costs are proven to have been caused by the negligence or fault, the breach or violation of a statute, ordinance, governmental regulation, standard, or rule, or the breach of the contract of the Seller.

f. NO ACTION OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, MAY BE BROUGHT AGAINST SELLER, ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO THE MATERIALS OR EQUIPMENT HEREBY PURCHASED MORE THAN TWO YEARS AFTER THE DATE OF PURCHASE.

6. CANCELLATIONS AND RETURN OF GOODS: Purchaser may cancel an order only upon advance written approval of Seller and provided Purchaser pays freight charges and Seller's reasonable cancellation and restocking charges, which are based in part on manufacturer's charges. No merchandise may be returned without Seller's advance written consent, with shipping instructions furnished, and no merchandise will be accepted for credit without Seller's authorization. At the option of the Seller, the return of material prior to Purchaser receiving Seller's approval will result in the material remaining the property of Purchaser, and it will be stored at Purchaser's sole risk and expense. If such material is not picked up by Purchaser within ten (10) days from the date of the unauthorized return, Seller, may, at its sole option, declare Purchaser's interest and right to the material forfeited and retain all money Purchaser has paid as liquidated damages. This means, Purchaser shall have no further rights in the material and no money will be refunded or credit given. If Seller accepts the material in return for credit, a handling charge based in part on acceptance of the material for return by the manufacturer will be charged, and no credit shall be issued to Purchaser until credit from the manufacturer is received.

7. GOVERNMENTAL COMPLIANCE: Environmental compliance is Purchaser's responsibility. Purchaser's failure to comply strictly with applicable federal, state or local requirements, rules and/ or regulations (including but not limited to those applicable to notice) shall completely void Seller's limited warranty under this Agreement. It is Purchaser's responsibility to report any inventory shortage or suspected release to federal, state and all other authorities having jurisdiction and to Seller within 24 hours of occurrence. Purchaser agrees to hold Seller harmless from and indemnify and defend Seller against any claims or liability relating to Purchaser's failure to comply strictly with all federal, state or local environmental requirements, rules and/or regulations, including those applicable to notice. If Purchaser fails to comply strictly with any federal, state or local environmental requirements, rules and/or regulations, including those applicable to notice, Purchaser hereby releases Seller its officers, directors, employees, agents, affiliates, subsidiaries, related entities, successors and assigns (collectively "Releasees") from any and all liabilities, claims, obligations, suits, proceedings, causes of action, whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, both at law and in equity, which Purchaser ever had, now has or may hereafter have against any of the Releasees arising out of or relating to its failure to comply strictly with all federal, state or local environmental requirements, rules and/or regulations, including those applicable to notice.

8. MANUFACTURER INFORMATION: Seller may provide manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for informational purposes, but makes no representations regarding such information. Seller may also provide manufacturer's product operating manual when available.

9. RECORD KEEPING: Purchaser is responsible to keep daily accurate inventory records on products stored in tanks, lines, and dispensing equipment. In the event of a shortage or leakage within seven (7) calendar days from date of installation, Purchaser shall immediately notify Seller. In no event shall Seller be responsible for shortages, clean-up or related costs incurred for said shortages or leakages prior to notification. Notification must be made by telephone contact, immediately followed by written confirmation within twenty-four (24) hours.

10. ENFORCEABILITY / SEVERABILITY, NON-WAIVER AND NON-ASSIGNABILITY: If any of the provisions hereof shall be deemed unenforceable by reason of law or court ruling, the remaining provisions shall be deemed enforceable. Any waiver of a breach of this agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of any other breach. Purchaser may not assign this agreement or any rights hereunder, in whole or part, without the prior written consent of Seller.

11. MANDATORY MEDIATION AND CHOICE OF LAW AND FORUM. ANY DISPUTE INVOLVING THE ENFORCEMENT OR INTERPRETATION OF THIS AGREEMENT IS SUBJECT TO MANDATORY, NON-BINDING MEDIATION UNDER THE CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY MEDIATION RULES OF THE AMERICAN ARBITRATION ASSOCIATION, THE COST OF WHICH IS TO BE BORNE BY THE PARTIES EQUALLY, PRIOR TO EITHER PARTY PURSUING ARBITRATION AS REQUIRED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. THE PLACE OF THE MEDIATION SHALL BE IN HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS. All other provisions hereof and of all resulting orders are to be governed and construed under the laws of the State of Texas, and the courts of said state shall have sole jurisdiction over any dispute concerning this agreement.

12. ENTIRE AGREEMENT: This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties, and there are no representations, warranties or undertakings made other than as set forth herein; however, this agreement is subject to revision and may not be the final project cost. This agreement is further binding between the parties for all labor performed, materials supplied and/or work completed (when applicable) between the parties whether or not such work is included within the scope of the Work as defined herein this Agreement.

Acceptance: The above prices, specifications and conditions included and detailed above have been read are hereby accepted, including the statement concerning this project is not a "lump sum" project. Purchaser is responsible for all sales, use and other governmental taxes and charges, which are not included in the price unless expressly stated. You are authorized to do the work as specified. Payment will be made as outlined above. Seller may revoke this offer before acceptance.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, THE PARTIES HAVE CAUSED THIS AGREEMENT TO BE EXECUTED BY THEIR DULY AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES. This agreement is subject to revision and may not be the final project cost. Additions or deletions as defined by the owner will reflect the final project cost.

THIS OFFER MAY BE WITHDRAWN OR REVISED BY PETROLEUM SOLUTIONS, INC. IF NOT ACCEPTED WITHIN 7 DAYS OF THE DATE OF PETROLEUM SOLUTIONS, INC.'S SIGNATURE BELOW.

FOR PETROLEUM SOLUTIONS, INC.

By: _____ PRINTED NAME: LYNN FAZIO

Title: Sales Representative DATE: 3/22/2017

ACCEPTED FOR: JEFFERSON COUNTY (Company Name)

SIGNATURE _____ PRINTED NAME: JOE ZURITA

TITLE Maintenance Supervisor DATE: _____

PHONE 409-960-1380 FAX: _____

ADDRESS 1149 Pearl St.

CITY Beaumont STATE Texas ZIP CODE: 77701

Jefferson County

Precinct Four

Everette "Bo" Alfred
Commissioner

P.O. Box 4025
Beaumont, Texas 77704-4025
409-835-8443 phone
www.co.jefferson.tx.us/prct4/index.html

MEMO

To: Ms. Fran Lee, Auditing

From: Commissioner Everette Alfred, Precinct # 4

Date: March 17, 2017

RE: Transfer Funds

Please transfer **$13,000** from account #114-0402-431-10-28 (Laborers) into account # 114-0405-431.40-18 (Road Machinery) for additional cost of repairs to A-10 Gradall.

Thank you.

EA/nr

Fran Lee

Subject: FW: Budget transfer

From: Bryan Werner [mailto:bwerner@co.jefferson.tx.us]
Sent: Wednesday, March 22, 2017 2:54 PM
To: 'Fran Lee'
Subject: FW: Budget transfer

Per our conversation today please:

Budge transfers to the following
$6,000 from Employee Insurance 120-3068-425-2003 and $3,900 from Capital – Automobiles 120-3068-425-6007 and Trucks and transfer to Minor Equipment 120-3068-425-3084 to replace 2 Watchgard in-car video systems.

Thank you

Constable B Werner
Pct 4

PATTILLO, BROWN & HILL, L.L.P.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS ■ BUSINESS CONSULTANTS

To the Honorable County Judge and
Commissioners' Court
Jefferson County, Texas

We have audited the financial statements of Jefferson County, Texas as of and for the year ended September 30, 2016, and have issued our report thereon dated March 16, 2017. Professional standards require that we advise you of the following matters relating to our audit.

Our Responsibility in Relation to the Financial Statement Audit

As communicated in our engagement letter dated August 1, 2016, our responsibility, as described by professional standards, is to form and express opinions about whether the financial statements that have been prepared by management with your oversight are presented fairly, in all material respects, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Our audit of the financial statements does not relieve you or management of your respective responsibilities.

Our responsibility, as prescribed by professional standards, is to plan and perform our audit to obtain reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit of financial statements includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, as part of our audit, we considered the internal control of Jefferson County, Texas solely for the purpose of determining our audit procedures and not to provide any assurance concerning such internal control.

We are also responsible for communicating significant matters related to the audit that are, in our professional judgment, relevant to your responsibilities in overseeing the financial reporting process. However, we are not required to design procedures for the purpose of identifying other matters to communicate to you.

Planned Scope and Timing of the Audit

We conducted our audit consistent with the planned scope and timing we previously communicated to you.

Compliance with All Ethics Requirements Regarding Independence

The engagement team, others in our firm, and, as appropriate, our firm have complied with all relevant ethical requirements regarding independence.

We will assist in preparing the schedule of expenditures of federal and state awards of Jefferson County, Texas in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) *Compliance Supplement* based on information provided by you. These nonaudit services do not constitute an audit under *Government Auditing Standards* and such services will not be conducted in accordance with *Government Auditing Services.*

In order to ensure we maintain our independence for performing these nonaudit services certain safeguards were applied to this engagement. Management assumed responsibility for the financial statements and related notes to the financial statements and any other nonaudit services we provided. Management acknowledged, in the management representation letter, our assistance with the preparation of the schedule of expenditures of federal and state awards and that this was reviewed and approved prior to their issuance and accepted responsibility for them. Further, the nonaudit services were overseen by an individual within management that has the suitable skill, knowledge, or experience; evaluated the adequacy and results of the services; and accepted responsibility for them.

Qualitative Aspects of the Entity's Significant Accounting Practices

Significant Accounting Policies

Management has the responsibility to select and use appropriate accounting policies. A summary of the significant accounting policies adopted by Jefferson County, Texas is included in Note I to the financial statements. No matters have come to our attention that would require us, under professional standards, to inform you about (1) the methods used to account for significant unusual transactions and (2) the effect of significant accounting policies in controversial or emerging areas for which there is a lack of authoritative guidance or consensus.

Significant Accounting Estimates

Accounting estimates are an integral part of the financial statements prepared by management and are based on management's current judgments. Those judgments are normally based on knowledge and experience about past and current events and assumptions about future events. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to the financial statements and because of the possibility that future events affecting them may differ markedly from management's current judgments.

Management's estimate of the allowance for uncollectible property taxes is based on a historical collection rate of outstanding property taxes at September 30, 2016. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the allowance for uncollectible property taxes in determining that it is reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

Management's estimate of the allowance for uncollectible court fines and fees receivable is based on a historical collection rate of outstanding court fines and fees at September 30, 2016. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the allowance for uncollectible court fines in determining that it is reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

Management's estimate of the accumulated depreciation is based on the related estimated useful lives of capital assets. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop these estimates in determining that it is reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

Management's estimate of the annual OPEB cost and net OPEB obligation is based on economic and demographic assumptions related to future claims/premiums paid on behalf of retirees. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the annual OPEB cost and net OPEB obligation in determining that it is reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

Management's estimate of the net pension liability and deferred outflows/inflows related to TCDRS is based on actuarial assumptions which are determined by the demographics of the plan and future projections that the actuarial makes based on historical information of the plan and the investment market. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the net pension liability and determined that it is reasonable in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole and in relation to the applicable opinion units.

Financial Statement Disclosures

Certain financial statement disclosures involve significant judgment and are particularly sensitive because of their significance to financial statement users. The most sensitive disclosures affecting Jefferson County, Texas' financial statements relate to: the TCDRS pension liability and fair value disclosures related to the Jefferson County, Texas' investments. The disclosures in the financial statements are neutral, consistent and clear.

Uncorrected and Corrected Misstatements

For purposes of this communication, professional standards require us to accumulate all known and likely misstatements identified during the audit, other than those that we believe are trivial, and communicate them to the appropriate level of management. Further, professional standards require us to also communicate the effect of uncorrected misstatements related to prior periods on the relevant classes of transactions, account balances or disclosures, and the financial statements as a whole and each applicable opinion unit. None of the misstatements identified by us as a result of our audit procedures and corrected by management were material, either individually or in the aggregate, to the financial statements taken as a whole or applicable opinion units.

Disagreements with Management

For purposes of this letter, professional standards define a disagreement with management as a matter, whether or not resolved to our satisfaction, concerning a financial accounting, reporting, or auditing matter, which could be significant to Jefferson County, Texas' financial statements or the auditor's report. No such disagreements arose during the course of the audit.

Representations Requested from Management

We have requested certain written representations from management, which are included in the attached letter dated March 16, 2017.

Management's Consultations with Other Accountants

In some cases, management may decide to consult with other accountants about auditing and accounting matters. Management informed us that, and to our knowledge, there were no consultations with other accountants regarding auditing and accounting matters.

Other Significant Matters, Findings, or Issues

In the normal course of our professional association with Jefferson County, Texas, we generally discuss a variety of matters, including the application of accounting principles and auditing standards, operating and regulatory conditions affecting the entity, and operational plans and strategies that may affect the risks of material misstatement. None of the matters discussed resulted in a condition to our retention as Jefferson County, Texas' auditors.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of the Commissioners Court and management of Jefferson County, Texas and is not intended to be, and should not be, used by anyone other than these specified parties.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.

Waco, Texas
March 16, 2016

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For The Fiscal Year Ended
September 30, 2016



JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL

FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED

SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

Prepared by:
Jefferson County
Auditor's Office
1149 Pearl Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

County Auditor's Letter of Transmittal I
Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting VII
Organization Chart IX
Schedule of Elected and Selected Appointed Officials X

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditors' Report 1
Management's Discussion and Analysis 5

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:

Government-wide Financial Statements:

Statement of Net Position 19
Statement of Activities 20

Fund Financial Statements:

Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds 22
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position 23
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds 24
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, And Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities 25
Statement of Net Position - Proprietary Funds 26
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position - Proprietary Funds 27
Statement of Cash Flows - Proprietary Funds 28
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Agency Funds 29

Notes to the Financial Statements:

Note 1: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies 30
Note 2: Deposits and Investments 41
Note 3: Property Taxes and Other Receivables 42
Note 4: Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Transfers 44
Note 5: Capital Assets 45



TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Note 6: Operating Leases 47
Note 7: Long-Term Debt 48
Note 8: Defined Benefit Pension Plan 51
Note 9: Other Post-Employment Benefits 57
Note 10: Deferred Compensation Plan 60
Note 11: Individual Funds Deficit Equity Balances 61
Note 12: Risk Management 61
Note 13: Public Entity Risk Pool 62
Note 14: Construction and Other Significant Commitments 63
Note 15: Contingent Liabilities 64
Note 16: Prior Period Adjustments 64
Note 17: Restatements and Reclassifications 65
Note 18: Recent Accounting Pronouncements 65

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual (GAAP) - General Fund 67
Notes to the Required Supplementary Information 68
Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios 69
Texas County and District Retirement System – Schedule of Employer Contributions 70
Notes to Schedule of Employer Contributions 71
Other Post Employment Benefits – Schedule of Funding Progress 72

COMBINING AND INDIVIDUAL FUND INFORMATION AND OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

General Fund - Schedule of Expenditures - Budget and Actual (GAAP) 73
Nonmajor Governmental Funds:
Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Summary 75
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Summary 76
Special Revenue Funds:
Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Special Revenue 78
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Special Revenue 84



JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Special Revenue - Probation Department Funds 91
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Special Revenue - Probation Department Funds 95
Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Special Revenue - Grant Funds 98
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Special Revenue - Grant Funds 102

Capital Project Funds:

Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Capital Projects 108
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Capital Projects 110

Debt Service Funds:

Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Debt Service 114
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Governmental Funds - Debt Service Funds 116
Combined Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual (GAAP)- Debt Service Funds 118
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual (GAAP) - Debt Service – 2012 Refunding Bond 119
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual (GAAP) - Debt Service – 2013 Refunding Bond 120
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual (GAAP) - Debt Service – 2011 Refunding Bond 121

Internal Service Funds:

Combining Statement of Net Position - Internal Service Funds 123
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position - Internal Service Funds 124
Combining Statement of Cash Flows - Internal Service Funds 125

Fiduciary Funds:

Combining Statement of Fiduciary Assets and Liabilities - Agency Funds 128

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Capital Assets Used in the Operation of Governmental Funds:

Capital Assets Used in the Operation of Governmental Funds Schedule by Source 131
Capital Assets Used in the Operation of Governmental Funds Schedule by Function 132
Capital Assets Used in the Operation of Governmental Funds - Schedule of Changes by Function 134

STATISTICAL SECTION

Table 1 - Net Position by Component 137
Table 2 - Changes in Net Position 138
Table 3 - Governmental Activities Tax Revenues by Source 140
Table 4 - Fund Balances of Governmental Funds 141
Table 5 - Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds 142
Table 6 - Assessed Value and Estimated Actual Value of Taxable Property 144
Table 7 - Property Tax Rates - Direct and Overlapping Governments 145
Table 8 - Principal Taxpayers 146
Table 9 - Property Tax Levies and Collections 147
Table 10 - Ratio of Outstanding Debt by Type 148
Table 11 - Ratio of General Bonded Debt Outstanding 149
Table 12 - Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt 150
Table 13 - Legal Debt Margin Information 151
Table 14 - Demographic and Economic Statistics 152
Table 15 - Principal Employers 153
Table 16 - Full-time Equivalent County Employees by Function 154
Table 17 - Operating Indicators by Function 155
Table 18 - Capital Asset Statistics by Function 156

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

PATRICK SWAIN
COUNTY AUDITOR
(409) 835-8500



1149 PEARL ST. - 7TH FLOOR
BEAUMONT, TEXAS 77701

March 16, 2017

Citizens of Jefferson County, Texas:

Honorable District Judges:
Donald Floyd, Presiding Judge, 172nd District Court
John Stevens, Jr., Judge, Criminal District Court
Kent Walston, Judge, 58th District Court
Justin Sanderson, 60th District Court
Baylor Wortham, Judge, 136th District Court
Raquel West, Judge, 252nd District Court
Randy Shelton, Judge, 279th District Court
Larry Thorne, Judge, 317th District Court

Honorable Commissioners' Court:
Jeff Branick, County Judge
Eddie Arnold, Commissioner, Precinct No. 1
Brent Weaver, Commissioner, Precinct No. 2
Michael "Shane" Sinegal, Commissioner, Precinct No. 3
Everette "Bo" Alfred, Commissioner, Precinct No. 4

The County Auditor's Office ("the Auditor's Office") is pleased to present the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report ("CAFR") of Jefferson County, Texas (the "County") for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016. This report is submitted in accordance with Section 114.025 of the Texas Local Government Code and has been prepared by the County Auditor's staff.

Management assumes full responsibility for the completeness and reliability of the information contained in this report, based upon a comprehensive framework of internal controls that it has established for this purpose. Because the cost of internal controls should not exceed anticipated benefits, the objective is to provide reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance that the financial statements are free of any material misstatements.

Pattillo, Brown, & Hill, LLP, Certified Public Accountants, has issued an unmodified ("clean") opinion on the County's financial statements for the year ended September 30, 2016. The independent auditors' report is located at the front of the financial section of this report.

Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the independent auditors' report and provides a narrative introduction, overview, and analysis of the basic financial statements. MD&A complements this letter of transmittal and should be read in conjunction with it.

PROFILE OF THE GOVERNMENT

Jefferson County was created in 1836 and organized in 1837 as one of the original counties of the Republic of Texas. It is a 954 square mile county that is located on the upper Texas Coast and is a component of the Beaumont-Port Arthur-Orange Metropolitan Statistical Area. According to the U.S. Department of Commerce-Bureau of the Census, the 2015 population of the County was 252,235. The County is empowered to levy a property tax on both real and personal property located within its boundaries.

Jefferson County is a political subdivision of the State of Texas and the Commissioners' Court is the governing body of the County. It is composed of the County Judge elected from the County at large, and four Commissioners, each elected from a separate precinct, all elected for four-year terms. The County Judge is the presiding officer of the Commissioners' Court.

The County (primary government) solely or in cooperation with other local governmental entities provides a full range of services authorized by the Texas Constitution and Statutes that includes construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, health and housing services, assistance to indigents, juvenile and adult justice programs, economic development, recreation and cultural enrichment, an airport, an entertainment complex, and general administration.

The combined financial statements of the County as a financial reporting entity report all activities, organizations, and functions of the County, both as the primary government and its legally separate components units for which (1) the elected officials of the County are financially accountable and/or (2) exclusion of component units activities would cause the County's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete. The County's component units have been reported as blended with the County as the primary government or as discrete (separate) component unit, as appropriate. Criteria used by the County for including activities in preparing these financial statements are in conformity with GASB 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity* and GASB 39, *Determining Whether Certain Organizations are Component Units*. Based on the requirements of these accounting standards, the County reports the Southeast Texas Government Employee Benefits Pool as a blended component unit.

The County is required to adopt a final budget no later than close of the fiscal year. This annual budget serves as the foundation for the County's financial planning and control. The level of budgetary control is the department within the individual funds. The County maintains an encumbrance accounting system as a method to accomplish budgetary control. Department heads may transfer resources within a department as needed. Transfers between departments, however, require approval by Commissioners' Court.

FACTORS AFFECTING FINANCIAL CONDITIONS

Local economy

The information presented in the financial statements is perhaps best understood when it is considered from the broader perspective of the specific environment within which the County operates

The area is served by deep-water ports located at Beaumont, Port Arthur, Orange, and Sabine Pass. The Sabine Neches Waterway provides deep-water access to ocean-going vessels, which are served by public ports within the County. The waterway is the 3rd largest port in the US by tonnage.

The County is traversed by Interstate Highway 10, US Highways 90 and 69-96-287, State Highways 73, 87, and 105 and three farm-to-market roads. Rail and motor freight carriers also provide freight service to the County. The Jack Brooks Regional Airport located between Beaumont and Port Arthur provides passenger and freight service and is currently serviced by one commuter passenger air carrier.

The economy of the County is based primarily on petroleum refining; the production and processing of petrochemicals, bio-fuels and other chemicals; the fabrication of steel and steel products; shipping activity; the manufacture of wood, pulp, food and feed products; agriculture; and health care services. The County continues to diversify its economic base as evidenced by the increase of jobs in the services and government sectors. The County is also home to the largest military off-load port in the world.

Several large projects are in construction, permitting, and development for the area and the County continues to work with other taxing entities to create a business environment conducive to this growth. These include such notables as Lucite, Air Products, Vitol, Golden Pass Products, OCl, Exxon Mobil, Golden Pass LNG, and Sempra Energy.

Petrochemical expansions at the Motiva, Total, and Valero facilities located in Jefferson County represent approximately $15 billion in project improvements. In addition, hundreds of millions of dollars are being spent on terminal and pipeline facilities to support these projects. Construction of the Trans-Canada Keystone XL pipeline which will deliver Canadian tar sands crude to Jefferson County and help in relieving our dependence on oil from more politically volatile regions is awaiting federal permit approval. In addition, recent rail terminal facility expansions and new construction has significantly increased the transportation of Canadian tar sands oil and bitumen to our area for processing by area refineries.

Cheniere, one of two companies with Liquefied Natural Gas Terminals on the border of the Texas/Louisiana Coast, is completing construction of a $10 billion liquefaction facility. Golden Pass LNG opened their terminal in mid-2011. With their opening, our ship channel is now home to over 40% of the nation's LNG capacity. Golden Pass LNG has filed with federal authorities for permits

allowing it to build a $10 billion gas liquefaction facility in Jefferson County, as has Sempra Energy. It is anticipated that these permits should move through the approval process more expeditiously now that former Texas governor Rick Perry has been confirmed as the new Secretary of Energy.

The County has participated in a study by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers into the feasibility of deepening the Sabine-Neches waterway. This will allow ports in Southeast Texas, the third largest in the nation, to accommodate newer deep draft vessels and thus remain competitive with other ports on the Gulf Coast. Recently, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers issued their "Chief's Report" which paves the way for federal funding of this project. The U S House and Senate recently passed legislation which was signed by the President authorizing the construction of the waterway improvements at a cost in excess of $1 billion. Congressional appropriations for the project are expected shortly.

The County continues to work with industry leaders, the Texas Workforce Commission, Lamar Institute of Technology, Lamar University and non-profit groups to supply a workforce able to handle the growing labor needs of the County. This is especially critical given the interest of the international community in locating facilities in our county.

The resurgence in U. S. oil and gas exploration and production has made the County the place of choice for those industrial sectors seeking to exploit opportunities to profit from historically low priced energy commodities. Our excellent water bound, rail, highway, and pipeline infrastructure, the readily availability of water resources, and our business-friendly governmental environment, coupled with a lower than average tax environment, has caught the attention of energy and manufacturing companies worldwide. As a result, the County fully expects a significant increase in industrial and commercial ad valorem values over the next ten years.

Long-term financial planning & relevant financial policies

Commissioners' Court continues to follow their policy guideline for budgetary and planning purposes of building and maintaining an unassigned fund balance in the general fund of at least 15% of total general fund expenditures and transfers. The County ended the fiscal year with an unassigned fund balance of 29.4% of total general fund expenditures and transfers. This falls within the policy guidelines.

Major Initiatives

The Commissioners' Court set the property tax rate at $ .365 per $100 of assessed property valuation to provide funds for services and debt service for fiscal year 2016. Budget initiatives for fiscal year 2016 included:

- Maintained the same property tax rate which was 2.9% below the effective tax rate.
- Provided a 2% salary increase for all employees.

- Commissioners' Court would utilize previously transferred funds to complete outstanding capital projects.

- Maintain capital expenditures for durable goods to replace needed equipment to necessary levels.

AWARDS

The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to Jefferson County, Texas for its comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015. This was the eighteenth consecutive year that the government has achieved this prestigious award.

In order to be awarded a Certificate of Achievement, a government unit must publish an easily readable and efficiently organized comprehensive annual financial report. This report must satisfy both generally accepted accounting principles and applicable legal requirements.

A Certificate of Achievement is valid for a period of one year only. We believe our current report continues to meet the Certificate of Achievement Program's requirements and we are submitting it to GFOA to determine its eligibility for another certificate.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The preparation of this report could not have been accomplished without the dedicated services of the staff of the County Auditor's Office. I express my sincere appreciation to all the members of this office who contributed to its preparation. Also, I express my appreciation to the members of the Commissioners' Court, their staff, and all other County officials and employees who have given their support in planning and conducting the financial operations of Jefferson County, Texas in a responsible manner.

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

This financial report is designed to provide an overview of the County's finances for individuals who are interested in this information. Questions concerning any of the data provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to the County Auditor's Office, 1149 Pearl Street 7th Floor, Beaumont, Texas 77701.

Patrick Swain, C.P.A.
County Auditor
Jefferson County, Texas


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

Government Finance Officers Association

Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting

Presented to

Jefferson County

Texas

For its Comprehensive Annual
Financial Report
for the Fiscal Year Ended

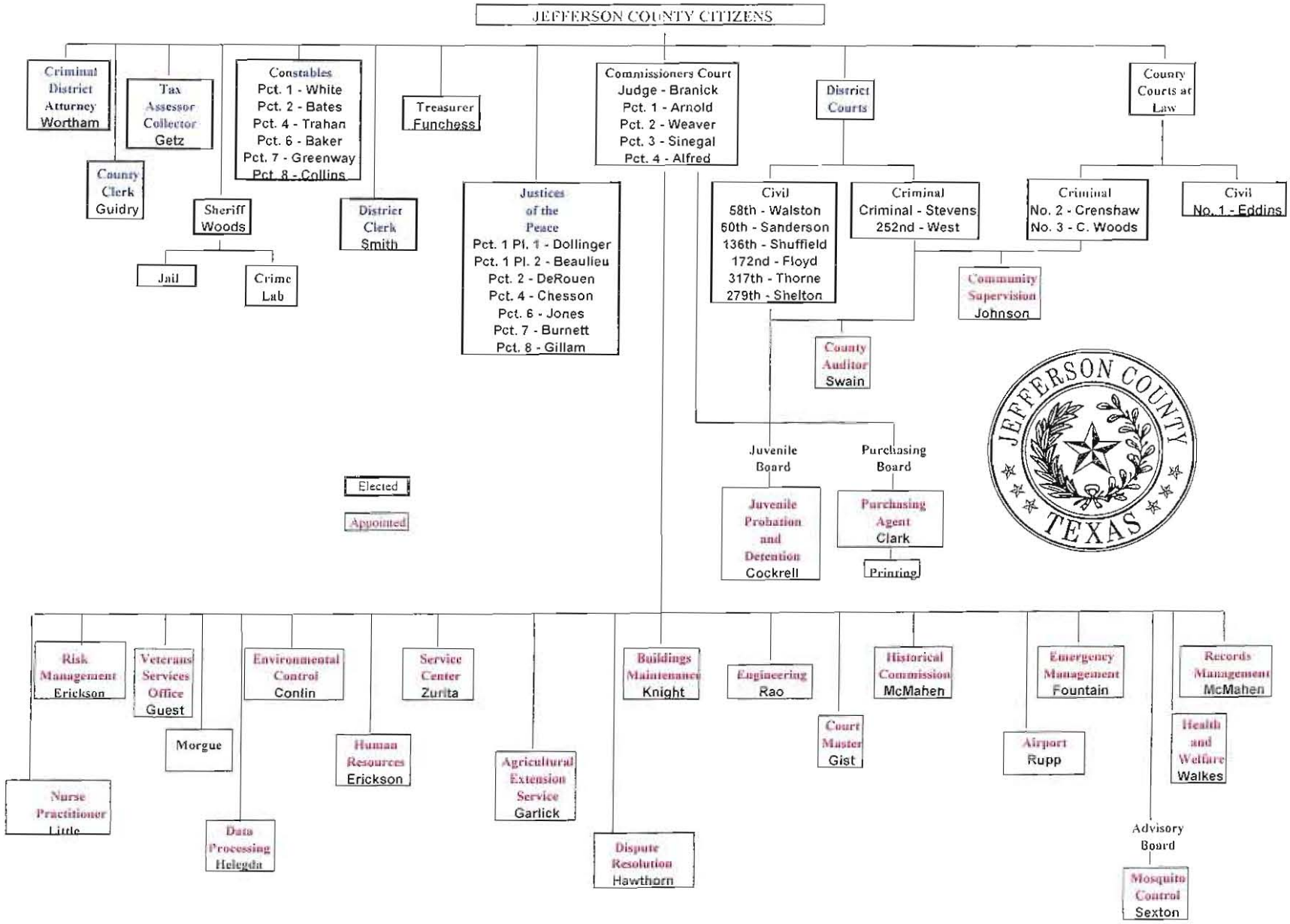
September 30, 2015

Executive Director/CEO


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

ORGANIZATION CHART OF JEFFERSON COUNTY

As of September 30, 2016



ELECTED OFFICIALS

As of September 30, 2016

COMMISSIONERS' COURT	
County Judge	Jeff Branick
Commissioner Pct. 1	Eddie Arnold
Commissioner Pct. 2	Brent Weaver
Commissioner Pct. 3	Shane Sinegal
Commissioner Pct. 4	Bo Alfred
SHERIFF	Mitch Woods
TAX ASSESSOR - COLLECTOR	Allison Getz
DISTRICT CLERK	Jamie Smith
COUNTY CLERK	Carolyn Guidry
COUNTY TREASURER	Tim Funchess
JUSTICES OF THE PEACE	
J.P. Pct. 1 Pl. 1	Kenneth Dollinger
J.P. Pct. 1 Pl. 2	Naney Beaulieu
J.P. Pct. 2	Marcus DeRouen
J.P. Pct. 4	Ray Chesson
J.P. Pct. 6	Duce Jones
J.P. Pct. 7	Brad Burnett
J.P. Pct. 8	Tom Gillam
CONSTABLES	
Constable Pct. 1	Earl White
Constable Pct. 2	Christopher Bates
Constable Pct. 4	James Trahan
Constable Pct. 6	Dana Baker
Constable Pct. 7	Jeffrey Greenway
Constable Pct. 8	Eddie Collins
COUNTY COURTS AT LAW	
County Court at Law No. 1	Gerald Eddins
County Court at Law No. 2	Cory Crenshaw
County Court at Law No. 3	Clint Woods
DISTRICT JUDGES	
Criminal Court	John Stevens, Jr.
252nd District Court	Raquel West
58th District Court	Kent Walston
60th District Court	Gary Sanderson
136th District Court	Milton Shuffield
172nd District Court	Donald Floyd
279th District Court	Randy Shelton
317th District Court	Larry Thorne
DISTRICT ATTORNEY	Bob Wortham

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

As of September 30, 2016

Agricultural Extension Service	Starla Garlick
Airport	Alex Rupp
Auditor	Patrick Swain
Auto Service Center	Jose Zurita
Buildings Maintenance	David Knight
Community Supervision	Jerry Johnson
Court Master	Larry Gist
Data Processing	Paul Helegda
Dispute Resolution Center	Kara Hawthorn
Emergency Management	Greg Fountain
Engineering	Don Rao
Environmental Control	Ronda Conlin
Health and Welfare	Dr. Cecil Walkes
Human Resources	Cary Erickson
Juvenile Probation & Detention	Edward Cockrell
Mosquito Control	Kevin Sexton
Nurse Practitioner	Leslie Little
Purchasing Agent\Printing	Deborah Clark
Risk Management	Cary Erickson
Veterans Services Office	Hilary Guest


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

FINANCIAL

SECTION



PATTILLO, BROWN & HILL, L.L.P.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS ■ BUSINESS CONSULTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Honorable County Judge and
Commissioners' Court
Jefferson County, Texas

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Jefferson County, Texas, as of and for the year ended September 30, 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Jefferson County, Texas' basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Jefferson County, Texas' management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

WACO, TX
401 West Highway 6
Waco, Texas 76710
254.772.1961
www.pbhcpa.com

HOUSTON, TX
281.674.6259

RIO GRANDE VALLEY, TX
956.541.7778

TEMPLE, TX
254.791.3160

ALBUQUERQUE, NM
505.266.5901

AICPA
Governmental Audit Quality Center

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Jefferson County, Texas, as of September 30, 2016, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, the Schedules of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance—Budget and Actual—General Fund, pension information, and Other Post Employment Benefit—Schedule of Funding Progress be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Jefferson County, Texas' basic financial statements. The introductory section, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules, capital asset schedules, and statistical section are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules and capital asset schedules are the responsibility of management and was derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory and statistical sections have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Otber Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated March 16, 2017 on our consideration of Jefferson County, Texas' internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Jefferson County, Texas' internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.

Waco, Texas
March 16, 2017


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

As management of Jefferson County, we offer readers of the Jefferson County's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the county for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016. Please read it in conjunction with the additional information that we have furnished in our letter of transmittal, which can be found in the introductory section of this report.

Financial Highlights

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of Jefferson County exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of fiscal year 2016 by $81,443,779 (net position), a decrease of $12,693,615 in net position from the previous year. As a result, the county's overall financial position has deteriorated from the previous year.

- Of the net position, $140,817,541 is net investment in capital assets, $25,282,712 is restricted for specific uses, and $(84,656,474) is unrestricted.

- As of the close of fiscal year 2016, Jefferson County's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of $74,385,712, a decrease of $2,122,823 in comparison with the prior year. About 45% of the total amount, $33,558,820 is available for spending at the county's discretion (unassigned fund balance).

- At the end of fiscal year 2016, unassigned fund balance for the General Fund was $34,142,140, or 29.4% of total General Fund expenditures and transfers. In addition, the General Fund had a nonspendable fund balance of $889,865 and assigned fund balance of $12,478,022.

- The Capital Projects Fund is classified as a major fund. It had a restricted fund balance of $5,013,317.

- The County's total bonds payable decreased by $5,006,869 during the current fiscal year.

Overview of the Financial Statements

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the County's basic financial statements, which are comprised of the following three components: 1) Government-wide financial statements; 2) Fund financial statements and 3) Notes to the basic financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information which is included in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-wide Financial Statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of County finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The Statement of Net Position presents information on all County assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources, with the difference representing net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the County is improving or deteriorating.

The Statement of Activities presents information that indicates how net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will result in cash flows in future fiscal periods.

Both of these government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the County that are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) from other functions that are intended to recover all or in part a portion of their costs through user fees and charges (business-type activities). The governmental activities of the County include general government, judicial and law enforcement, education and recreation, health and welfare, and maintenance of equipment and structures. The business-type activities of the County include an airport and an entertainment complex.

Component units are included in our basic financial statements and consist of legally separate entities for which the County is financially accountable and they have substantially the same board as the County or provide services entirely to the County. The County's component unit, Southeast Texas Government Employee Benefits Pool, has been reported as blended with the County as the primary government. For more detailed information on this component unit refer to Note 1A and Note 13 of the basic financial statements.

Fund Financial Statements are groupings of related accounts that are used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The County, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate finance-related legal compliance. All of the funds of the County can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental funds financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating the County's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-

wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental funds balance sheet and the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balance provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The County maintains 72 individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental funds balance sheet and in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the major governmental funds. Data from other governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these non-major governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements elsewhere in this report.

Proprietary funds are maintained two ways. An enterprise fund is used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The County uses enterprise funds to account for the operations of an airport and entertainment complex. Internal service funds are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate costs internally among the County's various functions. The County uses internal service funds to account for its liability activities, workers compensation, and the public entity risk pool that provides health insurance benefits. Because these services predominantly benefit governmental rather than business-type functions, they have been included within governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

Proprietary funds provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. Both of the enterprise funds are considered to be major funds of the County. The County's internal service funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation in the proprietary funds financial statements. Individual fund data for the internal service funds is provided in the form of combining statements elsewhere in this report.

Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the County's own programs. The County's only fiduciary funds are 11 agency funds. Agency funds are purely custodial (assets equal liabilities) and thus do not involve measurement of results of operations.

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes can be found starting on page 30 of this report.

Required Supplementary Information is presented concerning the County's General Fund budgetary schedule. The County adopts an annual budget for this fund. A budgetary comparison schedule, which includes the original and final amended budget

and actual figures, has been provided to demonstrate compliance with this budget. Required supplementary information can be found starting on page 67 of this report.

The combining and individual fund statements and schedules referred to earlier provide information for non-major governmental funds and internal service funds and are presented immediately following the required supplementary information.

Government-Wide Financial Analysis

As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the County, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resorces by $81,443,779 for fiscal year 2016 and $94,019,823 for fiscal year 2015.

Condensed Statement of Net Position
September 30, 2016
Primary Government

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Reclassifications	Total
Current and other assets	$ 91,657,472	$ 2,167,141	$ -	$ 93,824,613
Capital Assets	98,363,320	82,294,523	-	180,657,843
Total Assets	$ 190,020,792	$ 84,461,664	$ -	$274,482,456
Deferred Outflows of Resources				
Deferred Loss on Refunding	$ 981,120	$ -	$ -	$ 981,120
Deferred Outflows Related to Pensions	37,809,906	693,054	-	38,502,960
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 38,791,026	$ 693,054	$ -	$ 39,484,080
Current and other liabilities	$ 8,013,188	$ 1,243,015	$ -	$ 9,256,203
Long-term liabilities	220,269,899	1,535,521	-	221,805,420
Total Liabilities	$ 228,283,087	$ 2,778,536	$ -	$231,061,623
Deferred Inflows of Resources				
Deferred Inflows Related to Pensions	$ 1,434,834	$ 26,300	$ -	$ 1,461,134
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 1,434,834	$ 26,300	$ -	$ 1,461,134
Net Position:				
Net investment in capital assets	$ 96,137,672	$ 82,294,523	$ (37,614,654)	$140,817,541
Restricted net position	25,282,712	-	-	25,282,712
Unrestricted net position	(122,326,487)	55,359	37,614,654	(84,656,474)
Total Net Position	$ (906,103)	$ 82,349,882	$ -	$ 81,443,779

Condensed Statement of Net Position
September 30, 2015
Primary Government

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Reclassifications	Total
Current and other assets	$102,112,513	$ 1,165,563	$ -	$103,278,076
Capital Assets	95,253,769	83,107,097	-	178,360,866
Total Assets	$197,366,282	$ 84,272,660	$ -	$281,638,942
Deferred Outflows of Resources				
Deferred Loss on Refunding	$ 1,152,975	$ -	$ -	$ 1,152,975
Deferred Outflows Related to Pensions	13,502,109	247,493	-	13,749,602
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 14,655,084	$ 247,493	$ -	$ 14,902,577
Current and other liabilities	$ 12,667,639	$ 913,917	$ -	$ 13,581,556
Long-term liabilities	187,806,143	1,133,997	-	188,940,140
Total Liabilities	$200,473,782	$ 2,047,914	$ -	$202,521,696
Net Position:				
Net investment in capital assets	$ 93,814,603	$ 83,107,097	$ (39,220,834)	$137,700,866
Restricted net position	24,695,909	-	-	24,695,909
Unrestricted net position	(106,962,928)	(634,858)	39,220,834	(68,376,952)
Total Net Position	$ 11,547,584	$ 82,472,239	$ -	$ 94,019,823

The largest portion of the County's current fiscal year net position (172.9 percent) reflects its investments in capital assets (e.g. land, improvements, buildings, equipment, and infrastructure); less any related debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding. The main use of these capital assets is to provide services to citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the County's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities. Another portion of the County's current fiscal year net position (31.0 percent) represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The County's current fiscal year net position is reduced by (103.9 percent) for the negative unrestricted net position. Unrestricted net position may be negative when entities incur long-term liabilities which are not offset by corresponding assets or when it covers post-retirement benefits on a pay-as-you-go basis rather than advance-funding such costs in a trust account.

At the end of the fiscal year 2016 and the 2015 fiscal year, the County reported positive net position in two of the three categories as a whole. The County reported positive balances in two of the three categories of net position for its governmental activities for fiscal year 2016 and fiscal year 2015. Business-type activities had positive balances in two categories of net position for fiscal year 2016 and only one of the categories of net position for fiscal year 2015.

The County had a reclassification of $37,614,654 in fiscal year 2016 and $39,220,834 in in the prior fiscal year to move the debt associated with the construction of Ford Park from Unrestricted net position to Net investment in capital assets. The capital assets are reported in the business-type activities and the debt is reported in the governmental activities.

The County's net position decreased by $12,693,615 during the current fiscal year. The following table indicates changes in net position for governmental and business-type activities:

Statement of Activities
For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

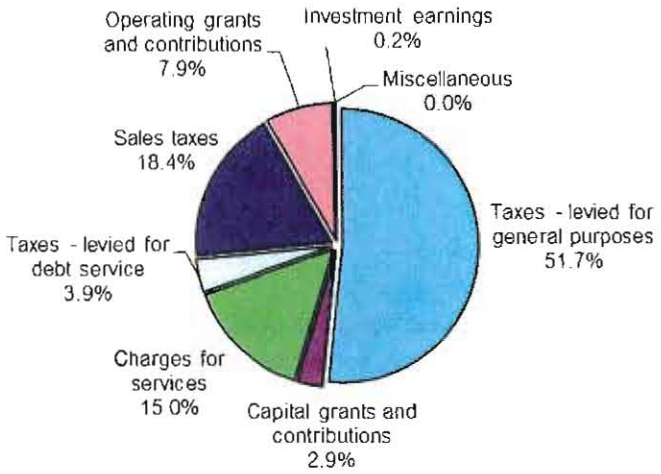
	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
Revenues:			
Program revenues:			
Charges for services	$ 21,555,263	$ 6,068,512	$ 27,623,775
Operating grants and contributions	11,359,382	50,000	11,409,382
Capital grants and contributions	4,246,945	3,012,750	7,259,695
General revenues:			
Taxes - levied for general purposes	74,486,620	-	74,486,620
Taxes - levied for debt service	5,612,488	-	5,612,488
Sales Taxes	26,479,752	-	26,479,752
Investment earnings	353,495	1,111	354,606
Miscellaneous	27,589	-	27,589
Total revenues	144,121,534	9,132,373	153,253,907
Expenses:			
General government	40,583,261	-	40,583,261
Judicial and law enforcement	84,656,946	-	84,656,946
Education and recreation	1,214,705	-	1,214,705
Health and welfare	10,490,353	-	10,490,353
Maintenance - equipment and structures	14,693,137	-	14,693,137
Interest and charges on long-term debt	1,320,790	-	1,320,790
Airport	-	5,478,254	5,478,254
Entertainment Complex	-	7,510,076	7,510,076
Total expenses	152,959,192	12,988,330	165,947,522
Excess (deficiency) before transfers	(8,837,658)	(3,855,957)	(12,693,615)
Transfers	(3,733,600)	3,733,600	-
Change in net position	(12,571,258)	(122,357)	(12,693,615)
Net position - beginning	11,547,584	82,472,239	94,019,823
Prior period adjustment	117,571	-	117,571
Net position - beginning - restated	11,665,155	82,472,239	94,137,394
Net position - ending	$ (906,103)	$ 82,349,882	$ 81,443,779

Statement of Activities
For the Year Ended September 30, 2015

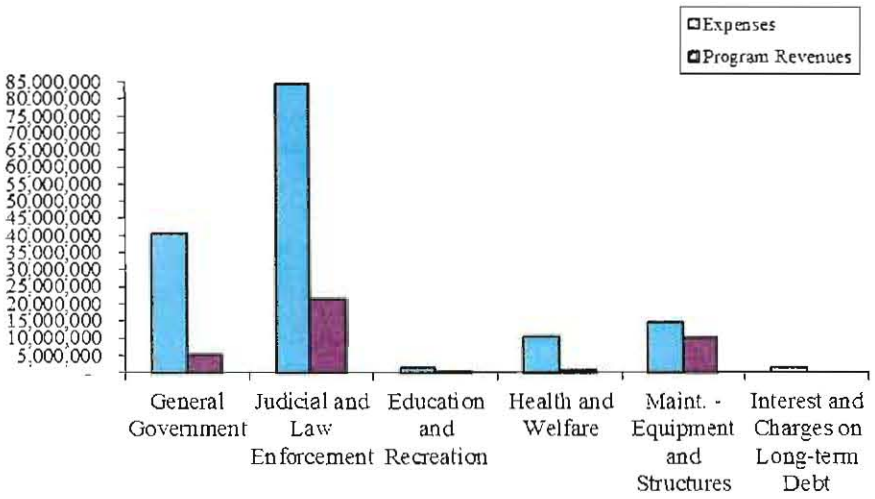
	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
Revenues:			
Program revenues:			
Charges for services	$ 21,266,721	$ 6,939,251	$ 28,205,972
Operating grants and contributions	10,935,535	-	10,935,535
Capital grants and contributions	8,711,241	2,442,839	11,154,080
General revenues:			
Taxes - levied for general purposes	76,925,495	-	76,925,495
Taxes - levied for debt service	6,197,358	-	6,197,358
Sales Taxes	24,995,680	-	24,995,680
Investment earnings	468,561	788	469,349
Miscellaneous	29,686	52,260	81,946
Total revenues	149,530,277	9,435,138	158,965,415
Expenses:			
General government	40,203,444	-	40,203,444
Judicial and law enforcement	80,018,632	-	80,018,632
Education and recreation	1,425,539	-	1,425,539
Health and welfare	10,362,461	-	10,362,461
Maintenance - equipment and structures	14,076,436	-	14,076,436
Interest and charges on long-term debt	1,423,776	-	1,423,776
Airport	-	5,894,518	5,894,518
Entertainment Complex	-	7,752,545	7,752,545
Total expenses	147,510,288	13,647,063	161,157,351
Excess (deficiency) before transfers	2,019,989	(4,211,925)	(2,191,936)
Transfers	(2,594,492)	2,594,492	-
Change in net position	(574,503)	(1,617,433)	(2,191,936)
Net position - beginning	49,587,224	84,777,108	134,364,332
Prior period adjustment	(37,465,137)	(687,436)	(38,152,573)
Net position - beginning - restated	12,122,087	84,089,672	96,211,759
Net position - ending	$ 11,547,584	$ 82,472,239	$ 94,019,823

Governmental activities

Revenues by Source - Governmental Activities
Year Ended September 30, 2016



Expenses and Program Revenues - Governmental Activities
Year Ended September 30, 2016



Governmental activities decreased the County's net position by $12,571,258.

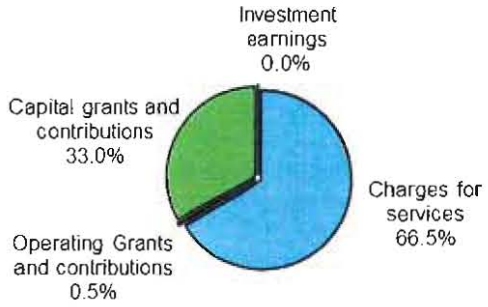
This decrease is due to the increase in the OPEB (Other Post Employment Benefits) Obligation of about $13.9 million. Commissioners' Court has decided to continue funding OPEB on the pay-as-you-go basis. More discussion on OPEB can be found in Note 9 starting on page 57.

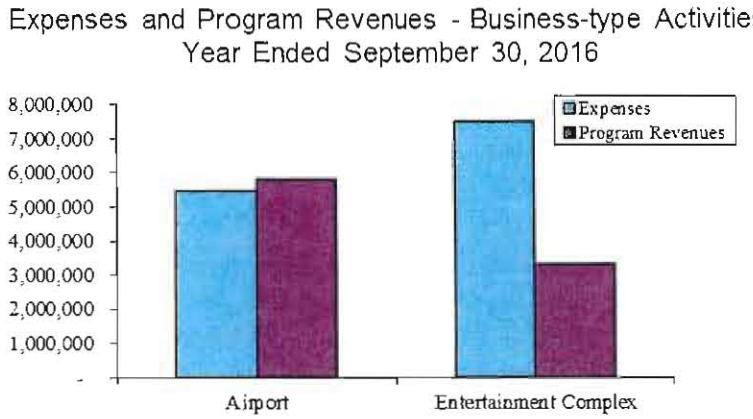
For the most part, other changes (increases/decreases) in expenses typically had corresponding changes in revenues as programs or projects ramp up or wind down.

Business-type activities

Business-type activities decreased the County's net position by $122,357. The largest area of decline is reduction in Net Investment in Capital Assets due to depreciation of assets. The County continues to look for additional revenues sources as well as cost saving measures to have these business-type activities self-supporting without having to rely on transfers from the General Fund to subsidize operations.

Revenue by Source - Business-type Activities
Year Ended September 30, 2016





Financial Analysis of the Government's Funds

Governmental Funds. The focus of the County's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the County's financing requirements. In particular, unreserved fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a government's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

As of the end of the current fiscal year, Jefferson County's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of $74,385,712 a decrease of $2,123,609 in comparison with the prior year. About 45% of this total amount ($33,558,820) constitutes unassigned fund balance, which is available for spending at the County's discretion. The remainder of fund balance is nonspendable, committed, restricted, or assigned to indicate that it is not available for new spending.

The General Fund is the chief operating fund of the County. At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance of the general fund was $34,142,140, while total fund balance reached $47,510,027. As a measure of the general fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures and transfers. Unassigned fund balance represents 29.4 percent of total General Fund expenditures and transfers, while total fund balances represents 40.9 percent of that same amount.

The fund balance of the County's General Fund decreased by $370,830 during the current fiscal year. This decrease is in mostly due to lost property tax revenue for a contested property tax valuation for one of the large industrial taxpayers.

The Capital Projects Fund has a total fund balance of $5,013,317, all of which is restricted for maintenance of structures and equipment. The net decrease in fund balance during the current year in the Capital Projects Fund was $3,482,984. This decrease was

in large part as progression of ongoing projects for which funding had already been provided in prior years.

Proprietary Funds. The County's proprietary fund statements provide the same type of information found in the business type activities of the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

The Jack Brooks Regional Airport Fund is used to account for the day-to-day operation of the County airport. As of September 30, 2016, unrestricted net position is $(444,902), an increase of $539,186 from the prior year. This increase is mostly due to increase in transfers from the General Fund.

The Ford Park Fund is used to account for the day-to-day operation of Ford Park. As of September 30, 2016, unrestricted net position is $500,261, an increase of $151,031 from the prior year. This increase is mostly due to increase in transfers from the General Fund.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

The total original budget adopted on September 21, 2015 did not have to be amended during the year. Budget transfers were done during the year to adjust departments as needed.

During the year actual revenues and transfers were more than budgetary estimates by $2,372,005. Actual expenditures and transfers were less than budgetary estimates by $7,210,142. The budget had a projected reduction of $9,952,977 to the fund balance. The net effect of over-realization of revenues and under-utilization of appropriations resulted in a positive variance of $9,582,147 thus only reducing the existing fund balance of $370,830 on a budgetary basis.

The largest positive variance of $1,343,183 is due to an increase in Sales Tax revenue. The area continues to have growth due to several large industrial expansions.

Revenue from Property Taxes had the largest negative variance of $697,759 due to a settlement for a contested property tax valuation for one of the large industrial taxpayers. This settlement resulted in a reduction of about $1.4 million in property tax revenue.

Many departments achieved savings over the fiscal year mostly due to unfilled staff positions and moving employees through their salary ranges whereby leaving unspent funds. The total amount of savings for salary and fringe benefits was about $4.1 million. Departments also did well in controlling their spending in other budgetary areas.

Budget variances are not expected to impact future services or liquidity.

Capital Assets and Debt Administration

Capital Assets. The County's investment in capital assets for its governmental and business-type activities as of September 30, 2016, amounted to $180,657,843 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land, improvements, structures, park improvements and facilities, infrastructure, equipment, vehicles, machinery, other tangible and intangible assets, and construction in progress.

Major capital asset events during the current fiscal year included the following:

- The County had a variety of building improvements, purchases of equipment, roads and bridges construction, and construction of airport facilities.
- At September 30, 2016, the ending fund balance for all capital projects funds was $6.71 million.

For further information regarding capital assets, see Note 5.

Governmental Activities:	Balance September 30, 2016	Balance September 30, 2015 - Restated
Land	$ 3,840,787	$ 3,840,787
Construction in progress	24,962,508	19,964,968
Infrastructure	59,114,166	59,114,166
Buildings & Improvements	105,090,205	102,718,113
Equipment	42,601,445	41,959,248
	235,609,111	227,597,282
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(137,245,791)	(132,225,156)
Total governmental activities	$ 98,363,320	$ 95,372,126
Business-type Activities:		
Land	$ 5,154,600	$ 5,154,600
Construction in progress	6,248,896	2,893,850
Buildings & Improvements	129,320,283	129,843,264
Equipment	12,459,366	12,335,094
	153,183,145	150,226,808
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(70,888,622)	(67,119,711)
Total business-type activities	$ 82,294,523	$ 83,107,097

Long-Term Debt. At September 30, 2016, the County had a total long-term debt outstanding of $221,805,420. Refer to Note 7 for further information on the County's long-term debt. County officials, citizens, and investors will find the ratio of net bonded debt to assessed valuation and the amount of bonded debt per capita as useful indicators

of the County's debt position. This information is presented in the statistical section of this report.

Governmental Activities:	Outstanding at September 30, 2016	Outstanding at September 30, 2015
Bonds Payable	$ 39,437,454	$ 44,444,323
Capital leases	1,383,968	1,707,363
Claims & Judgments	1,882,301	2,685,623
Compensated Absences	12,293,578	12,156,652
Pension Liability	72,592,973	47,988,665
OPEB Obligations	92,679,625	78,823,517
Total governmental activities	$ 220,269,899	$ 187,806,143
Business-type Activities:		
Compensated Absences	$ 204,897	$ 254,368
Pension Liability	1,330,624	879,629
Total business-type activities	$ 1,535,521	$ 1,133,997

The bond rating services of Moody's Investors Services, Inc. and Standard & Poor's Ratings services have assigned the County's long term bond ratings of Aa2 and AA- respectively.

Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates

The Commissioner's Court adopted the County's 2016-2017 budget on September 26, 2016 for the General Fund and Debt Service funds. The budget was adopted based on estimated balances that would be available at the end of fiscal year 2016 and estimated revenues to be received in fiscal year 2017. The total resources for all funds for fiscal year 2016 are estimated to be $165.0 million. The budget was adopted with estimated expenditures in the amount of $129.5 million. The 2016-2017 budget forecast utilizing $12,478,022 of fund balance.

For 2016-2017, the property tax rate will remain at $.365 per $100 of taxable assessed value and taxable assessed property values are anticipated to decrease a little over 2% for the 2016-2017 budget year.

The average unemployment rate for Jefferson County for September 2016 was 7.4%; this is a decrease from the prior year rate of 7.8%. The state's average unemployment rate for September 2016 was 4.9%.

Request for Information

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the County's finances for all those with an interest in the County finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the County Auditor's Office, 1149 Pearl St. – 7th Floor, Beaumont, Texas 77701.

BASIC

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	PRIMARY GOVERNMENT			
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	RECLASSIFICATIONS	TOTAL
ASSETS:				
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 59,043,799	795,450	-	59,839,249
INVESTMENTS	13,014,282	-	-	13,014,282
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	35,883	145	-	36,028
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	408,131	271,478	-	679,609
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	9,052,722	951,783	-	10,004,505
INVENTORIES, At Cost	564,824	147,887	-	712,711
PREPAID ITEMS	357,899	398	-	358,297
DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE, Net	4,252,029	-	-	4,252,029
PENALTY AND INTEREST RECEIVABLE, Net	2,029,800	-	-	2,029,800
OTHER RECEIVABLES, Net	2,822,603	-	-	2,822,603
DEPOSITS	75,500	-	-	75,500
CAPITAL ASSETS:				
LAND	3,840,787	5,154,600	-	8,995,387
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS	24,962,508	6,248,896	-	31,211,404
OTHER CAPITAL ASSETS, Net of depreciation	69,560,025	70,891,027	-	140,451,052
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 190,020,792	84,461,664	-	274,482,456
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:				
DEFERRED LOSS ON BOND REFUNDING	$ 981,120	-	-	981,120
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS RELATED TO PENSIONS	37,809,906	693,054	-	38,502,960
TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$ 38,791,026	693,054	-	39,484,080
LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 6,931,870	915,440	-	7,847,310
INTEREST PAYABLE	235,155	-	-	235,155
DUE TO OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	360	-	-	360
UNEARNED REVENUE	845,803	294,958	-	1,140,761
CUSTOMER DEPOSITS	-	32,617	-	32,617
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES				
DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR	7,725,011	57,293	-	7,782,304
DUE IN MORE THAN ONE YEAR	212,544,888	1,478,228	-	214,023,116
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 228,283,087	2,778,536	-	231,061,623
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:				
DEFERRED INFLOWS RELATED TO PENSIONS	$ 1,434,834	26,300	-	1,461,134
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$ 1,434,834	26,300	-	1,461,134
NET POSITION				
NET INVESTMENT IN CAPITAL ASSETS	$ 96,137,672	82,294,523	(37,614,654)	140,817,541
RESTRICTED FOR:				
DEBT SERVICE	602,071	-	-	602,071
CONSTRUCTION	30,705	-	-	30,705
PUBLIC INTEREST	2,927,892	-	-	2,927,892
JUDICAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	5,693,110	-	-	5,693,110
EDUATION & RECREATION	1,837,819	-	-	1,837,819
HEALTH & WELFARE	8,861,906	-	-	8,861,906
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES & EQUIPMENT	5,329,209	-	-	5,329,209
UNRESTRICTED	(122,326,487)	55,359	37,614,654	(84,656,474)
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ (906,103)	82,349,882	-	81,443,779

The reclassification is for the debt associated with the construction of Ford Park. The asset is accounted for in the Business-type activities column and the debt is accounted for in the Governmental Activities column.

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

FUNCTIONS/PROGRAMS	EXPENSES	PROGRAM REVENUES: CHARGES FOR SERVICES	PROGRAM REVENUES: OPERATING GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS	PROGRAM REVENUES: CAPITAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS
PRIMARY GOVERNMENT				
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ 40,583,261	$ 5,219,872	$ 153	$ -
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	84,656,946	10,307,890	10,769,052	190,817
EDUCATION AND RECREATION	1,214,705	13,428	11	-
HEALTH AND WELFARE	10,490,353	401,391	240,737	-
MAINTENANCE - EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES	14,693,137	5,612,682	349,429	4,056,128
INTEREST AND CHARGES ON LONG-TERM DEBT	1,320,790	-	-	-
TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	$ 152,959,192	$ 21,555,263	$ 11,359,382	$ 4,246,945
BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES:				
AIRPORT	5,478,254	2,780,094	50,000	2,966,087
ENTERTAINMENT COMPLEX	7,510,076	3,288,418	-	46,663
TOTAL BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	$ 12,988,330	$ 6,068,512	$ 50,000	$ 3,012,750
TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT	$ 165,947,522	$ 27,623,775	$ 11,409,382	$ 7,259,695
GENERAL REVENUES				
TAXES:				
PROPERTY TAXES LEVIED FOR GENERAL PURPOSES				
PROPERTY TAXES LEVIED FOR DEBT SERVICE				
SALES TAXES				
UNRESTRICTED INVESTMENT EARNINGS				
MISCELLANEOUS				
TRANSFERS				
TOTAL GENERAL REVENUE AND TRANSFERS				
CHANGE IN NET POSITION				
NET POSITION - BEGINNING				
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT				
NET POSITION - BEGINNING, Restated				
NET POSITION - ENDING				

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

NET (EXPENSES) REVENUES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION		
PRIMARY GOVERNMENT		
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	TOTAL
$ (35,363,236)	$ -	$ (35,363,236)
(63,389,187)	-	(63,389,187)
(1,201,266)	-	(1,201,266)
(9,848,225)	-	(9,848,225)
(4,674,898)	-	(4,674,898)
(1,320,790)	-	(1,320,790)
$ (115,797,602)	$ -	$ (115,797,602)
-	317,927	317,927
-	(4,174,995)	(4,174,995)
$ -	$ (3,857,068)	$ (3,857,068)
$ (115,797,602)	$ (3,857,068)	$ (119,654,670)
$ 74,486,620	$ -	$ 74,486,620
5,612,488	-	5,612,488
26,479,752	-	26,479,752
353,495	1,111	354,606
27,589	-	27,589
(3,733,600)	3,733,600	-
$ 103,226,344	$ 3,734,711	$ 106,961,055
$ (12,571,258)	$ (122,357)	$ (12,693,615)
11,547,584	82,472,239	94,019,823
117,571	-	117,571
11,665,155	82,472,239	94,137,394
$ (906,103)	$ 82,349,882	$ 81,443,779

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	GENERAL	CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND	NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
ASSETS:				
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 29,258,323	5,211,627	23,371,536	57,841,486
INVESTMENTS	13,014,282	-	-	13,014,282
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	236,305	-	139,887	376,192
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	11,947	1,471	5,973	19,391
DUE FROM OTHER FUNDS	4,774,296	-	-	4,774,296
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	7,400,767	35,673	1,340,525	8,776,965
DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE, Net	4,154,683	-	97,346	4,252,029
PENALTY AND INTEREST RECEIVABLE, Net	1,983,330	-	46,470	2,029,800
INVENTORIES, At Cost	532,589	-	32,235	564,824
PREPAID ITEM	357,276	-	623	357,899
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 61,723,798	5,248,771	25,034,595	92,007,164
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCE				
LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 5,487,977	231,269	1,192,859	6,912,105
COMPENSATED ABSENCES PAYABLE	84,002	-	18,104	102,106
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	961,020	961,020
DUE TO OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	360	-	-	360
UNEARNED REVENUE	-	-	845,803	845,803
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 5,572,339	231,269	3,017,786	8,821,394
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:				
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE- PROPERTY TAXES	$ 5,955,077	-	131,574	6,086,651
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE- INMATE HOUSING	2,686,355	-	-	2,686,355
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE- GRANTS	-	4,185	22,867	27,052
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$ 8,641,432	4,185	154,441	8,800,058
FUND BALANCES:				
NONSPENDABLE FOR:				
INVENTORY	$ 532,589	-	32,235	564,824
PREPAID ITEMS	357,276	-	623	357,899
RESTRICTED FOR:				
DEBT SERVICE	-	-	581,539	581,539
CONSTRUCTION	-	-	30,705	30,705
PUBLIC INTEREST	-	-	2,927,892	2,927,892
JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	-	-	5,660,252	5,660,252
EDUCATION & RECREATION	-	-	1,837,819	1,837,819
HEALTH & WELFARE	-	-	8,861,906	8,861,906
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES & EQUIPMENT	-	5,013,317	315,892	5,329,209
COMMITTED FOR:				
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	-	-	532,034	532,034
ASSIGNED FOR CAPITAL PROJECTS	-	-	1,664,791	1,664,791
ASSIGNED FOR ADOPTED BUDGET UTILIZATION OF FUND BALANCE	12,478,022	-	-	12,478,022
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)	34,142,140	-	(583,320)	33,558,820
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$ 47,510,027	5,013,317	21,862,368	74,385,712
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$ 61,723,798	5,248,771	25,034,595	92,007,164

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

Total fund balances for governmental funds		$ 74,385,712
Total net position reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position is different because:		
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in the funds. Those assets consist of:		
Land	$ 3,840,787	
Construction in progress	24,962,508	
Infrastructure, net of $41,086,140 accumulated depreciation	18,028,026	
Buildings, net of $65,661,294 accumulated depreciation	39,428,911	
Equipment, net of $30,498,357 accumulated depreciation	12,103,088	
Total capital assets		98,363,320
Long-term assets are not recognized in the current period and accordingly are not reported as fund assets. Balances as of September 30, 2016 were:		
Accrued interest receivable	$ 16,152	
		16,152
Long-term liabilities applicable to Jefferson County's activities are not due and payable in the current period and accordingly are not reported as fund liabilities. Interest on long-term debt is not accrued in governmental funds, but rather is recognized as an expenditure when due. All liabilities - both current and long-term are reported in the Statement of Net Position. Balances as of September 30, 2016 were:		
Accrued interest on bonds and loans	$ (235,155)	
Bonds payable	(36,070,000)	
OPEB Obligations	(92,679,625)	
Pension Liability	(72,592,973)	
Capital leases	(1,383,968)	
Compensated absences	(12,191,472)	
Pensions - Contributions after 12/31/2015	8,995,925	
Pensions - Economic/demographic (gains)	(1,434,834)	
Pensions - Economic/demographic losses	571,760	
Pensions - Investment (gains) or losses	24,755,955	
Pensions - Changes in Assumption	3,486,266	
Gain/Loss on Refunding Bonds	981,120	
Premium/Discounts on Bonds	(3,367,454)	
		(181,164,455)
Internal service funds are used by the County. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in the governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position. Internal service fund net position are:		(4,129,493)
Some of the County's receivables are classified as long-term and therefore are not reported in the funds. Receivable reported net of $2,273,193 allowance for uncollectible accounts.		2,822,603
Some of the County's revenues will be collected after year-end but are not available soon enough to pay for the current period's expenditures and therefore are reported as available resources in the funds.		8,800,058
Total net position of governmental activities		$ (906,103)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	GENERAL	CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND	NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
REVENUES:				
PROPERTY TAXES	$ 74,771,585	-	5,629,065	80,400,650
SALES TAXES	25,268,183	-	1,211,569	26,479,752
FEES	9,536,260	-	4,575,279	14,111,539
LICENSES	502,532	-	-	502,532
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	1,443,457	1,126,728	13,987,872	16,558,057
SALES, RENTAL & SERVICES	2,100,328	-	985,530	3,085,858
FINES AND FORFEITURES	1,817,016	-	264,047	2,081,063
INTEREST	220,208	22,159	89,868	332,235
MISCELLANEOUS	27,589	-	-	27,589
CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS	315	-	11,808	12,123
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 115,687,473	1,148,887	26,755,038	143,591,398
EXPENDITURES:				
CURRENT				
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ 21,989,258	-	480,852	22,470,110
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	67,056,128	-	14,815,481	81,871,609
EDUCATION AND RECREATION	349,917	-	915,058	1,264,975
HEALTH AND WELFARE	10,233,511	-	34,265	10,267,776
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT	11,806,970	-	43,970	11,850,940
CAPITAL OUTLAY	-	4,344,716	3,473,678	7,818,394
DEBT SERVICE				
PRINCIPAL	-	323,395	4,590,000	4,913,395
INTEREST AND COMMISSION	-	46,440	1,539,896	1,586,336
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 111,435,784	4,714,551	25,893,200	142,043,535
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ 4,251,689	(3,565,664)	861,838	1,547,863
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
TRANSFERS IN	$ 139,709	129,151	1,230,019	1,498,879
TRANSFERS OUT	(4,762,228)	(46,471)	(360,866)	(5,169,565)
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ (4,622,519)	82,680	869,153	(3,670,686)
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ (370,830)	(3,482,984)	1,730,991	(2,122,823)
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	$ 47,880,857	8,496,301	20,132,163	76,509,321
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT	-	-	(786)	(786)
FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING (Restated)	$ 47,880,857	8,496,301	20,131,377	76,508,535
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 47,510,027	5,013,317	21,862,368	74,385,712

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds		$ (2,122,823)
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities the cost of these assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.		
Capital Expenditures	$ 9,406,027	
Capital asset donations to Business type activities	(62,914)	
Net adjustment for sale or disposal of capital assets	(128,366)	
Depreciation Expense	(6,223,553)	
Net adjustment		2,991,194
Debt proceeds are reported as financing sources in governmental funds and thus contribute to the change in fund balance. In the statement of net position, however, issuing debt increases long-term liabilities and does not affect the Statement of Activities. Similarly, repayment of principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds but reduces the liability in the Statement of Net Position.		
Repayments:		
To paying agent for bond principal	$ 4,590,000	
Capital Lease principal	323,395	
Net adjustment		4,913,395
Under the modified accrual basis of accounting used in the governmental funds, expenditures are not recognized for transactions that are not normally paid with expendable available financial resources. In the statement of activities, however, which is presented on the accrual basis, expenses and liabilities are reported regardless of when financial resources are available. In addition, interest on long-term debt is not recognized under the modified accrual basis of accounting until due, rather as it accrues. The adjustment combines the net changes of ten balances.		
Compensated absences	$ (57,347)	
OPEB Obligations	(13,856,108)	
Pension Liability	(24,604,308)	
Pensions - Economic/demographic (gains) losses	(1,625,421)	
Pensions - Change in assumption (gains) losses	3,486,266	
Pensions - Investment (gains) of losses	21,275,886	
Pensions - Difference in Contributions	(263,768)	
Amortization of bond premium	416,869	
Amortization of refunding difference	(171,855)	
Accrued interest on debt	20,532	
Combined adjustment		(15,379,254)
Internal service funds are used by the County. The net change in position of the internal service funds are reported with governmental activities.		(2,049,411)
Some of the County's receivables are classified as long-term and therefore the net of revenue and bad debt expense associated with theses receivables are not reported in the funds.		11,040
Because some revenues will not be collected for several months after the County's fiscal year end, they do not provide current financial resources and they are not reported as revenues in the funds.		(935,399)
Total change in net position of governmental activities		$ (12,571,258)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION -
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS			
	JACK BROOKS REGIONAL AIRPORT	FORD PARK	TOTAL	INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
ASSETS:				
CURRENT ASSETS:				
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 41,763	753,687	795,450	1,202,313
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	41,879	229,599	271,478	31,939
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	119	26	145	340
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	951,783	-	951,783	275,757
PREPAID ITEMS	77	321	398	-
INVENTORY, At Cost	112,616	35,271	147,887	-
DEPOSITS	-	-	-	75,500
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	$ 1,148,237	1,018,904	2,167,141	1,585,849
NONCURRENT ASSETS:				
CAPITAL ASSETS:				
LAND	3,024,815	2,129,785	5,154,600	-
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS	6,230,566	18,330	6,248,896	-
OTHER CAPITAL ASSETS, NET OF DEPRECIATION	22,917,594	47,973,433	70,891,027	-
TOTAL NONCURRENT ASSETS	$ 32,172,975	50,121,548	82,294,523	-
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 33,321,212	51,140,452	84,461,664	1,585,849
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:				
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS RELATED TO PENSIONS	$ 693,054	-	693,054	-
TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$ 693,054	-	693,054	-
LIABILITIES:				
CURRENT LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 628,483	286,957	915,440	19,765
CLAIMS LIABILITY	-	-	-	1,882,301
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	-	3,813,276
CURRENT PORTION - COMPENSATED ABSENCES	20,678	36,615	57,293	-
UNEARNED REVENUE	106,338	188,620	294,958	-
CUSTOMER DEPOSITS	26,166	6,451	32,617	-
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	$ 781,665	518,643	1,300,308	5,715,342
NONCURRENT LIABILITIES:				
NONCURRENT PORTION - COMPENSATED ABSENCES	147,604	-	147,604	-
PENSION LIABILITY	1,330,624	-	1,330,624	-
TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES	$ 1,478,228	-	1,478,228	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 2,259,893	518,643	2,778,536	5,715,342
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:				
DEFERRED INFLOWS RELATED TO PENSIONS	$ 26,300	-	26,300	-
TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$ 26,300	-	26,300	-
NET POSITION:				
NET INVESTMENT IN CAPITAL ASSETS	$ 32,172,975	50,121,548	82,294,523	-
UNRESTRICTED	(444,902)	500,261	55,359	(4,129,493)
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 31,728,073	50,621,809	82,349,882	(4,129,493)

The notes to financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION - PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS			
	JACK BROOKS REGIONAL AIRPORT	FORD PARK	TOTAL	INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
OPERATING REVENUES:				
CHARGES FOR SERVICES	$ 2,780,094	3,288,418	6,068,512	16,662,660
EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS	-	-	-	2,210,088
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES	$ 2,780,094	3,288,418	6,068,512	18,872,748
OPERATING EXPENSES:				
SALARIES & BENEFITS	$ 1,738,719	1,546,995	3,285,714	-
MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES	92,878	129,656	222,534	-
MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS	142,160	400,655	542,815	-
UTILITIES	181,740	850,414	1,032,154	-
COST OF GOODS SOLD	1,123,731	1,425,318	2,549,049	-
MISCELLANEOUS	344,731	58,183	402,914	-
ADMINISTRATIVE	-	691,563	691,563	1,666,474
INCURRED & ESTIMATED CLAIMS	-	-	-	19,960,883
DEPRECIATION	1,539,943	2,407,292	3,947,235	-
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	$ 5,163,902	7,510,076	12,673,978	21,627,357
OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)	$ (2,383,808)	(4,221,658)	(6,605,466)	(2,754,609)
NONOPERATING REVENUES:				
INTEREST REVENUE	$ 1,050	61	1,111	3,831
GAIN/(LOSS) ON SALE OF CAPITAL ASSETS	(314,352)	-	(314,352)	-
REFUNDS AND RECOVERIES	50,000	-	50,000	701,367
TOTAL NONOPERATING REVENUES	$ (263,302)	61	(263,241)	705,198
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE TRANSFERS	$ (2,647,110)	(4,221,597)	(6,868,707)	(2,049,411)
CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS	2,966,087	109,577	3,075,664	-
TRANSFER IN	1,737,746	1,932,940	3,670,686	-
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	$ 2,056,723	(2,179,080)	(122,357)	(2,049,411)
NET POSITION, BEGINNING	29,671,350	52,800,889	82,472,239	(2,080,082)
NET POSITION, ENDING	$ 31,728,073	50,621,809	82,349,882	(4,129,493)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS - PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS			
	JACK BROOKS REGIONAL AIRPORT	FORD PARK	TOTAL	INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
RECEIPTS FROM CUSTOMERS AND USERS	$ 2,792,334	3,184,799	5,977,133	1,943,247
RECEIPTS FROM EMPLOYEES	-	-	-	2,205,547
PAYMENTS TO SUPPLIERS	(1,562,007)	(3,506,384)	(5,068,391)	(1,665,413)
PAYMENTS TO EMPLOYEES	(1,754,002)	(1,549,449)	(3,303,451)	-
INTERNAL ACTIVITY-RECEIPTS(PAYMENTS) FROM (TO) OTHER FUNDS	-	-	-	16,276,787
CLAIMS PAID	-	-	-	(20,764,205)
OTHER RECEIPTS	82,908	-	82,908	703,358
NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	$ (440,767)	(1,871,034)	(2,311,801)	(1,300,679)
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
TRANSFERS (TO) FROM OTHER FUNDS	$ 1,737,746	1,932,940	3,670,686	-
NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES	$ 1,737,746	1,932,940	3,670,686	-
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
CAPITAL GRANTS FROM FEDERAL ENTITIES	$ 2,082,176	-	2,082,176	-
ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CAPITAL ASSETS	(3,359,096)	(14,270)	(3,373,366)	-
NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES	$ (1,276,920)	(14,270)	(1,291,190)	-
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES:				
RECEIPTS OF INTEREST	931	58	989	4,075
NET CASH PROVIDED BY INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES	$ 931	58	989	4,075
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH	$ 20,990	47,694	68,684	(1,296,604)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - BEGINNING	20,773	705,993	726,766	2,498,917
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - ENDING	$ 41,763	753,687	795,450	1,202,313
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME(LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED(USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
OPERATING INCOME(LOSS)	$ (2,383,808)	(4,221,658)	(6,605,466)	(2,754,609)
ADJUSTMENTS TO RECONCILE OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
DEPRECIATION	1,539,943	2,407,292	3,947,235	-
OTHER NON-OPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)	39,248	-	39,248	701,367
CHANGES IN ASSETS AND LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	(7,163)	(97,124)	(104,287)	(2,550)
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	32,908	-	32,908	(105,387)
PREPAID ITEMS	-	9,540	9,540	-
INVENTORY	(1,585)	14,562	12,977	-
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS RELATED TO PENSIONS	(445,561)	-	(445,561)	-
CUSTOMER DEPOSITS	(50,199)	(70,821)	(121,020)	-
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	335,570	34,843	370,413	1,061
CLAIMS LIABILITY	-	-	-	(803,322)
DEFERRED INFLOWS RELATED TO PENSIONS	26,300	-	26,300	-
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	-	1,662,761
OTHER LIABILITIES	473,580	52,332	525,912	-
NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	$ (440,767)	(1,871,034)	(2,311,801)	(1,300,679)
NON-CASH OPERATING, CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING, AND INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS	$ -	109,577	109,577	-

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
AGENCY FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	TOTALS
ASSETS	
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 13,983,356
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	5,790
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	410,104
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 14,399,250
LIABILITIES	
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 12,268,197
DUE TO OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	796,468
OTHER PAYABLES	1,334,585
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 14,399,250

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The financial statements of Jefferson County, Texas ("County") have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") as applied to governmental units. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental and financial reporting principles. The most significant accounting and reporting policies of the County are described in the following notes to the financial statements.

A. Reporting Entity

The County is a public corporation and a political subdivision of the State of Texas. The County is governed by Commissioners' Court, composed of four County Commissioners and the County Judge, all of whom are elected officials.

The County provides a vast array of services, which include public safety, administration of justice, health and human services, recreation services, public improvements, and general administration.

As required by GAAP, the financial statements of the reporting entity include those of the County (the primary government) and its component units in conformity with GASB Statement No. 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity* ("GASB 14"), GASB Statement No. 39, *Determining Whether Certain Organizations are Component Units* ("GASB 39"), and GASB Statement No. 61, *The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus-an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 34*, ("GASB 61").

In accordance with these standards, a financial reporting entity consists of the primary government and its components units. Component units are legally separate organizations for which the elected officials of the County are financially accountable, or the relationship to the County is such that exclusion would cause the County's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are, in substance, part of the County's operations, and so data from these units are combined with data of the County.

The criteria used to determine whether an organization is a component unit of the County and whether it is a discretely or a blended component unit includes: financial accountability of Jefferson County for the component unit, appointment of a voting majority, ability to impose the County's will on the component unit, fiscal dependency criterion, whether there is a financial benefit to or burden to the County or if operational responsibility for the component unit rests with management of the County, and whether services are provided entirely or almost entirely to the primary government.

Blended Component Units:

For financial reporting purposes, the Southeast Texas Government Employee Benefits Pool (The Pool) is included in the operations and activities of the County as a blended component unit. The Pool is a public entity risk pool (see Note 13), which the County is the sponsor government. The Pool provides services almost entirely to the County. The Pool is accounted for as an internal service fund.

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Excluded from the reporting entity:

The following agencies were considered in the determination of component units of the County's financial reporting entity. It was determined that these entities should not be included as component units of the primary government: Jefferson County Navigation District, Drainage District #3, Drainage District #6, Drainage District #7, Foreign Trade Zone, Pleasure Island Park Board, Jefferson County Health Facilities Development Corporation, Jefferson County Housing Finance Corporation, Local Emergency Planning Committee (LEPC), and Jefferson County Industrial Development Corporation.

B. Implementation of New Standards

In the current year the County implemented the following new standards:

GASB Statement 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application* ("GASB 72"), addresses accounting and financial reporting issues related to fair value measurements by providing guidance for determining a fair value measurement for financial reporting purposes and guidance for applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements. Implementation of GASB 72 is reflected in the County's financial statements.

GASB Statement 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets that are not within the Scope of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68* ("GASB 73"), establishes requirements for defined benefit pensions that are not within the scope of Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, as well as for the assets accumulated for purposes of providing those pensions. In addition, it establishes requirements for defined contribution pensions that are not within the scope of Statement 68. It also amends certain provisions of Statement No. 67, *Financial Reporting for Pension Plans*, and Statement 68 for pension plans and pensions that are within their respective scopes. Implementation of GASB 73 is reflected in the County's financial statements.

GASB Statement 76, *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for State and Local Governments* ("GASB 76"), has the objective to identify – in the context of the current governmental financial reporting environment – the hierarchy of generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). Implementation of GASB 76 is reflected in the County's financial statements.

C. Financial Statement Presentation, Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

Government-wide Statements

Government-wide financial statements consist of the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. These statements report information on all of the non-fiduciary activities of the primary government and its component units. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. However, interfund services provided and used are not eliminated

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

in the process of consolidation. Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. Likewise, the primary government is financially accountable.

The government-wide financial statements are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Under this measurement focus, revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of the timing of cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Fines and forfeitures are recognized when they have been assessed and adjudicated and earned. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of the County's programs are offset by those programs' revenues. Program revenues include; 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by the program and; 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational and/or capital requirements of a particular program. Program revenues include those generated from General Government, Judicial and Law Enforcement, Education and Recreation, Health and Welfare, Contract Services, and Maintenance of Equipment and Structures. Taxes and other items not included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

Miscellaneous general revenues consist of non-program specific contributions.

Agency funds are excluded in the government-wide presentation of the financial statements.

Fund-level Statements

All governmental funds use the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when susceptible to accrual (i.e., when they become both measurable and available). "Measurable" means the amount of the transaction can be determined and "available" means collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period. The County considers property taxes and other revenues as available if they are collected within 60 days after year-end. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred. Principal and interest on governmental long-term debt are recorded as fund liabilities when due or when amounts have been accumulated in the debt service fund for payments to be made early in the following year. Grant and entitlement revenues are also susceptible to accrual. Encumbrances are used during the year and any remaining encumbrances are liquidated at fiscal year end. These funds are accounted for on a spending "financial flow" measurement focus. This means that only current assets, deferred outflows (inflows) of resources, and current liabilities are generally included on their balance sheets. Their reported fund balance (net position) is considered a measure of "available spendable resources." Governmental fund operating statements present increases (revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (expenditures and

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

other financing uses) in net current assets. Accordingly, they are said to present a summary of sources and uses of "available spendable resources" during a period.

All proprietary funds, including the enterprise funds and internal service funds, and fiduciary funds, including agency funds, are accounted for using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized when earned, and expenses when they are incurred. Claims incurred but not reported are included in payables and expenses. These funds are accounted for using a cost of service or "capital maintenance" measurement focus. This means that all assets and liabilities (whether current or non-current) associated with their activity are included in the funds' balance sheets. The Agency funds are custodial in nature and involve no measurement of results of operations.

The accounts of the County are organized and operated on the basis of funds, each of which is considered a separate accounting entity. The operations of each fund are accounted for with a separate set of self-balancing accounts that comprise its assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, fund equity, revenues, and expenditures/expenses. Government resources are allocated to and accounted for in individual funds based on the purpose for which they are to be spent and the means by which spending activities are controlled.

Funds are classified into three categories: Governmental, Proprietary, and Fiduciary. The County reports the following major funds:

GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS: Used to account for all or most of a government's general activity.

General Fund – used to account for the general operations of the County.

Capital Projects Fund – used to account for all other capital projects of the County for which a separate fund has not been established.

PROPRIETARY FUNDS: Used to account for operations that are financed in a manner similar to those in the private sector, where the determination of net income is appropriate for sound financial administration.

Jack Brooks Regional Airport – used to account for the day-to-day operation of the County airport. These facilities are financed primarily through user charges.

Ford Park – used to account for the day-to-day operation of Ford Park. These facilities are financed primarily through user charges.

Additionally, the County reports the following fund types:

Internal Service Funds – used to account for the financing of goods and services provided by one department or agency of the County to other County departments or agencies on a cost

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

reimbursement basis. The County reports three internal service fund: 1) Liability Insurance – to account for the County's contribution and payment for liability claims, 2) Workers' Compensation – to account for County's contribution and payment for workers' compensation claims, and 3) Southeast Texas Government Employee Benefits Pool - to account for the County's Public Entity Risk Pool, which provides group health insurance programs for member governments including comprehensive major medical and dental care.

FIDUCIARY FUNDS: Used to report assets held in a trustee or agency capacity for others and therefore cannot be used to support the government's own programs.

Agency Funds are used to account for assets held by the County as an agent on behalf of a third party. The County reports eleven agency funds held for various third parties outside the primary government: Treasurer Maintained Fund, County Clerk Fund, District Clerk Fund, Sheriff's Fund, Justice of the Peace Fund, Tax Assessor/Collector Fund, District Attorney's Seizure Fund, Community Supervision Trust Fund, Juvenile Probation Trust Fund, Flexible Spending, and Women's Center Trust Fund.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing goods in connection with the proprietary fund's principal operations. The principal operating revenues of the Jack Brooks Regional Airport and Ford Park are user fees. Operating revenues in the Internal Service Funds consist primarily of charges to the various County departments. Operating expenses in the enterprise and internal service funds include the cost of sales and services, administrative expenses, incurred and estimated claims, salaries & benefits, materials and supplies, maintenance and repairs, utilities, miscellaneous, and depreciation on capital assets. All revenues and expenses not meeting these definitions are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the County's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources to the extent they are needed.

D. Budgets

The County follows these procedures in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements.

- Department annual budget requests are submitted by the Department or Agency Head to the County Auditor's office during the third quarter of the fiscal year for the upcoming fiscal year to begin October 1.

- The County Auditor's office prepares an estimate of available resources for the upcoming fiscal year.

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

- The County Auditor's office prepares the proposed annual operating budget to be presented to the Commissioners' Court for their consideration. The budget represents the financial plan for the new fiscal year.

- Public hearings are held on the proposed budget.

- The Commissioners' Court must adopt an annual operating budget by a majority vote of the Commissioners' Court before October 1. The adopted budget must be balanced; that is, available resources must be sufficient to support annual appropriations.

- The department is the legal level of budgetary control. Commissioners' Court approval is necessary to transfer appropriations between departments. Transfers may not increase the total budget.

- The Commissioners' Court may approve expenditures as an amendment to the budget in an emergency situation that could not have been foreseen at the time the original budget was approved.

- Annual budgets are legally adopted for the General Fund and Debt Service Funds. Budgets for Grant Funds are established pursuant to grant awards and budgets for Capital Projects are established on a project basis.

- Appropriations lapse at year-end for all budgeted funds.

- Budgets are prepared on a basis consistent with GAAP.

E. Deposits and Investments

The County's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, certificates of deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

State statute authorizes the County to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury and Federal Agencies, commercial paper, repurchase agreements, Bankers' acceptances, money market mutual funds, and direct obligations of the State of Texas.

Investments for the County are stated at fair value, which is based on quoted market prices with the difference between the purchase price and market price being recorded as earnings on investments.

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

F. Encumbrances

Encumbrances represent commitments related to unperformed contracts for goods and services. Encumbrance accounting, under which purchase orders, contracts, and other commitments for the expenditure of funds are recorded in order to reserve that portion of the applicable appropriation, is employed. All encumbrances are liquidated at fiscal year end.

G. Receivables and Payables

Property taxes are levied based on taxable value at January 1 prior to September 30 and become due October 1, 2015 and past due after January 31, 2016. Accordingly, receivables and revenues for property taxes are reflected on the government-wide statement based on the full accrual method of accounting. Property tax receivables for prior year's levy are shown net of an allowance for uncollectible.

Receivables from other governments include amount due from grantors for approved grants for specific programs and reimbursements for services performed by the County. Program grants are recorded as receivables and revenues at the time all eligibility requirements established by the provider have been met.

Reimbursements for services performed are recorded as receivables and revenues when they are earned in the government-wide statements. Included are fines and costs assessed by court action and billable services for certain contracts. Revenues received in advance of the costs being incurred are recorded as unearned revenue in the fund statements. Receivables are shown net of an allowance for uncollectible.

Lending or borrowing between funds is reflected as "due to" or "due from" (current portion) or "advances to/from other funds" (non-current). Advances between funds, as reported in the fund financial statements, are offset by a fund balance reserve account in applicable governmental funds to indicate that they are not available for appropriation and are not expendable available financial resources. Interfund activity reflected in "due to" or "due from" is eliminated on the government-wide statements.

H. Interfund Transactions

During the course of normal operations, the County has many transactions between funds. The accompanying fund level financial statements reflect as transfers the resources provided and the expenditures used to provide services, construct assets, and meet debt service requirements. The effect of interfund activity has been eliminated in the Government-Wide financial statements, except for transactions between governmental and business-type activities.

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

I. Inventories and Prepaid Items

Inventories are valued at cost, which approximates market, using the "first-in/first-out" method. Reported inventories in the governmental funds are offset by a fund balance reserve, which indicates they are unavailable for appropriations even though they are a component of net current assets. Inventory policy on government-wide statements is consistent with fund statements.

Certain payments to vendors reflect cost applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both government-wide and fund financial statements and in the fund financial statements are offset by a fund balance reserve, which indicates they are unavailable for appropriations even though they are a component of net current assets.

The cost of governmental fund type inventories and prepaid items are recorded as expenditures when consumed rather than when they are purchased (consumption method).

J. Capital Assets and Infrastructure

Capital assets include: land, land improvements, buildings and building improvements, park improvements and facilities, equipment, machinery, vehicles, other tangible and intangible assets, and infrastructure that are used in the County's operations and benefits more than a single fiscal year. Infrastructure assets are long-lived assets that are generally stationary in nature and can typically be preserved for a significantly greater number of years than other capital assets. Infrastructure assets of the County include roads and bridges.

Capital assets of the County are defined as assets with individual costs of $10,000 or more and estimated useful lives in excess of one year. All capital assets are stated at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual cost is not available. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition cost, which is the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential at the acquisition date.

It is the County's policy not to capitalize interest on construction for capital assets reported in the governmental activities of the government-wide financial statements.

Capital assets are depreciated in the government-wide financial statements using the straight-line method over the following useful lives:

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Asset	Years
Runways	20-35
Buildings	40
Building Improvements	15-25
Equipment	3-7
Machinery	15
Vehicles	4-15
Other tangible assets	7-10
Computer software	3-5
Infrastructure:	
Bridges	25
Roads	40

K. Compensated Absences

Accumulated compensatory leave, vacation and sick leave that have matured (reimbursable leave still outstanding following an employee's resignation or retirement) are reported as expenditures in the respective governmental funds. Accumulated compensated absences that have not matured are reported as long-term liabilities in the governmental activities column of the government-wide Statement of Net Position. The majority of these have typically been liquidated from the General Fund in previous years. Accumulated compensated absences of Proprietary Funds are recorded as an expense and liability in the respective fund and the business-type activities column of the government-wide Statement of Activities as the benefit accrues for the employee.

Employees are allowed to accrue 13 days of sick leave per year. Sick leave benefits are recognized as expenditures as they are used by the employees. Employees may accumulate up to 1,440 hours of sick leave. For employees with 8 years of service and hired prior to October 1, 2002, unused sick leave benefits are paid at 50% at termination. For employees with 8 years of service and hired after October 1, 2002, unused sick leave benefits are paid at 10% at termination.

Employees with more than one year of service accrue from two to five weeks vacation per year, depending on years of service. Unused vacation benefits lapse on March 15 for the previous calendar year. Upon termination from County employment, an employee shall be entitled to payment for total accrued but unused hours of vacation.

Non-exempt employees earn compensatory time at one and one-half times their full rate of pay times the excess of 40 hours per week worked. The compensatory time balance for non-exempt employees may not exceed 80 hours except for law enforcement employees, which may accumulate up to 480 hours. Hours in excess of the maximum must be paid to the non-exempt employee at the rate of one and a half times the regular rate. Upon termination, non-exempt employees will be paid for compensatory time at their wage rate at time of termination. Compensatory time is carried forward indefinitely.

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

L. Long-Term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financial sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses.

M. Deferred outflows/inflows of resources

In addition to assets, the statement of net position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The County has two items that qualify for reporting in this category. The first is deferred loss on refunding bonds reported in the government-wide statement of net position. A deferred loss on refunding bonds results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. The second is deferred inflows related to pensions.

In addition to liabilities in the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The County has two items that qualify for reporting in this category. The first arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting, which qualifies for reporting in this category. Accordingly, that item, *unavailable revenue*, is reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from property taxes, grants, and inmate housing. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available. The second item is deferred outflows related to pensions and is only recorded in the government-wide financials.

N. Pensions

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expenses, information about the Fiduciary Net Position of the Texas County and District Retirement System (TCDRS) and additions to/deductions

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

from TCDRS's Fiduciary Net Position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TCDRS. For this purpose, plan contributions are legally due. Benefit payments and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefits terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

O. Net Position and Fund Balances

Net Position Classifications

Net position represents the difference between assets, deferred outflows (inflows) of resources, and liabilities.

Net position in the proprietary fund financial statements and the government-wide financial statements are classified in three categories: 1) Net investment in capital assets, 2) Restricted net position, and 3) Unrestricted net position.

In the proprietary fund financial statements and in the government-wide financial statements, restricted net position is reported for amounts that are externally restricted by 1) creditors (eg. bond covenants), grantors, contributions, or laws and regulations of other governments, or 2) law through constitutional provision or enabling legislation.

Fund Balance Classification

The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the County is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fun financial statements are as follows:

- Nonspendable: This classification includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either (a) not in spendable form or (b) are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. Nonspendable items are not expected to be converted to cash or not expected to be converted to cash within the next year.

- Restricted: This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributions, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

- Committed: This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by court resolution of the Commissioners' Court, the County's highest level of decision making authority. These amounts cannot be used for any

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

other purpose unless the Commissioners' Court removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action that was employed when the funds were initially committed. This classification also includes contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements.

- Assigned: This classification includes amounts that are constrained by the County's intent to be used for a specific purpose but are neither restricted nor committed. When it is appropriate for fund balance to be assigned, the Commissioners' Court retains the responsibility to assign funds. Assignments may occur subsequent to fiscal year end.

- Unassigned: This classification includes the residual fund balances for the General Fund. The unassigned classification also includes negative residual fund balance of any other governmental fund that cannot be eliminated by offsetting of assigned fund balance amounts.

When expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the County considers restricted fund to have been spent first. When expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the County considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned.

P. Statement of Cash Flows

For purposes of cash flows, the County considers all highly liquid investments (including restricted) with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

Q. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Note 2 - Deposits and Investments

In fiscal year 2016, the County adopted GASB Statement 72 ("GASB 72"), *Fair Value Measurement and Application*. GASB 72 was issued to address accounting and financial reporting issues related fair value measurements.

The County categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by general accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for

Note 2 - Deposits and Investments (continued)

identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable imputes; and Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. As of September 30, 2016, the County held the following fair fair value measurements:

Investments by fair value level	Balance 9/30/2016	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Weighted Average Maturity (days)
U. S. Agency Securities	$ 1,005,615	$ -	$ 1,005,615	$ -	797
Money Market Account	7,727	-	7,727	-	30
Certificates of Deposit	12,000,940	-	12,000,940	-	1,027
	$13,014,282	$ -	$ 13,014,282	$ -	1,009

Interest Rate Risk – Fair value fluctuates with interest rates and increasing rates may cause fair value to decline below cost. In compliance with the County's Investment Policy, the County minimized interest rate risk by limiting the weighted average maturity of the portfolio to 1,096 days with a stated final maturity date not to exceed 3 years from the date of purchase. In addition, the portfolio is structured so that securities mature to meet cash flow requirements, thereby avoiding the need to sell securities prior to maturity and below the original cost.

Credit Risk – In compliance with the County's investment policy, as of September 30, 2016, all of the County's purchased investments in U.S. Agency Securities were rated AA+ and Aaa by Standard & Poor's and Moody's respectively.

Concentration Risk – The County's investment policy is to diversify its portfolio to eliminate the risk of loss resulting from over concentration of assets in a specific maturity, a specific issuer, or a specific class of investment. As of September 30, 2016, the County had three investments that were with Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA), and two investments that were with Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC).

Custodial credit risk - deposits – In the case of deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the County's deposits may not be returned to it. The County's investment policy is to have all checking accounts placed at the County Depository Bank under a depository contract. The $74,045,740 bank balance and the Money Market account were covered by federal depository insurance or collateralized with securities held by the Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company. All of the certificates of deposits are covered by federal depository insurance.

Note 3 - Property Taxes and Other Receivables

Property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1. Taxes are levied on October 1 and payable by January 31 of the following year. The County bills and collects its own property

Note 3 - Property Taxes and Other Receivables (continued)

taxes and it also bills and collects taxes for Jefferson County Navigation District, Jefferson County Drainage District #3, #6, and #7, Port of Beaumont, Port of Port Arthur, Water District #10, Nederland Independent School District, Northwest Forest Municipal Utility District, Emergency Services District #2, Trinity Bay Conservation District, Port of Sabine Pass, Sabine Pass Independent School District, Port Arthur Independent School District, City of Port Arthur, Hamshire Fannett Independent School District, Port Neches-Groves Independent School District, Beaumont Independent School District, City of Beaumont, City of Groves, City of Nederland, City of Port Neches, City of Bevil Oaks, Emergency Service District #1, Emergency Service District #3, and the Emergency Service District #4. Collections of these taxes and remittance of them to the various districts are accounted for in the Tax Assessor - Collector Agency Fund. The County is permitted by the State Constitution to levy taxes up to $.80 per $100 of assessed valuation for general government services and the payment of principal and interest on Long-Term Debt. In addition to its taxes subject to the $.80 tax limitation, the County's voters have authorized the levy of a special tax of $.15 per $100 assessed valuation solely for road maintenance expenses. The County is also authorized by the voters to levy the Farm to Market and Lateral Road Tax of $.30 per $100 of assessed value for the purpose of maintaining roads and bridges.

For the year ended September 30, 2016, the combined tax rate to finance general government services and the payment of principal and interest on long-term debt was $.365.

On February 1 of the following calendar year the tax bill becomes delinquent and penalty and interest is assessed by the County. The County Commissioners issue a tax levy for the County's General and Debt Service Funds. The levy and collections are restricted to the funds they are allocated for. The delinquent tax receivables and penalty and interest receivables represent the past thirty years of uncollected tax levies. The allowance for uncollectible was set at thirty percent of the gross tax receivable and sixty percent on penalty and interest as of September 30, 2016. The allowance has been recorded for property taxes and Penalty and Interest, which are estimated to be uncollectible as required by generally accepted accounting.

Property tax receivables of $4,252,029 as of September 30, 2016 are reported net of an allowance for uncollectible taxes of $1,822,298.

Penalty and Interest receivables of $2,029,800 as of September 30, 2016 are reported net of an allowance for uncollectible accounts of $3,044,699.

Receivables as of September 30, 2016 consist of the following:

Note 3 - Property Taxes and Other Receivables (continued)

	General	Capital Projects Fund	Non Major Funds	Jack Brooks Regional Airport	Ford Park	Internal Service Funds	Agency Funds	Total
Receivables:								
Accounts	$ 209,496	$ -	$ 135,632	$ 41,351	$ 254,499	$ 31,939	$ 5,790	$ 678,707
Employee	26,809	-	4,255	528	-	-	-	31,592
Taxes	5,935,261	-	139,066	-	-	-	-	6,074,327
Penalty & Interest	4,958,324	-	116,175	-	-	-	-	5,074,499
Inter-governmental	7,400,767	35,673	1,340,525	951,783	-	275,757	410,104	10,414,609
Gross Receivables	$ 18,530,657	$ 35,673	$ 1,735,653	$ 993,662	$ 254,499	$ 307,696	$ 415,894	$ 22,273,734
Less: Allowance for Uncollectibles	4,755,572	-	111,425	-	24,900	-	-	4,891,897
Net total receivables	$ 13,775,085	$ 35,673	$ 1,624,228	$ 993,662	$ 229,599	$ 307,696	$ 415,894	$ 17,381,837

As of September, 30, 2016, the various components of unearned revenue reported in the governmental funds were as follows:

	Unearned
Advanced Funding (Non-major Special Revenue Funds)	$ 845,803
Total Unearned Revenue for Governmental Funds	$ 845,803

Note 4 – Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Transfers

In the fund financial statements, interfund balances are the result of normal transactions between funds and will be liquidated in the subsequent fiscal year. Balances between individual governmental funds and between governmental funds and internal services funds are eliminated in the government-wide financial statements.

The composition of interfund balances as of September 30, 2016, is as follows:

Note 4 – Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Transfers (continued)

Due to/from other funds:

Receivable Fund	Payable Fund	Amount
General Fund	Nonmajor governmental funds	$ 961,020
	Internal Service funds	3,813,276
	Total	$ 4,774,296

All of the due to/from transactions are routine in nature.

The following is a summary of the County's transfers for the year ended September 30, 2016:

	Transfers Out:			
	General Fund	Capital Project Fund	Nonmajor Governmental	Total
Transfers In:				
General	$ -	$ -	$ 139,709	$ 139,709
Capital Projects Fund	105,456	-	23,695	129,151
Nonmajor Funds	986,086	46,471	197,462	1,230,019
Jack Brooks Regional Airport	1,737,746	-	-	1,737,746
Ford Park	1,932,940	-	-	1,932,940
	$ 4,762,228	$ 46,471	$ 360,866	$ 5,169,565

Transfers in the amount of $1,737,746 from the General Fund to the Jack Brooks Regional Airport were to subsidize operations at the airport. Transfers in the amount of $1,932,940 to Ford Park were to subsidize operations of the complex. All other transfers are routine in nature such as grant matches, ongoing capital projects, and residual fund balance transfers for close out of funds.

Transfers in the amount of $62,914 for Ford Park were made between governmental activities and business-type activities for capital assets purchases which were donated to business-type activities in the government wide statements.

Note 5 – Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2016 was as follows:

Note 5 – Capital Assets (continued)

Governmental Activities:	Restated - Balanee October 1, 2015	Additions	Deletions	Transfer	Balance September 30, 2016
Land	$ 3,840,787	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 3,840,787
Construction work in progress	19,964,968	7,140,982	-	(2,143,442)	24,962,508
Total capital assets not depreciated	$ 23,805,755	$ 7,140,982	$ -	$ (2,143,442)	$ 28,803,295
Infrastrueture	59,114,166	-	-	-	59,114,166
Buildings & Improvements	102,718,113	228,650	-	2,143,442	105,090,205
Equipment	41,959,248	1,973,481	(1,331,284)	-	42,601,445
Total capital assets depreciated	$ 203,791,527	$ 2,202,131	$ (1,331,284)	$ 2,143,442	$ 206,805,816
Less accumulated depreciation for:					
Infrastructure	(39,639,351)	(1,446,789)	-	-	(41,086,140)
Buildings & Improvements	(63,666,395)	(1,994,899)	-	-	(65,661,294)
Equipment	(28,919,410)	(2,781,865)	1,202,918	-	(30,498,357)
Total accumulated depreciation	$ (132,225,156)	$ (6,223,553)	$ 1,202,918	$ -	$ (137,245,791)
Total capital assets depreciated, net	$ 71,566,371	$ (4,021,422)	$ (128,366)	$ 2,143,442	$ 69,560,025
Governmental activities capital assets, net	$ 95,372,126	$ 3,119,560	$ (128,366)	$ -	$ 98,363,320

Business-type Activities:	Balance October 1, 2015	Additions	Deletions	Transfer	Balance September 30, 2016
Land	$ 5,154,600	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 5,154,600
Construction work in progress	2,893,850	3,355,046	-	-	6,248,896
Total capital assets not depreciated	$ 8,048,450	$ 3,355,046	$ -	$ -	$ 11,403,496
Buildings & Improvements	129,843,264	-	(522,981)	-	129,320,283
Equipment	12,335,094	124,272	-	-	12,459,366
Total capital assets depreciated	$ 142,178,358	$ 124,272	$ (522,981)	$ -	$ 141,779,649
Less accumulated depreciation for:					
Buildings & Improvements	(58,450,751)	(3,279,483)	179,925	-	(61,550,309)
Equipment	(8,668,960)	(669,353)	-	-	(9,338,313)
Total accumulated depreciation	$ (67,119,711)	$ (3,948,836)	$ 179,925	$ -	$ (70,888,622)
Total capital assets depreciated, net	$ 75,058,647	$ (3,824,564)	$ (343,056)	$ -	$ 70,891,027
Business-type aetivities capital assets, net	$ 83,107,097	$ (469,518)	$ (343,056)	$ -	$ 82,294,523

Note 5 – Capital Assets (continued)

Depreciation expense was charged to the programs of the primary government as follows:

Governmental activities:	
General Government	$ 794,176
Judicial & Law Enforcement	2,360,335
Health & Welfare	110,843
Maintenance - Equipment & Structures	2,958,199
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	$6,223,553
Business-type activities:	
Southeast Texas Regional Airport	$1,539,943
Ford Park	2,407,292
Total depreciation expense - business-type activities	$3,947,235

Note 6 - Operating Leases

County as Lessor

The County has entered into various operating leases of County-owned property to others as described below:

The County's airport conducts a major part of its operations from leased facilities, which include office and parking lot spaces for car rental agencies, terminal space for one airline, a travel agency, and hanger space. All leases are classified as operating leases. The rental payments under the leases for the car rental agencies are based on a minimum rental plus a percentage of sales. The rental payments under the leases for the hanger spaces and travel agent are based on a fixed amount per square foot of space leased. All of the operating leases are month to month and will expire over the next two years and include 30-day cancellation clauses. In most cases, the County expects that in the normal course of business, leases will be renewed or replaced by other leases.

The County's airport has nine leases for land located either in the Private Hangar Park or surrounding the Airport. These leases are classified as operating leases. The rental payments under the leases for the land are a fixed amount for a twenty-five or thirty year period. These leases are noncancellable.

Note 6 - Operating Leases (continued)

The following schedule provides an analysis of the County's investment in property on operating leases and property held for lease by major classes as of September 30, 2016:

Airport Terminal & Buildings	$ 12,236,087
Airport Private Hangar Park and Land	3,249,396
	$ 15,485,483
Less: accumulated depreciation	(4,543,241)
	$ 10,942,242

The following is a schedule by years of minimum future rentals on noncancellable operating leases as of September 30, 2016:

Fiscal Year Ending September 30	
2017	$ 406,157
2018	328,797
2019	248,299
2020	243,129
2021	230,731
2022-2026	715,231
2027-2031	355,199
2032-2036	321,187
2037-2041	331,727
2042-2044	241,639
Total	$ 3,422,096

Minimum future rentals do not include contingent rentals, which may be received as stipulated in the lease contracts. These contingent rental payments occur only if the use exceeds a certain level of activity each year. There were no contingent rentals on Airport cancellable operating leases for the year ended September 30, 2016.

Note 7 - Long-Term Debt

General Obligation Bonds

The County issues general obligation bonds to provide funds for the acquisition and construction of major capital facilities. All of the 2012 Refunding Bonds and 72% ($828,017) of the 2011 Refunding Bonds funded and benefited business-type activities, though resources of the governmental activities are being used to liquidate the debt. All other general obligation bonds have been issued for governmental-type activities. The original amount of general obligation bonds issued in prior years was $54,195,000.

Note 7 - Long-Term Debt (continued)

General obligation bonds are direct obligation and pledge the full faith and credit on the government. General obligation bonds currently outstanding are as follows:

$1,340,000 2013 Refunding Bonds due in annual installments from $265,000 to $275,000 through August 1, 2018; interest rates ranging from .62% to 1.93%.	$540,000
$47,305,000 2012 Refunding Bonds due in annual installments from $780,000 to $4,465,000 through August 1, 2025; interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%.	34,380,000
$5,550,000 2011 Refunding Bonds due in annual installments from $55,000 to $1,150,000 through August 1, 2017; interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 3.0%.	1,150,000
Total General Obligation Bonds	$36,070,000

Annual debt service requirements to maturity for general obligation bonds are as follows:

	Governmental Activities		
Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Principal	Interest	Total
2017	$ 4,690,000	$ 1,410,930	$ 6,100,930
2018	3,640,000	1,264,257	4,904,257
2019	3,450,000	1,158,000	4,608,000
2020	3,620,000	1,020,000	4,640,000
2021	3,745,000	857,700	4,602,700
2022-2025	16,925,000	1,540,300	18,465,300
Total	$ 36,070,000	$ 7,251,187	$ 43,321,187

There is currently $581,539 available in the Debt Service Funds to service the general obligation bonds. The County has no authorized but unissued bonds at September 30, 2016.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the various bond debentures regarding authorized uses of bond proceeds. The County is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions.

Capital Lease Obligations:

The County has entered into lease agreement for financing the acquisition of electronic election system hardware and software. This lease agreement qualifies as a capital lease for accounting purposes and, therefore, has been recorded at the present value of their future minimum lease payments as of the inception date. The asset acquired through capital leases is recorded at $1,707,363 for governmental funds. The future minimum lease obligations and the net present value of these minimum lease payments as of September 30, 2016, were as follows:

Note 7 - Long-Term Debt (continued)

Year Ending September 30	Governmental Activities
2017	$ 369,835
2018	369,835
2019	369,835
2020	369,836
Total minimum lease payments	$ 1,479,341
Less: amount representing interest	(95,373)
Present value of minimum lease payments	$ 1,383,968

Conduit Debt Obligations

The County has issued Housing Finance Corporation Bonds and Industrial Development Corporation Bonds to provide financial assistance to private-sector entities for the acquisition and construction of facilities deemed to be in the public interest. The bonds are secured by the property financed and are payable solely from payments received on the underlying loans. Upon repayment of the bonds, ownership of the acquired facilities transfers to the private-sector entity serviced by the bond issuance. Neither the County, the State, nor any political subdivision thereof is obligated in any manner for repayment of the bonds. Accordingly, the bonds are not reported as liabilities in the accompanying financial statements. As of September 30, 2016, there were two series of Jefferson County Housing Finance Corporation Bonds with an aggregate principal amount payable of $12,466,735, and one series of Jefferson Industrial Development Bonds with an aggregate principal amount payable of $44,190,000.

Arbitrage Rebate Liability

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 established regulations for the rebate to the federal government of arbitrage earnings on certain local government bonds issued after December 31, 1985, and all local governmental bonds issued after August 31, 1986. Issuing governments must calculate any rebate due and remit the amount due at least every five years. As of September 30, 2016, there are no estimated liabilities for arbitrage rebate on governmental debt. The Debt Service Fund and the residual balance in the Capital Project Fund have typically been used to liquidate the arbitrage liability in previous years.

Changes in long-term liabilities

Long-term liability activity for the year ended September 30, 2016 was as follows:

Note 7 - Long-Term Debt (continued)

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance	Due within One Year
Governmental Activities:					
Bonds Payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 40,660,000	$ -	$ (4,590,000)	$ 36,070,000	$ 4,690,000
Less deferred amounts:					
Premiums	3,784,323	-	(416,869)	3,367,454	-
Total bonds payable	$ 44,444,323	$ -	$ (5,006,869)	$ 39,437,454	$ 4,690,000
Capital Leases	1,707,363	-	(323,395)	1,383,968	369,835
Claims and Judgments	2,685,623	21,396,181	(22,199,503)	1,882,301	1,882,301
Compensated Absences	12,156,652	928,010	(791,084)	12,293,578	782,875
Pension Liability	47,988,665	36,136,885	(11,532,577)	72,592,973	-
OPEB Obligations	78,823,517	18,166,061	(4,309,953)	92,679,625	-
Governmental Activities					
Long-term liabilities	$ 187,806,143	$ 76,627,137	$(44,163,381)	$ 220,269,899	$ 7,725,011
Business-type Activities:					
Compensated Absences	$ 254,368	$ 13,130	$ (62,601)	$ 204,897	$ 57,293
Pension Liability	879,629	662,386	(211,391)	1,330,624	-
Business-type Activities					
Long-term liabilities	$ 1,133,997	$ 675,516	$ (273,992)	$ 1,535,521	$ 57,293

Compensated absences liabilities are normally liquidated by the general fund for governmental activities and by the corresponding enterprise fund for business type activities. Claims and judgments of governmental funds are normally paid from the corresponding internal service fund. Claims and judgments of the public entity risk pool are normally paid from the corresponding internal service fund. Pension liabilities are normally liquidated by the corresponding funds in governmental activities and by the corresponding enterprise fund for business type activities. OPEB Obligations are normally liquidated by the General Fund.

Note 8 – Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Plan Description. The County participates in a nontraditional defined benefit pension plan in the statewide Texas County and District Retirement System ("TCDRS"). The Board of Trustees of TCDRS is responsible for the administration of the statewide agent, multiple-employer, public employee retirement system consisting of nontraditional defined benefit pension plans. TCDRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that can be obtained at *www.tcdrs.org*.

All full and part-time non-temporary employees participate in the plan, regardless of the number of hours they work in a year. Employees in a temporary position are not eligible for membership.

Note 8 – Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)

Benefits Provided. TCDRS provides retirement, disability and death benefits for all eligible employees. Benefit terms are established by the TCDRS act. The benefit terms may be amended as of January 1, each year, bust must remain in conformity with the Act.

Members can retire at age 60 and above with 8 or more years of service, with 20 years of service regardless of age, or when the sum of their age and years of service equals 75 or more. Members are vested after eight years of service, but must leave their accumulated contributions in the plan to receive any employer-financed benefit. Members who withdraw their personal contributions in a lump sum are not entitled to any amounts contributed by their employer.

Benefit amounts are determined by the sum of the employee's contributions to the plan, with interest, and employer-financed monetary credits. The level of these monetary credits is adopted by the governing body of the employer within the actuarial constraints imposed by the TCDRS Act so that the resulting benefits can be expected to be adequately financed by the employer's commitment to contribute. At retirement, death or disability, the benefit is calculated by converting the sum of the employee's accumulated contributions and the employer-financed monetary credits to a monthly annuity using annuity purchase rates prescribed by the TCDRS Act. Updated annuity purchase rates will go into effect for post-2017 benefit accruals earned after 2017. Benefits accrued before 2018 will not be impacted by this update. This change was reflected in the 2015 actuarial valuation.

Employees covered by benefit terms

At the December 31, 2015 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	771
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	622
Active employees	1,214
	2,607

Contributions. The contribution rates for employees in TCDRS are either 4%, 5%, 6%, or 7% of employee gross earnings, as adopted by the employer's governing body. Participating employers are required to contribute at actuarially determined rates to ensure adequate funding for each employer's plan. Under the state law governing TCDRS, the contribution rate for each entity is determined annually by the actuary and approved by the TCDRS Board of Trustees. The replacement life entry age actuarial cost method is used in determining the contribution rate. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to fund benefits in an orderly manner for each participate over his or her career so that sufficient funds are accumulated by the time benefit payments begin, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Employees for the County were required to contribute 7% of their annual gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the County were 17.66% and 17.61% in calendar years 2015

Note 8 – Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)

and 2016, respectively. The County's contributions to TCDRS for the year ended September 30, 2016, were $11,644,582, and were equal to the required contributions.

Net Pension Liability. The County's Net Pension Liability (NPL) was measured as of December 31, 2015, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial Assumptions

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2015, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation	3.0% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.5% per year
Investment rate of return	8.1%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the following:

Depositing members	The RP-2000 Active Employee Mortality Table for males with a two-year set-forward and the RP-2000 Active Employee Mortality Table for females with a four-year setback, both with the projection scale AA and then projected with 110% of the MP-2014 Ultimate scale after that.
Service retirees, beneficiaries and non-depositing members	The RP-2000 Combined Mortality Table projected to 2014 with scale AA and then projected with 110% of the MP-2014 Ultimate scale after that, with a one-year set-forward for males and no age adjustment for females.
Disabled retirees	RP-2000 Disabled Mortality Table projected to 2014 with scale AA and then projected with 110% of the MP-2014 Ultimate scale after that, with no age adjustment for males and a two-year set-forward for females.

The actuarial assumptions that determined the total pension liability as of December 31, 2015, were based on the results of an actuarial experience study for the period January 1, 2009 through December 31, 2012, except for mortality assumptions. Mortality assumptions were updated for the 2015 valuation to reflect projected improvements.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 8.10%. The pension plan's policy in regard to the allocation of invested assets is established and may be amended by the TCDRS Board of Trustees.

Note 8 – Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)

The long-term expected rate of return on TCDRS is determined by adding inflation to expected long-term real returns, and reflecting expected volatility and correlation. The capital market assumptions and information below are based on January 2016 information for a 7 to 10 year time horizon. The valuation assumption for long-term expected return is re-assessed at a minimum of every four years, and is set based on a 30-year time horizon; the most recent analysis was performed in 2013. The target allocation and best estimates of geometric real rates return for each major assets class are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Benchmark	Target Allocation [1]	Geometric Real Rate of Return (Expected minus Inflation) [2]
US Equities	Dow Jones U.S. Total Stock Market Index	14.50%	5.45%
Private Equity	Cambridge Associates Global Private Equity & Venture Capital Index [3]	14.00%	8.45%
Global Equities	MSCI World (net) Index	1.50%	5.75%
International Equities - Developed	MSCI World Ex USA (net)	10.00%	5.45%
International Equities - Emerging	MSCI World Ex USA (net)	8.00%	6.45%
Investment-Grade Bonds	Barclays Capital Aggregate Bond Index	3.00%	1.00%
High-Yield Bonds	Citigroup High-Yield Cash-Pay Capped Index	3.00%	5.10.%
Opportunistic Credit	Citigroup High-Yield Cash-Pay Capped Index	2.00%	5.09%
Direct Lending	Citigroup High-Yield Cash-Pay Capped Index	5.00%	6.40%
Distressed Debt	Citigroup High-Yield Cash-Pay Capped Index	3.00%	8.10%
REIT Equities	67% FTSE NAREIT Equity REITs Index + 33% FRSE EPRA/NAREIT Global Real Estate Index	3.00%	4.00%
Master Limited Partnerships (MLPs)	Alerian MLP Index	3.00%	6.80%
Private Real Estate Partnerships	Cambridge Associates Real Estate Index [4]	5.00%	6.90%
Hedge Funds	Hedge Fund Research, Inc. (HFRI) Fund of Funds Composite Index	25.00%	5.25%

[1] Target asset allocation adopted at the April 2016 TCDRS Board meeting.

[2] Geometric real rates of return in addition to assumed inflation of 1.6% per Cliffwater's 2016 capital market assumptions.

[3] Includes vintage years 2006-present of Quarter Pooled Horizon IRRs.

[4] Includes vintage years 2007-present of Quarter Pooled Horizon IRRs.

Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 8.1%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in statue. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active

Note 8 – Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)

and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all period of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Changes in the Net Pension Liability

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability (a)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net Pension Liability (a) - (b)
Balance at 12/31/2014	$ 410,636,269	$ 361,767,975	$ 48,868,294
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	9,087,096	-	9,087,096
Interest on total pension liability [1]	32,905,759	-	32,905,759
Effect on plan changes [2]	(1,753,160)	-	(1,753,160)
Effect of economic/demographic gains or losses	(1,826,418)	-	(1,826,418)
Effect of assumptions changes or inputs	4,437,711	-	4,437,711
Refund of contributions	(676,494)	(676,494)	-
Benefit payments	(20,054,243)	(20,054,243)	-
Administrative expenses	-	(259,107)	259,107
Member contributions	-	4,761,495	(4,761,495)
Net investment income	-	1,207,991	(1,207,991)
Employer contributions	-	12,012,562	(12,012,562)
Other [3]	-	72,744	(72,744)
Balance at 12/31/2015	$ 432,756,520	$ 358,832,923	$ 73,923,597

[1] Reflects the change in the liability due to the time value of money. TCDRS does not charge fees or interest.

[2] Reflects new annuity purchase rates applicable to all TCDRS employers effective January 1, 2018.

[3] Relates to allocation of system-wide items.

Sensitivity Analysis

The following presents the net pension liability of the County, calculated using the discount rate of 8.1%, as well as what the County's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (7.1%) or 1-percentage-higher (9.1%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease 7.1%	Current Discount Rate 8.1%	1% Increase 9.1%
Total pension liability	$ 487,120,611	$ 432,756,520	$ 387,270,507
Fiduciary net position	358,832,923	358,832,923	358,832,923
Net pension liability/(asset)	$ 128,287,688	$ 73,923,597	$ 28,437,584

Note 8 – Defined Benefit Pension Plan (continued)

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TCDRS financial report. The report may be obtained on the Internet at *www.tcdrs.org*.

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

For the year ended September 30, 3016, the County recognized pension expense of $13,507,039.

At September 30, 2016, the County reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Inflows of Resources	Deferred Outflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 1,461,134	$ 582,241
Changes in actuarial assumptions	-	3,550,169
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	-	25,209,730
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	-	9,160,820
Total	$ 1,461,134	$ 38,502,960

$9,160,820 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pension resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the year ending September 30, 2016. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expenses as follows:

Year Ended December 31,	
2016	$ 7,240,262
2017	7,240,262
2018	7,240,262
2019	6,160,220
Thereafter	-

Note 9 – Other Post-Employment Benefits

Plan Description -

The County sponsors a single-employer defined benefit post-employment benefit plan.

ACTUARIAL VALUATION INFORMATION

Actuarial Valuation Date	October 1, 2014
Actuarial Cost Method	Projected Unit Credit
Amortization Method	Level Dollar (open)
Remaining Amortization Period	30 years
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Discount Rate	4.00%
General Inflation Rate	3.00%

Retiree Benefits

The County provides post-retirement health care benefits to all employees who retired on or after April 9, 1990. Effective January 1, 1997, Commissioners' Court adopted the following policy detailing eligibility requirements for participation in this benefit:

A) the employee must have retired under the Texas County and District Retirement System (TCDRS) guidelines described in Note 8; and

B) the employee must have at least 8 years of TCDRS credible service with Jefferson County.

For retirees prior to February 1, 2003, the County pays 100 percent of health insurance premiums for those retirees that qualify. After February 1, 2003, the County will pay on the following scale for retirees that qualify:

Years of Service	Percentage Paid by Retiree	Percentage Paid by County
8-11	30%	70%
12-15	20%	80%
16-19	10%	90%
20+	0%	100%

Note 9 – Other Post-Employment Benefits (continued)

Retiree Spouse Benefits

The employee's spouse is eligible for County paid health insurance benefits following the employee's retirement if:

A) the employee met the above requirements A and B; and,

B) the employee's spouse was enrolled in the health plan either as a dependent or an active County employee.

Spouse participation will end in the event of a divorce, at which time COBRA continuation will be offered as described below.

For retirees prior to February 1, 2003, the County pays 100 percent of health insurance premiums for those retirees' spouses that qualify. For retirees between February 1, 2003 and February 28, 2005, the County will pay the same scale as described above for retirees' spouses that qualify. For retirees after February 28, 2005, the County requires the following premiums to be paid for retirees' spouses that qualify:

Age of Spouse	Premium Amount Due
Less than 65 during ten year maximum	Equal to the active employee contribution made for a spouse
Less than 65 after ten year maximum	Full Premium
Over 65	Same percentage as retiree see table above

As of September 30, 2016, there were 584 participants receiving benefits.

Funding Policy and Annual OPEB Cost –

In June 2004, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) issued Statement No. 45 (GASB 45), creating accounting standards for Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB) provided by governmental entities separately from a pension plan. This Statement establishes standards for the measurement, recognition, and display of OPEB expense/expenditures and related liabilities (assets), note disclosures, and if applicable required supplementary information (RSI) in the financial reports of state and local governments.

The Plan contribution rates are set annually by Commissioners' Court based on the combination of premiums and prior year costs of the self-funded portion of the plan. The Plan is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. In 2016 the total contribution was $4,309,953.

The calculations are based on the OPEB benefits provided under the terms of the substantive plan in effect at the time of each valuation and on the pattern of sharing of costs between the employer and plan members to that point. Actuarial valuation for OPEB plans involve estimates of the value of

Note 9 – Other Post-Employment Benefits (continued)

reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. Actuarially determined amounts are subject to continual revision as results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Actuarial calculations of the OPEB plan reflect a long-term perspective.

The County's annual OPEB cost is calculated based on the annual required contribution of the employer (ARC), an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the parameter of GASB 45. The ARC represents a level of funding that, if paid on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal cost each year and to amortize any unfunded actuarial liabilities (or funding excess) over a period not to exceed thirty years. The County had its most recent OPEB actuarial valuation performed for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 2014 as required by GASB. The County's annual OPEB cost for the current year is as follows:

Annual Required Contribution	$ 19,397,097
Interest on prior year Net OPEB Obligation	3,152,941
Adjustment to ARC	(4,383,050)
Annual OPEB Cost	$ 18,166,988
County's Contribution made	(4,309,953)
Increase in Net OPEB Obligation	$ 13,857,035
Net OPEB Obligation - beginning of year	$ 78,822,590
Net OPEB Obligation - end of year	$ 92,679,625

Fiscal Year Ending	Annual OPEB Cost	Percentage of OPEB Contributed	Net OPEB Obligation
09/30/2014	$17,017,533	22.27%	$65,724,170
09/30/2015	$17,193,339	23.86%	$78,822,590
09/30/2016	$18,166,988	23.72%	$92,679,625

Funded Status and Funding Progress -
As of October 1, 2014, the most recent actuarial valuation date, the plan was 0% funded. The actuarial accrued liability for benefits was $181,924,768, and the actuarial value of assets was $0, resulting in an unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL) of $181,924,768. The covered payroll (annual payroll of active employees covered by the plan) was $66,420,345, and the ratio of the UAAL to the covered payroll was 274%.

Note 9 – Other Post-Employment Benefits (continued)

The schedule of funding progress is presented as RSI following the notes to the financial statements, presents multiyear trend infonnation about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to thc actuarial accrued liability for benefits.

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions –

Projection of benefits for financial reporting are made on the substantive plan (the plan as understood by the employer and plan members) and include the types of benefits provided at the time of each valuation and the historical pattern of sharing of benefits costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets, consistent with the long-term perspective of the calculations. In order to perform the valuation, it was necessary for the County and the actuary to make certain assumptions regarding items such as rates of employee turnover, retirement, and mortality, as well as economic assumptions regarding healthcare trend and interest rates.

The Projected Unit Credit actuarial cost method is used to calculate the GASB ARC for the County's retiree health care plan. Using the plan benefits, the present health premiums and a set of actuarial assumptions, the anticipated future payments are projected. The projected unit credit method then provides for a systematic funding for these anticipated payments. The yearly ARC is computed to cover the cost of benefits being earned by covered members as well as to amortize a portion of the unfunded accrued liability.

In the October 1, 2014, actuarial valuation, a 4% discount rate and a general inflation rate of 3.00% per year was used. The medical trend rates 10% for 2015, 9.5% in 2016, 9.0% in the third year, 8.50% in the fourth year, and ultimately grading down to 4.5% per year after the twelfth year was used.

There has not been a separate, audited GAAP-basis postemployment benefit plan report issued.

Note 10 - Deferred Compensation Plan

Employees of Jefferson County, Texas may participate in a deferred compensation plan adopted under the provisions of Internal Revenue Code Section 457 (Deferred Compensation Plans with Respect to Service for State and Local Governments).

The deferred compensation plan is administered by an unrelated financial institution. Amendments to the laws governing Section 457 deferred compensation plans substantially became effective January 1, 1997. The County approved plan amendments such that plan assets are held in trust by a third party custodian, for the exclusive benefit of the plan participants and their beneficiaries. The assets will not be diverted to any other purpose. The County's beneficial ownership of plan assets

Note 10 - Deferred Compensation Plan (continued)

will be held for the further exclusive benefit of the plan for the exclusive benefit of participants and beneficiaries.

Accordingly, the County performs minimal administrative functions and does not perform any investment functions for the plan. Consequently, the assets held by the custodian are not included in the financial statements as of September 30, 2016.

Note 11 - Individual Funds Deficit Equity Balances

The following funds had deficit equity balances as of September 30, 2016:

Governmental Funds	
Juvenile Probation and Detention - State Aid	$ 13,394
Drug Diversion Program	815
JAG Grant	9,137
Sheriff Dept Grants	6,602
Crime Victims Clearing - 2	5,378
Auto Theft Grant	6,317
Drug Intervention Grant	9,898
GLO Ike Round 2	531,779
Total for Governmental Funds	$ 583,320
Proprietary Funds	
Southeast Texas Government Employee Benefits Pool Fund	$4,797,167
Total for Proprietary Funds	$4,797,167

If funding does not become available to cover these deficit fund balances from other governmental entities, the County plans to transfer funds to cover the deficit fund balance.

Note 12 - Risk Management

The Liability Insurance Fund was established to account for the contributions from the General Fund for payment of general liability claims. Under the laws of the State of Texas, claims for torts are limited to $100,000 per person and $300,000 per incident. The Liability Fund records a claim as payable when information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities of the fund are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claim liabilities are calculated considering recent claim settlement trends. Changes in the Liability Insurance Fund's claims liability (including an estimate for claims incurred but not reported) were:

Note 12 - Risk Management (continued)

	2016	2015
Liability for claims, beginning of fiscal year	$1,308,975	$371,096
Incurred claims and changes in estimates	553,355	1,327,720
Claim payments	(1,496,744)	(389,841)
Liability for claims, end of fiscal year	$365,586	$1,308,975

The Workers' Compensation Fund was established to account for the County's workers' compensation claims. Contributions are made from the General, Special Revenue, and Enterprise Funds for employees covered under the County's workers' compensation policy. Contributions to the fund are determined by position class code within each department. From October 1, 1999, to February 14, 2005 the County was fully insured for workers' compensation claims and employers' liability. As of February 15, 2005, the County is self insured for workers' compensation claims and employers' liability. The County has excess coverage for workers' compensation claims and employers' liability claims limiting the County's liability to $500,000 per occurrence for losses occurring prior to October 1, 1999 and after February 15, 2005. Settled claims have not exceeded commercial coverages in any of the past three fiscal years. Liabilities of the fund are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claim liabilities are calculated considering recent claim settlement trends. Changes in the Worker's Compensation Fund's claims liability (including an estimate for claims incurred but not reported) were:

	2016	2015
Liability for claims, beginning of fiscal year	$536,223	$396,044
Incurred claims and changes in estimates	404,399	864,227
Claim payments	(695,729)	(724,048)
Liability for claims, end of fiscal year	$244,893	$536,223

Note 13 – Public Entity Risk Pool

On November 27, 2000, the Jefferson County Commissioners' Court pursuant to Texas Local Government Code Ann. Sec. 172.001 organized the Southeast Texas Government Employee Benefits Pool (The Pool). The Pool was organized for the benefit of Texas Political Subdivisions and Special Districts to make available accident, life, and health benefits for Pool member employees. Twelve trustees govern the Pool. Five of these trustees are the Jefferson County Auditor, Jefferson County Insurance and Benefits Manager, Jefferson County Human Resources Director, Jefferson County Purchasing Agent, and the Jefferson County Assistant District Attorney. Two of the trustees are members of Commissioners' Court. The remaining five trustees are appointed by Commissioners' Court.

The Pool is responsible for adopting underwriting standards, qualifications for membership in the pool, and establishing the types of benefits to be provided and associated fees for these benefits. The members of the Pool are responsible for their members' eligibility in the pool and payment of

Note 13 – Public Entity Risk Pool (continued)

monthly contributions for participation in the Pool. The Pool members are not subject to supplemental assessments in the event of deficiencies. If the assets of the Pool were to be exhausted, members would not be responsible for the Pool's liabilities. Pool members currently include Jefferson County, Texas (reporting entity), Jefferson County Drainage District #3, and Jefferson County Drainage District #6. The total number of members in the Pool is 1,667. Operations of the Pool are accounted for as an internal service fund.

The Pool uses reinsurance agreements to reduce its exposure to large losses on medical and prescription claims. For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, the Pool had stop loss insurance contracts to limit the medical and prescription claims per individual member to $250,000 in a calendar year with a $1,250,000 aggregating group deductible. The Pool did not exceed these limits during fiscal year 2016 or 2015, but did exceed these limits by $78,291 during fiscal year 2014.

Liabilities of the Pool are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claim liabilities are calculated considering recent claim settlements trends.

Changes in the Pool's claims liability (including an estimate of claims incurred but not reported and claim adjustment expenses) were:

	2016	2015
Liability for claims, beginning of fiscal year	$840,425	$1,780,650
Incurred claims and changes in estimates	20,438,427	20,436,872
Claim payments	(20,007,030)	(21,377,097)
Liability for claims, end of fiscal year	$1,271,822	$840,425

Additional information including ten-year revenue and claim development are addressed in a separate annual report. The annual report may be obtained from Southeast Texas Governmental Employee Benefits Pool, 215 Franklin Street Suite 200, Beaumont, Texas 77701.

Note 14 - Construction and Other Significant Commitments

As of September 30, 2016, the County had the following commitments with respect to unfinished capital projects:

Note 14 - Construction and Other Significant Commitments (continued)

Capital Project	Remaining Construction Commitment	Expected Date of Completion
Courthouse Restoration	$ 366,074	09/30/2017
Phone System Update	219,381	09/30/2017
LaBelle Road	1,617,603	09/30/2017
McFaddin National Wildlife Refuge Dune Restoration	532,034	12/31/2016
Runway 12/30 Reconstruction	681,447	09/30/2017
	$ 3,416,539	

Note 15 - Contingent Liabilities

Amounts received or receivable from grantor agencies are subject to audit and adjustment by grantor agencies, principally the State of Texas. Any disallowed expenditures or claims, including amounts already collected, may constitute a liability of the applicable funds. The amount, if any, of expenditures which may be disallowed by the grantor cannot be determined at this time although the County expects such amounts, if any, to be immaterial.

The County is involved in lawsuits and other claims in the ordinary course of operations. The outcome of these lawsuits and other claims are not presently determinable and the resolutions of these matters are not expected to have a material effect on the financial condition of the County.

Note 16 – Prior Period Adjustments

In the fund level financial statements for the year ended September 30, 2016, a decrease to beginning fund balance in the amount of $786 was made to Non Major Special Revenue funds for Community Supervision for correction to prior year adjustment to revenues.

The County has increased beginning net position as of October 1, 2015 by $118,357 for governmental activities. This is a correction of an error for a donated asset that was not record in the amount $658,000 less accumulated depreciation for this asset in the amount of $91,098 and the calculation of depreciation expense for infrastructure in prior years which has caused accumulated depreciation to be understated by $448,545

The total effect of these adjustments increased beginning net position of the governmental activities by $117,571.

Note 17 - Restatements and Reclassifications

Certain restatements have been made to the prior year financial statements in order to conform to the presentation of the current year financial statements.

Note 18 – Recent Accounting Pronouncements

GASB Statement 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other than Pension Plans* ("GASB 74"), replaces GASB Statement No. 43, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*. GASB 74 addresses the financial reports of defined benefit OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet specified criteria. GASB 74 will be implemented by the County in fiscal year 2017 and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other than Pension Plans* ("GASB 75"), replaces the requirements of GASB Statement No. 45, *Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. GASB 75 require governments to report a liability on the face of the financial statements for the OPEB that they provide. GASB 75 will be implemented by the County in fiscal year 2018 and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement 77, *Tax Abatement Disclosures* ("GASB 77"), requires governments that enter into tax abatement agreements to make certain disclosures concerning the agreements to be able to assess how tax abatements affect their financial position and results of operations, including their ability to raise resources in the future. GASB 77 will be implemented by the County in fiscal year 2017 and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement 78, *Pensions Provided Through Certain Multiple-Employer Defined Benefit Pension Plans* ("GASB 78"), amends the scope and applicability of GASB 68 in association with pensions provided through certain multiple-employer defined benefit pension plans and to state of local governmental employers whose employees are provided with such pensions. GASB 78 will be implemented by the County in fiscal year 2018 and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement 79, *Certain External Investment Pools and Pool Participants* ("GASB 79"), establishes criteria for an external investment pool to qualify for making the lection to measure all of its investments at amortized cost for financial reporting purposes. GASB 79 will be implemented by the County in fiscal year 2017 and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement 80, *Blending Requirements for Certain Component Units*, clarifies the financial statement presentation requirements for certain component units which are incorporated as not-for profit entities. GASB 80 will be implemented by the County in fiscal year 2017 and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement 81, *Irrevocable Split-Interest Agreements,* establishes recognition and measurement requirements for irrevocable split-interest agreements. GASB 81 will be implemented by the County in fiscal year 2018 and the impact has not yet been determined.

Note 18 – Recent Accounting Pronouncements (continued)

GASB Statement 82, *Pension Issues,* addresses certain issues that have been raised with respect to Statements No. 67, *Financial Reporting for Pension Plans*, No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, and No. 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That Are Not within the Scope of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68*. Specifically, this Statement addresses issues regarding the presentation of payroll-related measures in required supplementary information, deviations from the guidance of the Actuarial Standards Board, and the classification of payments made by employers to satisfy employee (plan member) contribution requirements. GASB 82 will be implemented by the County in fiscal year 2017 and the impact has not yet been determined.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
GENERAL FUND
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL (GAAP)
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS		ACTUAL	VARIANCE WITH
	ORIGINAL	FINAL	AMOUNT	FINAL BUDGET
REVENUES:				
TAXES:				
PROPERTY	$ 75,469,344	75,469,344	74,771,585	(697,759)
SALES TAX	23,925,000	23,925,000	25,268,183	1,343,183
FEES	8,805,100	8,805,100	9,536,260	731,160
LICENSES	414,620	414,620	502,532	87,912
SALES, RENTALS, AND SERVICES	1,576,854	1,576,854	2,100,328	523,474
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	1,454,559	1,454,559	1,443,457	(11,102)
FINES AND FORFEITURES	1,575,000	1,575,000	1,817,016	242,016
INTEREST	210,500	210,500	220,208	9,708
MISCELLANEOUS	24,000	24,000	27,589	3,589
CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS	200	200	315	115
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 113,455,177	113,455,177	115,687,473	2,232,296
EXPENDITURES:				
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ 23,565,795	23,257,508	21,989,258	1,268,250
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	70,069,197	70,232,484	67,056,128	3,176,356
EDUCATION AND RECREATION	409,074	409,074	349,917	59,157
HEALTH AND WELFARE	10,850,099	10,850,099	10,233,511	616,588
MAINTENANCE - EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES	13,620,718	13,620,262	11,806,970	1,813,292
CAPITAL OUTLAY	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 118,514,883	118,369,427	111,435,784	6,933,643
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ (5,059,706)	(4,914,250)	4,251,689	9,165,939
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
TRANSFERS IN	$ -	-	139,709	139,709
TRANSFERS OUT	(4,893,271)	(5,038,727)	(4,762,228)	276,499
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ (4,893,271)	(5,038,727)	(4,622,519)	416,208
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ (9,952,977)	(9,952,977)	(370,830)	9,582,147
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	$ 47,880,857	47,880,857	47,880,857	-
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 37,927,880	37,927,880	47,510,027	9,582,147

1. Budgetary Basis

- Budgets are prepared on a basis consistent with GAAP.
- The department is the legal level of budgetary control. Commissioners' Court approval is necessary to transfer appropriations between departments. Transfers may not increase the total budget.
- Annual budgets are legally adopted for the General Fund and the Debt Service Funds.
- The Capital Project Fund – Capital Projects Fund which is considered a major fund does not have a legally adopted budget.

2. Analysis of Significant Expenditure Variances from Original Budget

Commissioners' Court approved approximately $145,000 in budget transfers over the original budget for General Services for additional cost for funding for transfers out for capital projects and grant matches.

In addition, the Court approved approximately $310,000 in budget transfers over the original budget for the increased cost for indigent defense. These transfers were not part of the original budget.

The above budget transfers were funded with the savings from various departments. Commissioners' Court was able to achieve $7,210,142 in actual savings from the total budget, with the assistance from all County departments.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN NET PENSION LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

Plan Year Ended December 31	2014	2015
Total Pension Liability		
Service Cost	$ 8,802,884	$ 9,087,096
Interest total pension liability	31,100,211	32,905,759
Effect of plan changes	-	(1,753,160)
Effect of assumption changes or inputs	-	4,437,711
Effect of economic/demographic (gains) or losses	970,401	(1,826,418)
Benefit payments/refunds of contributions	(19,372,249)	(20,730,737)
Net change in total pension liability	$ 21,501,247	$ 22,120,251
Total pension liability - beginning	389,135,022	410,636,269
Total pension liability - ending (a)	$ 410,636,269	$ 432,756,520
Plan Fiduciary Net Position		
Employer contributions	$ 11,131,001	$ 12,012,562
Member contributions	4,514,879	4,761,495
Investment income net of investment expenses	23,395,891	1,207,991
Benefit payments refunds of contributions	(19,372,249)	(20,730,737)
Administrative expenses	(270,923)	(259,107)
Other	445,436	72,744
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	$ 19,844,035	$(2,935,052)
Plan fiduciary net position - beginning	341,923,940	361,767,975
Plan fiduciary net position - ending (b)	$ 361,767,975	$ 358,832,923
Net pension liability - ending (a) - (b)	$ 48,868,294	$ 73,923,597
Fiduciary net position as a percentage of total pension liability	88.10%	82.92%
Pensionable covered payroll	$ 63,934,561	$ 68,021,353
Net pension liability as a percentage of covered payroll	76.43%	108.68%

* Reporting began in fiscal year 2015.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
TEXAS COUNTY AND DISTRICT RETIREMENT SYSTEM
SCHEDULE OF EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS

Fiscal Year Ended	Actuarially Determined Contribution	Actual Employer Contribution	Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	Pensionable Covered Payroll (1)	Actual Contribution as a % of Covered Payroll
2014	10,889,473	10,889,473	-	63,521,999	17.1%
2015	11,476,313	11,476,313	-	65,197,649	17.6%
2016	11,644,582	11,644,582	-	66,074,018	17.6%

(1) Payroll is calculated based on contributions as reported to TCDRS.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

Valuation Date	Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated each December 31, two years prior to the end of the fiscal year in which the contributions are reported.

Methods and assumptions used to determine contribution rates:

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age
Amortization Method	Level percentage of payroll, closed
Remaining Amortization Period	13.8 years (based on contribution rate calculated in12/31/2015 valuation)
Asset Valuation Method	5-year smoothed market
Inflation	3.0%
Salary Increases	Varies by age and service. 4.9% average over career including inflation.
Investment Rate of Return	8.0%, net of investment expenses, including inflation
Retirement Age	Members who are eligible for service retirement are assumed to commence receiving benefit payments based on age. The average age at service retirement for recent retirees is 61.
Mortality	In the 2015 actuarial valuation, assumed life expectancies were adjusted as a result of adopting a new projection scale (110% of the MP-2014 Ultimate Scale) for 2014 and later. Previously Scale AA had been used. The base table is the RP-2000 table projected with Scale AA to 2014.
Changes in Plan Provisions Reflected in the Schedule*	No changes in plan provisions are reflected in the Schedule of Employer Contributions.

* Only changes effective 2015 and later are shown in the Notes in Schedule.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS
SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS

Fiscal Year	Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)* (b)	Unfunded AAL (UAAL) (b-a)	Funded Ratio (a/b)	Annual Covered Payroll (c)	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll [(b-a)/c]
2014	10/1/2013	$0	$159,551,852 ^	$159,551,852	0%	$63,647,485	250.68%
2015	10/1/2014	$0	$170,556,354	$170,556,354	0%	$65,067,626	262.12%
2016	10/1/2015	$0	$181,924,768	$181,924,768	0%	$66,420,345	273.90%

* Actuarial liability determined under the projected unit credit cost method.

^ Actuarial accrued liability estimated based on roll-forward of prior year October 1 valuation results.

COMBINING AND INDIVIDUAL FUND INFORMATION AND OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
GENERAL FUND
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL (GAAP)
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS ORIGINAL	BUDGETED AMOUNTS FINAL	ACTUAL AMOUNT	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET
GENERAL GOVERNMENT:				
TAX ASSESSOR-COLLECTOR	$ 3,857,301	3,857,301	3,711,234	146,067
HUMAN RESOURCES	440,054	440,054	403,906	36,148
COUNTY AUDITOR	1,452,050	1,452,050	1,402,272	49,778
COUNTY CLERK	2,280,584	2,280,584	2,171,377	109,207
COUNTY JUDGE	893,263	893,263	828,559	64,704
RISK MANAGEMENT	251,272	251,272	232,253	19,019
COUNTY TREASURER	381,825	381,825	375,681	6,144
PRINTING DEPARTMENT	163,521	163,521	145,227	18,294
PURCHASING AGENT	560,791	560,791	528,759	32,032
GENERAL SERVICES	9,910,076	9,601,789	8,975,006	626,783
DATA PROCESSING	2,126,365	2,126,365	2,041,100	85,265
VOTERS REGISTRATION DEPARTMENT	144,203	144,203	135,030	9,173
ELECTIONS DEPARTMENT	807,578	807,578	745,604	61,974
VETERANS SERVICE	296,912	296,912	293,250	3,662
TOTAL GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ 23,565,795	23,257,508	21,989,258	1,268,250
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT:				
DISTRICT ATTORNEY	$ 6,541,322	6,456,322	6,307,952	148,370
DISTRICT CLERK	1,907,002	1,907,002	1,877,401	29,601
CRIMINAL DISTRICT COURT	1,533,277	1,633,277	1,582,148	51,129
58TH DISTRICT COURT	312,943	312,943	284,104	28,839
60TH DISTRICT COURT	292,139	292,139	288,154	3,985
136TH DISTRICT COURT	300,145	300,145	294,826	5,319
172ND DISTRICT COURT	297,368	297,368	277,082	20,286
252ND DISTRICT COURT	1,157,940	1,311,940	1,280,654	31,286
279TH DISTRICT COURT	400,192	400,192	373,266	26,926
317TH DISTRICT COURT	774,625	774,625	713,331	61,294
JURY	1,016,433	796,433	773,817	22,616
J.P. PRECINCT NO. 1 - PLACE NO. 1	361,649	361,649	348,808	12,841
J.P. PRECINCT NO. 1 - PLACE NO. 2	362,996	362,996	344,945	18,051
J.P. PRECINCT NO. 2	338,142	338,142	286,238	51,904
J.P. PRECINCT NO. 4	361,252	361,252	346,411	14,841
J.P. PRECINCT NO. 6	373,062	373,062	354,607	18,455
J.P. PRECINCT NO. 7	363,697	363,697	327,251	36,446
J.P. PRECINCT NO. 8	372,391	372,391	322,487	49,904
COUNTY COURT AT LAW NO. 1	476,262	476,262	464,728	11,534
COUNTY COURT AT LAW NO. 2	582,195	656,695	645,370	11,325
COUNTY COURT AT LAW NO. 3	726,395	726,395	687,528	38,867
COURT MASTER	483,393	483,393	373,700	109,693
DISPUTE RESOLUTION CENTER	259,728	259,728	196,610	63,118
JUVENILE ALTERNATIVE SCHOOL	393,885	393,885	302,679	91,206
COMMUNITY SUPERVISION	19,003	19,003	15,823	3,180
SHERIFF	13,303,602	13,410,389	12,717,220	693,169
CRIME LABORATORY	1,372,578	1,372,578	1,274,685	97,893
JAIL	27,744,977	27,744,977	27,061,210	683,767
JUVENILE CORRECTIONAL PROBATION	1,579,201	1,579,201	1,298,237	280,964
JUVENILE DETENTION HOME	2,100,514	2,100,514	1,856,857	243,657
CONSTABLE PRECINCT NO. 1	776,963	809,963	762,494	47,469
CONSTABLE PRECINCT NO. 2	451,296	451,296	425,951	25,345
CONSTABLE PRECINCT NO. 4	433,505	433,505	398,463	35,042
CONSTABLE PRECINCT NO. 6	600,781	600,781	575,320	25,461
CONSTABLE PRECINCT NO. 7	436,365	436,365	423,141	13,224
CONSTABLE PRECINCT NO. 8	476,979	476,979	463,621	13,358
COUNTY MORGUE	785,000	785,000	729,009	55,991
TOTAL JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	$ 70,069,197	70,232,484	67,056,128	3,176,356

[CONTINUED]

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
GENERAL FUND
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL (GAAP)
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS ORIGINAL	BUDGETED AMOUNTS FINAL	ACTUAL AMOUNT	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET
EDUCATION AND RECREATION:				
AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION SERVICE	$ 409,074	409,074	349,917	59,157
TOTAL EDUCATION AND RECREATION	$ 409,074	409,074	349,917	59,157
HEALTH AND WELFARE:				
PUBLIC HEALTH UNIT 1	$ 1,271,722	1,276,922	1,187,996	88,926
PUBLIC HEALTH UNIT 2	1,244,489	1,244,489	1,130,528	113,961
NURSE PRACTITIONER	304,295	304,295	288,144	16,151
CHILD WELFARE	149,900	149,900	122,093	27,807
ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL	385,203	385,203	333,164	52,039
INDIGENT MEDICAL SERVICE	4,905,362	4,900,162	4,757,405	142,757
MOSQUITO CONTROL	2,261,918	2,261,918	2,093,612	168,306
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT	227,210	227,210	220,569	6,641
TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FUND	100,000	100,000	100,000	-
TOTAL HEALTH AND WELFARE	$ 10,850,099	10,850,099	10,233,511	616,588
MAINTENANCE - EQUIPMENT & STRUCTURES:				
COURTHOUSE & ANNEXES	$ 2,785,083	2,785,083	2,530,751	254,332
PORT ARTHUR BUILDINGS	759,584	759,584	712,887	46,697
MID-COUNTY BUILDINGS	219,114	219,114	191,983	27,131
ROAD & BRIDGE PCT. 1	1,626,879	1,626,879	1,404,973	221,906
ROAD & BRIDGE PCT. 2	1,824,918	1,824,918	1,640,953	183,965
ROAD & BRIDGE PCT. 3	1,818,541	1,818,541	1,624,790	193,751
ROAD & BRIDGE PCT. 4	2,088,233	2,082,251	1,718,948	363,303
ENGINEERING	1,055,510	1,055,510	977,659	77,851
PARKS & RECREATION	182,274	202,274	125,673	76,601
SERVICE CENTER	1,260,582	1,246,108	878,353	367,755
TOTAL MAINTENANCE - EQUIPMENT & STRUCTURES	$ 13,620,718	13,620,262	11,806,970	1,813,292
CAPITAL OUTLAY:	$ -	-	-	-
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURES	$ 118,514,883	118,369,427	111,435,784	6,933,643
OTHER FINANCING USES:				
TRANSFERS OUT	$ 4,893,271	5,038,727	4,762,228	276,499
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING USES	$ 4,893,271	5,038,727	4,762,228	276,499
TOTAL GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURES	$ 123,408,154	123,408,154	116,198,012	7,210,142

NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SUMMARY
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

		SPECIAL REVENUE	CAPITAL PROJECTS	DEBT SERVICE	TOTAL NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
ASSETS:					
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$	21,033,799	1,768,600	569,137	23,371,536
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net		139,887	-	-	139,887
INTEREST RECEIVABLE		5,337	476	160	5,973
DUE FROM OTHER FUNDS		-	-	-	-
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES		1,270,799	69,726	-	1,340,525
DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE, Net		-	-	97,346	97,346
PENALTY AND INTEREST RECEIVABLE, Net		-	-	46,470	46,470
INVENTORY, At Cost		32,235	-	-	32,235
PREPAID ITEM		623	-	-	623
TOTAL ASSETS	$	22,482,680	1,838,802	713,113	25,034,595
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCE					
LIABILITIES:					
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$	1,049,808	143,051	-	1,192,859
COMPENSATED ABSENCES		18,104	-	-	18,104
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS		961,020	-	-	961,020
UNEARNED REVENUE		845,803	-	-	845,803
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$	2,874,735	143,051	-	3,017,786
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:					
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE- PROPERTY TAXES	$	-	-	131,574	131,574
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE- GRANTS		22,867	-	-	22,867
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$	22,867	-	131,574	154,441
FUND BALANCES:					
NONSPENDABLE FOR:					
INVENTORY	$	32,235	-	-	32,235
PREPAID ITEMS		623	-	-	623
RESTRICTED FOR:					
DEBT SERVICE		-	-	581,539	581,539
CONSTRUCTION		-	30,705	-	30,705
PUBLIC INTEREST		2,927,892	-	-	2,927,892
JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT		5,660,252	-	-	5,660,252
EDUCATION & RECREATION		1,837,819	-	-	1,837,819
HEALTH & WELFARE		8,861,906	-	-	8,861,906
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES & EQUIPMENT		315,892	-	-	315,892
COMMITTED FOR:					
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS		-	532,034	-	532,034
ASSIGNED FOR CAPITAL PROJECTS		-	1,664,791	-	1,664,791
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)		(51,541)	(531,779)	-	(583,320)
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$	19,585,078	1,695,751	581,539	21,862,368
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$	22,482,680	1,838,802	713,113	25,034,595

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SUMMARY
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

		SPECIAL REVENUE	CAPITAL PROJECTS	DEBT SERVICE	TOTAL NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
REVENUES:					
PROPERTY TAXES	$	-	-	5,629,065	5,629,065
SALES TAXES		1,211,569	-	-	1,211,569
FEES		4,575,279	-	-	4,575,279
INTERGOVERNMENTAL		10,371,295	3,616,577	-	13,987,872
SALES, RENTAL & SERVICES		985,530	-	-	985,530
FINES AND FORFEITURES		264,047	-	-	264,047
CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS		11,808	-	-	11,808
INTEREST		69,113	8,182	12,573	89,868
TOTAL REVENUES	$	17,488,641	3,624,759	5,641,638	26,755,038
EXPENDITURES:					
CURRENT					
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$	480,852	-	-	480,852
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT		14,815,481	-	-	14,815,481
EDUCATION AND RECREATION		915,058	-	-	915,058
HEALTH AND WELFARE		34,265	-	-	34,265
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT		43,970	-	-	43,970
CAPITAL OUTLAY		-	3,473,678	-	3,473,678
DEBT SERVICE					
PRINCIPAL		-	-	4,590,000	4,590,000
INTEREST AND COMMISSION		-	-	1,539,896	1,539,896
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$	16,289,626	3,473,678	6,129,896	25,893,200
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$	1,199,015	151,081	(488,258)	861,838
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
TRANSFERS IN	$	1,183,548	46,471	-	1,230,019
TRANSFERS OUT		(360,648)	(218)	-	(360,866)
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$	822,900	46,253	-	869,153
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$	2,021,915	197,334	(488,258)	1,730,991
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	$	17,563,949	1,498,417	1,069,797	20,132,163
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT		(786)	-	-	(786)
FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING (Restated)	$	17,563,163	1,498,417	1,069,797	20,131,377
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$	19,585,078	1,695,751	581,539	21,862,368

SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS

SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS

The Special Revenue Funds are used to account for the proceeds of specific revenue sources other than expendable trusts, or major capital projects that are legally restricted to expenditures for specified purposes. Included in this heading are the following individual funds:

Lateral Road Fund - This fund is used to account for expenditures of materials incurred in the maintenance of the lateral roads of the County. Financing is provided by contributions from the State.

Breath Alcohol Testing Fund - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the courts on D.W.I. convictions and the expenditure of those funds.

Law Library Fund - This fund is used to account for the maintenance of the County Law Library. Financing is provided by fees from law suits filed in the District Courts and County Courts-at-Law.

Juvenile Probation and Detention Fund - This fund is used to account for receipts specifically designated for use in juvenile programs.

County Clerk Records Management and Preservation Fund - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the County Clerk for the maintenance of their records and the expenditure of those funds.

County Clerk Records Archive Fund - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the County Clerk for the preservation of records prior to 1990 and the expenditure of those funds.

ASAP Constable Pct 8 Program - This fund is used to account for fees collected from the Port Arthur Independent School for the administration of the Absent Student Assistance Program (ASAP) by the Constable Pct 8 and the expenditure of those funds for the program.

County Records Management and Preservation Fund - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the County Clerk, District Clerk, and Sheriff for the maintenance of County records and the expenditure of those funds.

Justice Court Building Security - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the justice courts to finance security services and equipment for justice courts not located in the County courthouse.

Hotel Occupancy Tax Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection of a 2% Hotel/Motel Occupancy tax. Revenues collected from this tax are to be used for tourism projects in the County.

County and District Court Technology Fund – This fund is used to account for fees collected from defendants convicted in a County, Statutory County, or District court and the expenditures of those funds on technological enhancements for the previously mentioned courts.

Sheriff and Constable Education Fund - This fund is used to account for the expenditures associated with the education of Sheriff's deputies and Constables of the County.

Tax Office Auto Dealer Fund - This fund is used to account for taxes collected from Local Auto Dealerships to be used by the County's Tax Office.

Unclaimed Funds Management Fund - This fund is used to account for Unclaimed Funds for all County departments.

Family Protection Fund - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the District Clerk for family violence prevention or intervention and the expenditure of this money.

District Attorney Forfeiture Fund - This fund is used to account for forfeitures received by the District Attorney from criminal convictions and the expenditure of those funds.

Hot Check Fund - This fund is used to account for fees received by the District Attorney for the prosecution of hot check offenders and the expenditure of those funds.

Justice of the Peace Courtroom Technology Fund – This fund is used to account for the fees collected by the Justices of the Peace on misdemeanor convictions and the expenditure of those funds on technological enhancements for the justices' courts.

District Clerk Records Management Fund - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the District Clerk for the maintenance of their records and the expenditure of those funds.

County Clerk Election Contracts - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the County Clerk for election contracts with local governments and the expenditure of those funds.

County Clerk HAVA Fund - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the County Clerk for the rental of equipment purchased by the Help Americans Vote Act (HAVA) grant.

Child Abuse Prevention - This fund is used to account for fees collected for certain child sexual assault and related convictions and the expenditure of those funds.

Sheriff's Special Revenue Funds - This fund is used to account for fees, forfeitures, and other revenue received by the Sheriff in association with Security Fees, Law Officer Training fees, D.A.R.E. Contributions, Sheriff's Forfeitures, Sheriff's Commissary, Sheriff – Spindletop Grant, and the Marine Division reimbursements, and the expenditure of those funds.

Guardianship Fee Fund - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the County Clerk to supplement the support of the judiciary in cases involving guardianships.

Juvenile Delinquency Prevention - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the courts for certain offenses and the expenditures associated with juvenile delinquency prevention and graffiti eradication measures.

District Court Records Technology - This fund is used to account for fees collected by the District Clerk for the preservation and restoration of District Court records.

Probation Department Funds - These funds are used to account for the expenditures of maintaining probation services as authorized by the County and District Courts. Financing is provided by State grant and probationary fees. Included in this heading are the following individual funds:

Juvenile Probation and Detention - State Aid
Juvenile Community Corrections Program

IV-E Foster Care Fund
Juvenile Grant A – State Aid
Mentally Impaired Offenders
Community Supervision
Women's Center
Mental Health Services
Community Corrections
DWI Pretrial Diversion
Juvenile Drug Court
Drug Diversion Program
Juvenile TJPC A

Grant Funds - These funds are used to account for receipts of Federal and State grants designated for special projects or services. Included in this heading are the following individual funds:

Family Group Conferencing
Sheriff Training Grant
JAG Grant
Sheriff Dept Grants
SCAAP Grant
Crime Victims Clearing - 1
Regional Communication
Crime Victims Clearing - 2
EMPG Grant
Forensic Science Improvement Grant
Port Security Grants
Auto Theft Grant
FEMA Emergency
Drug Intervention Grant
Violence Against Women - 1
Violence Against Women - 2
Family Treatment Court
SHSP & LETPP Grants
Cheek Water and Sewer Phase 4
CJD Sheriff Grants


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SPECIAL REVENUE
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	LATERAL ROAD FUNDS	BREATH ALCOHOL TESTING FUND	LAW LIBRARY FUND	JUVENILE PROBATION & DETENTION FUND
ASSETS:				
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 319,930	27,703	16,042	525,611
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	-	-	-	-
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	89	7	3	166
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	-	-	-	5,000
INVENTORY, At Cost	-	-	-	-
PREPAID ITEMS	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 320,019	27,710	16,045	530,777
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCE				
LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 4,127	-	15,651	3,798
COMPENSATED ABSENCES	-	-	-	-
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	-	-
UNEARNED REVENUE - GRANTS	-	-	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 4,127	-	15,651	3,798
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:				
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE-GRANTS	$ -	-	-	-
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$ -	-	-	-
FUND BALANCES:				
NONSPENDABLE FOR:				
INVENTORY	$ -	-	-	-
PREPAID ITEMS	-	-	-	-
RESTRICTED FOR:				
PUBLIC INTEREST	-	-	-	-
JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	-	27,710	-	526,979
EDUCATION & RECREATION	-	-	394	-
HEALTH & WELFARE	-	-	-	-
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES & EQUIPMENT	315,892	-	-	-
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$ 315,892	27,710	394	526,979
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$ 320,019	27,710	16,045	530,777

COUNTY CLERK RECORDS MGMT. AND PRESERVATION FUND	COUNTY CLERK RECORDS ARCHIVE FUND	ASAP CONSTABLE PCT 8 PROGRAM	COUNTY RECORDS MGMT. AND PRESERVATION FUND
1,056,106	816,333	-	727,327
-	-	-	-
289	221	-	202
-	-	100,934	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
1,056,395	816,554	100,934	727,529
36,796	2,909	38,863	25,600
-	-	-	-
-	-	62,071	-
-	-	-	-
36,796	2,909	100,934	25,600
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
1,019,599	813,645	-	701,929
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
1,019,599	813,645	-	701,929
1,056,395	816,554	100,934	727,529

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SPECIAL REVENUE
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	JUSTICE COURT BUILDING SECURITY	HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX FUND	COUNTY & DISTRICT COURT TECHNOLOGY FUND
ASSETS:			
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 104.645	1,756,341	21,034
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	-	109,864	-
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	29	466	6
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	-	-	-
INVENTORY, At Cost	-	-	-
PREPAID ITEMS	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 104,674	1,866,671	21,040
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCE			
LIABILITIES:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ -	29,246	228
COMPENSATED ABSENCES	-	-	-
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	-
UNEARNED REVENUE - GRANTS	-	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ -	29,246	228
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:			
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE-GRANTS	-	-	-
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	-	-	-
FUND BALANCES:			
NONSPENDABLE FOR:			
INVENTORY	$ -	-	-
PREPAID ITEMS	-	-	-
RESTRICTED FOR:			
PUBLIC INTEREST	-	-	-
JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	104,674	-	20,812
EDUCATION & RECREATION	-	1,837,425	-
HEALTH & WELFARE	-	-	-
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES & EQUIPMENT	-	-	-
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)	-	-	-
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$ 104,674	1,837,425	20,812
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$ 104,674	1,866,671	21,040

SHERIFF AND CONSTABLE EDUCATION FUND	TAX OFFICE AUTO DEALER FUND	UNCLAIMED FUNDS MANAGEMENT FUND	FAMILY PROTECTION FUND	DISTRICT ATTORNEY FORFEITURE FUND	HOT CHECK FUND	JP COURTROOM TECHNOLOGY FUND
29,638	166,382	2,538	16,541	345,824	67,978	557,301
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	47	-	4	-	-	156
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
29,646	166,429	2,538	16,545	345,824	67,978	557,457
254	-	2,500	-	327	1,182	332
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
254	-	2,500	-	327	1,182	332
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	166,429	38	-	-	-	-
29,392	-	-	16,545	345,497	66,796	557,125
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
29,392	166,429	38	16,545	345,497	66,796	557,125
29,646	166,429	2,538	16,545	345,824	67,978	557,457

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SPECIAL REVENUE
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	DISTRICT CLERK RECORDS MANAGEMENT	COUNTY CLERK ELECTION CONTRACTS	COUNTY CLERK HAVA FUND	CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION	SHERIFF'S SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
ASSETS:					
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 4,950	9,195	-	9,107	1,833,606
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	-	-	-	-	24,392
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	1	3	-	3	148
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	-	-	-	-	713,969
INVENTORY, At Cost	-	-	-	-	32,235
PREPAID ITEMS	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 4,951	9,198	-	9,110	2,604,350
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCE					
LIABILITIES:					
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 690	-	-	-	200,573
COMPENSATED ABSENCES	-	-	-	-	-
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	-	-	619,358
UNEARNED REVENUE - GRANTS	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 690	-	-	-	819,931
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:					
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE-GRANTS	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	-	-	-	-	-
FUND BALANCES:					
NONSPENDABLE FOR:					
INVENTORY	$ -	-	-	-	32,235
PREPAID ITEMS	-	-	-	-	-
RESTRICTED FOR:					
PUBLIC INTEREST	-	9,198	-	-	-
JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	4,261	-	-	9,110	1,752,184
EDUCATION & RECREATION	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH & WELFARE	-	-	-	-	-
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES & EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	-	-
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$ 4,261	9,198	-	9,110	1,784,419
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$ 4,951	9,198	-	9,110	2,604,350

GUARDIANSHIP FEE FUND	JUVENILE DELINQUENCY PREVENTION	DISTRICT COURT RECORDS TECHNOLOGY	PROBATION DEPARTMENT FUNDS	GRANT FUNDS	TOTAL
216,993	82,983	41,196	3,310,812	8,967,683	21,033,799
-	-	-	5,631	-	139,887
61	23	11	871	2,523	5,337
-	-	-	78,213	372,683	1,270,799
-	-	-	-	-	32,235
-	-	-	623	-	623
217,054	83,006	41,207	3,396,150	9,342,889	22,482,680
-	-	4,660	541,615	140,457	1,049,808
-	-	-	18,104	-	18,104
-	-	-	48,364	231,227	961,020
-	-	-	845,803	-	845,803
-	-	4,660	1,453,886	371,684	2,874,735
-	-	-	-	22,867	22,867
-	-	-	-	22,867	22,867
-	-	-	-	-	32,235
-	-	-	623	-	623
217,054	-	-	-	-	2,927,892
-	83,006	36,547	1,955,850	123,764	5,660,252
-	-	-	-	-	1,837,819
-	-	-	-	8,861,906	8,861,906
-	-	-	-	-	315,892
-	-	-	(14,209)	(37,332)	(51,541)
217,054	83,006	36,547	1,942,264	8,948,338	19,585,078
217,054	83,006	41,207	3,396,150	9,342,889	22,482,680

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SPECIAL REVENUE
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	LATERAL ROAD FUND	BREATH ALCOHOL TESTING FUND	LAW LIBRARY FUND	JUVENILE PROBATION & DETENTION FUND
REVENUES:				
TAXES	$ -	-	-	-
FEES	-	8,047	55,363	28,304
FINES AND FORFEITURES	-	-	-	-
SALES, RENTAL & SERVICES	-	-	-	-
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	29,244	-	-	37,495
INTEREST	1,194	91	3	1,896
CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS	-	-	-	-
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 30,438	8,138	55,366	67,695
EXPENDITURES:				
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ -	-	-	-
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	-	4,570	-	97,054
EDUCATION AND RECREATION	-	-	53,833	-
HEALTH AND WELFARE	-	-	-	-
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT	43,970	-	-	-
CAPITAL OUTLAY	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 43,970	4,570	53,833	97,054
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ (13,532)	3,568	1,533	(29,359)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
TRANSFERS IN	$ -	-	-	53,505
TRANSFERS OUT	-	-	-	(63,864)
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ -	-	-	(10,359)
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ (13,532)	3,568	1,533	(39,718)
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	$ 329,424	24,142	(1,139)	566,697
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT	-	-	-	-
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING (Restated)	$ 329,424	24,142	(1,139)	566,697
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 315,892	27,710	394	526,979

COUNTY CLERK RECORDS MGMT. AND PRESERVATION FUND	COUNTY CLERK RECORDS ARCHIVE FUND	ASAP CONSTABLE PCT 8 PROGRAM	COUNTY RECORDS MGMT. AND PRESERVATION FUND
-	-	-	-
398,186	413,520	-	127,557
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	763,194	-
3,200	2,253	-	2,384
-	-	-	-
401,386	415,773	763,194	129,941
230,567	112,009	-	93,460
-	-	763,194	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
230,567	112,009	763,194	93,460
170,819	303,764	-	36,481
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
170,819	303,764	-	36,481
848,780	509,881	-	665,448
-	-	-	-
848,780	509,881	-	665,448
1,019,599	813,645	-	701,929

[CONTINUED]

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SPECIAL REVENUE
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	JUSTICE COURT BUILDING SECURITY	HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX FUND	COUNTY & DISTRICT COURT TECHNOLOGY FUND
REVENUES:			
TAXES	$ -	1,211,569	-
FEES	9,449	-	6,832
FINES AND FORFEITURES	-	-	-
SALES, RENTAL & SERVICES	-	13,428	-
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	-	-	-
INTEREST	342	4,659	64
CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS		11	-
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 9,791	1,229,667	6,896
EXPENDITURES:			
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ -	-	-
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	-	-	2,735
EDUCATION AND RECREATION	-	861,225	-
HEALTH AND WELFARE	-	-	-
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-
CAPITAL OUTLAY	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ -	861,225	2,735
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ 9,791	368,442	4,161
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
TRANSFERS IN	$ -	-	-
TRANSFERS OUT	-	-	-
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ -	-	-
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ 9,791	368,442	4,161
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	$ 94,883	1,468,983	16,651
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT	-	-	-
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING (Restated)	$ 94,883	1,468,983	16,651
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 104,674	1,837,425	20,812

SHERIFF AND CONSTABLE EDUCATION FUND	TAX OFFICE AUTO DEALER FUND	UNCLAIMED FUNDS MANAGEMENT FUND	FAMILY PROTECTION FUND	DISTRICT ATTORNEY FORFEITURE FUND	HOT CHECK FUND	JP COURTROOM TECHNOLOGY FUND
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	4,015	-	14,175	-	13,843	38,137
-	-	-	-	163,500	-	-
500	-	-	-	-	-	-
30,088	-	-	-	-	-	-
124	3,700	-	31	481	-	1,851
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
30,712	7,715	-	14,206	163,981	13,843	39,988
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
27,064	-	-	15,000	62,581	6,067	4,137
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
27,064	-	-	15,000	62,581	6,067	4,137
3,648	7,715	-	(794)	101,400	7,776	35,851
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	(139,491)	-	-	-	-
-	-	(139,491)	-	-	-	-
3,648	7,715	(139,491)	(794)	101,400	7,776	35,851
25,744	158,714	139,529	17,339	244,097	59,020	521,274
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
25,744	158,714	139,529	17,339	244,097	59,020	521,274
29,392	166,429	38	16,545	345,497	66,796	557,125

[CONTINUED]

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SPECIAL REVENUE
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	DISTRICT CLERK RECORDS MANAGEMENT	COUNTY CLERK ELECTION CONTRACTS	COUNTY CLERK HAVA FUND	CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION	SHERIFF'S SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
REVENUES:					
TAXES	$ -	-	-	-	-
FEES	16,340	17,309	-	1,964	344,035
FINES AND FORFEITURES	-	-	-	-	100,547
SALES, RENTAL & SERVICES	-	-	-	-	971,602
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	-	-	-	-	2,299,754
INTEREST	5	56	9	28	4,242
CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS	-	-	-	-	10,137
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 16,345	17,365	9	1,992	3,730,317
EXPENDITURES:					
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ -	30,255	11,661	-	-
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	13,631	-	-	-	4,251,946
EDUCATION AND RECREATION	-	-	-	-	-
HEALTH AND WELFARE	-	-	-	-	-
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	-	-
CAPITAL OUTLAY	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 13,631	30,255	11,661	-	4,251,946
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ 2,714	(12,890)	(11,652)	1,992	(521,629)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
TRANSFERS IN	$ -	-	-	-	575,000
TRANSFERS OUT	-	-	(23,695)	-	(106,159)
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ -	-	(23,695)	-	468,841
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ 2,714	(12,890)	(35,347)	1,992	(52,788)
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	$ 1,547	22,088	35,347	7,118	1,837,207
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT	-	-	-	-	-
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING (Restated)	$ 1,547	22,088	35,347	7,118	1,837,207
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 4,261	9,198	-	9,110	1,784,419

GUARDIANSHIP FEE FUND	JUVENILE DELINQUENCY PREVENTION	DISTRICT COURT RECORDS TECHNOLOGY	PROBATION DEPARTMENT FUNDS	GRANT FUNDS	TOTAL
-	-	-	-	-	1,211,569
28,820	103	31,915	3,017,365	-	4,575,279
-	-	-	-	-	264,047
-	-	-	-	-	985,530
-	-	-	5,694,842	1,516,678	10,371,295
695	285	252	10,780	30,488	69,113
-	-	-	-	1,660	11,808
29,515	388	32,167	8,722,987	1,548,826	17,488,641
2,900	-	-	-	-	480,852
-	-	120,796	7,966,434	1,480,272	14,815,481
-	-	-	-	-	915,058
-	-	-	-	34,265	34,265
-	-	-	-	-	43,970
-	-	-	-	-	-
2,900	-	120,796	7,966,434	1,514,537	16,289,626
26,615	388	(88,629)	756,553	34,289	1,199,015
-	-	-	90,694	464,349	1,183,548
-	-	-	(26,830)	(609)	(360,648)
-	-	-	63,864	463,740	822,900
26,615	388	(88,629)	820,417	498,029	2,021,915
190,439	82,618	125,176	1,122,633	8,450,309	17,563,949
-	-	-	(786)	-	(786)
190,439	82,618	125,176	1,121,847	8,450,309	17,563,163
217,054	83,006	36,547	1,942,264	8,948,338	19,585,078


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS -
SPECIAL REVENUE - PROBATION DEPARTMENT FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	JUVENILE PROBATION AND DETENTION-- STATE AID	JUVENILE COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS PROGRAM	IV-E FOSTER CARE FUND	JUVENILE GRANT A - STATE AID
ASSETS:				
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 38,197	3,185	512,015	328,757
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	-	-	-	-
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	-	1	145	-
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	-	-	-	-
PREPAID ITEMS	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 38,197	3,186	512,160	328,757
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES				
LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 2,737	180	811	175,434
COMPENSATED ABSENCES	-	-	-	-
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	-	-
UNEARNED REVENUE	48,854	-	-	117,391
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 51,591	180	811	292,825
FUND BALANCES:				
NONSPENDABLE FOR: PREPAID ITEMS	$ -	-	-	-
RESTRICTED FOR: JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	-	3,006	511,349	35,932
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)	(13,394)	-	-	-
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$ (13,394)	3,006	511,349	35,932
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES	$ 38,197	3,186	512,160	328,757

[CONTINUED]

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS -
SPECIAL REVENUE - PROBATION DEPARTMENT FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	MENTALLY IMPAIRED OFFENDERS PROGRAM	COMMUNITY SUPERVISION	WOMEN'S CENTER	MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES
ASSETS:				
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 60,644	1,255,043	544,485	-
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	-	3,248	1,994	-
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	-	620	-	-
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	-	1,100	-	-
PREPAID ITEMS	-	476	90	-
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 60,644	1,260,487	546,569	-
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES				
LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 6,470	206,808	69,231	-
COMPENSATED ABSENCES	-	-	-	-
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	-	-
UNEARNED REVENUE	23,344	249,471	241,103	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 29,814	456,279	310,334	-
FUND BALANCES:				
NONSPENDABLE FOR PREPAID ITEMS	$ -	476	90	-
RESTRICTED FOR: JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	30,830	803,732	236,145	-
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$ 30,830	804,208	236,235	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES	$ 60,644	1,260,487	546,569	-

COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS	DWI PRETRIAL DIVERSION	JUVENILE DRUG COURT	DRUG DIVERSION PROGRAM	JUVENILE TJPC A	2016 TOTAL
295,024	169,564	-	103,898	-	3,310,812
389	-	-	-	-	5,631
-	-	-	-	105	871
-	-	77,113	-	-	78,213
57	-	-	-	-	623
295,470	169,564	77,113	103,898	105	3,396,150
17,564	3,294	28,749	30,337	-	541,615
18,104	-	-	-	-	18,104
-	-	48,364	-	-	48,364
91,264	-	-	74,376	-	845,803
126,932	3,294	77,113	104,713	-	1,453,886
57	-	-	-	-	623
168,481	166,270	-	-	105	1,955,850
-	-	-	(815)	-	(14,209)
168,538	166,270	-	(815)	105	1,942,264
295,470	169,564	77,113	103,898	105	3,396,150


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS -
SPECIAL REVENUE - PROBATION DEPARTMENT FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	JUVENILE PROBATION AND DETENTION-- STATE AID	JUVENILE COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS PROGRAM	IV-E FOSTER CARE FUND	JUVENILE GRANT A - STATE AID
REVENUES:				
FEES	$ -	-	-	-
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	54,703	4,840	-	1,391,947
INTEREST	-	1	1,774	-
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 54,703	4,841	1,774	1,391,947
EXPENDITURES:				
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	$ 53,022	1,835	14,288	1,423,371
CAPITAL OUTLAY	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 53,022	1,835	14,288	1,423,371
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ 1,681	3,006	(12,514)	(31,424)
OTHER FINANCIAL SOURCES (USES):				
TRANSFERS IN	$ -	-	-	-
TRANSFERS OUT	-	-	-	-
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ -	-	-	-
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ 1,681	3,006	(12,514)	(31,424)
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	(15,075)	-	523,863	67,356
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT	-	-	-	-
FUND BALANCES, OCTOBER 1 (Restated)	$ (15,075)	-	523,863	67,356
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ (13,394)	3,006	511,349	35,932

[CONTINUED]

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS -
SPECIAL REVENUE - PROBATION DEPARTMENT FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	MENTALLY IMPAIRED OFFENDERS PROGRAM	COMMUNITY SUPERVISION	WOMEN'S CENTER	MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES
REVENUES:				
FEES	$ -	2,531,199	215,907	-
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	140,064	1,538,904	1,446,621	-
INTEREST	-	7,274	-	-
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 140,064	4,077,377	1,662,528	-
EXPENDITURES:				
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	$ 110,739	3,780,829	1,448,829	
CAPITAL OUTLAY	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 110,739	3,780,829	1,448,829	-
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ 29,325	296,548	213,699	-
OTHER FINANCIAL SOURCES (USES):				
TRANSFERS IN	$ -	786	-	8,289
TRANSFERS OUT	-	(26,830)	-	-
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ -	(26,044)	-	8,289
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ 29,325	270,504	213,699	8,289
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	1,505	534,490	22,536	(8,289)
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT	-	(786)	-	-
FUND BALANCES, OCTOBER 1 (Restated)	$ 1,505	533,704	22,536	(8,289)
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 30,830	804,208	236,235	-

COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS	DWI PRETRIAL DIVERSION	JUVENILE DRUG COURT	DRUG DIVERSION PROGRAM	JUVENILE TJPC A	2016 TOTAL
-	183,620	-	86,639	-	3,017,365
543,608	-	127,901	446,254	-	5,694,842
-	-	-	-	1,731	10,780
543,608	183,620	127,901	532,893	1,731	8,722,987
390,468	64,516	122,988	555,549		7,966,434
-	-	-	-	-	-
390,468	64,516	122,988	555,549	-	7,966,434
153,140	119,104	4,913	(22,656)	1,731	756,553
-	-	-	26,044	55,575	90,694
-	-	-	-	-	(26,830)
-	-	-	26,044	55,575	63,864
153,140	119,104	4,913	3,388	57,306	820,417
15,398	47,166	(4,913)	(4,203)	(57,201)	1,122,633
-	-	-	-	-	(786)
15,398	47,166	(4,913)	(4,203)	(57,201)	1,121,847
168,538	166,270	-	(815)	105	1,942,264

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SPECIAL REVENUE - GRANT FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

		FAMILY GROUP CONFERENCING PROJECT	SHERIFF TRAINING GRANT	JAG GRANT	SHERIFF DEPT GRANTS
ASSETS:					
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$	32,465	11	-	-
INTEREST RECEIVABLE		9	-	-	-
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES		-	-	-	12,395
TOTAL ASSETS	$	32,474	11	-	12,395
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCE					
LIABILITIES:					
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$	-	-	-	2,359
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS		-	-	9,137	10,036
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$	-	-	9,137	12,395
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:					
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE-GRANTS	$	-	-	-	6,602
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$	-	-	-	6,602
FUND BALANCES:					
RESTRICTED FOR:					
JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	$	32,474	11	-	-
HEALTH & WELFARE		-	-	-	-
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)		-	-	(9,137)	(6,602)
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$	32,474	11	(9,137)	(6,602)
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$	32,474	11	-	12,395

SCAAP GRANT	CRIME VICTIMS CLEARING - 1	REGIONAL COMMUNICATION	CRIME VICTIMS CLEARING - 2	EMPG GRANT	FORENSIC SCIENCE IMPROVEMENT GRANT
17,242	-	55,449	8,404	98,861	-
5	-	15	1	28	-
-	19,639	-	-	32,622	44,504
17,247	19,639	55,464	8,405	131,511	44,504
-	-	3,244	13,783	197	25,985
-	18,730	-	-	-	18,282
-	18,730	3,244	13,783	197	44,267
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
17,247	909	52,220	-	-	237
-	-	-	-	131,314	-
-	-	-	(5,378)	-	-
17,247	909	52,220	(5,378)	131,314	237
17,247	19,639	55,464	8,405	131,511	44,504

[CONTINUED]

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - SPECIAL REVENUE - GRANT FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	PORT SECURITY GRANTS	AUTO THEFT GRANT	FEMA EMERGENCY	DRUG INTERVENTION GRANT
ASSETS:				
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 13,814	-	8,728,127	-
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	-	-	2,465	-
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	41,442	39,301	-	19,290
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 55,256	39,301	8,730,592	19,290
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCE				
LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 55,256	5,366	-	118
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	33,935	-	19,172
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 55,256	39,301	-	19,290
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:				
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE-GRANTS	$ -	6,317	-	9,898
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$ -	6,317	-	9,898
FUND BALANCES:				
RESTRICTED FOR:				
JUDICIAL & LAW ENFORCEMENT	$ -	-	-	-
HEALTH & WELFARE	-	-	8,730,592	-
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)	-	(6,317)	-	(9,898)
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$ -	(6,317)	8,730,592	(9,898)
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$ 55,256	39,301	8,730,592	19,290

VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN - 1	VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN - 2	FAMILY TREATMENT COURT	SHSP & LETPP GRANTS	CHEEK WATER AND SEWER PHASE 4	CJD SHERIFF GRANTS	2016 GRANT TOTALS
1,577	-	-	-	11,733	-	8,967,683
-	-	-	-	-	-	2,523
7,104	11,978	9,711	-	110,841	23,856	372,683
8,681	11,978	9,711	-	122,574	23,856	9,342,889
8,422	-	1,871	-	-	23,856	140,457
-	11,978	6,255	-	103,702	-	231,227
8,422	11,978	8,126	-	103,702	23,856	371,684
-	-	50	-	-	-	22,867
-	-	50	-	-	-	22,867
259	-	1,535	-	18,872		123,764
-	-	-	-	-		8,861,906
-	-	-	-	-	-	(37,332)
259	-	1,535	-	18,872	-	8,948,338
8,681	11,978	9,711	-	122,574	23,856	9,342,889

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS -
SPECIAL REVENUE - GRANT FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

		FAMILY GROUP CONFERENCING PROJECT	SHERIFF TRAINING GRANT	JAG GRANT	SHERIFF DEPT GRANTS
REVENUES:					
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	$	-	1,949	18,465	28,888
INTEREST		113	-	-	-
CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS		-	-	-	-
TOTAL REVENUES	$	113	1,949	18,465	28,888
EXPENDITURES:					
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	$	1,152	-	19,508	40,906
HEALTH & WELFARE		-	-	-	-
CAPITAL OUTLAY		-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$	1,152	-	19,508	40,906
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$	(1,039)	1,949	(1,043)	(12,018)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
TRANSFERS IN	$	-	-	-	5,511
TRANSFERS OUT		-	-	-	-
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$	-	-	-	5,511
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$	(1,039)	1,949	(1,043)	(6,507)
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING		33,513	(1,938)	(8,094)	(95)
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$	32,474	11	(9,137)	(6,602)

SCAAP GRANT	CRIME VICTIMS CLEARING - 1	REGIONAL COMMUNICATION	CRIME VICTIMS CLEARING - 2	EMPG GRANT	FORENSIC SCIENCE IMPROVEMENT GRANT
20,214	75,985	-	-	69,495	244,768
158	-	200	1	297	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
20,372	75,985	200	1	69,792	244,768
33,715	269,574	9,111	20,483	-	244,768
-	-	-	-	31,265	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
33,715	269,574	9,111	20,483	31,265	244,768
(13,343)	(193,589)	(8,911)	(20,482)	38,527	-
-	193,759	-	13,830	-	-
-	-	-	-	(609)	-
-	193,759	-	13,830	(609)	-
(13,343)	170	(8,911)	(6,652)	37,918	-
30,590	739	61,131	1,274	93,396	237
17,247	909	52,220	(5,378)	131,314	237

[CONTINUED]

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS -
SPECIAL REVENUE - GRANT FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

		PORT SECURITY GRANTS	AUTO THEFT GRANT	FEMA EMERGENCY	DRUG INTERVENTION GRANT
REVENUES:					
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	$	318,479	75,304	366,692	50,986
INTEREST		-	-	29,719	-
CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS		-	-	-	-
TOTAL REVENUES	$	318,479	75,304	396,411	50,986
EXPENDITURES:					
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	$	424,638	115,465	-	60,862
HEALTH & WELFARE		-	-	-	-
CAPITAL OUTLAY		-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$	424,638	115,465	-	60,862
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$	(106,159)	(40,161)	396,411	(9,876)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
TRANSFERS IN	$	106,159	40,598	-	118
TRANSFERS OUT		-	-	-	-
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$	106,159	40,598	-	118
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$	-	437	396,411	(9,758)
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING		-	(6,754)	8,334,181	(140)
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$	-	(6,317)	8,730,592	(9,898)

VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN - 1	VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN - 2	FAMILY TREATMENT COURT	SHSP & LETPP GRANTS	CHEEK WATER AND SEWER PHASE 4	CJD SHERIFF GRANTS	2016 GRANT TOTALS
7,104	65,879	37,222	551	110,841	23,856	1,516,678
-	-	-	-	-	-	30,488
-	-	1,660	-	-	-	1,660
7,104	65,879	38,882	551	110,841	23,856	1,548,826
13,000	163,489	38,585	1,160	-	23,856	1,480,272
-	-	-	-	3,000	-	34,265
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13,000	163,489	38,585	1,160	3,000	23,856	1,514,537
(5,896)	(97,610)	297	(609)	107,841	-	34,289
6,155	97,610	-	609	-		464,349
-	-	-	-	-	-	(609)
6,155	97,610	-	609	-	-	463,740
259	-	297	-	107,841	-	498,029
-	-	1,238	-	(88,969)	-	8,450,309
259	-	1,535	-	18,872	-	8,948,338


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

CAPITAL PROJECTS FUNDS

CAPITAL PROJECTS FUNDS

The Capital Projects Funds are used to account for all resources used for the acquisition or construction of capital facilities except those financed by Enterprise Funds or Internal Service Funds. Included in this heading are the following individual funds:

BP Settlement Shoreline - This fund is used to account for the proceeds received related to the BP Deepwater Horizon lawsuit settlement. Planned expenditures for these proceeds will be for the County shoreline and dune restoration project staring in Sabine Pass to High Island.

1957 Road Bond Fund - This fund is used to account for the purchase of right-of-way for highway and utility adjustments in conjunction with the Texas State Highway Department.

GLO Ike Round 2 – This fund is used to account for the grants from the General Land Office for the McFaddin National Wildlife Refuge Dune Restoration project.

TCEQ – First Time Sewer - This fund is used to account for the expenditures for the installation of a low pressure sewer system to approximately 81 low income residential customers in the Candlelight and Martel subdivisions. Funds for this project are from penalties assessed by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

CETRZ Grant - This fund is used to account for the revenues and expenditures related to the County Energy Transportation Reinvestment Zone (CETRZ) Grant from the State of Texas. This grant will be used to rehabilitate County roads within all the Road & Bridge precincts.

Keith Lake Fish Pass - This fund is used to account for the expenditures to construct erosion control devices in the Keith Lake Fish Pass.

ORA Capital Grants – This fund is used to account for the grants from the Office of Rural Affairs (ORA) and Community Development Block Grants for Disaster Recovery Programs.

Ford Park Kayak Launch - This fund is used to account for the expenditures for the construction of the Katherine Huey Phèlan Kayak Launch from funding received from a private donation. Kayak launch will be located adjacent to the Ben J Rogers Regional Visitors Center.


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - CAPITAL PROJECTS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BP SETTLEMENT SHORELINE	1957 ROAD BOND FUND	GLO IKE ROUND 2
ASSETS:			
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 1,501,559	65,326	255
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	424	18	-
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	-	-	69,726
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 1,501,983	65,344	69,981
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCE			
LIABILITIES:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ -	23,325	69,726
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ -	23,325	69,726
FUND BALANCES:			
RESTRICTED FOR CONSTRUCTION	$ -	-	-
COMMITTED FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	-	-	532,034
ASSIGNED FOR CAPITAL PROJECTS	1,501,983	42,019	-
UNASSIGNED (DEFICIT)	-	-	(531,779)
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$ 1,501,983	42,019	255
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$ 1,501,983	65,344	69,981

TCEQ - FIRST TIME SEWER	CETRZ GRANT	KEITH LAKE FISH PASS	ORA CAPITAL GRANTS	FORD PARK KAYAK LAUNCH	TOTAL
14	-	120,755	30,691	50,000	1,768,600
-	-	34	-	-	476
-	-	-	-	-	69,726
14	-	120,789	30,691	50,000	1,838,802
-	-	-	-	50,000	143,051
-	-	-	-	50,000	143,051
14	-	-	30,691	-	30,705
-	-	-	-	-	532,034
-	-	120,789	-	-	1,664,791
-	-	-	-	-	(531,779)
14	-	120,789	30,691	-	1,695,751
14	-	120,789	30,691	50,000	1,838,802

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - CAPITAL PROJECTS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BP SETTLEMENT SHORELINE	1957 ROAD BOND FUND	GLO IKE ROUND 2
REVENUES:			
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	$ -	-	2,636,341
INTEREST	5,158	446	255
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 5,158	446	2,636,596
EXPENDITURES:			
CAPITAL OUTLAY	$ -	140,767	2,636,341
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ -	140,767	2,636,341
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ 5,158	(140,321)	255
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
TRANSFERS IN	$ -	-	-
TRANSFERS OUT	-	-	-
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ -	-	-
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ 5,158	(140,321)	255
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	1,496,825	182,340	-
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 1,501,983	42,019	255

TCEQ - FIRST TIME SEWER	CETRZ GRANT	KEITH LAKE FISH PASS	ORA CAPITAL GRANTS	FORD PARK KAYAK LAUNCH	TOTAL
-	581,108	-	399,128	-	3,616,577
-	-	415	1,753	155	8,182
-	581,108	415	400,881	155	3,624,759
-	232,353	-	414,217	50,000	3,473,678
-	232,353	-	414,217	50,000	3,473,678
-	348,755	415	(13,336)	(49,845)	151,081
-	46,471	-	-	-	46,471
-	-	-	-	(218)	(218)
-	46,471	-	-	(218)	46,253
-	395,226	415	(13,336)	(50,063)	197,334
14	(395,226)	120,374	44,027	50,063	1,498,417
14	-	120,789	30,691	-	1,695,751


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

DEBT SERVICE FUNDS

DEBT SERVICE FUNDS

The Debt Service Funds are used to account for each specific long -term debt. These funds account for the accumulation of resources and subsequent disbursement of such resources to pay principal, interest, and commissions. Included in this heading are the following individual funds:

2012 Refunding Bond - This fund is used to account for the revenues and expenditures associated with the $47,305,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds issued in May 2012.

2013 Refunding Bond - This fund is used to account for the revenues and expenditures associated with the $1,340,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds issued in October 2013.

2011 Refunding Bond - This fund is used to account for the revenues and expenditures associated with the $5,550,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds issued in March 2011.


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NON MAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - DEBT SERVICE
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

		2012 REFUNDING BOND	2013 REFUNDING BOND
ASSETS:			
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$	392,981	41,459
INTEREST RECEIVABLE		110	12
DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE, Net		73,643	4,624
PENALTY AND INTEREST RECEIVABLE, Net		35,155	2,207
TOTAL ASSETS	$	501,889	48,302
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES			
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
UNAVAILABLE REVENUE-PROPERTY TAXES	$	99,537	6,249
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	$	99,537	6,249
FUND BALANCES:			
RESTRICTED FOR DEBT SERVICE	$	402,352	42,053
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	$	402,352	42,053
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES	$	501,889	48,302

2011 REFUNDING BOND	TOTAL
134,697	569,137
38	160
19,079	97,346
9,108	46,470
162,922	713,113
25,788	131,574
25,788	131,574
137,134	581,539
137,134	581,539
162,922	713,113

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - DEBT SERVICE FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

		2012 REFUNDING BOND	2013 REFUNDING BOND
REVENUES:			
PROPERTY TAXES	$	4,257,374	267,267
INTEREST		9,178	670
TOTAL REVENUES	$	4,266,552	267,937
EXPENDITURES:			
DEBT SERVICE:			
PRINCIPAL	$	3,210,000	265,000
INTEREST AND COMMISSION		1,455,700	13,871
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$	4,665,700	278,871
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$	(399,148)	(10,934)
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$	(399,148)	(10,934)
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING		801,500	52,987
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$	402,352	42,053

2011 REFUNDING BOND	TOTAL
1,104,424	5,629,065
2,725	12,573
1,107,149	5,641,638
1,115,000	4,590,000
70,325	1,539,896
1,185,325	6,129,896
(78,176)	(488,258)
(78,176)	(488,258)
215,310	1,069,797
137,134	581,539

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINED SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL (GAAP)
DEBT SERVICE FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS		ACTUAL	VARIANCE WITH FINAL
	ORIGINAL	FINAL	AMOUNTS	BUDGET
REVENUES:				
PROPERTY TAXES	$ 5,490,616	5,490,616	5,629,065	138,449
INTEREST	8,850	8,850	12,573	3,723
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 5,499,466	5,499,466	5,641,638	142,172
EXPENDITURES:				
DEBT SERVICE:				
PRINCIPAL	$ 4,590,000	4,590,000	4,590,000	-
INTEREST AND COMMISSION	1,546,121	1,546,121	1,539,896	6,225
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 6,136,121	6,136,121	6,129,896	6,225
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ (636,655)	(636,655)	(488,258)	148,397
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ (636,655)	(636,655)	(488,258)	148,397
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	1,069,797	1,069,797	1,069,797	-
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 433,142	433,142	581,539	148,397

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL (GAAP)
DEBT SERVICE - 2012 REFUNDING BONDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS		ACTUAL	VARIANCE WITH FINAL
	ORIGINAL	FINAL	AMOUNTS	BUDGET
REVENUES:				
PROPERTY TAXES	$ 4,152,801	4,152,801	4,257,374	104,573
INTEREST	6,500	6,500	9,178	2,678
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 4,159,301	4,159,301	4,266,552	107,251
EXPENDITURES:				
DEBT SERVICE:				
PRINCIPAL	$ 3,210,000	3,210,000	3,210,000	-
INTEREST AND COMMISSION	1,458,000	1,458,000	1,455,700	2,300
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 4,668,000	4,668,000	4,665,700	2,300
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ (508,699)	(508,699)	(399,148)	109,551
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	$ (508,699)	(508,699)	(399,148)	109,551
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	801,500	801,500	801,500	-
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 292,801	292,801	402,352	109,551

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL (GAAP)
DEBT SERVICE - 2013 REFUNDING BOND
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS ORIGINAL	BUDGETED AMOUNTS FINAL	ACTUAL AMOUNTS	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET
REVENUES:				
PROPERTY TAXES	$ 260,706	260,706	267,267	6,561
INTEREST	450	450	670	220
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 261,156	261,156	267,937	6,781
EXPENDITURES:				
DEBT SERVICE:				
PRINCIPAL	$ 265,000	265,000	265,000	-
INTEREST AND COMMISSION	16,171	16,171	13,871	2,300
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 281,171	281,171	278,871	2,300
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ (20,015)	(20,015)	(10,934)	9,081
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	$ (20,015)	(20,015)	(10,934)	9,081
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	52,987	52,987	52,987	-
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 32,972	32,972	42,053	9,081

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL (GAAP)
DEBT SERVICE - 2011 REFUNDING BONDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS ORIGINAL	BUDGETED AMOUNTS FINAL	ACTUAL AMOUNTS	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET
REVENUES:				
PROPERTY TAXES	$ 1,077,109	1,077,109	1,104,424	27,315
INTEREST	1,900	1,900	2,725	825
TOTAL REVENUES	$ 1,079,009	1,079,009	1,107,149	28,140
EXPENDITURES:				
DEBT SERVICE:				
PRINCIPAL	$ 1,115,000	1,115,000	1,115,000	-
INTEREST AND COMMISSION	71,950	71,950	70,325	1,625
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 1,186,950	1,186,950	1,185,325	1,625
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	$ (107,941)	(107,941)	(78,176)	29,765
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	$ (107,941)	(107,941)	(78,176)	29,765
FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	215,310	215,310	215,310	-
FUND BALANCES, ENDING	$ 107,369	107,369	137,134	29,765


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS

INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS

The Internal Service Funds are used to account for the financing of goods and services provided by one department or agency to other agencies of the government and to other government units, on a cost reimbursement basis. Included in this heading are the following individual funds:

Liability Insurance Fund - This fund is used to account for the County's contribution and payment for liability claims.

Workers' Compensation Fund - This fund is used to account for the County's contribution and payment for workers' compensation claims.

Southeast Texas Government Employee Benefits Pool – This fund is used to account for the County's group health insurance program, which includes comprehensive major medical and dental care.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF NET POSITION -
INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	LIABILITY INSURANCE FUND	WORKERS' COMPENSATION FUND	SOUTHEAST TEXAS GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS POOL FUND	TOTAL
ASSETS:				
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 519,560	682,753	-	1,202,313
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	-	-	31,939	31,939
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	147	193	-	340
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	-	-	275,757	275,757
INSURANCE DEPOSIT	-	75,500	-	75,500
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 519,707	758,446	307,696	1,585,849
LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ -	-	19,765	19,765
CLAIMS LIABILITY	365,586	244,893	1,271,822	1,882,301
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	3,813,276	3,813,276
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 365,586	244,893	5,104,863	5,715,342
NET POSITION:				
UNRESTRICTED	$ 154,121	513,553	(4,797,167)	(4,129,493)
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 154,121	513,553	(4,797,167)	(4,129,493)

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES,
AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION -
INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	LIABILITY INSURANCE FUND	WORKERS' COMPENSATION FUND	SOUTHEAST TEXAS GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS POOL FUND	TOTAL
OPERATING REVENUES:				
EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS	$ -	-	2,210,088	2,210,088
CHARGES FOR SERVICES	375,000	500,000	15,787,660	16,662,660
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES	$ 375,000	500,000	17,997,748	18,872,748
OPERATING EXPENSES:				
ADMINISTRATIVE	$ -	-	1,666,474	1,666,474
INCURRED & ESTIMATED CLAIMS	554,355	404,399	19,002,129	19,960,883
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	$ 554,355	404,399	20,668,603	21,627,357
OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)	$ (179,355)	95,601	(2,670,855)	(2,754,609)
NONOPERATING REVENUES:				
INTEREST	$ 2,151	1,680	-	3,831
REFUNDS AND RECOVERIES	17,794	-	683,573	701,367
TOTAL NONOPERATING REVENUES	$ 19,945	1,680	683,573	705,198
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	$ (159,410)	97,281	(1,987,282)	(2,049,411)
NET POSITION, BEGINNING	313,531	416,272	(2,809,885)	(2,080,082)
NET POSITION, ENDING	$ 154,121	513,553	(4,797,167)	(4,129,493)

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS -
INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	LIABILITY INSURANCE FUND	WORKERS' COMPENSATION FUND	SOUTHEAST TEXAS GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS POOL FUND	TOTAL
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
RECEIPTS FROM CUSTOMERS AND USERS	$ -	-	1,943,247	1,943,247
RECEIPTS FROM EMPLOYEES	-	-	2,205,547	2,205,547
PAYMENTS TO SUPPLIERS	-	-	(1,665,413)	(1,665,413)
INTERNAL ACTIVITY-RECEIPTS(PAYMENTS) FROM (TO) OTHER FUNDS	375,000	500,000	15,401,787	16,276,787
CLAIMS PAID	(1,497,744)	(695,729)	(18,570,732)	(20,764,205)
OTHER RECEIPTS	17,794	-	685,564	703,358
NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	$ (1,104,950)	(195,729)	-	(1,300,679)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES:				
INTEREST	$ 2,257	1,818	-	4,075
NET CASH PROVIDED BY INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES	$ 2,257	1,818	-	4,075
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH	$ (1,102,693)	(193,911)	-	(1,296,604)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - BEGINNING	1,622,253	876,664	-	2,498,917
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - ENDING	$ 519,560	682,753	-	1,202,313
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME(LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED(USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
OPERATING INCOME(LOSS)	$ (179,355)	95,601	(2,670,855)	(2,754,609)
ADJUSTMENTS TO RECONCILE OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
OTHER NON-OPERATING REVENUES	17,794	-	683,573	701,367
CHANGES IN ASSETS AND LIABILITIES:				
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	-	-	(2,550)	(2,550)
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	-	-	(105,387)	(105,387)
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	-	-	1,061	1,061
DUE TO OTHER FUNDS	-	-	1,662,761	1,662,761
CLAIMS LIABILITY	(943,389)	(291,330)	431,397	(803,322)
NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	$ (1,104,950)	(195,729)	-	(1,300,679)


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

FIDUCIARY FUNDS

FIDUCIARY FUNDS

The Fiduciary Funds are used to account for assets held by the County as a trustee or agent for individuals, private organizations, and other units of government. Such funds are operated by carrying out specific terms of trust indentures, ordinances, grant requirements, or other governing regulations. Included in this heading are the following individual funds:

Treasurer Maintained Fund - This fund is used to account for various monies deposited with the County Treasurer for distribution to other individuals and/or government entities.

County Clerk Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of money held in trust by the Clerk of the County Courts.

District Clerk Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of the money held in trust by the Clerk of the District Courts.

Sheriff's Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of money held in trust by the Sheriff.

Justice of the Peace Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of money held in trust by the Justices of the Peace.

Tax Assessor/Collector Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of money held in trust by the Tax Assessor/Collector .

District Attorney's Seizure Fund - This fund is used to account for the seizure and subsequent distribution of seized personal property.

Community Supervision Trust Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of money held in trust by the Community Supervision Department.

Juvenile Probation Trust Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of money held in trust by the Juvenile Probation Department.

Flexible Spending - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of money collected under the Internal Revenue Code Section 125 benefit plan.

Women's Center Trust Fund - This fund is used to account for the collection and distribution of money held in trust by the Women's Center .


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY ASSETS AND LIABILITIES
AGENCY FUNDS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	TREASURER MAINTAINED FUND	COUNTY CLERK FUND	DISTRICT CLERK FUND	SHERIFF'S FUND	JUSTICE OF THE PEACE FUND
TOTAL AGENCY FUNDS					
ASSETS - OCTOBER 1, 2015					
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 402,970	3,711,198	5,457,324	262,624	159,434
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	6,060	-	-	-	-
DUE FROM OTHER					
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	342,727	-	47,508	-	-
TOTAL	$ 751,757	3,711,198	5,504,832	262,624	159,434
ADDITIONS					
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 1,945,621	3,964,857	5,786,202	4,913,760	3,086,301
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	5,790	-	-	-	-
DUE FROM OTHER					
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	331,128	-	76,712	-	-
TOTAL	$ 2,282,539	3,964,857	5,862,914	4,913,760	3,086,301
DELETIONS					
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 1,930,344	5,864,826	5,784,501	5,001,924	3,083,266
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	6,060	-	-	-	-
DUE FROM OTHER					
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	342,725	-	47,508	-	-
TOTAL	$ 2,279,129	5,864,826	5,832,009	5,001,924	3,083,266
ASSETS - SEPTEMBER 30, 2016					
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	$ 418,247	1,811,229	5,459,025	174,460	162,469
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, Net	5,790	-	-	-	-
DUE FROM OTHER					
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	331,130	-	76,712	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 755,167	1,811,229	5,535,737	174,460	162,469
LIABILITIES - OCTOBER 1, 2015					
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 256,387	622,318	5,422,551	200,162	25,040
DUE TO OTHER					
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	495,370	63,590	82,281	62,462	134,394
OTHER PAYABLES	-	3,025,290	-	-	-
TOTAL	$ 751,757	3,711,198	5,504,832	262,624	159,434
ADDITIONS					
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 123,134	71,493	4,081,284	1,645,902	264,535
DUE TO OTHER					
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	1,828,694	73,836	92,453	42,036	139,326
OTHER PAYABLES	-	591,235	-	-	-
TOTAL	$ 1,951,828	736,564	4,173,737	1,687,938	403,861
DELETIONS					
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 89,690	291,003	4,045,801	1,713,640	264,663
DUE TO OTHER					
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	1,858,728	63,590	97,031	62,462	136,163
OTHER PAYABLES	-	2,281,940	-	-	-
TOTAL	$ 1,948,418	2,636,533	4,142,832	1,776,102	400,826
LIABILITIES - SEPTEMBER 30, 2016					
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$ 289,831	402,808	5,458,034	132,424	24,912
DUE TO OTHER					
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES	465,336	73,836	77,703	42,036	137,557
OTHER PAYABLES	-	1,334,585	-	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 755,167	1,811,229	5,535,737	174,460	162,469

TAX ASSESSOR COLLECTOR FUND	DISTRICT ATTORNEY'S SEIZURE FUND	COMMUNITY SUPERVISION TRUST FUND	JUVENILE PROBATION TRUST FUND	FLEXIBLE SPENDING FUND	WOMEN'S CENTER TRUST FUND	TOTAL AGENCY FUNDS
5,023,445	399,478	435,652	4,283	20,946	14,422	15,891,776
-	-	-	-	-	-	6,060
-	-	-	-	2,616	-	392,851
5,023,445	399,478	435,652	4,283	23,562	14,422	16,290,687
595,598,964	683,459	4,749,084	23,541	362,439	497,001	621,611,229
-	-	-	-	-	-	5,790
-	-	-	-	2,262	-	410,102
595,598,964	683,459	4,749,084	23,541	364,701	497,001	622,027,121
595,788,090	426,756	4,752,864	21,805	360,851	504,422	623,519,649
-	-	-	-	-	-	6,060
-	-	-	-	2,616	-	392,849
595,788,090	426,756	4,752,864	21,805	363,467	504,422	623,918,558
4,834,319	656,181	431,872	6,019	22,534	7,001	13,983,356
-	-	-	-	-	-	5,790
-	-	-	-	2,262	-	410,104
4,834,319	656,181	431,872	6,019	24,796	7,001	14,399,250
5,023,445	399,478	435,652	4,283	23,562	14,422	12,427,300
-	-	-	-	-	-	838,097
-	-	-	-	-	-	3,025,290
5,023,445	399,478	435,652	4,283	23,562	14,422	16,290,687
596,349,294	683,459	4,749,084	24,797	380,170	497,001	608,870,153
-	-	-	-	-	-	2,176,345
-	-	-	-	-	-	591,235
596,349,294	683,459	4,749,084	24,797	380,170	497,001	611,637,733
596,538,420	426,756	4,752,864	23,061	378,936	504,422	609,029,256
-	-	-	-	-	-	2,217,974
-	-	-	-	-	-	2,281,940
596,538,420	426,756	4,752,864	23,061	378,936	504,422	613,529,170
4,834,319	656,181	431,872	6,019	24,796	7,001	12,268,197
-	-	-	-	-	-	796,468
-	-	-	-	-	-	1,334,585
4,834,319	656,181	431,872	6,019	24,796	7,001	14,399,250


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

CAPITAL ASSETS

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
CAPITAL ASSETS USED IN OPERATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
SCHEDULE BY SOURCE
SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

	TOTAL
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS CAPITAL ASSETS:	
LAND	$ 3,840,787
INFRASTRUCTURE	59,114,166
BUILDINGS AND IMPROVEMENTS	105,090,205
EQUIPMENT	42,601,445
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS	24,962,508
TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS CAPITAL ASSETS	$ 235,609,111
INVESTMENTS IN GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS CAPITAL ASSETS BY SOURCE:	
GENERAL FUND	$ 88,653,236
SPECIAL REVENUE FUND	37,038,754
CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND	106,462,748
GIFTS	3,454,373
	$ 235,609,111

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
CAPITAL ASSETS USED IN THE OPERATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
SCHEDULE BY FUNCTION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

FUNCTION	LAND	INFRASTRUCTURE
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ -	$ -
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	45,446	-
HEALTH & WELFARE	14,000	-
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT	3,781,341	59,114,166
TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS CAPITAL ASSETS	$ 3,840,787	$ 59,114,166

BUILDINGS & IMPROVEMENTS	EQUIPMENT	CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS	TOTAL
$ 569,594	$ 6,490,573	$ 290,873	$ 7,351,040
31,511,987	20,684,290	174,329	52,416,052
3,689,182	1,057,246	-	4,760,428
69,319,442	14,369,336	24,497,306	171,081,591
$ 105,090,205	$ 42,601,445	$ 24,962,508	$ 235,609,111

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
CAPITAL ASSETS USED IN THE OPERATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
SCHEDULE OF CHANGES BY FUNCTION
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

FUNCTION	BALANCE 10/1/2015 - RESTATED	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS	TRANSFERS	BALANCE 9/30/2016
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	$ 6,790,435	$ 653,715	$ (93,110)	$ -	$ 7,351,040
JUDICIAL AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	51,695,693	1,500,669	(780,310)	-	52,416,052
HEALTH AND WELFARE	4,480,285	280,143	-	-	4,760,428
MAINTENANCE OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT	164,630,869	6,908,586	(457,864)	-	171,081,591
TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS CAPITAL ASSETS	$ 227,597,282	$ 9,343,113	$ (1,331,284)	$ -	$ 235,609,111

STATISTICAL SECTION

STATISTICAL SECTION

This part of the Jefferson County, Texas comprehensive annual financial report presents detailed information as a context for understanding what the information in the financial statements, note disclosures, and required supplementary information says about the County's overall financial health.

Contents **Page**

Financial Trends 137

These schedules contain trend information to help the reader understand how the County's financial performance and well-being have changed over time.

Revenue Trends 144

These schedules contain information to help the reader assess the County's most significant local revenue source, the property tax.

Debt Capacity 148

These schedules present information to help the reader access the affordability of the County's current levels of outstanding debt and the County's ability to issue additional debt in the future.

Demographic and Economic Information 152

These schedules offer demographic and economic indicators to help the reader understand the environment within which the County's financial activities take place.

Operating Information 154

These schedules contain service and infrastructure data to help the reader understand how the information in the County's financial report relates to the services the County provides and the activities it performs.

Sources: Unless otherwise noted, the information in these schedules is derived from the comprehensive annual financial reports for the relevant year.


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

TABLE 1

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
NET POSITION BY COMPONENT
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS
(accrual basis of accounting)

	Fiscal Year									
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011^	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Governmental activities:										
Net Investment in capital assets	$ 56,750,081	$ 62,450,468	$ 68,242,040	$ 71,336,466	$ 81,583,824	$ 82,640,727	$ 84,123,857	$ 85,095,478	$ 93,814,603	$ 96,137,672
Restricted	3,993,898	7,893,536	10,615,478	13,851,538	18,910,796	18,017,919	25,433,198	28,919,622	24,695,909	25,282,712
Unrestricted	(16,829,422)	(17,964,265)	(21,890,574)	(35,286,048)	(48,931,222)	(43,402,923)	(53,259,615)	(64,427,876)	(106,962,928)	(122,326,487)
Total governmental activities net position	$ 43,914,557	$ 52,379,739	$ 56,966,944	$ 49,901,956	$ 51,563,398	$ 57,255,723	$ 56,297,440	$ 49,587,224	$ 11,547,584	$ (906,103)
Business-type activities:										
Net Investment in capital assets	$ 89,080,109	$ 88,482,217	$ 93,237,299	$ 91,674,403	$ 90,465,368	$ 90,441,044	$ 87,043,444	$ 84,297,573	$ 83,107,097	$ 82,294,523
Unrestricted	(760,424)	133,397	1,425,854	2,114,066	377,046	620,635	592,300	479,535	(634,858)	55,359
Total business-type activities net position	$ 88,319,685	$ 88,615,614	$ 94,663,153	$ 93,788,469	$ 90,842,414	$ 91,061,679	$ 87,635,744	$ 84,777,108	$ 82,472,239	$ 82,349,882
Reclassifications:										
Net Investment in capital assets	$ (64,096,344)	$ (63,016,132)	$ (61,855,720)	$ (60,663,707)	$ (57,637,497)	$ (50,438,282)	$ (46,786,666)	$ (43,072,050)	$ (39,220,834)	$ (37,614,654)
Unrestricted	64,096,344	63,016,132	61,855,720	60,663,707	57,637,497	50,438,282	46,786,666	43,072,050	39,220,834	37,614,654
Total reclassifications	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Primary government:										
Net Investment in capital assets	$ 81,733,846	$ 87,916,553	$ 99,623,619	$ 102,347,162	$ 114,411,695	$ 122,643,489	$ 124,380,635	$ 126,321,001	$ 137,700,866	$ 140,817,541
Restricted	3,993,898	7,893,536	10,615,478	13,851,538	18,910,796	18,017,919	25,433,198	28,919,622	24,695,909	25,282,712
Unrestricted	46,506,498	45,185,264	41,391,000	27,491,725	9,083,321	7,655,994	(5,880,649)	(20,876,291)	(68,376,952)	(84,656,474)
Total primary government net position	$ 132,234,242	$ 140,995,353	$ 151,630,097	$ 143,690,425	$ 142,405,812	$ 148,317,402	$ 143,933,184	$ 134,364,332	$ 94,019,823	$ 81,443,779

Note: The reclassification is for the debt associated with the construction of Ford Park. The assets are accounted for in the Business-type activities column and the debt is accounted for in the Governmental activities column.

^ GASB 54 was implemented.

TABLE 2

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
CHANGES IN NET POSITION
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS
(accrual basis of accounting)

	Fiscal Year									
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Expenses										
Governmental activities:										
General Government	$ 20,008,549	$ 20,369,690	$ 34,940,366	$ 33,344,391	$ 34,710,153	$ 32,862,570	$ 37,253,918	$ 42,933,889	$ 40,203,444	$ 40,583,261
Judicial and Law Enforcement	59,282,186	69,170,421	74,059,745	75,939,112	76,819,206	81,522,130	85,995,590	82,058,360	80,018,632	84,656,946
Education and Recreation	1,713,942	1,931,084	1,611,435	1,637,026	1,313,440	1,315,819	1,369,159	1,416,537	1,425,539	1,214,705
Health and Welfare	8,784,296	10,104,601	11,205,583	10,824,644	9,704,323	17,758,075	10,917,065	10,570,568	10,362,461	10,490,353
Maintenance - Equipment and Structures	18,185,968	21,118,467	35,000,580	18,724,938	13,365,410	15,552,976	17,162,873	14,859,687	14,076,436	14,693,137
Interest and Charges on Long-term Debt	3,985,181	3,804,914	3,715,282	3,587,860	3,388,354	1,936,302	1,762,428	1,611,661	1,423,776	1,320,790
Total governmental activities expenses	$ 111,960,122	$ 126,499,177	$ 160,532,991	$ 144,057,971	$ 139,300,886	$ 150,947,872	$ 154,461,033	$ 153,450,702	$ 147,510,288	$ 152,959,192
Business-type activities:										
Airport	$ 4,219,627	$ 4,902,822	$ 4,710,467	$ 5,095,941	$ 5,506,746	$ 6,618,247	$ 7,386,238	$ 6,943,749	$ 5,894,518	$ 5,478,254
Entertainment Complex	8,685,343	7,648,462	7,977,002	7,889,891	6,866,792	10,248,457	9,771,707	9,760,675	7,752,545	7,510,076
Total Business-type expenses	$ 12,904,970	$ 12,551,284	$ 12,687,469	$ 12,985,832	$ 12,373,538	$ 16,866,704	$ 17,157,945	$ 16,704,424	$ 13,647,063	$ 12,988,330
Total primary government expenses	$ 124,865,092	$ 139,050,461	$ 173,220,460	$ 157,043,803	$ 151,674,424	$ 167,814,576	$ 171,618,978	$ 170,155,126	$ 161,157,351	$ 165,947,522
Program Revenues										
Governmental activities:										
Charges for services:										
General Government	$ 6,913,696	$ 6,637,669	$ 8,741,944	$ 7,612,696	$ 8,218,241	$ 9,076,015	$ 7,279,674	$ 6,234,887	$ 4,697,503	$ 5,219,872
Judicial and Law Enforcement	11,434,794	10,700,195	10,434,533	9,376,938	9,679,128	9,859,550	9,234,538	10,067,596	10,602,406	10,307,890
Education and Recreation	191,921	88,452	208,036	101,907	86,010	74,005	84,613	66,517	73,649	13,428
Health and Welfare	86,231	92,009	370,557	575,343	401,929	369,503	392,612	430,032	411,006	401,391
Maintenance - Equipment and Structures	8,232,587	5,768,735	8,447,195	6,328,641	4,047,555	5,362,121	5,837,681	5,535,713	5,482,157	5,612,682
Operating grants and contributions	11,718,420	14,050,116	30,927,086	15,607,904	16,494,833	18,243,076	19,150,824	13,417,014	10,935,535	11,359,382
Capital grants and contributions	1,290,133	269,347	937,390	2,336,880	8,991,187	11,938,532	5,222,624	4,287,420	8,711,241	4,246,945
Total governmental activities program revenues	$ 39,867,782	$ 37,606,523	$ 60,066,741	$ 41,940,309	$ 47,918,883	$ 54,922,802	$ 47,202,566	$ 40,039,179	$ 40,913,497	$ 37,161,590
Business-type activities:										
Charges for services:										
Airport	$ 2,407,949	$ 3,269,502	$ 2,999,857	$ 2,897,411	$ 3,088,666	$ 3,712,848	$ 3,978,820	$ 4,526,324	$ 3,493,616	$ 2,780,094
Entertainment Complex	3,924,467	3,004,942	3,716,433	3,684,655	2,943,861	6,274,380	5,536,308	5,564,686	3,445,635	3,288,418
Operating grants and contributions	-	-	43,397	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000
Capital grants and contributions	3,725,475	2,741,002	8,278,928	2,145,711	1,100,366	1,960,880	943,357	231,418	2,442,839	3,012,750
Total business-type activities program revenues	$ 10,057,891	$ 9,075,446	$ 15,038,615	$ 8,727,777	$ 7,132,893	$ 11,948,108	$ 10,458,485	$ 10,322,428	$ 9,382,090	$ 9,131,262
Total primary government program revenues	$ 49,925,673	$ 46,681,969	$ 75,105,356	$ 50,668,086	$ 55,051,776	$ 66,870,910	$ 57,661,051	$ 50,361,607	$ 50,295,587	$ 46,292,852
Net (expense)/revenue										
Governmental activities	$ (72,092,340)	$ (88,892,654)	$ (100,466,250)	$ (102,117,662)	$ (91,382,003)	$ (96,025,070)	$ (107,258,467)	$ (113,411,523)	$ (106,596,791)	$ (115,797,602)
Business-type activities	(2,847,079)	(3,475,838)	2,351,146	(4,258,055)	(5,240,645)	(4,918,596)	(6,699,460)	(6,381,996)	(4,264,973)	(3,857,068)
Total primary government net expense	$ (74,939,419)	$ (92,368,492)	$ (98,115,104)	$ (106,375,717)	$ (96,622,648)	$ (100,943,666)	$ (113,957,927)	$ (119,793,519)	$ (110,861,764)	$ (119,654,670)

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
General Revenues and Other Changes in Net Position										
Governmental activities:										
Taxes:										
Property taxes	$ 65,719,324	$ 72,615,806	$ 75,616,097	$ 75,407,511	$ 73,158,156	$ 79,416,013	$ 83,036,649	$ 84,616,538	$ 83,122,853	$ 80,099,108
Sales taxes	21,654,606	23,906,777	30,410,633	21,361,596	20,961,453	23,864,675	24,695,194	24,064,857	23,047,286	24,595,048
Alcoholic Beverage Tax	503,134	506,047	614,474	575,928	547,605	484,988	475,162	614,384	656,678	673,135
Hotel Occupancy Tax	973,569	1,011,577	1,294,063	893,234	981,619	1,064,165	1,015,651	1,150,383	1,291,716	1,211,569
Investment earnings	3,373,514	2,871,285	842,485	402,735	266,118	541,703	281,672	311,546	468,561	353,495
Miscellaneous	214,078	208,499	29,275	26,095	24,164	25,206	35,918	30,355	29,686	27,589
Transfers	(2,086,110)	(3,762,155)	(3,687,832)	(3,330,199)	(2,271,146)	(4,183,564)	(3,223,628)	(3,470,353)	(2,594,492)	(3,733,600)
Total governmental activities	$ 90,352,115	$ 97,357,836	$ 105,119,195	$ 95,336,900	$ 93,667,969	$ 101,213,186	$ 106,316,618	$ 107,317,710	$ 106,022,288	$ 103,226,344
Business-type activities:										
Investment earnings	$ 18,915	$ 9,467	$ 2,369	$ 3,338	$ 2,979	$ 935	$ 269	$ 550	$ 788	$ 1,111
Miscellaneous	-	145	6,192	49,834	20,465	71,950	49,628	52,457	52,260	-
Transfers	2,086,110	3,762,155	3,687,832	3,330,199	2,271,146	4,183,564	3,223,628	3,470,353	2,594,492	3,733,600
Total business-type activities	$ 2,105,025	$ 3,771,767	$ 3,696,393	$ 3,383,371	$ 2,294,590	$ 4,256,449	$ 3,273,525	$ 3,523,360	$ 2,647,540	$ 3,734,711
Total primary government	$ 92,457,140	$ 101,129,603	$ 108,815,588	$ 98,720,271	$ 95,962,559	$ 105,469,635	$ 109,590,143	$ 110,841,070	$ 108,669,828	$ 106,961,055
Changes in Net Position										
Governmental activities	$ 18,259,775	$ 8,465,182	$ 4,652,945	$ (6,780,762)	$ 2,285,966	$ 5,188,116	$ (941,849)	$ (6,093,813)	$ (574,503)	$ (12,571,258)
Business-type activities	(742,054)	295,929	6,047,539	(874,684)	(2,946,055)	(662,147)	(3,425,935)	(2,858,636)	(1,617,433)	(122,357)
Total primary government	$ 17,517,721	$ 8,761,111	$ 10,700,484	$ (7,655,446)	$ (660,089)	$ 4,525,969	$ (4,367,784)	$ (8,952,449)	$ (2,191,936)	$ (12,693,615)

TABLE 3

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES TAX REVENUES BY SOURCE
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS
(accrual basis of accounting)

Fiscal Year	Property Tax	Sales Tax	Alcoholic Beverage Tax	Hotel Occupancy Tax	Total
2007	$ 65,719,324	$ 21,654,606	$ 503,134	$ 973,569	$ 82,785,957
2008	72,615,806	23,906,777	506,047	1,011,577	88,850,633
2009	75,616,097	30,410,633	614,474	1,294,063	98,040,207
2010	75,407,511	21,361,596	575,928	893,234	107,935,267
2011	73,158,156	20,961,453	547,605	981,619	98,238,269
2012	79,416,013	23,864,675	484,988	1,064,165	95,648,833
2013	83,036,649	24,695,194	475,162	1,015,651	104,829,841
2014	84,616,538	24,064,857	614,384	1,150,383	110,446,162
2015	83,122,853	23,047,286	656,678	1,291,716	108,118,533
2016	80,099,108	24,595,048	673,135	1,211,569	106,578,860

TABLE 4

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS
(modified accrual basis of accounting)

	Fiscal Year									
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011^	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
General Fund:										
Reserved	$ 1,196,058	$ 1,124,272	$ 1,247,682	$ 1,107,057						
Unreserved	28,724,474	31,324,562	37,639,200	34,899,538						
Nonspendable					1,023,855	898,536	1,043,407	897,102	873,260	889,865
Assigned					3,482,075	2,295,347	4,312,676	10,082,383	9,952,977	12,478,022
Unassigned					31,886,947	39,034,450	41,269,536	36,284,915	37,054,620	34,142,140
Total general fund	$ 29,920,532	$ 32,448,834	$ 38,886,882	$ 36,006,595	$ 36,392,877	$ 42,228,333	$ 46,625,619	$ 47,264,400	$ 47,880,857	$ 47,510,027
All other governmental funds:										
Reserved	$ 3,996,377	$ 7,895,953	$ 10,617,541	$ 13,853,088						
Unreserved, reported in:										
Special revenue funds	17,623,438	12,483,025	14,975,902	15,625,403						
Capital project funds	(1,618)	(1,618)	-	-						
Debt service funds	482,912	287,948	376,688	186,623						
Nonspendable					9,130	58,197	41,047	49,781	56,535	32,858
Restricted					17,397,567	18,116,476	25,561,948	28,846,726	24,613,120	25,229,322
Committed					5,150,723	3,047,323	1,902,675	2,919,885	6,649,085	532,034
Assigned					4,867,061	8,499,277	2,064,217	1,697,319	1,799,539	1,664,791
Unassigned (Deficit)					(4,832,614)	(2,670,874)	(787,118)	(2,925,831)	(4,489,815)	(583,320)
Total all other governmental funds	$ 22,101,109	$ 20,665,308	$ 25,970,131	$ 29,665,114	$ 22,591,867	$ 27,050,399	$ 28,782,769	$ 30,587,880	$ 28,628,464	$ 26,875,685

^ GASB Statement 54 was implementated for fiscal year 2011 which changed the classification of fund balance amounts.
Prior year amounts have not been restated for the implementation of Statement 54.

TABLE 5

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS
(modified accrual basis of accounting)

	Fiscal Year									
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
REVENUES:										
Property Taxes	$ 65,071,514	$ 71,516,193	$ 75,912,693	$ 75,995,020	$ 72,959,364	$ 79,446,316	$ 82,593,407	$ 84,262,722	$ 82,850,758	$ 80,400,650
Sales Taxes	23,131,309	25,424,401	32,319,170	22,830,758	22,490,677	25,413,828	26,186,007	25,829,624	24,995,680	26,479,752
Fees	13,232,594	13,844,334	13,372,000	13,247,758	13,176,331	13,056,182	13,101,871	13,811,818	14,337,616	14,111,539
Licenses	423,313	409,386	487,856	453,002	407,512	465,720	590,148	480,386	459,198	502,532
Intergovernmental	12,962,160	14,315,347	30,549,286	17,890,178	23,206,710	30,138,180	23,807,603	18,488,048	16,668,364	16,558,057
Sales, Rental & Services	5,486,288	4,173,703	5,585,920	3,073,201	2,837,483	3,819,630	3,369,016	3,053,808	4,754,414	3,085,858
Fines and Forfeitures	3,008,196	2,181,478	2,076,417	2,199,528	2,072,725	2,130,801	2,074,656	1,900,630	2,120,860	2,081,063
Interest	3,083,938	2,236,357	1,250,787	692,129	273,177	536,993	254,207	307,434	478,763	332,235
Miscellaneous	17,539	17,936	29,275	26,095	24,164	25,206	35,918	30,355	29,495	27,589
Contributions and Donations	18,968	4,116	1,315,190	31,727	4,041	1,412,098	4,700	184,819	57,842	12,123
Total Revenues	$ 126,435,819	$ 134,123,251	$ 162,898,594	$ 136,439,396	$ 137,452,184	$ 156,444,954	$ 152,017,533	$ 148,349,644	$ 146,752,990	$ 143,591,398
EXPENDITURES:										
General Government	$ 17,962,946	$ 18,587,891	$ 20,335,453	$ 20,853,875	$ 20,474,698	$ 20,252,981	$ 21,237,703	$ 22,666,968	$ 23,786,927	$ 22,470,110
Judicial and Law Enforcement	60,795,584	69,726,438	69,656,955	72,502,150	73,081,968	79,934,077	84,561,028	80,101,133	80,546,836	81,871,609
Education and Recreation	1,717,102	1,915,987	1,579,264	1,614,588	1,298,502	1,304,505	1,361,048	1,409,870	1,439,979	1,264,975
Health and Welfare	8,794,712	10,024,011	10,600,245	10,576,843	9,538,311	10,345,286	10,622,898	10,416,839	10,479,518	10,267,776
Maintenance of Structures and Equipment	15,850,658	19,851,954	36,379,418	17,123,159	12,543,110	12,115,480	11,792,372	12,677,678	12,178,205	11,850,940
Capital Outlay	3,690,980	2,016,129	4,076,087	7,218,487	17,434,755	11,913,277	6,777,118	8,270,112	12,829,173	7,818,394
Debt Services										
Principal	4,045,000	3,510,000	3,660,000	3,760,000	4,942,070	55,731,843	4,344,169	4,498,094	4,420,000	4,913,395
Interest and Commission	3,938,978	3,794,062	3,671,261	3,538,141	3,530,237	4,123,025	1,976,429	1,922,689	1,695,044	1,586,336
Total Expenditures	$ 116,795,960	$ 129,426,472	$ 149,958,683	$ 137,187,243	$ 142,843,651	$ 195,720,474	$ 142,672,765	$ 141,963,383	$ 147,375,682	$ 142,043,535
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	$ 9,639,859	$ 4,696,779	$ 12,939,911	$ (747,847)	$ (5,391,467)	$ (39,275,520)	$ 9,344,768	$ 6,386,261	$ (622,692)	$ 1,547,863

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):										
Transfer In	$ 3,101,422	$ 8,147,776	$ 10,267,060	$ 8,491,580	$ 2,851,000	$ 6,709,370	$ 6,590,699	$ 5,310,045	$ 1,598,717	$ 1,498,879
Transfer Out	(5,187,532)	(11,909,931)	(13,954,892)	(11,821,779)	(3,648,785)	(9,523,951)	(9,789,377)	(8,167,733)	(4,064,677)	(5,169,565)
Proceeds from Sale of Capital Assets	-	-	-	2,111,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Lease Obligations	-	-	-	1,751,957	-	-	-	-	1,707,363	-
Insurance Proceeds	2,150,000	157,877	2,556,532	1,314,011	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance of Debt	-	-	-	-	5,550,000	47,305,000	-	1,340,000	-	-
Premium on Debt Issued	-	-	-	-	249,283	4,970,522	-	-	-	-
Payment to Refunding Bond Escrow Agent	-	-	-	-	(5,672,472)	-	-	(1,298,192)	-	-
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	$ 63,890	$ (3,604,278)	$ (1,131,300)	$ 1,846,769	$ (670,974)	$ 49,460,941	$ (3,198,678)	$ (2,815,880)	$ (758,597)	$ (3,670,686)
Net Change In Fund Balances	$ 9,703,749	$ 1,092,501	$ 11,808,611	$ 1,098,922	$ (6,062,441)	$ 10,185,421	$ 6,146,090	$ 3,570,381	$ (1,381,289)	$ (2,122,823)
Debt Service As A Percentage of Noncapital Expenditures	7.3%	6.0%	5.3%	5.8%	6.6%	32.0%	4.6%	4.7%	4.6%	4.9%

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
GENERAL GOVERNMENTAL TAX REVENUES BY SOURCE
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS
(modified accrual basis of accounting)

Fiscal Year	Property Tax	Sales Tax	Alcoholic Beverage Tax	Hotel Occupancy Tax	Total
2007	$ 65,071,514	$ 21,654,606	$ 503,134	$ 973,569	$ 88,202,823
2008	71,516,193	23,906,777	506,047	1,011,577	96,940,594
2009	75,912,693	30,410,633	614,474	1,294,063	108,231,863
2010	75,995,020	21,361,596	575,928	893,234	98,825,778
2011	72,939,364	20,961,453	547,605	981,619	95,450,041
2012	79,446,316	23,864,675	484,988	1,064,165	104,860,144
2013	82,593,407	24,695,194	475,162	1,015,651	108,779,414
2014	84,262,722	24,064,857	614,384	1,150,383	110,092,346
2015	82,850,758	23,047,286	656,678	1,291,716	107,846,438
2016	80,400,650	24,595,048	673,135	1,211,569	106,880,402

TABLE 6

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
ASSESSED VALUE AND ESTIMATED ACTUAL VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Real Property		Personal Property		Less: Tax Exempt Real Property	Total Taxable Assessed Value	Total Direct Tax Rate	Estimated Actual Taxable Value	Assessed Value (a) as a Percentage of Actual Value
	Residential Property	Commercial Property	Motor Vehicles	Other					
2007	$ 5,433,538,560	$ 10,360,470,535	$ 54,889,880	$ 3,872,073,860	$ 3,180,724,674	$ 16,540,248,161	$ 0.400	$ 16,560,749,332	83.98%
2008	6,729,159,173	11,409,878,641	62,781,190	4,196,575,015	3,824,188,028	18,574,205,991	0.390	18,879,604,039	84.29%
2009	7,717,517,403	12,524,372,020	63,467,330	4,907,849,539	4,416,709,776	20,796,496,516	0.365	21,244,031,039	84.26%
2010	7,848,755,180	11,452,048,660	59,394,290	4,831,378,530	3,053,531,674	21,138,044,986	0.365	21,337,887,316	88.20%
2011	8,042,282,874	12,128,893,349	47,961,490	4,820,689,110	2,904,361,132	22,135,465,691	0.365	22,248,999,610	88.85%
2012	7,989,089,195	12,510,887,710	51,129,790	5,421,135,950	2,819,185,882	23,153,056,763	0.365	23,199,553,509	89.32%
2013	7,912,100,439	14,408,052,759	62,242,770	6,068,922,220	3,198,328,907	25,252,989,281	0.365	25,274,550,281	88.83%
2014	7,974,453,458	17,857,917,342	66,248,570	6,675,937,170	6,667,443,764	25,907,112,776	0.365	25,914,410,662	79.55%
2015	8,081,673,579	16,701,727,909	68,532,930	6,926,838,120	6,385,170,071	25,393,602,467	0.365	25,404,515,574	79.94%
2016	8,279,899,361	17,082,882,495	75,061,930	5,867,214,193	6,399,625,866	24,905,432,113	0.365	24,916,084,230	79.59%

Source: Jefferson County Appraisal District

Note: Property in the county is reassessed annually. The county assesses property at 100% of actual value for all types of real and personal property. However, each homestead residential property can only increase by a maximum of 10% in any given year. Estimated actual value is calculated by adding back the loss to the limit on homestead residential properties to the total taxable assessed value. Tax rates are per $100 of assessed value.

(a) Includes tax-exempt property.

TABLE 7

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
PROPERTY TAX RATES
DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING (a) GOVERNMENTS
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

				Overlapping Rates							
				Cities			School Districts				
Fiscal Year	Operating Rate	Debt Service Rate	Total County Rate	Operating Rate	Debt Service Rate	Total City Rate	Operating Rate	Debt Service Rate	Total School Rate	Special Districts	Total Direct & Overlapping Rates
2007	$0.355	$0.045	$0.400	$0.420	$0.232	$0.652	$1.311	$0.119	$1.430	$0.216	$2.698
2008	0.353	0.037	0.390	0.419	0.187	0.606	1.077	0.144	1.221	0.205	2.422
2009	0.331	0.034	0.365	0.385	0.202	0.587	1.058	0.186	1.244	0.217	2.413
2010	0.330	0.035	0.365	0.394	0.199	0.593	1.073	0.220	1.293	0.226	2.477
2011	0.331	0.034	0.365	0.394	0.197	0.591	1.058	0.226	1.284	0.192	2.432
2012	0.336	0.029	0.365	0.401	0.185	0.586	1.059	0.230	1.289	0.193	2.433
2013	0.340	0.025	0.365	0.412	0.182	0.594	1.059	0.217	1.276	0.194	2.429
2014	0.341	0.024	0.365	0.419	0.189	0.608	1.058	0.235	1.293	0.193	2.459
2015	0.340	0.025	0.365	0.430	0.186	0.616	1.059	0.244	1.303	0.203	2.487
2016	0.342	0.023	0.365	0.441	0.175	0.616	1.059	0.259	1.318	0.206	2.505

Source: Jefferson County Tax Assessor Collector

(a) Overlapping rates are those of local governments that apply to property owners within Jefferson County. Not all overlapping rates apply to all Jefferson County property owners. (e.g., the rates for special districts apply only to the proportion of the County's property owners whose property is located within the geographic boundaries of the special district.)

Note: Rates are per $100 of taxable value. Rates for overlapping entities are an average tax rate of all cities (6), school districts (7), and special districts (14) located within Jefferson County. For fiscal year 2016, total rates ranged between .2353 and .7920 for cities, 1.16 and 1.444 for school districts, and .0266 and .6182 for special districts.

TABLE 8

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS
CURRENT YEAR AND NINE YEARS AGO

	2016			2007		
Taxpayers	Taxable Assessed Value (b)	Rank	Percentage of Total Taxable Assessed Value	Taxable Assessed Value (b)	Rank	Percentage of Total Taxable Assessed Value
Motiva Refinery	$ 4,661,412,430	1	18.72%	$ 1,436,788,880	2	8.69%
ExxonMobil Oil Corporation	2,171,142,814	2	8.72%	2,465,190,720	1	14.90%
Premcor Refining Group Inc	1,223,104,595	3	4.91%	728,570,150	4	4.40%
Total Petrochemicals USA	773,215,900	4	3.10%	670,466,160	5	4.05%
Huntsman Petrochemical Corp	431,378,937	5	1.73%	943,796,470	3	5.71%
Sunoco Partners Mktg & Term LP	387,879,120	6	1.56%			-
Chevron Phillips Chemical Co	362,534,040	7	1.46%	365,608,810	6	2.21%
BASF-Atofina Joint Venture	362,145,120	8	1.45%			-
Entergy Texas Inc.	320,208,240	9	1.29%	237,605,310	8	1.44%
Enterprise Texas Pipeline LP	312,939,530	10	1.26%			-
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co.	-		-	307,077,260	7	1.86%
Samson Lone Star LP	-		-	150,640,910	9	0.91%
E I Dupont De Nemours	-		-	140,004,910	10	0.85%
TOTAL	$11,005,960,726		44.20%	$7,445,749,580		45.02%

Source: Jefferson County Appraisal District.

(b) Amounts shown for these taxpayers do not include assessed values attributable to certain subsidiaries and affiliates which are not grouped on the tax roll with the taxpayers shown.

TABLE 9

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
PROPERTY TAX LEVIES AND COLLECTIONS
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Total Tax Levy for Fiscal Year	Collected within the Fiscal Year of the Levy		Collections in Subsequent Years	Total Collections to Date	
		Amount	Percentage of Levy		Amount	Percentage of Levy
2007	$ 64,515,193	$ 63,544,312	98.50%	$ 767,978	$ 64,312,290	99.69%
2008	70,666,067	69,387,969	98.19%	1,038,369	70,426,338	99.66%
2009	74,714,190	73,704,158	98.65%	743,050	74,447,208	99.64%
2010	74,402,173	73,446,110	98.72%	648,334	74,094,444	99.59%
2011	79,148,351	77,966,579	98.51%	819,312	78,785,891	99.54%
2012	83,540,799	82,381,734	98.61%	746,121	83,127,855	99.51%
2013	89,395,773	88,220,195	98.68%	687,699	88,907,894	99.45%
2014	92,613,963	91,329,673	98.61%	682,436	92,012,109	99.35%
2015	90,499,797	89,246,776	98.62%	476,355	89,723,131	99.14%
2016	89,050,364	87,788,574	98.58%	-	87,788,574	98.58%

TABLE 10

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
RATIO OF OUTSTANDING DEBT BY TYPE
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

Fiscal Year	General Obligation Bonds	Notes Payable	Capital Leases	Total Primary Government	Percentage of Personal Income (a)	Per Capita (a)
2007	$75,385,127	$2,332,066	$52,224	$77,769,417	1.09%	$ 319
2008	71,912,777	2,005,529	-	73,918,306	0.96%	$ 305
2009	68,290,426	1,669,086	-	69,959,512	0.85%	$ 289
2010	64,553,045	1,322,435	1,144,977	67,020,457	0.74%	$ 266
2011	60,664,579	965,267	585,075	62,214,921	0.66%	$ 247
2012	56,704,005	597,263	-	57,301,268	0.59%	$ 227
2013	52,482,467	218,094	-	52,700,561	0.55%	$ 209
2014	49,281,192	-	-	49,281,192	0.49%	$ 195
2015	44,444,323	-	1,707,363	46,151,686	0.46%	$ 183
2016	39,437,454	-	1,383,968	40,821,422	0.38%	$ 161

Note: Details regarding the County's outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

(a) See the Schedule of Demographic and Economics Statistics in Table 14 for personal income and population data.

TABLE 11

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
RATIO OF GENERAL BONDED DEBT OUTSTANDING
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

Fiscal Year	General Obligation Bonds	Less: Amounts Available in Debt Fund	Total	Percentage of Estimated Actual Taxable Value (a) of Property	Per Capita (b)
2007	$75,385,127	$318,212	$75,066,915	0.45%	$308
2008	71,912,777	76,619	71,836,158	0.38%	297
2009	68,290,426	176,339	68,114,087	0.32%	281
2010	64,553,045	330,833	64,222,212	0.30%	255
2011	60,664,579	354,241	60,310,338	0.27%	239
2012	56,704,005	716,106	55,987,899	0.24%	221
2013	52,482,467	1,071,014	51,411,453	0.20%	204
2014	49,281,192	1,010,241	48,270,951	0.19%	191
2015	44,444,323	1,096,051	43,348,272	0.17%	172
2016	39,437,454	602,071	38,835,383	0.16%	153

Note: Details regarding the County's outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

(a) See the Schedule of Assessed Value and Estimated Actual Value of Taxable Property in Table 6 for property value data.

(b) See the Schedule of Demographic and Economics Statistics in Table 14 for population data.

TABLE 12

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES DEBT
AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

Governmeotal Unit	Debt Outstanding	Estimated Percentage Applicable (a)	Estimated Share of Overlapping Debt
JEFFERSON COUNTY DIRECT DEBT	$40,821,422	100.0%	$40,821,422
Total Direct Debt			**$40,821,422**
OVERLAPPING DEBT REPAID WITH PROPERTY TAXES:			
CITIES:			
BEAUMONT	210,970,000	100.0%	210,970,000
BEVIL OAKS	1,930,000	100.0%	1,930,000
GROVES	2,195,000	100.0%	2,195,000
NEDERLAND	10,595,000	100.0%	10,595,000
PORT ARTHUR	55,280,000	100.0%	55,280,000
PORT NECHES	17,970,000	100.0%	17,970,000
TAYLOR LANDING	-	100.0%	-
SCHOOL DISTRICTS:			
BEAUMONT	369,005,000	100.0%	369,005,000
HAMSHIRE FANNETT	23,300,000	100.0%	23,300,000
HARDIN JEFFERSON	36,152,517	52.8%	19,088,529
NEDERLAND	30,210,000	100.0%	30,210,000
PORT ARTHUR	328,870,000	100.0%	328,870,000
PORT NECHES	94,284,998	100.0%	94,284,998
SABINE PASS	26,540,516	100.0%	26,540,516
PORT DISTRICTS:			
BEAUMONT	2,860,000	100.0%	2,860,000
PORT ARTHUR	27,035,000	100.0%	27,035,000
SABINE PASS	1,632,506	100.0%	1,632,506
DRAINAGE DISTRICTS:			
DRAINAGE DISTRICTS #3	-	100.0%	-
DRAINAGE DISTRICTS #6	-	100.0%	-
DRAINAGE DISTRICTS #7	18,405,000	100.0%	18,405,000
NAVIGATION DISTRICTS:			
JEFFERSON COUNTY	-	100.0%	-
MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICTS:			
NORTHWEST FOREST	-	100.0%	-
WATER DISTRICTS:			
WATER DISTRICT #10	5,250,000	100.0%	5,250,000
EMERGENCY SERVICE DISTRICTS:			
EMERGENCY SERVICE DISTRICT #1	-	100.0%	-
EMERGENCY SERVICE DISTRICT #2	-	100.0%	-
EMERGENCY SERVICE DISTRICT #3	-	100.0%	-
CONSERVATION DISTRICTS:			
TRINITY BAY	-	100.0%	-
IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT:			
CARDINAL MEADOWS	-	100.0%	-
Total Overlapping Debt			**$1,245,421,549**
TOTAL DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING DEBT			**$1,286,242,971**

Sources: Debt outstanding data was provided by each of the taxing entities.

Note: Overlapping governments are those that coincide, at least in part, with the geographic boundaries of the county. This schedule estimates the portion of the outstanding debt of those overlapping governments that is borne by the residents and businesses of Jefferson County. This process recognizes that, when considering the County's ability to issue and repay long-term debt, the entire debt burden borne by the residents and businesses should be taken into account. However, this does not imply that every taxpayer is a resident, and therefore responsible for repaying the debt, of each overlapping government.

(a) The percentage of overlapping debt applicable is estimated using taxable assessed property values. Applicable percentages were estimated by determining the portion of taxing entity that is within the County's boundaries and dividing it by the taxing entity's total taxable assessed value.

TABLE 13

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
LEGAL DEBT MARGIN INFORMATION
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS
(amounts expressed in thousands)

	Fiscal Year										
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Debt limit	$ 3,502,210	$ 3,948,502	$ 4,534,760	$ 5,060,472	$ 4,825,201	$ 5,042,794	$ 5,124,994	$ 5,580,038	$ 6,458,093	$ 6,195,850	$ 6,340,696
Total net debt applicable to limit	79,203	75,177	71,908	68,149	64,234	60,416	60,416	48,404	44,070	39,564	35,468
Legal debt margin	$ 3,423,007	$ 3,873,325	$ 4,462,852	$ 4,992,323	$ 4,760,967	$ 4,982,378	$ 5,064,578	$ 5,531,634	$ 6,414,023	$ 6,156,286	$ 6,305,228
Total net debt applicable to the limit as a percentage of debt limit	2.26%	1.90%	1.59%	1.35%	1.33%	1.20%	1.18%	0.87%	0.68%	0.64%	0.56%

Legal Debt Margin Calculation for Fiscal Year 2016

Assessed Value of Real Property	$ 25,362,782
Debt limit (25% of assessed value of real property)	6,340,696
Debt applicable to limit:	
General obligation bonds	36,070
Less: Amount set aside for repayment of general obligation debt	602
Total net debt applicable to limit	$ 35,468
Legal debt margin	$ 6,305,228

Note: Under Article III, Section 52 of the State Constitution , Jefferson County's outstanding general obligation debt should not exceed 25% of assessed valuation of real property. By law, the general obligation debt subject to the limitation may be offset by amounts set aside for repaying general obligation bonds.

TABLE 14

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC STATISTICS
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

Fiscal Year	Population (a)	Personal Income (amounts expressed in thousands)	Per Capita Personal Income (b)	Median Age (a)	School Enrollment (a)	Unemployment Rate (b)
2007	243,914	$ 7,152,534	$ 29,324	36.4	59,776	5.7%
2008	241,975	$ 7,684,158	$ 31,756	36.7	62,290	7.3%
2009	242,142	$ 8,183,189	$ 33,795	36.5	61,721	10.7%
2010	252,273	$ 9,099,739	$ 36,071	35.6	62,433	10.6%
2011	252,273	$ 9,369,167	$ 37,139	36.0	63,371	11.7%
2012	252,802	$ 9,786,471	$ 38,712	35.9	63,371	10.2%
2013	251,813	$ 9,658,791	$ 38,357	36.0	63,433	10.1%
2014	252,358	$ 10,083,721	$ 39,958	35.9	63,350	7.8%
2015	252,235	$ 9,971,354	$ 39,532	35.9	61,768	6.6%
2016	254,308	$ 10,809,362	$ 42,505	35.9	60,809	7.4%

Data sources
(a) Bureau of Census
(b) Texas Workforce Commission

TABLE 15

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS
CURRENT YEAR AND NINE YEARS AGO

	2016			2007		
Employer	Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total County Employment	Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total County Employment
State of Texas	4,308	1	4.24%	4,485	1	4.23%
Beaumont ISD	2,700	2	2.66%	2,975	2	2.81%
ExxonMobil Oil Corporation	2,000	3	1.97%	2,215	4	2.09%
Christus Health Southeast Texas	1,750	4	1.72%	2,100	5	1.98%
Memorial Hermann Baptist Hospital	1,500	5	1.48%	1,597	6	1.51%
Motiva Enterprises	1,500	6	1.48%			-
Port Arthur ISD	1,250	7	1.23%	1,300	8	-
City of Beaumont	1,243	8	1.22%	1,235	10	1.16%
Jefferson County	1,213	9	1.19%	1,407	7	-
Valero	813	10	0.80%			-
Conex International	-		-	2,475	3	2.33%
Wal-Mart Assoeiates	-		-	1,245	9	1.17%
TOTAL	18,277		17.99%	21,034		17.28%

Source: Employment numbers provided by each entity

TABLE 16

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT COUNTY EMPLOYEES BY FUNCTION
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Full-time Equivalent Employees as of September 30									
Function	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
General Government	176	171	180	170	166	164	166	165	165	168
Judicial & Law Enforcement										
Deputies	122	124	131	134	131	134	138	138	143	146
Detention Officers	239	221	240	242	239	238	241	238	237	237
Others	435	436	441	444	440	442	436	443	440	439
Education & Recreation	17	18	18	20	14	15	15	15	15	15
Health & Welfare	55	56	63	63	59	60	60	60	60	61
Maintenance - Equipment & Structures										
Road & Bridges	71	70	69	68	67	66	64	64	60	64
Engineering	9	10	10	9	10	10	10	10	10	10
Maintenance	30	27	30	29	28	28	30	27	28	28
Jack Brooks Regional Airport	23	26	23	25	25	23	24	25	24	24
Ford Park	101	79	22	23	19	20	23	21	20	21
TOTAL	1,278	1,238	1,227	1,227	1,198	1,200	1,207	1,206	1,202	1,213

Sources: County and Ford Park payroll records

TABLE 17

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
OPERATING INDICATORS BY FUNCTION
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

Function	FISCAL YEAR 2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Judicial & Law Enforcement										
Courts										
Number of Indigent Cases Heard	2,839	2,984	2,945	2,945	2,490	2,413	3,249	3,392	3,727	3,969
Number of Justice of Peace Cases	51,416	50,997	43,326	43,488	44,642	48,363	43,205	41,359	33,717	28,130
Sheriff										
Number of Arrests	6,423	6,543	6,404	6,573	6,099	6,023	5,898	5,517	5,730	5,337
Number of Citations	1,242	2,300	1,112	1,043	1,241	1,081	915	1,558	1,615	1,861
Jail										
Average Daily Population of Inmates	1,171	986	899	910	926	815	767	855	830	819
Constables										
Number of Papers Served	19,874	15,847	15,954	16,967	16,860	15,344	15,472	17,348	18,276	16,618
Education & Recreation										
Library										
Number of Patron Visits	5,995	6,300	4,002	1,536	n/a ^	n/a ^	n/a ^	n/a ^	n/a ^	n/a ^
Health & Welfare										
Health & Welfare										
Number of Patients Seen in Clinic	8,111	8,310	9,375	11,531	11,968	11,644	7,433	11,314	10,508	10,401
Mosquito Control										
Number of Acreage Sprayed	1,386,752	1,393,743	2,175,872	1,070,464	818,972	1,328,128	700,672	1,048,256	563,520	839,680
Maintenance - Equipment & Structures										
Road & Bridge										
Road Miles Maintained	368	370	370	370	370	369	370	370	369	369
Airport										
Number of Aircraft Operations	55,350	32,273	27,891	26,332	22,602	22,515	20,351	19,109	15,462	14,842
Number of Enplaned	25,650	22,126	22,174	17,957	18,098	5,666	24,669	36,605	34,879	27,245
Number of Deplaned	26,117	22,387	21,588	17,997	18,207	5,328	24,351	35,340	34,517	28,098
Health Insurance Risk Pool										
Number of Participants in Plan	1,429	1,490	1,541	1,568	1,550	1,581	1,612	1,807	1,652	1,667
Entertainment Complex										
Number of Events	160	221	183	198	188	185	176	174	170	183
Total Attendance	617,246	280,012	658,337	647,207	629,123	712,688	668,718	650,089	303,562	336,555

Sources: Various county departments
Note: Indicators are not available for the general government functions.

^ Library was closed 12/31/10.

TABLE 18

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS
CAPITAL ASSET STATISTICS BY FUNCTION
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

Function	FISCAL YEAR 2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Judicial & Law Enforcement										
Sheriff										
Patrol Units	109	119	116	120	122	122	126	121	123	141
Aviation Units	2	3	3	3	3	4	4	3	3	3
Marine Units	3	4	9	9	11	11	11	11	11	10
Jail										
Dorms	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23
Bed Capacity	1,268	1,268	1,268	1,268	1,268	1,268	1,268	1,268	1,268	1,268
Constables										
Patrol Units	29	30	31	32	27	24	29	32	32	34
Education & Recreation										
Library Holdings (ie books, audio, video)	44,281	46,104	35,549	36,038	n/a ^	n/a ^	n/a ^	n/a ^	n/a ^	n/a ^
Health & Welfare										
Mosquito Control										
Mosquito Spray Trucks	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Weed Control Trucks	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Aviation Units	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Maintenanee - Equipment & Structures										
Road (miles)	368	370	370	370	370	369	370	370	369	369
Bridges	65	65	65	65	65	65	65	65	65	65
Airport										
Runways (linear feet)	11,820	11,820	11,820	11,820	11,820	11,820	11,820	11,820	11,820	11,820
T-Hangar & Open Span Hangars (square feet)	154,376	144,276	123,076	123,076	150,470	150,470	150,470	150,470	150,470	150,470
Office Spaee (square feet)	15,535	14,439	14,426	14,426	18,885	18,885	43,850	43,850	43,850	45,850
Entertainment Complex										
Number of venues	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Softball Fields	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Exhibit Floor Space (square feet)	142,000	142,000	142,000	142,000	142,000	142,000	142,000	142,000	142,000	142,000
Seating Capacity	23,500	23,500	23,500	23,500	23,500	23,500	23,500	23,500	23,500	23,500

Sources: Various county departments
Note: Indicators are not available for the general government function.

^ Library was closed 12/31/10.


JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
ROAD & BRIDGE PCT.#1			
KINSEL FORD, INC.	100.24	431722	
M&D SUPPLY	26.85	431724	
MUNRO'S	28.65	431729	
SMART'S TRUCK & TRAILER, INC.	65.63	431746	
AT&T	64.46	431749	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.07	431770	
LONE STAR TRENCHER PARTS LLC	1,022.35	431843	
GULF COAST	2,684.36	431871	
			3,992.61**
ROAD & BRIDGE PCT.#2			
AIRPORT GULF TOWING LLC	150.00	431673	
SPIDLE & SPIDLE	2,329.92	431687	
APPLIED INDUSTRIAL TECH	93.02	431693	
MID-COUNTY ALTERNATOR	125.00	431728	
MUNRO'S	40.00	431729	
PHILPOTT MOTORS, INC.	27.63	431737	
TRI-CITY FASTENER & SUPPLY	29.50	431759	
HOWARD'S AUTO SUPPLY	178.51	431767	
BUMPER TO BUMPER	14.75	431800	
CENTERPOINT ENERGY RESOURCES CORP	63.22	431802	
NEW WAVE WELDING TECHNOLOGY	6.16	431815	
DRAGO SUPPLY	485.40	431823	
MEMBER'S BUILDING MAINTENANCE LLC	149.50	431845	
BK INDUSTRIAL SOLUTIONS LLC	83.20	431855	
GULF COAST	3,080.40	431871	
			6,856.21**
ROAD & BRIDGE PCT. # 3			
ENTERGY	28.23	431712	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.03	431770	
WALMART COMMUNITY BRC	128.00	431781	
SAM'S CLUB DIRECT	173.59	431836	
SHARDAI KEYES	250.00	431857	
			579.85**
ROAD & BRIDGE PCT.#4			
SMART'S TRUCK & TRAILER, INC.	674.44	431670	
SOUTHEAST TEXAS PARTS AND EQUIPMENT	96.48	431678	
RB EVERETT & COMPANY, INC.	727.36	431703	
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	658.46	431719	
M&D SUPPLY	285.56	431724	
MUNRO'S	71.21	431729	
SANITARY SUPPLY, INC.	265.70	431743	
SCOOTER'S LAWNMOWERS	19.32	431744	
SMART'S TRUCK & TRAILER, INC.	48.24	431746	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.01	431770	
MARTIN PRODUCT SALES LLC	152.96	431806	
CHALK'S TRUCK PARTS INC	206.40	431810	
INTERSTATE ALL BATTERY CENTER - BMT	207.90	431821	
SOUTHEAST TEXAS PARTS AND EQUIPMENT	574.99	431848	
BAYOU CITY LUMBER CO INC	2,426.80	431866	
GULF COAST	1,256.52	431871	
			7,672.35**
ENGINEERING FUND			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	1.59	431783	
			1.59**
PARKS & RECREATION			
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	200.00	431719	
			200.00**
GENERAL FUND			
TAX OFFICE			
OFFICE DEPOT	508.53	431733	
CDW COMPUTER CENTERS, INC.	259.64	431768	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.06	431770	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	995.97	431783	
			1,764.20*
COUNTY HUMAN RESOURCES			

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	7.66	431783	
			7.66*
AUDITOR'S OFFICE			
PATRICK SWAIN	66.00	431750	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	2.42	431783	
			68.42*
COUNTY CLERK			
OFFICE DEPOT	99.31	431733	
CDW COMPUTER CENTERS, INC.	31.51	431768	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	410.68	431783	
ARMOR SHRED	257.54	431817	
			799.04*
COUNTY JUDGE			
OFFICE DEPOT	148.11	431668	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	2.62	431783	
JEFF R BRANICK	699.57	431807	
JAN GIROUARD & ASSOCIATES LLC	200.00	431862	
			1,050.30*
RISK MANAGEMENT			
OFFICE DEPOT	143.64	431733	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	3.16	431783	
			146.80*
COUNTY TREASURER			
TAC - TEXAS ASSN. OF COUNTIES	450.00	431752	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	104.45	431783	
			554.45*
PRINTING DEPARTMENT			
OLMSTED-KIRK PAPER	219.63	431734	
			219.63*
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	1.38	431783	
			1.38*
GENERAL SERVICES			
TIME WARNER COMMUNICATIONS	606.89	431755	
SUPERIOR PRESS	38.30	431825	
SOUTEX SURVEYORS INC	750.00	431827	
PATTILLO BROWN & HILL LLP	57,000.00	431833	
DYNAMEX INC	200.45	431847	
			58,595.64*
DATA PROCESSING			
CDW COMPUTER CENTERS, INC.	3,676.71	431768	
VERIZON WIRELESS	75.98	431779	
			3,752.69*
VOTERS REGISTRATION DEPT			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	153.09	431783	
			153.09*
DISTRICT ATTORNEY			
FED EX	195.67	431704	
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	270.00	431719	
OFFICE DEPOT	1,531.10	431733	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	375.97	431783	
BRIAR ENTERPRISES	50.00	431832	
THOMSON REUTERS-WEST	215.68	431841	
TOMMY TURNER	343.47	431875	
			2,981.89*
DISTRICT CLERK			
SOUTHERN COMPUTER WAREHOUSE	1,779.02	431691	
OFFICE DEPOT	316.67	431733	
CDW COMPUTER CENTERS, INC.	160.55	431768	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	372.28	431783	
			2,628.52*
CRIMINAL DISTRICT COURT			

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
JOHN E MACEY	800.00	431725	
NATHAN REYNOLDS, JR.	700.00	431740	
KEVIN S. LAINE	1,700.00	431766	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	.40	431783	
			3,200.40*
60TH DISTRICT COURT			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	4.84	431783	
			4.84*
136TH DISTRICT COURT			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	31.20	431783	
THOMSON REUTERS-WEST	2,614.68	431840	
			2,645.88*
252ND DISTRICT COURT			
OFFICE DEPOT	34.85	431733	
KEVIN S. LAINE	1,600.00	431766	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	5.64	431783	
KIMBERLY R. BROUSSARD	1,202.80	431819	
			2,843.29*
279TH DISTRICT COURT			
PHILLIP DOWDEN	1,625.00	431690	
OFFICE DEPOT	143.99	431733	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	1.84	431783	
LEXIS-NEXIS	56.00	431784	
GLEN M. CROCKER	500.00	431787	
P DEAN BRINKLEY	75.00	431826	
MELANIE AIREY	75.00	431854	
			2,476.83*
317TH DISTRICT COURT			
ALISA RAUMAKER, CSR	65.10	431689	
TRACEY D. BURK	33.60	431694	
			98.70*
JUSTICE COURT-PCT 1 PL 1			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	95.58	431783	
			95.58*
JUSTICE COURT-PCT 1 PL 2			
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	763.92	431719	
NANCY BEAULIEU	727.65	431829	
			1,491.57*
JUSTICE COURT-PCT 2			
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SAN MARS	300.00	431748	
			300.00*
JUSTICE COURT-PCT 4			
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.33	431770	
			.33*
JUSTICE COURT-PCT 6			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	20.15	431783	
			20.15*
JUSTICE COURT-PCT 7			
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.11	431770	
			.11*
COUNTY COURT AT LAW NO.1			
OFFICE DEPOT	13.04	431733	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	1.61	431783	
			14.65*
COUNTY COURT AT LAW NO. 2			
CHARLES ROJAS	550.00	431769	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	2.02	431783	
DANIEL CLAYTON	250.00	431786	
JOEL WEBB VAZQUEZ	250.00	431799	
ANTOINE FREEMAN	250.00	431812	

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
C. HADEN CRIBBS JR., PC	250.00	431834	
ASHLEY CEDILLO	250.00	431864	
			1,802.02*
COUNTY COURT AT LAW NO. 3			
EDWARD B. GRIPON, M.D., P.A.	595.00	431709	
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	961.65	431719	
THEODORE R JOHNS JR	250.00	431720	
KIRKSEY'S SPRINT PRINTING	74.85	431723	
NATHAN REYNOLDS, JR.	250.00	431740	
TEXAS COURT REPORTERS ASSOCIATION	350.00	431757	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	3.91	431783	
ASHLEY CEDILLO	300.00	431864	
			2,785.41*
COURT MASTER			
VERIZON WIRELESS	114.49	431779	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	.46	431783	
			114.95*
MEDIATION CENTER			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	7.78	431783	
			7.78*
ALTERNATIVE SCHOOL			
JACKSON-HIRSH, INC.	389.46	431666	
			389.46*
COMMUNITY SUPERVISION			
OFFICE DEPOT	479.97	431733	
			479.97*
SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT			
EQUINE MEDICINE & SURGERY	56.00	431663	
GT DISTRIBUTORS, INC.	1,849.84	431664	
24 HR SAFETY LLC	585.00	431679	
GALLS LLC	9.95	431680	
EMERGENCY MGT. CONFERENCE	525.00	431702	
FED EX	173.79	431704	
GT DISTRIBUTORS, INC.	187.25	431706	
JEFFERSON CTY. SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT	1,580.00	431717	
JEFFERSON CTY. SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT	390.00	431718	
KIRKSEY'S SPRINT PRINTING	46.25	431723	
MCNEILL INSURANCE AGENCY	71.00	431727	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	533.66	431770	
VERIZON WIRELESS	3,011.19	431777	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	1,258.87	431783	
CLASSIC FORMS AND PRODUCTS	770.60	431794	
FIVE STAR FEED	82.90	431796	
FLIGHT AWARE	360.00	431808	
			11,491.30*
CRIME LABORATORY			
OFFICE DEPOT	164.30	431733	
TECHSCAN INC	555.00	431805	
AIRGAS SOUTHWEST	72.67	431814	
B&H PHOTO VIDEO PRO AUDIO	299.00	431837	
JULIE HANNON	600.00	431842	
ATTAINIT	55.54	431859	
LABSOURCE	185.36	431861	
			1,931.87*
JAIL - NO. 2			
W.W. GRAINGER, INC.	215.04	431665	
LONE STAR UNIFORMS	573.54	431682	
BOB BARKER CO., INC.	231.50	431692	
CITY OF BEAUMONT - WATER DEPT.	15,307.97	431696	
COASTAL WELDING SUPPLY	126.95	431697	
ENTERGY	52.42	431711	
HERTZ CORPORATION	118.29	431714	
NATIONAL COMMISSION ON CORRECTIONAL	175.89	431730	
PETTY CASH - SHERIFF'S OFFICE	1,066.45	431736	
AT&T	29.04	431749	

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	4.90	431770	
INTERCONTINENTAL JET CORP	1,028.35	431801	
CONMED INC	260,940.07	431839	
KROPP HOLDINGS INC	6,728.45	431844	
ENTERPRISE RENT A CAR COMPANY	57.52	431850	
IMPACT WASTE LLC	720.00	431869	
			287,376.38*
JUVENILE PROBATION DEPT.			
VERIZON WIRELESS	66.70	431779	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	29.38	431783	
			96.08*
JUVENILE DETENTION HOME			
GUARDIAN FORCE	1,209.00	431662	
CITY OF BEAUMONT - WATER DEPT.	2,835.01	431696	
JOHN C. WHITE, D.D.S.	50.00	431762	
FLOWERS FOODS	105.70	431797	
			4,199.71*
CONSTABLE PCT 1			
KAY ELECTRONICS, INC.	231.00	431721	
VERIZON WIRELESS	227.94	431779	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	56.81	431783	
GALLS LLC	426.00	431856	
			941.75*
CONSTABLE-PCT 2			
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	1,246.67	431719	
VERIZON WIRELESS	113.97	431779	
			1,360.64*
CONSTABLE-PCT 4			
POSTMASTER	245.00	431738	
VERIZON WIRELESS	113.97	431779	
			358.97*
CONSTABLE-PCT 6			
VERIZON WIRELESS	113.97	431779	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	15.78	431783	
			129.75*
CONSTABLE PCT. 7			
COCOMO JOE'S	37.50	431700	
AT&T	31.12	431749	
TAC - TEXAS ASSN. OF COUNTIES	130.00	431753	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.02	431770	
VERIZON WIRELESS	113.97	431779	
TND WORKWEAR CO LLC	290.00	431872	
			602.61*
CONSTABLE PCT. 8			
VERIZON WIRELESS	113.97	431779	
TND WORKWEAR CO LLC	53.00	431872	
			166.97*
AGRICULTURE EXTENSION SVC			
OFFICE DEPOT	58.32	431668	
STARLA B. GARLICK	327.68	431685	
MCNEILL INSURANCE AGENCY	71.00	431727	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	1.61	431783	
DAVID OATES	42.27	431863	
			500.88*
HEALTH AND WELFARE NO. 1			
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	81.59	431783	
CENTERPOINT ENERGY RESOURCES CORP	52.20	431803	
			133.79*
HEALTH AND WELFARE NO. 2			
TIME WARNER COMMUNICATIONS	112.37	431756	
EQUIFAX WORKFORCE SOLUTIONS	18.70	431870	
			131.07*
ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL			

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	870.92	431719	
AT&T	63.24	431749	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.18	431770	
			934.34*
INDIGENT MEDICAL SERVICES			
KING'S PHARMACY	171.99	431688	
			171.99*
MAINTENANCE-BEAUMONT			
CITY OF BEAUMONT - WATER DEPT.	29.14	431696	
COBURN'S, BEAUMONT BOWIE (1)	73.67	431699	
RALPH'S INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS	160.00	431742	
ACE IMAGEWEAR	237.43	431745	
AT&T	4,934.62	431749	
MSC SYSTEMS	247.50	431764	
SERVICE GRAPHICS	155.00	431765	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	1,805.72	431770	
FIRETROL PROTECTION SYSTEMS, INC.	680.00	431820	
			8,323.08*
MAINTENANCE-PORT ARTHUR			
SOLAR	11.67	431671	
LOWE'S HOME CENTERS, INC.	249.09	431672	
M&D SUPPLY	54.99	431724	
NOACK LOCKSMITH	6.00	431731	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.03	431770	
LOWE'S HOME CENTERS, INC.	18.96	431789	
PARKER LUMBER	23.18	431824	
			363.92*
MAINTENANCE-MID COUNTY			
ACE IMAGEWEAR	61.52	431745	
CENTERPOINT ENERGY RESOURCES CORP	484.16	431802	
MEMBER'S BUILDING MAINTENANCE LLC	1,925.52	431845	
			2,471.20*
SERVICE CENTER			
INTERSTATE BATTERIES OF BEAUMONT/PA	431.75	431715	
J.K. CHEVROLET CO.	513.34	431716	
MUNRO'S	78.90	431729	
PHILPOTT MOTORS, INC.	28.72	431737	
JEFFERSON CTY. TAX OFFICE	7.50	431771	
JEFFERSON CTY. TAX OFFICE	7.50	431772	
JEFFERSON CTY. TAX OFFICE	7.50	431773	
JEFFERSON CTY. TAX OFFICE	7.50	431774	
JEFFERSON CTY. TAX OFFICE	7.50	431775	
JEFFERSON CTY. TAX OFFICE	7.50	431776	
VOYAGER FLEET SYSTEM, INC.	16,185.72	431795	
BUMPER TO BUMPER	295.90	431800	
1800RADIATOR & AC	225.00	431853	
SNAP ON TOOLS	21.20	431867	
MIDNIGHT AUTO	179.90	431868	
			18,005.43*
VETERANS SERVICE			
HILARY GUEST	113.33	431792	
			113.33*
			431,300.69**
MOSQUITO CONTROL FUND			
LJA ENGINEERING INC	708.33	431676	
HILO / O'REILLY AUTO PARTS	27.95	431684	
COASTAL WELDING SUPPLY	85.00	431697	
GREG MARCINIAK	266.56	431726	
MUNRO'S	164.40	431729	
RITTER @ HOME	11.98	431741	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.08	431770	
CENTERPOINT ENERGY RESOURCES CORP	76.70	431802	
			1,341.00**
J.C. FAMILY TREATMENT			
BEAUMONT OCCUPATIONAL SERVICE, INC.	313.70	431788	

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
PATRICIA VELASCO	1,295.00	431860	
			1,608.70**
SECURITY FEE FUND			
COTTON CARGO	15.50	431701	
IDENTISYS	436.00	431811	
			451.50**
LAW LIBRARY FUND			
LEXISNEXIS MATTHEW BENDER	1,076.69	431790	
			1,076.69**
EMPG GRANT			
GREGORY F. FOUNTAIN	47.40	431705	
SOUTHEAST TEXAS WATER	36.75	431747	
			84.15**
JUVENILE PROB & DET. FUND			
VERIZON WIRELESS	65.25	431779	
			65.25**
GRANT A STATE AID			
GULF COAST TRADES CENTER	3,090.90	431710	
HAYS COUNTY	4,536.00	431763	
PATTILLO BROWN & HILL LLP	6,200.00	431833	
CORNELL CORRECTIONS OF TEXAS	4,544.40	431849	
G4S YOUTH SERVICES LLC	20,621.92	431852	
			38,993.22**
COMMUNITY SUPERVISION FND			
TDCJ - CASHIER'S OFFICE	225.00	431695	
OFFICE DEPOT	1,165.86	431733	
OLMSTED-KIRK PAPER	293.50	431734	
FRED PRYOR SEMINARS & CAREER TRACK	99.00	431739	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	1.10	431770	
VERIZON WIRELESS	120.90	431779	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	146.65	431783	
REDWOOD TOXICOLOGY LABORATORY	188.50	431809	
JCCSC	94.20	431830	
PATTILLO BROWN & HILL LLP	5,900.00	431833	
PRINTMAILPRO.COM	247.12	431835	
			8,481.83**
JEFF. CO. WOMEN'S CENTER			
ATTABOY TERMITE & PEST CONTROL	50.00	431675	
OFFICE DEPOT	242.70	431733	
AT&T	133.46	431749	
SYSCO FOOD SERVICES, INC.	1,309.69	431751	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.09	431770	
VERIZON WIRELESS	32.10	431779	
BEN E KEITH FOODS	1,146.85	431798	
SAM'S CLUB DIRECT	231.60	431836	
			3,146.49**
COUNTY CLERK - RECORD MGT			
SOUTHERN COMPUTER WAREHOUSE	7,116.08	431691	
			7,116.08**
COUNTY RECORDS MANAGEMENT			
THERESA GOODNESS	32.43	431707	
			32.43**
J.P. COURTROOM TECH. FUND			
VERIZON WIRELESS	227.96	431779	
			227.96**
HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX FUND			
M&D SUPPLY	14.59	431667	
ENTERGY	1,287.42	431711	
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	135.18	431719	
MUNRO'S	81.85	431729	
TIME WARNER COMMUNICATIONS	110.53	431754	
TRI-CITY COFFEE SERVICE	52.05	431760	

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	1.90	431770	
SIGN DOCTOR, INC	204.00	431831	
CINTAS CORPORATION	108.89	431865	
HOUSTON FIRST CORPORATION	140.00	431873	
TRENT BURROWS	6.96	431874	
			2,143.37**
1957 ROAD BOND FUND			
TIM RICHARDSON	21,000.00	431846	
			21,000.00**
CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND			
WEAVER CONSULTANTS GROUP	1,500.00	431683	
			1,500.00**
AIRPORT FUND			
CRAWFORD ELECTRIC SUPPLY COMPANY	114.92	431677	
ALLIED ELECTRIC, INC.	79.99	431686	
COASTAL WELDING SUPPLY	230.14	431697	
W.W. GRAINGER, INC.	819.93	431708	
ENTERGY	214.86	431713	
SMART'S TRUCK & TRAILER, INC.	115.00	431746	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	.12	431770	
VERIZON WIRELESS	75.98	431779	
UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE	2.02	431783	
INTERSTATE TIRE & MECHANICAL ROAD	294.00	431793	
CENTERPOINT ENERGY RESOURCES CORP	409.51	431802	
INTERNATIONAL TRUCKS OF HOUSTON	1,312.79	431816	
ROBERT'S TEXACO XPRESS LUBE	7.00	431818	
UNIFIRST HOLDINGS INC	133.63	431822	
DRAGO SUPPLY	757.74	431823	
CRAWFORD ELECTRIC SUPPLY COMPANY	162.50	431838	
MEMBER'S BUILDING MAINTENANCE LLC	4,340.22	431845	
EASTERN AVIATION FUELS INC	30,412.81	431851	
			39,483.16**
AIRPORT IMPROVE. GRANTS			
ALLCO, INC.	188,204.50	431780	
TOLUNAY-WONG ENGINEERS INC	600.00	431828	
			188,804.50**
SETEC FUND			
MARTIN MARIEETA MATERIALS	4,394.88	431681	
PATTILLO BROWN & HILL LLP	14,500.00	431833	
			18,894.88**
LIABILITY CLAIMS ACCOUNT			
CALVERT EAVES CLARKE & STELLY LLP	1,999.51	431858	
			1,999.51**
WORKER'S COMPENSATION FD			
TRISTAR RISK MANAGEMENT	5,138.82	431804	
			5,138.82**
SHERIFF'S FORFEITURE FUND			
COASTAL WELDING SUPPLY	108.05	431698	
TRIANGLE METALS, INC.	340.00	431758	
VERIZON WIRELESS	75.98	431777	
AERO PRODUCTS	325.00	431791	
			849.03**
PAYROLL FUND			
JEFFERSON CTY. - FLEXIBLE SPENDING	13,675.25	431633	
CLEAT	288.00	431634	
JEFFERSON CTY. TREASURER	17,150.60	431635	
RON STADTMUELLER - CHAPTER 13	530.00	431636	
INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	475.00	431637	
JEFFERSON CTY. ASSN. OF D.S. & C.O.	4,540.00	431638	
JEFFERSON CTY. COMMUNITY SUP.	9,469.12	431639	
JEFFERSON CTY. TREASURER - HEALTH	458,278.17	431640	
JEFFERSON CTY. TREASURER - GENERAL	55.00	431641	
JEFFERSON CTY. TREASURER - PAYROLL	1,589,692.35	431642	
JEFFERSON CTY. TREASURER - PAYROLL	630,563.27	431643	

NAME	AMOUNT	CHECK NO.	TOTAL
MONY LIFE INSURANCE OF AMERICA	126.84	431644	
POLICE & FIRE FIGHTERS' ASSOCIATION	3,000.98	431645	
TGSLC	630.34	431646	
UNITED WAY OF BEAUMONT& N JEFFERSON	18.00	431647	
JEFFERSON CTY. TREASURER - TCDRS	593,015.37	431648	
OPPENHEIMER FUNDS DISTRIBUTOR, INC	1,581.65	431649	
JEFFERSON COUNTY TREASURER	2,722.94	431650	
JEFFERSON COUNTY - TREASURER -	6,974.30	431651	
NECHES FEDERAL CREDIT UNION	52,237.61	431652	
JEFFERSON COUNTY - NATIONWIDE	51,540.13	431653	
TENNESSEE CHILD SUPPORT	115.38	431654	
SBA - U S DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY	168.49	431655	
U S DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY	229.28	431656	
WILLIAM E HEITKAMP	755.01	431657	
JOHN TALTON	1,872.31	431658	
IL DEPT OF HEALTCARD AND FAMILY SER	49.85	431659	
BELINDA M ZURITA	230.77	431660	
UNITED STATES TREASURY	2,446.30	431661	
			3,442,432.31**
APPELLATE JUDICIAL SYSTEM			
9TH COURT OF APPEALS	1,825.00	431813	
			1,825.00**
CNTY & DIST COURT TECH FD			
VERIZON WIRELESS	265.93	431779	
			265.93**
MARINE DIVISION			
RITTER @ HOME	7.98	431669	
C & I OIL COMPANY INC	9,615.62	431674	
CASH ADVANCE ACCOUNT	2,293.80	431719	
RITTER @ HOME	182.71	431741	
WHEELER TRUCK BODY EQUIPMENT	5,884.00	431761	
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES	46.55	431770	
VERIZON WIRELESS	341.91	431778	
SIERRA SPRING WATER CO. - BT	183.08	431785	
			18,555.65**
2015 PORT SECURITY GRANT			
LJA ENGINEERING INC	2,295.00	431676	
			2,295.00**
			4,258,415.76***

PROCLAMATION

STATE OF TEXAS	§	COMMISSIONERS COURT
	§	
COUNTY OF JEFFERSON	§	OF JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

BE IT REMEMBERED at a meeting of Commissioners' Court of Jefferson County, Texas, held on the 27th day of March, **2017**, on motion made by Everette D. Alfred, Commissioner of Precinct No. 4, and seconded by Michael S. Sinegal, Commissioner of Precinct No. 3, the following Proclamation was adopted:

YMBL SOUTH TEXAS STATE FAIR DAYS IN JEFFERSON COUNTY

WHEREAS, the Annual YMBL South Texas Fair is slated for **March 30th** through **April 9th, 2017** in Ford Park; and

WHEREAS, revenue from the Fair is used by the YMBL to help fund and support various charitable groups and in the past many years the YMBL has been able to provide them millions of dollars; and

WHEREAS, this is a once a year opportunity for Southeast Texans to enjoy world-class fun and entertainment fit for the entire family; and

WHEREAS, the fair is the only project that actually brings in revenue for the YMBL to grow their ability to serve our area's various charitable groups;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Commissioners' Court of Jefferson County, Texas, hereby proclaims the days of **March 30 – April 9, 2017**, as **YMBL SOUTH TEXAS STATE FAIR DAYS IN JEFFERSON COUNTY** and we urge all citizens to attend and partake of the fun.

SIGNED this 27th day of March, **2017**

JUDGE JEFF R. BRANICK
County Judge

COMMISSIONER EDDIE ARNOLD
Precinct No. 1

COMMISSIONER MICHAEL S. SINEGAL
Precinct No. 3

COMMISSIONER BRENT A. WEAVER
Precinct No. 2

COMMISSIONER EVERETTE D. ALFRED
Precinct No. 4

AGENDA ITEM **March 27, 2017**

Receive and file executed Amendment to Management Agreement between Jefferson County, Texas and SMG regarding management of Ford Park Entertainment Complex.

AGENDA ITEM **March 20, 2017**

Consider, possibly approve and authorize the County Judge to execute an Amendment to Management Agreement between Jefferson County, Texas and SMG regarding management of Ford Park Entertainment Complex.

AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") is dated as of the ____ day of March, 2017, by and between Jefferson County, Texas, organized and existing pursuant to the laws of the State of Texas (the "County"), and SMG, a Pennsylvania general partnership, whose current address is 300 Conshohocken State Road, Suite 770, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428 ("SMG").

BACKGROUND

The County and SMG are parties to that certain management Agreement effective as of April 1, 2007 (as amended, the "Management Agreement"), pursuant to which SMG provides management services for the Facility (as defined therein).

The Management Agreement expires as of March 31, 2017, but the parties wish hereby to extend the term of the Management Agreement through April 2, 2017.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual premises, covenants and agreements herein contained, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

1. Extension of Management Term. The following sentence is added to the end of Section 3.1:

   > The Management Term is extended through and including April 2, 2017, at which time the Management Agreement shall expire with the effect set forth in Section 12.3.

2. Ratification. This Amendment supplements and amends the Management Agreement, but only to the extent expressly set forth herein. All other terms, provisions, representations, warranties and covenants of the Management Agreement are hereby confirmed, ratified and remain in full force and effect. Any inconsistencies between this Amendment and the Management Agreement shall be governed by this Amendment. The Management Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, contains the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the matters covered thereby and hereby and no other prior promises, negotiations or discussions, oral or written, made by any party or its employees, officers or agents shall be valid and binding against either party.

3. Counterparts/Signatures. This Amendment may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which shall be considered one and the same instrument. This Amendment, to the extent signed and delivered by means of a facsimile machine or electronic mail, shall be treated in all manners and respects as an original agreement and shall be considered to have the same binding legal effect as if it were the original executed version thereof delivered in person.

[Signatures on Following Page]

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this Amendment has been duly executed by the parties hereto on this _____ day of March, 2017.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

By:_____
Name:
Title:

SMG

By:_____
Name: John F. Burns
Title: Executive Vice President and CFO

AGENDA ITEM **March 27, 2017**

Receive and file executed Professional Services Agreement between Jefferson County and Texas Property Assessed Clean Energy Authority.

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT
BY AND BETWEEN JEFFERSON COUNTY AND
TEXAS PROPERTY ASSESSED CLEAN ENERGY AUTHORITY

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered by and between **Jefferson County**, hereinafter referred to as "**County**", and **TEXAS PROPERTY ASSESSED CLEAN ENERGY (PACE) AUTHORITY (dba Texas PACE Authority)**, a Texas non-profit business association, hereinafter referred to as "**Services Provider**" to be effective from and after the date as provided herein.

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, The County desires to engage the services of a qualified consultant to administer a Texas Property Assessed Clean Energy program for the **County** of Jefferson pursuant to the Property Assessed Clean Energy Act ("**PACE Act**"), Texas Local Government Code Chapter 399, hereinafter referred to as the "**Project**"; and

WHEREAS, Services Provider desires to render such services for Jefferson County upon the terms and conditions provided herein –

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the covenants contained herein, and for the mutual benefits to be obtained hereby, the parties hereto agree as follows:

I. ENGAGEMENT

Jefferson County hereby agrees to retain Services Provider to serve as administrator of Jefferson County's PACE program and Services Provider agrees to perform such services in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

II. SCOPE OF SERVICES

The parties agree that Services Provider shall perform such services as are further described in **Exhibit "A"** hereto (collectively "**Scope of Services**"). The parties understand and agree that deviations or modifications in the Scope of Services may be authorized from time to time by Jefferson County, but said authorization must be made in writing.

III. TERM OF AGREEMENT

The initial term of this Agreement shall commence upon the complete execution of the Agreement by Jefferson County and Services Provider and it shall be reviewed bi-annually unless sooner terminated as provided herein. This Agreement contemplates administration by Services Provider of agreements between third parties for periods of time exceeding the Initial Term and any Renewal Term. Notwithstanding the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, Services Provider shall be permitted to continue administration of any third party agreements under the PACE program commenced prior to expiration or termination of this Agreement, and to recover any compensation due Services Provider for services performed in accordance with Section IV of this Agreement.

IV. COMPENSATION/EXPENSES

Services Provider shall be paid for performance of the Scope of Services in accordance with the compensation schedule set forth in Exhibit "A" hereto. Services Provider is entitled to payment in accordance with Exhibit "B"; however, Jefferson County shall have no obligation to pay Services Provider for performance of the Scope of Services. All payments to Services Provider shall be made by participants in the PACE program in accordance with the PACE Act.

V. INSURANCE

Services Provider agrees to meet all insurance requirements, and to require all consultants who perform work for Services Provider to meet all insurance requirements, as set forth in **Exhibit "C"** to this Agreement.

VI. INDEMNIFICATION

SERVICES PROVIDER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD JEFFERSON COUNTY AND ITS RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES, HARMLESS AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, LAWSUITS, JUDGMENTS, FINES, PENALTIES, COSTS AND EXPENSES FOR PERSONAL INJURY (INCLUDING DEATH), PROPERTY DAMAGE OR OTHER HARM OR VIOLATIONS FOR WHICH RECOVERY OF DAMAGES, FINES, OR PENALTIES IS SOUGHT FROM JEFFERSON COUNTY TO THE EXTENT ARISING OUT OF OR OCCASIONED BY SERVICES PROVIDER 'S BREACH OF ANY OF THE TERMS OR PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT, VIOLATIONS OF LAW BY SERVICES PROVIDER, OR BY ANY NEGLIGENT, GROSSLY NEGLIGENT, INTENTIONAL, OR STRICTLY LIABLE ACT OR OMISSION OF THE SERVICES PROVIDER, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, INVITEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR SUB-SUBCONTRACTORS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, AGENTS, OR REPRESENTATIVES, OR ANY OTHER PERSONS OR ENTITIES FOR WHICH THE SERVICES PROVIDER IS LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. THE INDEMNITY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY LIABILITY TO THE EXTENT RESULTING FROM THE NEGLIGENCE OF JEFFERSON COUNTY, AND ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS. JEFFERSON COUNTY DOES NOT WAIVE ANY GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY OR OTHER DEFENSES AVAILABLE TO IT UNDER TEXAS OR FEDERAL LAW. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH ARE SOLELY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND ARE NOT INTENDED TO CREATE OR GRANT ANY RIGHTS, CONTRACTUAL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY.

VII. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

Services Provider covenants and agrees that it is an independent contractor and not an officer, agent, servant or employee of Jefferson County; that it shall have exclusive control of and exclusive right to control the details of the work performed hereunder and all persons performing same, and shall be responsible for the acts and omissions of its officers, agents, employees, contractors, subcontractors and consultants; that the doctrine of respondeat superior shall not apply as between Jefferson County and Services Provider, its officers, agents, employees, contractors, subcontractors and consultants, and nothing herein shall be

construed as creating a partnership or joint enterprise between Jefferson County and Services Provider .

VIII. ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING

Services Provider agrees that this Agreement shall not be assigned without the prior written consent of Jefferson County, except to an Affiliate of Services Provider. Affiliate shall mean (1) any corporation or other entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with (directly or indirectly) Services Provider, including, without limitation, any parent corporation controlling Services Provider or any subsidiary that Services Provider controls; (2) the surviving corporation resulting from the merger or consolidation of Services Provider ; or (3) any person or entity which acquires all of the assets of Services Provider as a going concern. Services Provider shall be permitted to enter into subcontracts for performance of portions of the Scope of Services; however, Services Provider shall not subcontract the entirety of the Scope of Services to a single subcontractor without Jefferson County consent. Services Provider further agrees that the assignment or subletting of any portion or feature of the work or materials required in the performance of this Agreement shall not relieve the Services Provider from its full obligations to Jefferson County as provided by this Agreement.

IX. AUDITS AND RECORDS

Services Provider agrees that Jefferson County or its duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this Agreement, have access to and the right to examine and photocopy any and all books, documents, papers and records of Services Provider which are directly pertinent to the services to be performed under this Agreement for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions. Services Provider agrees that Jefferson County shall have access during normal working hours to all necessary Services Provider's facilities and shall be provided adequate and appropriate work space in order to conduct audits in compliance with the provisions of this section. Jefferson County shall give Services Provider reasonable advance notice of intended audits.

XI. CONTRACT TERMINATION

The parties agree that Jefferson County shall have the right to terminate this Agreement with cause upon thirty (30) days written notice to Services Provider. In the event of such termination, Services Provider shall deliver to Jefferson County all finished or unfinished documents, data, studies, surveys, drawings, maps, models, reports, photographs or other items prepared by Services Provider in connection with this Agreement. In the event of termination by Jefferson County, Services Provider shall be compensated in accordance with Section III of this Agreement with respect to any third party agreements under administration by Services Provider at the time of termination.

XII. COMPLETE AGREEMENT

This Agreement, including the Exhibits lettered "A" through "C", constitute the entire agreement by and between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof and supersedes all

prior or contemporaneous written or oral understandings. This Agreement may only be amended, supplemented, modified or canceled by a duly executed written instrument.

XIII. AMENDMENTS (Added)

Amendments to this agreement may be made at any time upon agreement by Jefferson County and Services Provider.

XIV. MAILING OF NOTICES

Unless instructed otherwise in writing, Services Provider agrees that all notices or communications to Jefferson County permitted or required under this Agreement shall be addressed to Jefferson at the following address:

County of Jefferson, Texas
Attn: Jeff R. Branick, County Judge
P.O. box 4025
Beaumont, TX 77704

Jefferson County agrees that all notices or communications to Services Provider permitted or required under this Agreement shall be addressed to Services Provider at the following address:

Texas Property Assessed Clean Energy Authority
Attn: Charlene Heydinger
98 San Jacinto Blvd., Suite 1900
Austin TX 78701

All notices or communications required to be given in writing by one party or the other shall be considered as having been given to the addressee on the date such notice or communication is posted by the sending party.

XV. AUTHORITY TO SIGN

The undersigned officers and/or agents of the parties hereto are the properly authorized officials and have the necessary authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the parties hereto.

XVI. MISCELLANEOUS

A. This is a contract for the purchase of personal or professional services, and is therefore exempt from any competitive bidding requirements of Jefferson County.

B. Paragraph Headings:

The paragraph headings contained herein are for convenience only and are not intended to define or limit the scope of any provision in this Agreement.

C. Agreement Interpretation:

This is a negotiated Agreement, should any part be in dispute, the parties agree that the terms of the Agreement shall not be construed more favorably for either party.

D. Venue/Governing Law:

The parties agree that the laws of the State of Texas shall govern this Agreement, and that it is performable in Jefferson County Texas. Exclusive venue shall lie in Jefferson County, Texas.

E. Successors and Assigns:

Jefferson County and Services Provider and their partners, successors, subcontractors, executors, legal representatives, and administrators are hereby bound to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

F. Severability:

In the event a term, condition, or provision of this Agreement is determined to be void, unenforceable, or unlawful by a court of competent jurisdiction, then that term, condition, or provision, shall be deleted and the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

G. Effective Date:

This Agreement shall be effective from and after the date of execution by the last signatory hereto as evidenced below.

SIGNED on the date indicated below.

TEXAS PROPERTY ASSESSED CLEAN ENERGY AUTHORITY

DATE: 3/20/17

BY: Charlene Heydinger
Name: Charlene Heydinger
Title: president

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

STATE OF TEXAS §
§
COUNTY OF JEFFERSON §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the 20th day of March, 2017 by Charlene Heydinger *(Authorized representative)* President *(Title)* of **TEXAS PROPERTY ASSESSED CLEAN ENERGY AUTHORITY**, on behalf of said entity.

LOMA C. GEORGE
Notary Public State of Texas
Commission Expires
FEBRUARY 7, 2019

Loma C. George
Notary Public, State of TEXAS

County of Jefferson, TEXAS

DATE: 3/20/17

BY: _____
Jeff. R. Branick
County Judge

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
Kathleen Kennedy, Chief of the Civil Division
District Attorney, Jefferson County, TX

STATE OF TEXAS §
§
COUNTY OF JEFFERSON §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the 20th day of MARCH, 2017 by JEFF BRANICK, (Authorized Representative) County Judge (Title) of Jefferson County on behalf of said County.

LOMA C. GEORGE
Notary Public State of Texas
Commission Expires
FEBRUARY 7, 2019

_____
Notary Public, State of Texas

LOMA C. GEORGE
Notary Public State of Texas
Commission Expires
FEBRUARY 7, 2019

Exhibit "A"
Scope of Services

The Program Administrator will perform the following services in the administration of the Jefferson County Pace Program (the "Program"):

Community Outreach

Maintain a website and database;

Respond to inquiries from property owners, vendors, contractors, consultants, and the general public;

Publish the Technical Standards Manual on the Program website;

List interested, qualified lenders on the Program website or link to another neutral non-profit directory of lenders to enable property owners to identify potential sources of private third-party financing;

Arrange for training of contractors and independent third-party reviewers on how to apply for PACE financing and comply with the PACE-in-a-Box Technical Standards Manual; and

Establish quality assurance measures.

Application and Approval Process

Publish a Project Application Form based on PACE-in-a-Box model application form on the Program website;

Review submitted Application forms for administrative completeness and notify the applicants of any missing information;

Maintain the confidentiality of confidential owner information;

Maintain the PACE application process, including:

- Draft and distribute the PACE application, as well as accept and review the property owner's completed application;
- If the project meets eligibility requirements, provide written indication that the project meets PACE standards at this stage (subject to verification of all requirements at closing).
- Inform the property owner of his or her responsibilities in the process, including hiring a third-party reviewer, obtaining a lender, determining final project scope and completing and submitting a closing verification package.
- Conduct a Pre-Closing Verification, which will confirm the statutorily required eligibility requirements of the owner including that the property owner:
    - Is the legal property owner of the benefited property;
    - Is current on mortgage and tax payments;
    - Is not insolvent or the subject of bankruptcy proceedings;
    - Holds a title to the property to be subject to a PACE assessment that is not in dispute; and
    - Has consent of any pre-existing mortgagee to the proposed PACE assessment through a written contract.

Require independent third-party verification of expected energy or water savings resulting from a project (provided by engineer or consultant retained by applicant), according to the PACE-in-a-Box Technical Standards Manual; this review will include a:

- Site visit,
- Report stating the savings (energy, demand, and/or water) and expected project life are reasonable and in compliance with PACE in a Box program guidelines; and
- Letter from the ITPR certifying that he/she has no financial interest in the project and is an independent reviewer.

Require independent third-party verification, according to the PACE-in-a-Box Technical Services Manual, that the period of an assessment does not exceed the expected life of the improvements or thoroughly review waiver application and justification (provided by engineer or consultant retained by applicant);

Require lender to confirm in writing its determination, based on underwriting factors established by the lender, that the owner has demonstrated the financial ability to repay the financial obligations to be repaid through assessment.

Require the owner to notify the holder of any mortgage lien on the property of the owner's intention to participate in the Program and obtain the lienholder's written consent prior to the imposition of the PACE assessment;

Review and finalize the terms of every Owner Contract and Lender Contract prior to execution; The Contract must contain:

- Amount of the assessment;
- The legal description of the property;
- The name of the property owner; and

A reference to the statutory assessment lien provided under the PACE Act.

Collect and retain owner application fees as compensation for administrative services;

Perform closing verification reviews and schedule assessment transaction closings when all requirements are met; such closing verification must include:

- The report conducted by a qualified independent third-party reviewer of water or energy baseline conditions and the projected water or energy savings attributable to the project;
- Such financial information about the owner and the property as the lender chosen by the owner deems necessary to determine that the owner has demonstrated the financial ability to fulfill the financial obligations to be paid through assessments; and

All other information required by the Program Administrator.

Coordinate and take part in assessment transaction closings.

Execute contracts under the Program as authorized on behalf of Jefferson County.

Arrange for recordation of a Notice of Contractual Assessment Lien for each approved project in the Official Public Records of the county where the project is located; The Notice must contain:

- Amount of the assessment;
- The legal description of the property;
- The name of the property owner; and
- A reference to the statutory assessment lien provided under the PACE Act.

Require independent post-closing third-party verification (by engineer or consultant retained by Applicant) that each project was properly completed and is operating as intended; and

Collect and retain administration fees collected by lenders from owners that receive PACE financing

Management and Reporting

Manage communications with lenders regarding assessment servicing, payment, and default;

Upon notification by a lender of an owner's default in payment of an assessment and the lender's compliance with the requirements of the Lender Contract on collection after default, notify the Local Government to enforce the assessment lien in accordance with law and the agreements between the parties;

Receive and store owner reports on energy and water savings;

At the request of property owners, prepare annual notices of assessment to be issued by Jefferson County to the owners, stating the total amount of the payments due on each assessment in the coming calendar year according to the owner contract and the financing documents;

Determine the amounts of the application and administration fees to be paid by owners;

Report annually to Jefferson County on Program usage and the resulting energy and water savings enabled through PACE Assessments.

Exhibit "B"
Compensation and Fees

The Texas PACE Authority shall determine the amounts of the uniform application and administration fees to be paid by property Owners participating in the Program. Such fees will not exceed the fees below:

- An application fee of $2,500.00 or 2% of the total amount of the assessment, whichever is greater, to be paid as follows:
  - $500.00 per project at the time of application submittal;
  - the balance of the full remaining application fee at closing; and

- A recurring administration fee of 0.25%of the outstanding principal balance, which amount shall be collected by lender and paid to the Services Provider as provided in the owner contract and the financing documents. This fee can also be capitalized and paid at closing. If paid under a negotiated regular schedule to the lender by the property owner, the lender shall pay this fee to the Texas PACE Authority at the time of each payment by the property owner in accordance with the financing documents.

- No amounts shall be due by Jefferson County to the Texas PACE Authority.

Exhibit "C"
Insurance Requirements

COVERAGE	LIMIT OF LIABILITY
Employer's Liability	$500,000 per occurrence
General Liability	Bodily Injury and Property Damage, Combined Limits of $500,000 each Occurrence, and $1,000,000 aggregate

AGENDA ITEM **March 27, 2017**

Receive and file executed Amendment to Management Agreement between Jefferson County, Texas and Global Spectrum, LP regarding management of Ford Park Entertainment Complex.

AGENDA ITEM **March 20, 2017**

Consider, possibly approve and authorize the County Judge to execute an Amendment to Management Agreement between Jefferson County, Texas and Global Spectrum, LP regarding management of Ford Park Entertainment Complex.

AMENDMENT TO MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Management Agreement (this "Amendment") is entered into as of March __, 2017 ("Effective Date") between Jefferson County, Texas, organized under the laws of the State of Texas ("County"), and Global Spectrum, LP, a Delaware limited partnership d/b/a Spectra Venue Management ("Manager").

WHEREAS, County and Manager are parties to a certain Management Agreement, effective as of April 1, 2017 (the "Management Agreement"), pursuant to which the County is engaging Manager to manage and operate the Ford Park Entertainment Complex, consisting of Ford Fields, Ford Pavilion, Ford Arena, Ford Exhibit Hall, Ford Midway, and two (2) barns; and

WHEREAS, the County and Manager now desire to amend the Management Agreement to modify the Effective Date of the Management Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and premises contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties, intending to be legally bound, do hereby agree as follows:

1. Capitalized terms used in this Amendment and not otherwise defined in this Amendment shall have the meaning given to such terms in the Management Agreement.

2. The parties agree that the Effective Date, as such term is used in the Management Agreement, shall be amended to be April 3, 2017. The parties hereby confirm that the Term of the Management Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date, as amended by the preceding sentence. The end of the Initial Term shall remain September 30, 2022.

3. All references to the Management Agreement in the Management Agreement or in any other document referencing the Management Agreement shall be deemed to refer to the Management Agreement as amended hereby. Except for the modifications set forth above, all of the provisions of the Management Agreement shall remain unmodified and in full force and effect. All other terms, provisions, representations, warranties and covenants of the Management Agreement are hereby confirmed, ratified and remain in full force and effect. Any inconsistencies between this Amendment and the Management Agreement shall be governed by this Amendment.

4. This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to conflicts of law.

5. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same document. This Amendment may be executed by the parties and transmitted by facsimile or electronic transmission, and if so executed and transmitted, shall be effective as if the parties had delivered an executed original of this Amendment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto has caused this Amendment to be executed on behalf of such party by an authorized representative as of the date first set forth above.

JEFERSON COUNTY

By: _____
Name:
Its:

GLOBAL SPECTRUM, L.P.,
d/b/a Spectra Venue Management

By: Global Spectrum, LLC, its general partner

By: _____
Name: Philip I. Weinberg
Its: President & Secretary

AGENDA ITEM **March 27, 2017**

Receive and file Certificate of Appointment and Oath of Office for Austin Cecil Walkes MD as the Health Authority for Jefferson County, Texas, pursuant to Texas Health and Safety Code, Sec. 121.024.

RECEIVED MAR 14 2017

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF STATE HEALTH SERVICES

P.O. Box 149347
Austin, Texas 78714-9347
1-888-963-7111
TTY: 1-800-735-2989
www.dshs.state.tx.us

JOHN HELLERSTEDT, M.D.
COMMISSIONER

March 8, 2017

Austin Cecil Walkes, MD
Jefferson County Health Authority
1295 Pearl Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701

Dear Dr. Walkes,

Your Local Health Authority certificate expired on October 26, 2016. The Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS) provides support for the appointment of Health Authorities in Texas and maintains the database of appointments. Other DSHS responsibilities include coordination of training activities and availability of reference tools to ensure Health Authorities understand the roles and responsibilities of their office to serve their local communities.

In accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code § 121.021, a Health Authority is a physician appointed to administer state and local laws relating to public health within the appointing body's jurisdiction. A Health Authority serves for a term of two years and may be appointed to successive terms.

Health authorities can be appointed by the following:

- Commissioners courts
- Governing bodies of municipalities
- Local health department directors who are not physicians
- Public health district directors who are not physicians

Under Texas Health and Safety Code § 121.024, a Health Authority is a state officer when performing duties prescribed by state law. A Health Authority shall perform each duty necessary to implement and enforce a law to protect the public health or prescribed by DSHS. Duties include (1) establishing, maintaining, and enforcing quarantine in the Health Authority's jurisdiction; (2) aiding DSHS in relation to local quarantine, inspection, disease prevention and suppression, birth and death statistics, and general sanitation in the Health Authority's jurisdiction; (3) reporting the presence of contagious, infectious, and dangerous epidemic diseases in the Health Authority's jurisdiction as prescribed by DSHS; (4) reporting on any subject on which it is proper for DSHS to direct that a report be made; and (5) aiding DSHS in the enforcement of proper rules, requirements, and ordinances; sanitation laws; quarantine rules; and vital statistics collections.

Each newly appointed Health Authority must file copies of three forms with the Regional Medical Director for the respective DSHS Health Service Region immediately after appointment

to office:

1. **Statement of Appointed/Elected Officer:** Constitutional oath that the Health Authority did not give or promise any material, financial, or other reward in return for the appointment.
2. **Oath of Office:** Constitutional oath to execute the duties of the office of Health Authority.
3. **Certificate of Appointment.** Statutory certification from the appointing entity.

Periodically, my regional staff and I contact Local Health Authorities to share health information and to discuss important public health issues. The Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS) will be a resource for your Local Health Authority for training in epidemiology, communicable diseases, disaster preparedness, health inspections, the investigation of outbreaks, and other public health issues.

Please find enclosed four forms which will need to be completed when the appointment to office is made. Instructions for the proper completion and filing of these documents are included**. Once completed, please send by regular mail the originals of the Certificate of Appointment, Statement of Elected/Appointed Officer, Oath of Office, and Contact Information form, to my office at the address below.**

I look forward to working with your Local Health Authority and your local governing body to ensure a healthier and more productive Southeast Texas. Please contact me with any questions or concerns at (713) 767-3020.

Sincerely,

Julie Graves

Julie Graves, MD, MPH, PhD, FAAFP
Regional Medical Director
Texas Department of State Health Services
Health Services Region 6/5 South
5425 Polk Street, Mail Code 1906
Houston, TX 77023
Enclosure (4)

TEXAS
Department of
State Health Services

APPOINTMENT OF HEALTH AUTHORITY
General Instructions

The Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS) provides support for the appointment of Health Authorities in Texas and maintains the database of appointments. Other DSHS responsibilities include coordination of training activities and availability of reference tools to ensure Health Authorities understand the roles and responsibilities of their office to serve their local communities.

Definition and Term of Office

In accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code § 121.021, a Health Authority is a physician appointed to administer state and local laws relating to public health within the appointing body's jurisdiction. A Health Authority serves for a term of two years and may be appointed to successive terms.

Health authorities can be appointed by the following:

- Commissioners courts
- Governing bodies of municipalities
- Local health department directors who are not physicians
- Public health district directors who are not physicians

Duties

Under Texas Health and Safety Code § 121.024, a Health Authority is a state officer when performing duties prescribed by state law. A Health Authority shall perform each duty necessary to implement and enforce a law to protect the public health or prescribed by DSHS. Duties include (1) establishing, maintaining, and enforcing quarantine in the Health Authority's jurisdiction; (2) aiding DSHS in relation to local quarantine, inspection, disease prevention and suppression, birth and death statistics, and general sanitation in the Health Authority's jurisdiction; (3) reporting the presence of contagious, infectious, and dangerous epidemic diseases in the Health Authority's jurisdiction as prescribed by DSHS; (4) reporting on any subject on which it is proper for DSHS to direct that a report be made; and (5) aiding DSHS in the enforcement of proper rules, requirements, and ordinances; sanitation laws; quarantine rules; and vital statistics collections.

Required Forms

Each newly appointed Health Authority must file copies of three forms with the Regional Medical Director for the respective DSHS Health Service Region immediately after appointment to office:

1. **Statement of Appointed/Elected Officer:** Constitutional oath that the Health Authority did not give or promise any material, financial, or other reward in return for the appointment.
2. **Oath of Office:** Constitutional oath to execute the duties of the office of Health Authority.
3. **Certificate of Appointment.** Statutory certification from the appointing entity.

Questions

If you have questions regarding the Health Authority appointment process or about completing the forms, please contact your DSHS Health Service Region office or the DSHS Division for Regional & Local Health Services office in Austin at (512) 776-7770. See links below for contact information:

Texas Department of State Health Services Health Service Region Offices. This site includes the information to locate the Regional Medical Director for the appropriate Health Service Region, including addresses, telephone numbers, FAX numbers, and maps of the DSHS Health Service Region Offices.

Map of DSHS Health Service Regions. This page provides a map showing the regional boundaries.

Certificate of Appointment
For a
Health Authority

The Health Authority has been appointed and approved by the:

(Check the appropriate designation below)

✓ **Commissioners Court for** JEFFGLSON **County**

_____ **Governing Body for the Municipality of** _____

_____ **Director,** _____ **Health Department**

_____ **Director,** _____ **Public Health District**

I, JEFF R BLANICK **, acting in my capacity as:**
(*Check the appropriate designation below*)

✓ **County Judge or Designee**
_____ **Mayor or Designee**
_____ **Non-physician and the Local Health Department Director**
_____ **Non-physician and the Public Health District Director**

do hereby certify the physician, AUSTIN CECIL WACKES M.D. **, who is licensed by the Texas Board of Medical Examiners, was duly appointed as the (check as applicable),**

✓ **Health Authority**
_____ **Health Authority Designee**

for the jurisdiction of JEFFERSON COUNTY **, Texas.**

Date term of office begins TO CONTINUE 10/26 **, 20**16

Date term of office ends 10/26 **, 20**18**, unless removed by law.**

I certify to the above information on this the _____ **day of** _____**, 20**__**.**

_____
Signature of Appointing Official

Revised by DSHS Division of Regional and Local Health Services, May 20, 2016

Instructions for Completing and Filing the Oath of Office

EXECUTION OF THE OATH OF OFFICE

Pursuant to Texas Constitution art. XVI, § 1 (b) and (c), the Oath of Office may not be taken until a signed Statement of Elected/Appointed Officer has been completed and filed.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE OATH OF OFFICE

The Oath of Office may be administered by anyone authorized under the provisions of Texas Government Code § 602.002. Commonly used officials include notaries public and judges.

The seal of the person administering the Oath should be visible. If the person is a notary public, Texas Government Code § 406.013 requires that the seal be affixed in a way "that legibly reproduces the required elements of the seal under photographic methods."

COMPLETION OF THE OATH OF OFFICE FORM

After the Oath of Office has been administered by a properly designated official, the newly appointed Health Authority should enter his/her name in the appropriate area of the form, sign the form and enter his/her mailing address and telephone number. The person administering the oath should then enter the date on which the oath was administered, enter his/her signature, printed name and title. The seal of the person administering the oath should be affixed in the designated area of the form.

FILING OF THE OATH OF OFFICE

Once the Oath of Office form has been completed and signed by both the Health Authority and the administering official, a copy should be mailed to the Regional Medical Director for the respective Health Service Region of the Texas Department of State Health Services.

Please direct any questions regarding the Oath of Office form and instructions to your DSHS Health Service Region office or to the DSHS Division for Regional & Local Health Services office in Austin at (512) 776-7770.

OATH OF OFFICE

For Health Authorities in the State of Texas

I, Austin Cecil Walkes, do solemnly swear (or affirm), that I will faithfully execute the duties of the office of Health Authority of the State of Texas and will to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of this State, so help me God.

Austin Cecil Walkes
Affiant

3807 Platt Avenue, Port Arthur, TX 77640
Mailing Address ZIP

409-293-8595
(Area Code) Phone Number (day and evening)

austin@co.jefferson.tx.us
Email Address

SWORN TO and subscribed before me this 20th day of March, 2017.

Signature of Person Administering Oath

JEFF BRANICK
Printed Name

County Judge
Title

(Seal)

Revised by DSHS Division for Regional and Local Health Services, June 3, 2016

Instructions for Completing and Filing the Statement of Elected/Appointed Officer

NOTE: This form must be completed and signed by the newly appointed Health Authority BEFORE the Oath of Office and Certificate of Appointment forms can be completed and filed.

GENERAL INFORMATION

ALL information must be typed or written legibly.

This document may be sworn to before anyone authorized by Texas Government Code § 602.002 to administer oaths and affidavits. Commonly used officials include notaries public and judges. The seal of the person administering the oath should be visible. If the person is a notary public, Texas Government Code § 406.013 requires that the seal be affixed in a way "that legibly reproduces the required elements of the seal under photographic methods."

COMPLETION OF THE STATEMENT OF ELECTED/APPOINTED OFFICER FORM

Upon making the sworn statement, the newly appointed Health Authority must enter his full name on the appropriate line, and enter the required signature, office to which appointed, and city/county to be served. The official witnessing the oath should complete the date the sworn statement is taken, and then enters his/her signature, printed name and title. The seal of the appointing official should be affixed in the area designated.

FILING OF THE STATEMENT OF ELECTED/APPOINTED OFFICER

Once the Statement of Elected/Appointed Officer has been completed and signed by both the Health Authority and the administering official, a copy should be mailed to the Regional Medical Director for the respective Health Service Region of the Texas Department of State Health Services.

Please direct any questions regarding this Statement of Elected/Appointed Officer form and instructions to your DSHS Health Service Region office or to the DSHS Division for Regional and Local Health Services office in Austin at (512) 776-7770.

THE STATE OF TEXAS

Statement of Elected/Appointed Officer

(Please type or print legibly)

I Austin Cecil Walkes do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I have not directly or indirectly paid, offered, promised to pay, contributed, or promised to contribute any money or thing of value, or promised any public office or employment for the giving or withholding of a vote at the election at which I was elected or as a reward to secure my appointment or confirmation, whichever the case may be, so help me God.

Affianced Signature

Austin Cecil Walkes
Printed Name

Health Authority
Position to Which Elected/Appointed

Jefferson County
City and/or County

SWORN TO and subscribed before me by affiant on this 20th day of March 2017.

Signature of Person Authorized to Administer Oaths/Affidavits

(Seal)

JEFF BRANICK
Printed Name

County Judge
Title

Pursuant to Tex. Const. Art. XVI, §1(b). Revised by DSHS Division for Regional and Local Health Services, June 3, 2016

Resolution

STATE OF TEXAS	§	COMMISSIONERS' COURT
	§	
COUNTY OF JEFFERSON	§	OF JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

BE IT REMEMBERED at a meeting of Commissioners' Court of Jefferson County, Texas, held on the day **27th** of **March , 2017** motion made by M Sinegal, Commissioner of Precinct No. 3, and seconded by B Weaver, Commissioner of Precinct No. 2, the following **RESOLUTION** was adopted:

WHEREAS, Calvin" Deacon" Clayton has devoted 30yrs. Of his life serving Jefferson County with pride and professionalism; and

WHEREAS, Calvin" Deacon" Clayton began his services in 1987 to 1998 as a Truck Driver and was promoted to Equipment Operator with the Jefferson County Road & Bridge PCT.3 laying and Paving the roads of Jefferson County; and

WHEREAS, Calvin" Deacon" Clayton from 1998 to 2007 transferred to Grounds Keeper with the Jefferson County Maintenance Department PCT.3. Maintaining the grounds of the County Sub-Courthouse; and

WHEREAS, Calvin "Deacon" Clayton from 2007 to 2012 was promoted from Grounds Keeper to Multi-Craftsman with Pct.3. and then to Carpenter Helper From 2012 to present; and

WHEREAS, Calvin "Deacon" Clayton has made an outstanding contribution to the Jefferson County Maintenance Department and the citizens of our great County; and

WHEREAS, Calvin "Deacon" Clayton through hard work and commitment to excellence has earned the respect of his colleagues and the citizens of Jefferson County; and

WHEREAS, having made a significant contribution to the Maintenance Department, **Calvin "Deacon" Clayton** is also recognized for being a devoted member of New Saint John Baptist Church. He serves as a Deacon, plays bass guitar and sings in the Males Choir.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Jefferson County Commissioners Court does hereby honor and commend **Calvin "Deacon" Clayton** for his dedicated service as a valuable employee of Jefferson County Maintenance Department and wishes **Calvin "Deacon" Clayton** well in his retirement.

SIGNED this 27TH day of March, 2017.

JUDGE JEFF R. BRANICK
County Judge

COMMISSIONER EDDIE ARNOLD
Precinct No. 1

COMMISSIONER MICHAEL S. SINEGAL
Precinct No. 3

COMMISSIONER BRENT A. WEAVER
Precinct No. 2

COMMISSIONER EVERETTE D.ALFRED
Precinct No. 4

AGENDA ITEM **March 27, 2017**

Consider, possibly approve and authorize the County Judge to execute a Master Clinical Affiliation Agreement between Jefferson County, Texas and Lamar University for nursing students.

LAMAR UNIVERSITY
MEMBER THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM™

MASTER CLINICAL AFFILIATION AGREEMENT
BETWEEN
LAMAR UNIVERSITY
AND

_____

This Affiliation Agreement ("this Agreement") is made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20____ (the "Effective Date"), between Lamar University, an institution of higher education in the State of Texas and a component of The Texas State University System, ("University'), which is located at 4400 MLK Parkway, Beaumont, Texas 77710 and Jefferson County, Texas ("Facility"), which is located at 1149 Pearl Street, Beaumont, Texas 77701. University and Facility shall be known collectively as "the Parties" and singularly as "a Party" or "the Party." This Agreement incorporates by reference the attached Program Addendum ("Program Addendum") and expressly includes any additional terms and conditions stated in the Program Addendum, as if set out herein. In case of a conflict between this Agreement and any Program Addendum, this Agreement shall control. Each Program Addendum shall constitute a separate and independent contract between the parties and may have a term shorter than this Agreement.

WHEREAS, Facility owns and operates a business and has a commitment to training students.

WHEREAS, University has established and sponsors certain accredited programs for students and seeks to educate students by providing and coordinating educational and clinical practice sites for qualified students ("Students") and,

WHEREAS, the Parties recognize that they have certain objectives in common to educate and train students in particular fields as identified in the Program Addendum and seek to provide clinical and educational experiences for Students enrolled in the University's undergraduate and graduate programs by utilizing the Facility for said purposes.

NOW THEREFORE, the Parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – TERM AND TERMINATION

(1) This Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall be in full force and effect for three (3) years, unless sooner terminated by mutual consent of the Parties, or by any Party hereto giving the other Party written notice of termination in accordance with the Terms of this Agreement. This Agreement shall automatically renew for two successive one (1) year periods, unless earlier terminated by either Party.

(2) Either Party may terminate this Agreement without cause at any time upon sixty (60) days written notice to the other Party.

(3) Notwithstanding any automatic renewal, this Agreement shall automatically terminate five (5) years from its Effective Date.

(4) In the event that either Party terminates this Agreement, the Parties agree that no termination shall be effective with regard to Students currently participating or enrolled in an ongoing clinical education experience until such Students are allowed to complete any previously scheduled clinical assignments then in progress at Facility. In such an event, all applicable provisions of this Agreement shall remain in force until the end of the clinical education experience.

(5) The University may terminate this Agreement effective upon delivery of written notice to the Facility, or at such later date as may be stated in the notice, if any license, permit, certificate or accreditation required of Facility by law, rule or regulation, or by the terms of this Agreement, is for any reason denied, removed, suspended, or not renewed.

ARTICLE 2 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF UNIVERSITY

University shall:

(1) Appoint a Program Liaison and timely inform Facility of the name, address, email address and phone number of said Program Liaison who will be available to assist Students and Facility personnel. The Program Liaison will be responsible for maintaining ongoing contact with Facility's designated representative.

(2) Provide the educational direction of the Program as well as the placement and basic preparation of Students through classroom instruction and identification of educational and clinical objectives. University shall further direct the Program in accordance with all guidelines established by local, state or national associations, as well as develop, organize, and assist Facility in implementing and operating a Program that is suitable to each Student, including Students with disabilities.

(3) Obtain from Facility the name, address, email address and phone number of Facility's designated representative and acquaint Facility's designated representative with methods, objectives, goals, and specifics of the Program as outlined in the Program Addendum.

(4) Ensure that each Student assigned to Facility pursuant to this Agreement is enrolled in the Program with the University.

(5) Recruit, screen, evaluate, select and assign to Facility only Students who have fulfilled all prerequisites for training or clinical educational experience and provide Facility with information requested by Facility about the Student, to the extent not prohibited by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), U.S.C. § 1232g; 34 CFR Part 99, or other applicable state or federal law. Facility is not authorized to redisclose any FERPA or other protected information.

(6) If required by Facility, University shall notify students of Facility's requirements to obtain the necessary criminal background check prior to assignment, but University shall not be required to conduct drug testing or criminal background checks for students. The University shall instruct students to either Facility's approved vendor(s) or to a third party vendor at Student's sole cost and expense for the purposes of performing drug testing, health care and criminal background checks. All results will be submitted by the vendor to the Facility without involvement by the University.

(7) Coordinate with Facility to determine the number of Students to be placed at Facility, the duration of such placement/assignment; the number of hours the Facilities will be available and assign only the number of Students mutually agreed upon by Facility and University. University will notify Facility as soon as possible of the names and arrival dates of Students.

(8) To the extent applicable to the Program Addendum and required by Facility, require that Students and faculty who participate in the Program obtain and provide proof of professional liability insurance coverage in reasonable minimum amounts that are acceptable to Facility as outlined in the Program Addendum attached hereto.

(9) To the extent applicable to the program, inform Students of Facility's immunization and vaccination requirements, Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") blood borne pathogen and tuberculosis training, prevention, and post-exposure treatment.

(10) Inform Students of their obligation to provide transportation, appropriate supplies, uniforms and health insurance, as applicable.

(11) Inform Students of their responsibility to adhere to all applicable administrative policies, rules, standards, schedules, and practices of Facility and University, and attend orientation as applicable.

(12) Inform Students and Faculty members who are supervising Students about their obligation to maintain confidentiality of all Facility matters, proceedings, and information to the extent required by law, including, but not limited to client records and information. This confidentiality provision shall survive termination of this Agreement.

(13) Upon notice, inform Facility of any adverse circumstances to which Facility may be exposed because of the activities or health status, including the mental health status, of a Student.

(14) Upon notice, notify Facility of any complaint, claim, investigation, involving a Student, faculty or Facility representative or employee that is related to the educational or clinical experiences provided under this Agreement, to the extent permitted by law.

(15) Accept the overall responsibility for the education, evaluation, qualifications, and competency development of each Student and be solely responsible for the determination of a grade representative of the Student's performance in the placement using the evaluation and observation of the Facility Liaison as well as other objectives identified by the University.

ARTICLE 3 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF FACILITY

Facility shall:

(1) Designate a qualified Facility Liaison and timely inform University of the name, address, email address and phone number of said Facility Liaison who will be available to assist University personnel and Students of the Program. The Facility Liaison will be responsible for maintaining ongoing contact with University's designated representative and providing instruction and supervision of the Students based in the Facility.

(2) Provide facilities necessary to support the Program(s) for the training and qualifying of Students in the Program as identified in the Program Addendum; provide a supervised learning experience for Students in accordance with agreed upon learning objectives, skill development areas, learning experiences, and intended learning outcomes.

(3) Provide University's Program Liaison (or other designee) and Students, as necessary, with periodic performance information and tender a end-of-semester evaluation for Students.

(4) Immediately report any unsatisfactory conduct or performance of a Student to the University's Program Liaison.

(5) Permit designated faculty members the right to visit with Students and Facility liaisons/supervisors at Facility regarding the progress of Students participating in the Program at Facility.

(6) Provide Students with essential conditions and materials for their work (including safety equipment as necessary), including direct supervision, space, privacy, participation in appropriate activities, access to conference rooms for student education, office space for Program Liaisons, locker rooms or other secure space for faculty and students to store materials while on assignment, access to libraries and cafeteria (subject to any applicable fees or charges as are customarily charged to any other person), technological supports and, reimbursements for work-related expenses, where applicable.

(7) Provide an atmosphere for learning that is supportive and free of discrimination based, on race, color, national origin, religion, gender, age, disability, gender identity or sexual preference.

(8) Provide Students with information regarding policies and procedures of Facility, and with orientation experiences to ensure that Students will be able to meet the requirement of Facility.

(9) To the extent possible, provide Students with initial emergency care in case of accidents.

(10) Timely notify University of any complaint, claim, investigation, involving a Student, faculty or Facility representative or employee that is related to the educational or clinical experiences provided under this Agreement. Facility shall further have the right to request immediate removal of any student from its premises upon a determination by the administrator in charge that the Student poses a threat to the health, safety or welfare of Facility's patients, clients or personnel or to the orderly business function of the Facility. Facility has no authority to remove a student from a Program.

(11) Notify University timely if Facility's license, permit or accreditation is revoked or in jeopardy to allow for students to be timely placed in other facilities.

ARTICLE 4 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PARTIES

The Parties mutually agree that:

(1) University and Facility will work together to select and assign learning experiences for Students, and will further provide for teaching, evaluation, overall supervision, and record keeping of Students.

(2) University and Facility will consult as necessary to ensure that the Program meets acceptable standards of care and provides Students participating in the Program with the necessary clinical and educational training to successfully meet the requirements for the degree program for which the Students are enrolled.

(3) University and Facility will meet as necessary to discuss issues of mutual concern and to make such suggestions and changes as are needed to achieve the objectives of the program.

(4) Neither Party's Students nor personnel shall be considered employees, agents, borrowed servants, partners, or joint ventures of the other Party. Nothing herein shall be construed to create a joint venture, partnership, association or like relationship between the parties. Neither Party will assume any liability under any law relating to Workers' Compensation for the other Party's employees or students performing under this Agreement. Students and faculty of University shall not be entitled to any monetary or other remuneration for services performed by them at the Facility arising out of their participation under this Agreement, nor will Facility or University have a monetary obligation to one another by virtue of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement is to be construed as transferring responsibility from on Party to another.

(5) Facility is not responsible for wages, social security taxes, medical insurance, hospitalization insurance, or workers' compensation insurance for Students. In the event a Student should, independent of this Agreement, be employed by Facility, this section and the preceding section shall not apply during the hours in which such Student is performing services as an employee of Facility.

(6) In the event of any dispute arising under or relating to this Agreement, the Parties shall make a good faith attempt to resolve such dispute by mediation on such terms as the Parties find acceptable. Each Party shall bear the costs of its own legal fees and expenses.

(7) If any situation arises that may threaten a Student's successful completion of the placement, the parties will discuss and attempt to reach a mutual agreement with the Student regarding options for completing, rescheduling or cancelling the placement.

(8) In the event a student of University member is exposed to infectious disease, environmental hazard, or sustains any injury or illness in the course of any rotation, the Clinical Affiliate will, with the consent of the student, provide first aid and emergency medical treatment at the site, if such injuries can be appropriately treated on site. If the injury or illness cannot be appropriately treated on site, then the Clinical Affiliate will make arrangements for such individuals to receive appropriate treatment at another facility. The Clinical Affiliate will inform the University of any such injuries and treatment and the student hereby waives all privacy rights as to such circumstances. It is agreed and understood that the student will be solely responsible for paying for any health care and expenses incurred for necessary treatment of the student at another facility during any rotation.

~~(9) Facility agrees to indemnify University, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents against and hold the same harmless from any claims, demands, causes of action, liabilities, costs, damages, expenses, and attorneys' fees asserted or adjudged against or incurred by University resulting from breach by the Facility of any provisions of this Agreement, including negligence in performing its obligations under this Agreement arising directly or indirectly, in contract or tort, out of the acts or omissions of its employees, directors, officers, subcontractors or agents.~~

~~(10) To the extent authorized by the Constitution and the laws of the State of Texas, University agrees to indemnify Facility, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents against and hold the same harmless from any claims, demands, causes of action, liabilities, costs, damages, asserted or adjudged against or incurred by Facility resulting from breach by the University of any provisions of this Agreement, including negligence in performing its obligations under this Agreement arising directly or indirectly, out of the acts or omissions of staff or faculty. Nothing in this Agreement extends the University's liability beyond the liability or authority provided in the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. The Parties understand that there are constitutional and statutory limitations on the authority of University to enter into certain terms and conditions of the Agreement, including, but not limited to, those terms and conditions~~

~~related to liens on University's property, disclaimers and limitations on warranties, disclaimers and limitations of liability for damages, waivers, disclaimers and limitations of legal rights, remedies, requirements and processes; limitations of periods to bring legal actions/ granting control of litigation or settlement to another party; liability for acts or omissions of third parties; payment of attorneys' fees; dispute resolution; indemnities; and confidentiality (collectively, the "Limitations"), and terms and conditions related to the Limitations will not be binding on University except to the extent authorized by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas.~~

(11) There shall be no unlawful discrimination in either the selection of Students for the Program or as to any aspect of their training or clinical educational experience on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, gender, age, veteran status, gender identity, sexual orientation, political affiliation or disability. In their execution of this agreement, all contractors, subcontractors, their respective employees, and others acting by or through them shall comply with all federal and state policies and laws prohibiting discrimination, harassment, and sexual misconduct. Any breach of this covenant may result in termination of this agreement.

ARTICLE 5 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

(1) The Parties agree that this Agreement will be construed by the laws of the State of Texas.

(2) In the event that legislation is enacted or regulations are promulgated or a decision of a court or administrative tribunal is rendered which affects or may affect the legality of this Agreement or adversely affect the ability of either Party to perform its obligations or receive the benefits intended hereunder, then, within thirty (30) days following notice, each party will negotiate in good faith an amendment to this Agreement which will carry out the original intention of the Parties to the extent possible in light of such legislation, regulation or decision, and each Party will execute such amendment. In the event that the parties cannot reach agreement on the terms and provisions of any such amendment within sixty (60) days following notice provided in this paragraph, this Agreement may be terminated upon not lets than thirty (30) days' prior written notice of termination.

(3) The Parties agree not to use the other Party's name, likeness, images in any advertising, promotional material, press release, publication, public announcement or other media, oral or written, without the written consent of the other Party.

(4) The terms and conditions of this Agreement may be modified only upon mutual written consent of the Parties at any time.

(5) Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be considered effective as of the date sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, as follows:

FACILITY:

Austin Cecil Walkes, MD

Director, Jefferson County Health Department

1295 Pearl St., Beaumont, TX 77701

UNIVERSITY:

Lamar University

Dean, College of _____

4400 MLK Parkway

Beaumont, Texas 77710

Email: _____

(6) Neither Party may assign any rights or obligations under this Agreement without prior written consent of the other Party. However, nothing herein prevents any Party from entering into other agreements and affiliations.

(7) Each Party represents that the execution of this Agreement has been duly authorized.

(8) If any part of this Agreement should be determined to be invalid, illegal, inoperative, or contrary to applicable law, statute, regulation, or University or Facility policies, that part of this Agreement shall be reformed, if

reasonably possible, to comply with the applicable policies, provisions of law, statute, or regulation, and, in any event, the remaining parts of this Agreement shall be fully effective and operative insofar as reasonable possible.

(9) No waiver of a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall be construed to be a waiver of any other provision, unless in writing. No delay in acting with regard to any breach of any provision shall be construed to be a waiver of such breach.

(10) Neither Party shall be liable nor deemed to be in default for any delay or failure in performance under this Agreement or other interruption of service deemed resulting, directly or indirectly, from acts of God, acts of public enemy, war, accidents, fires, explosions, hurricanes, floods, failure of transportation, strikes, or other work interruptions by either Party's employees, or any similar cause beyond the reasonable control of either Party.

(11) This Agreement is entered into by and between the Parties hereto and for their benefit. Unless explicitly provided in this Agreement, there is no intent by either Party to create or establish third Party beneficiary status or rights in any third Party, and no such third Party shall have any right to enforce any right or enjoy any benefit created or established under this Agreement.

(12) This Agreement shall bind and benefit the respective Parties and their legal successors.

(13) This Agreement shall constitute the complete understanding of the Parties related to the subject matter contained herein and supersedes all prior agreements, proposals, or understandings, whether written or oral.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this Agreement, in multiple originals, each of equal force, has been executed on behalf of the Parties hereto as follows:

FACILITY:

_____
Signature Date
Printed Name: Jeff R. Branick
Title: County Judge

_____
Signature Date
Printed Name: Austin Cecil Walkes, MD
Title: _____

LAMAR UNIVERSITY:

_____
Signature Date
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

_____
Signature Date
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Note: Modification of This Form Requires Written Approval of the Office of General Counsel

LAMAR UNIVERSITY
MEMBER THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM™

PROGRAM ADDENDUM
to
MASTER CLINICAL AFFILIATION AGREEMENT
BETWEEN
LAMAR UNIVERSITY
AND
_____

WHEREAS, Lamar University, an institution of higher education in the State of Texas and a component of The Texas State University System, ("University"), which is located at 4400 S. MLK Parkway, Beaumont, Texas 77710 and _____ ("Facility"), which is located at _____, executed an Affiliation Agreement effective on _____, 20___. University and Facility shall be known collectively as "the Parties" and singularly as "a Party" or "the Party."

WHEREAS, University and Facility desire to implement the provisions of such Affiliation Agreement by providing students enrolled in University's _____
With educational and clinical experience utilizing the personnel, equipment and facilities of Facility.

NOW THEREFORE, subject to the terms, conditions and provisions of such Affiliation Agreement, the Parties agree as follows:

PROGRAM

Facility is a business engaged in _____
_____.

University has established and sponsors a _____ program for students and seeks to educate students by providing and coordinating educational and clinical practice sites for qualified students for the completion of the training offered by the University, subject to applicable accreditation standards and regulations.

The University's _____ program is a (choose one below):
_____ -year program _____ -month program
designed to _____
_____.
Standards for the _____ program include _____
_____.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROGRAM

Insurance: The University will require its Students and faculty involved in the performance of the Affiliation Agreement to maintain professional liability insurance or self-insurance covering their activities under this Agreement. Prior to each Student's assignment to Facility, the University will furnish Facility with evidence that each Student and faculty member/representative has in effect professional liability insurance coverage of not less than $1,000,000 per incident and $3,000,000 in the aggregate. The University will issue the Facility certificates of insurance as evidence that Students and faculty have current professional liability insurance and will be kept current while such person is assigned to the Facility. University will inform Facility immediately of each renewal, cancellation or change in the content or amount of such coverage.

☐ This section regarding insurance is not applicable to the Program identified above.

Immunizations: The University will inform Students of Facility's immunization and vaccination requirements and notify all Students participating in clinical education experiences involving patient contact or exposure to patient their obligation to comply with immunization requirements.

☐ This section regarding immunizations is not applicable to the Program identified above.

Protected Health Information and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act: The University shall advise faculty and Students of the requirement to sign a Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act ("HIPPA") agreement for the Facility. Students and faculty agree not to use or disclose Protected Health Information of Facility's clients (hereinafter referred to as "PHI") obtained during the course of its work, other than for purposes of (a) performing duties under this agreement, (b) management and administration of University, but only when such would not violate HIPAA or any other federal or state law, or (c) carrying out legal responsibilities of University. University represents to Facility that it has implemented what it considers to be appropriate safeguards to protect such PHI and that such safeguards comply with HIPAA and any other similar law intended to protect the confidentiality of PHI. University will immediately report to Facility any use or disclosure of such PHI not authorized by this Agreement and assist in mitigating any harmful effects cause by violations of these provisions of which University has knowledge. University agrees that any material violation of these confidentiality provisions entitles Facility to terminate this Agreement immediately upon written or other notice.

☐ This section regarding PHI/HIPAA is not applicable to the Program identified above.

Infection Control: The University shall provide to Facility evidence of current tuberculosis screening prior to any representative or Student providing services to Facility under the terms of the Affiliation Agreement. University shall be responsible for notifying all employees or Students performing under the Affiliation Agreement of any on-going screening requirements for tuberculosis and maintain adequate records of current tuberculosis screens pursuant to guidelines established by law. If Facility suspects that faculty or Students providing services under this Agreement have been exposed to or have a positive screening for a communicable disease, Facility must respond according to the current CDC guidelines and keep documentation of the action taken. Facility will conduct and document a reassessment of the risk classification. Facility will conduct and document subsequent screening based upon the reassessed risk classification.

☐ This section regarding infection control is not applicable to the Program identified above.

Criminal Background Check/Drug Testing: University will inform Students and faculty of Facility's requirements to obtain the necessary criminal background check/drug testing prior to assignment, but University shall not be required to conduct drug testing or criminal background checks for students. The University shall instruct students to either Facility's approved vendor(s) or to a third party vendor at Student's sole cost and expense for the purposes of performing drug testing, health care and criminal background checks. All results will be submitted by the vendor to the Facility without involvement by the University.

☐ This section regarding background checks is not applicable to the Program identified above.

Screening: The University shall screen its faculty and Students performing under the Affiliation Agreement to ensure that none are ineligible to participate in federal or state healthcare programs. If during the term of the Affiliation Agreement anyone becomes an Ineligible Person, University will immediately notify Facility.

☐ This section regarding screening is not applicable to the Program identified above.

Other: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____.

Jefferson County Courthouse
P.O. Box 4025
Beaumont, Texas 77704

Office (409) 835-8442
Fax (409) 835-8628
eddiearnold@co.jefferson.tx.us

Eddie Arnold
Jefferson County
Commissioner Pct. #1

March 22, 2017

Loma George
Judge Branick's Office

RE: Agenda Item for March 27, 2017

Consider and possible approve, execute, receive and file the appointment of Mr. Tolbert Chisum to the Drainage District No. 6 Board of Directors. This appointment is to replace Mr. William F. Miranda.

Thank you,

Eddie Arnold

Eddie Arnold
County Commissioner, Pct. #1

Note: Oaths filed in County Clerk's Office 03/28/2017

Joleen E. Fregia
Chief Deputy
e-mail
joleen@co.jefferson.tx.us

Tim Funchess
County Treasurer
1149 Pearl Street – Basement
Beaumont, Texas 77701

Office (409) 835-8509
Fax (409) 839-2347
e-mail
tfunchess@co.jefferson.tx.us

March 22, 2017

Judge Jeff R. Branick
County Commissioners
Jefferson County
Beaumont, TX 77701

Dear Judge and Commissioners:

Wells Fargo Bank is requesting release of the excess collateral pledged to the funds of Jefferson County and the Jefferson County District and County Clerks Trust funds, through the Bank of New York-Mellon Trust Company.

Currently we have collateral in place totaling $220,011,663 versus our $103,852,540 in deposits; 212%. The trust funds have $8,766,711 in collateral versus $5,298,232 in deposits; 165%

Please consider for approval this release at your next Commissioner's Court meeting.

Sincerely,

Tim Funchess

Tim Funchess, CCT, CIO

FOR COMMISSIONERS COURT AGENDA March 27, 2017
Agenda should read:

Consider and possibly authorize the County Treasurer to execute Release of Excess Collateral with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. for the funds of Jefferson County and the Jefferson County District and County Clerk's Trust fund.

Permit No. 03-U-17

Precinct No. 3

NOTICE OF PROPOSED PLACEMENT OF
PUBLIC UTLITY LINE/COMMON CARRIER PIPELINE WITHIN
JEFFERSON COUNTY RIGHT-OF-WAY
(2003 REVISION)

Date MARCH 1, 2017

HONORABLE COMMISSIONERS' COURT
JEFFERSON COUNTY
BEAUMONT, TEXAS 77701

Gentlemen:

Trinity Bay Conservation District (Company) does hereby made application to use lands belonging to Jefferson County, for the purpose of constructing, maintaining or repairing a utility or common carrier pipeline for the distribution of SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN, location of which is fully described as follows: SEE ATTACHED PROJECT LETTER.
2" PVC SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN
COMMENCING at KIKER Rd and along GLEN RD for 600Ft.

6 pages of drawings attached.

Construction will begin on or after MARCH 15, 20 17.

It is understood that all work will comply with the requirements of the Utility and Common Carrier Pipeline Policy adopted by Jefferson County Commissioners' Court on 2003, and all subsequent revisions thereof to date.

Company Trinity Bay Conservation District

By Jerry Shadden

Title General Manager

Address P.O. Box 599

Stowell, Texas 77661

Telephone 409-296-3602

Fax No. 409-296-1055

FOR COMMON CARRIER PIPELINE COMPANY ONLY

1. Common Carrier Determination form must be attached to application.
2. Corporation/Person product is to be purchased from/delivered to:

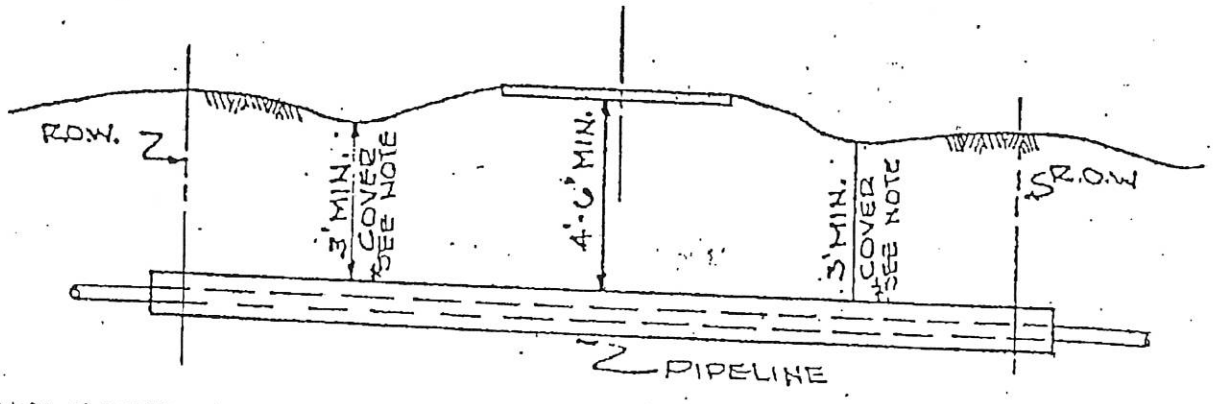
Enclosed, please find the required application fee:

N/A road crossing @ $100.00 _____ $ N/A

N/A miles parallel @ $150.00/mile or fraction _____ $ N/A

TOTAL _____ $ N/A

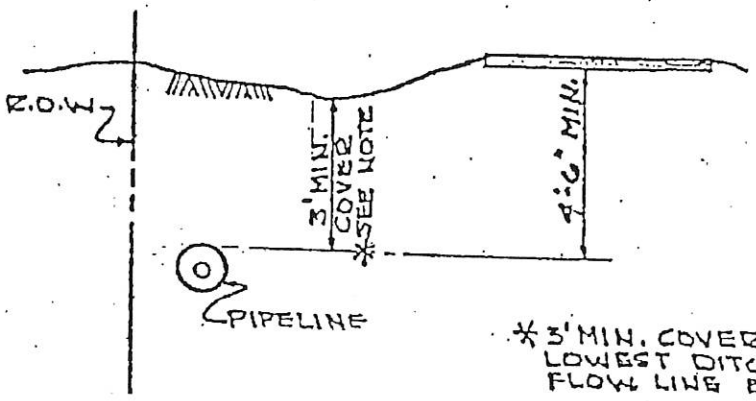
We understand that a Performance Bond will be required to protect against damage to Jefferson County's property. This will be $5,000.00 per crossing and $50,000.00 per mile or fraction thereof for parallel construction unless a special hazard to Jefferson County's property is judged to exist. No work will begin until the County Engineer has been furnished such bonds as Jefferson County Commissioners' Court may choose to require.



*3' MIN. COVER AT LOWEST DITCH FLOW LINE ELEV.

NOTE: CASING TO EXTEND 1'-0' OUTSIDE R.O.W EACH SIDE OF ROAD.

1. STANDARD PIPELINE CROSSING



*3' MIN. COVER AT LOWEST DITCH FLOW LINE ELEV.

2. STANDARD PARALLEL LINE

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT.		
PIPELINE DETAILS (STD.)		
12-7-79	NO SCALE	SCHEM.

ENGINEERING ACTION FORM

The minimum standard bond required is $ N/A

Director of Engineering

03/06/17
Date

COMMISSIONERS COURT ORDER

On this date the attached application of a utility or common carrier pipeline came on for the Courts consideration, and the Court having considered the application is of the opinion that the applicant is a utility or common carrier pipeline company meeting all the requirements of County Policy for installation of a line in County roads and that the plans or details presented with said application did not appear to violate the County Regulations. It is ORDERED that said applicant shall comply with all provisions of the Pipe Line Policy adopted by this Court, and all subsequent revisions. The bond required shall be $ N/A. Special conditions of construction (are/are not) attached hereto.

COMMISSIONERS COURT

By _____
County Judge

LJA Engineering, Inc.

3120 Fannin Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
www.ljaengineering.com

Phone 409.833.3363
Fax 409.833.0317
TBPE № F-1386

March 1, 2017

Don Rao, Director
Jefferson County Engineering Department
1149 Pearl Street
5th Floor
Beaumont, TX 77701

Re: Trinity Bay Conservation District
Request of Approval
Sanitary Sewer Line along Glen Road

Dear Mr. Rao:

This letter is written on the behalf of Jerry Shadden, General Manger of the Trinity Bay Conservation District (TBCD). TBCD is requesting approval from Jefferson County to install a 2" PVC sanitary sewer force main within Jefferson County's public road right-of-way (ROW). This sewer line will be installed as to provide sanitary sewer service along Glen Road from Kiker Road to the east along Glen Road approximately 600 feet.

The proposed construction of the 2" PVC sanitary sewer force main shall adhere to the specifications as shown in Jefferson County's "Utility and Common Carrier Pipeline Policy". The proposed utilities to be installed shall be constructed with a minimum of three (3) feet of cover.

If you should have any questions or comments, please contact LJA Engineering, Inc. to discuss.

Sincerely,

LJA ENGINEERING, INC.

Consulting Engineers – Planners - Surveyors

Jeff Scogin

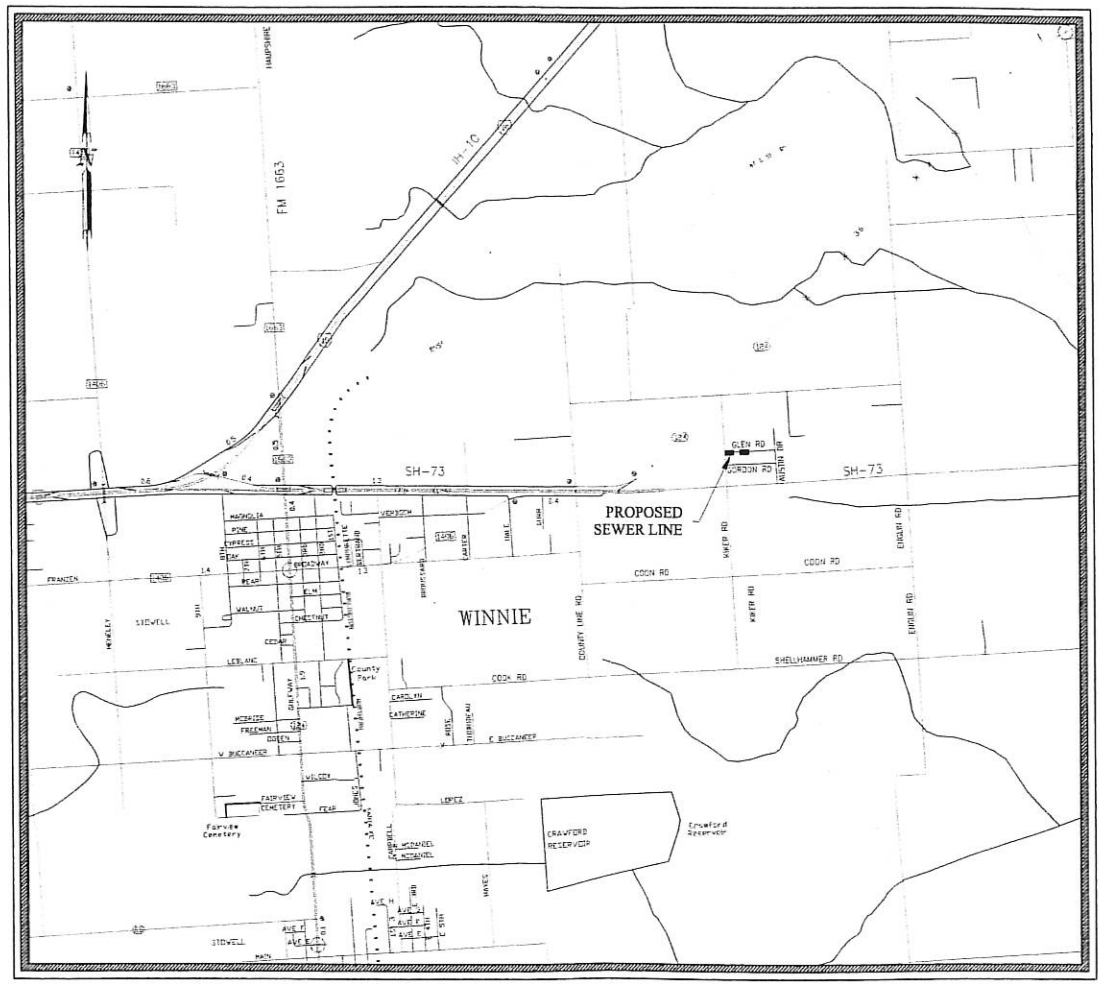
Project Manager

TRINITY BAY CONSERVATION DISTRICT

GLEN ROAD SEWER IMPROVEMENTS

INDEX TO DRAWINGS

TITLE	SHEET NO.
TITLE SHEET	1
LOCATION MAP	2
GENERAL NOTES	3
PROPOSED PLAN SHEETS	4
MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS	5
TRENCH DETAILS	6



PROJECT LOCATION
NTS

PREPARED BY:

LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
BEAUMONT, TEXAS
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-001054

FEBRUARY 2017

TRINITY BAY CONSERVATION DISTRICT

BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

JEFFREY JENKINS	PRESIDENT
GREG TURNER	VICE PRESIDENT
DOROTHY HAMILTON	SECRETARY
TOMMY GILBERT	MEMBER
MICHAEL WINZER	MEMBER
JERRY SHADDEN	GENERAL MANAGER

APPROVED

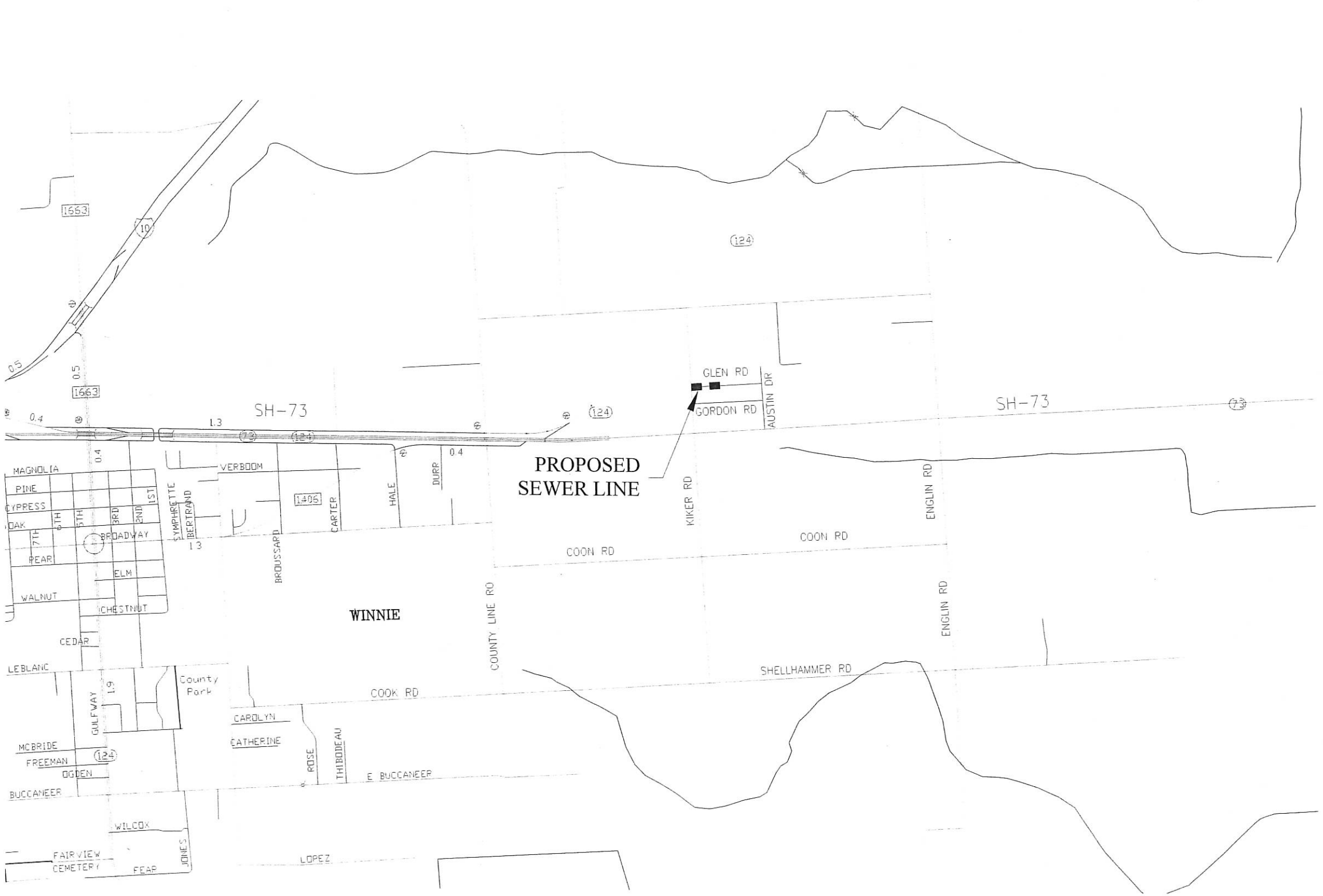
LJA ENGINEERING, INC.

BY: _____ 2/23/17

JEFFREY D. LEAVINS, P.E. NO. 111537 — DATE

STATE OF TEXAS
JEFFREY D. LEAVINS
111537
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY JEFFREY D. LEAVINS, P.E. 111537, ON 2/23, 20 17



D:\PROJECTS 6000 6499\6400\6442\GLEN ROAD TO KIKER ROAD - SEWER FORCE MAIN\2-LOCATION MAP.DWG

Date
06/2016
File Name
CAD
File Drawer No
6442

STATE OF TEXAS
JEFFREY D. LEAVINS
111537
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY JEFFREY D. LEAVINS, P.E. 111537, ON 2/23, 2017

No.	Revisions	By	Checked	Date

LJA Engineering, Inc.
3120 Fannin Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
Phone 409.833.3363
Fax 409.833.0317
FRN - F-1386

TRINITY BAY CONSERVATION DISTRICT
GLEN RD SEWER IMPROVEMENTS

LOCATION MAP

Action	Name	Date
Design	JDL	2/17
Drawn	JRT	2/17
Checked	JBS	2/17
Approved	JDL	2/17
Scale	NTS	
Sheet	2 Of 6	

GENERAL NOTES

1. In all construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing all fittings and appurtenances necessary for a complete installation even if not specifically mentioned.
2. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and existing conditions of the job site. Any variation from dimensions or details as shown on the structural drawings shall be reported to the Engineer.
3. The Contractor shall confine his operations to the indicated easements and rights of ways. He shall keep all work sites in a neat, orderly, and safe manner during the course of the construction. All excess soils and materials shall be disposed of on a regular basis or whenever, in the opinion of the Engineer, they constitute a hazard or nuisance. Disposal of excess soils shall be in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws at the Contractor's expense. All litter and temporary trash disposal facilities shall be removed, all materials designated to be salvaged to the Owner shall be deposited in an Owner approved site, and all surface restoration, including seeding shall be completed prior to the Contract being considered complete.
4. All work areas, surfaces, and ditches disturbed by the Contractor shall be cleaned and restored to their original condition or better in the time frame established in the specifications.
5. The location of all utilities (water, telephone, cable, electrical, gas, etc.) is the responsibility of the Contractor. The utilities shown on the plans are for informational purposes only and are not intended to show the exact location of the utilities. The Contractor shall give each utility Owner the required notice prior to beginning construction near each utility. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolving any disputes with the utility Owners regarding damage to the utilities. The owner shall not be responsible for damage to existing utilities.
6. The contractor shall be responsible for the control of ground water. The contractor shall submit to the engineer his plan for keeping the ground water out of trenches and excavations. At no time shall ground water be allowed in the excavation while pouring concrete.
7. The Contractor shall be responsible for the restoration of all property markers disturbed during construction.
8. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent large amounts of soil, rock, and other excavation materials from being washed into the ditches and drainage ways. The streets shall be kept free of dirt and mud that results from the Contractor's work. The Engineer and Owner shall have the right to require that the Contractor immediately remedy any situation which they consider detrimental to public health, safety, the environment, and any other problematic disturbances that are caused by the Contractor's work.
9. In the Road R.O.W.'s and where indicated on the plans, disturbed soil areas shall be broadcast seeded after surface restoration, in accordance with the specifications.
10. Megalug restraining flanges shall be used at all mechanical joint ductile iron fittings. Transition gaskets shall be used where necessary to connect to existing piping. Payment shall be subsidiary to appropriate bid items.
11. The slopes of any ditches or any surfaces that are disturbed shall be returned to their original condition or better. Any ditches that the main crosses and that are open cut shall have their slopes backfilled immediately to its original condition.
12. The Contractor shall coordinate with TBCD a minimum of 48 hours prior to making connections to any existing water lines or sewer lines.
13. Trench protection in accordance with the specifications shall be used where excavations are deeper than five (5) feet deep or if the trench is less than (5) feet deep and in a dangerous condition. The contractor shall be responsible for all shoring of open pits as required by OSHA and the specifications.
14. The contractor shall keep all work sites in a neat, orderly and safe manner during the course of the construction. All excess materials shall be disposed of on a regular basis or whenever, in the opinion of the engineer, they constitute a hazard or nuisance. Disposal of excess soils shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws. All work areas and surfaces disturbed by the contractor shall be restored to their original condition or better.
15. The Contractor shall dispose of all materials and rubbrush removed from the project site at an off site disposal area in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws.
16. The Contractor shall be responsible for removing any trees, stumps, and brush in the areas of construction and where indicated on the plans as necessary to construct the improvements in this project in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws and the scope of work. The Contractor shall dispose of all refuge at an off site facility at his own expense. Payment for clearing and disposal will be incidental to the line work.
17. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping all state and county roads free of dirt, debris, or any other nuisance conditions caused by his activities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to county or city roads resulting from his operations.

GENERAL LINEWORK NOTES

1. If unstable or wet soil conditions are encountered in the trench bottom, the Contractor shall cease work and stabilize the unstable area according to the method called for in the specifications. The Contractor must obtain the approval of the Engineer prior to placement of such material. There will be no additional payment for trench bottom stabilizing or dewatering, regardless of the method used.
2. All underground fittings shall be ductile iron according to the specification. The Contractor shall construct thrust blocks at all bends and tees as approved by the Engineer. See thrust block details.
3. All proposed underground mains shall have a minimum cover as shown in the plans and details, including ditch crossings and bores.
4. The Contractor shall maintain adequate drainage throughout the limits of the project during all construction phases.
5. All drainage structures shall be cleaned and outfall channels unobstructed on a daily basis.
6. All existing signs and sign posts within the limits of construction are to be removed during construction and replaced upon completion to prevent damage. Any signs or posts damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced at his entire expense. There will be no direct expense for this work, but it shall be considered subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.
7. If an open pit is to be left unbackfilled overnight, all open pipes in the pit shall be plugged. Open pits shall be barricaded and roped off and warning signs shall be placed directing pedestrian traffic around the pit. If an open pit is left overnight in the roadway, lighted signs shall be used in accordance with the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" as adopted by TxDot. No driveway or intersection shall be left blocked overnight by the Contractor's operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for all maintenance of the travelway and appurtenances within the barricades for the duration of the project.
8. The Contractor shall follow the alignments as shown on the plans. Deviations shall only be allowed in order to avoid existing facilities and then only with the approval of the Engineer. All deviations from the plan sheets shall be shown on the "As Built" plans.
9. The Owner shall supply water for the testing and sterilization of the water lines. If the line fails and a retest or additional sterilization is necessary the Contractor will pay the Owner for water to refill the line the second time.
10. If applicable, the Contractor shall submit his proposed method of connection for HDPE pipe to PVC pipe to the Engineer for approval.
11. All PVC sewer line pipe shall be SDR 21 pressure pipe.
12. All signage and safety markings for construction purposes shall be in accordance with TxDots "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices".

D:\PROJECTS 6000 6439\6400\6442\GLEN ROAD TO KIKER ROAD – SEWER FORCE MAIN\1-GENERAL NOTES.DWG

Date: 02.17
File Name: CAD
File Drawer No: 6442

STATE OF TEXAS — JEFFREY D. LEAVINS — 111537 — REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY JEFFREY D. LEAVINS, P.E. 111537, ON 2/23, 20 17

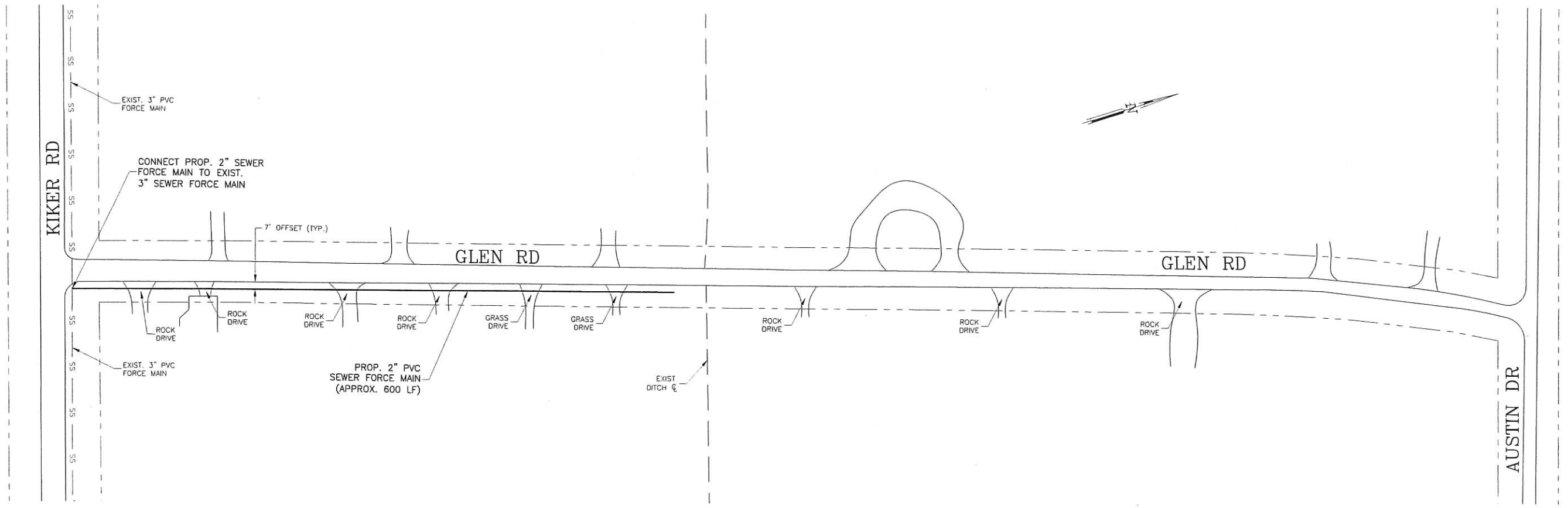
No.	Revisions	By	Checked	Date

LJA Engineering, Inc.
3120 Fannin Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
Phone 409.833.3363
Fax 409.833.0317
FRN - F-1386

TRINITY BAY CONSERVATION DISTRICT
GLEN RD SEWER IMPROVEMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

Action	Name	Date
Design	JDL	2/17
Drawn	DWS	2/17
Checked	JBS	2/17
Approved	JDL	2/17
Scale	AS SHOWN	
Sheet	3 of 6	



D:\PROJECTS\6000\6400\6442\GLEN ROAD TO KIKER ROAD - SEWER FORCE MAIN\6-GLEN RD PLAN SHEET.DWG

Date
2.17
File Name

File Drawer No.
6442

STATE OF TEXAS
JEFFREY D. LEAVINS
111537
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY JEFFREY D. LEAVINS, P.E. 111537.
ON 2/13 , 20 17

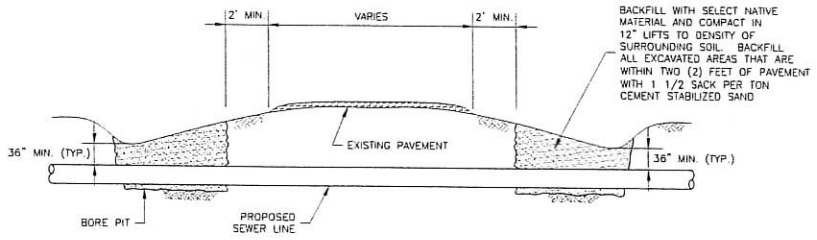
No.	Revisions	By	Checked	Date

LJA Engineering, Inc.
3120 Fannin Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
Phone 409.833.3363
Fax 409.833.0317
FRN - F-1386

TRINITY BAY CONSERVATION DISTRICT
GLEN ROAD SEWER IMPROVEMENTS

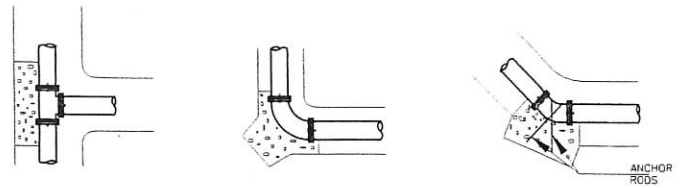
PROPOSED SEWER
PLAN SHEET

Action	Name	Date
Design	JDL	2.17
Drawn	JRT	2.17
Checked	JBS	2.17
Approved	JDL	2.17
Scale	1" = 50'	
Sheet	4 Of 6	



TYPICAL ROAD BORE AND DRIVEWAY BORES

NTS



TEE FITTING 90° FITTING 45° FITTING

FITTING	PIPE SIZE (IN)	BEARING SURFACE (SF)	SIZE
90° BEND	2 & 3	.59	.8' x .8'
45° BEND	2 & 3	.32	.6' x .6'
22.5° BEND	2 & 3	.16	.4' x .4'
TEE, VALVE, OR PLUG	2 & 3	.42	.6' x .6'

1. Areas shown are based on a soil bearing value of 1500 psf and a pipe thrust with 200 psi test pressure.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the soil bearing value for the soil encountered.
3. Thrust blocks shall be cast against undisturbed soil using 2500 psi concrete.
4. Joints shall not be encased in concrete.
5. All anchor rods, mechanical joint nuts and bolts, and restraining flange nuts and bolts shall be coated with coal tar epoxy.
6. Underground pipe clamps in conjunction with concrete thrust blocking shall be used where encroachment of adjacent piping prevents normal thrust blocking methods. Such clamps shall be at no extra cost to owner.

TYPICAL THRUST BLOCKING

NTS

D:\PROJECTS\6000\6499\6400\6442\GLEN ROAD TO KIKER ROAD - SEWER FORCE MAIN\5-DETAILS.DWG

Date 2/17
File Name CAD
File Drawer No 6442

STATE OF TEXAS
JEFFREY D. LEAVINS
111537
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY JEFFREY D. LEAVINS, P.E. 111537, ON 2/13, 20 17

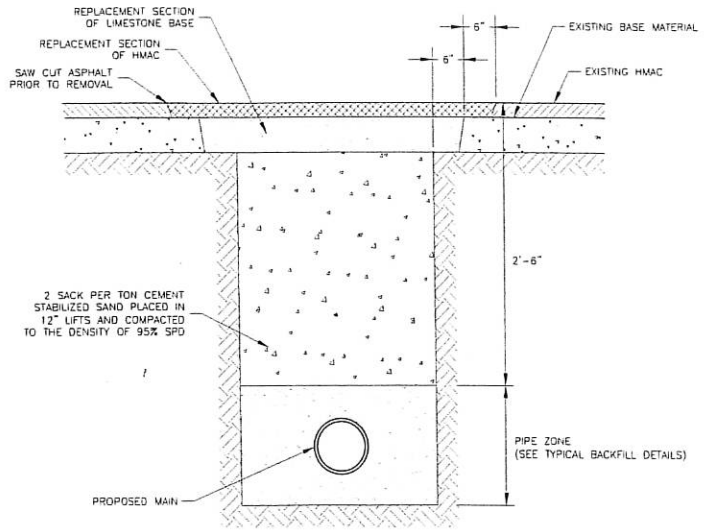
No.	Revisions	By	Checked	Date

LJA Engineering, Inc.
3120 Fannin Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
Phone 409.833.3363
Fax 409.833.0317
FRN - F-1386

TRINITY BAY CONSERVATION DISTRICT
GLEN RD SEWER IMPROVEMENTS

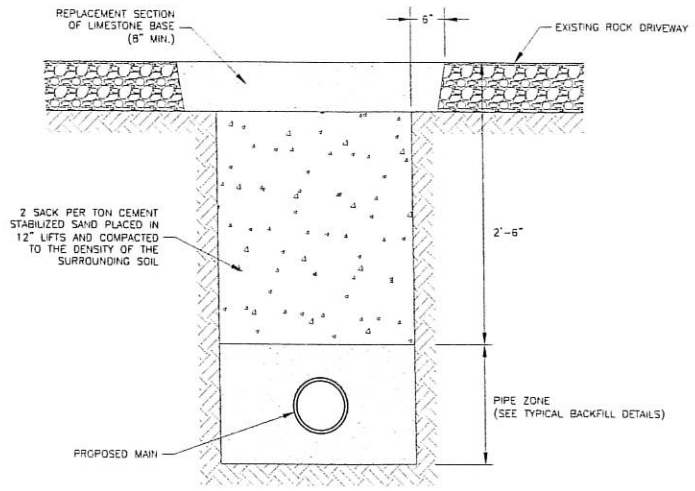
MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS

Action	Name	Date
Design	JDL	2/17
Drawn	JRT	2/17
Checked	JBS	2/17
Approved	JDL	2/17
Scale	AS SHOWN	
Sheet	5 of 6	



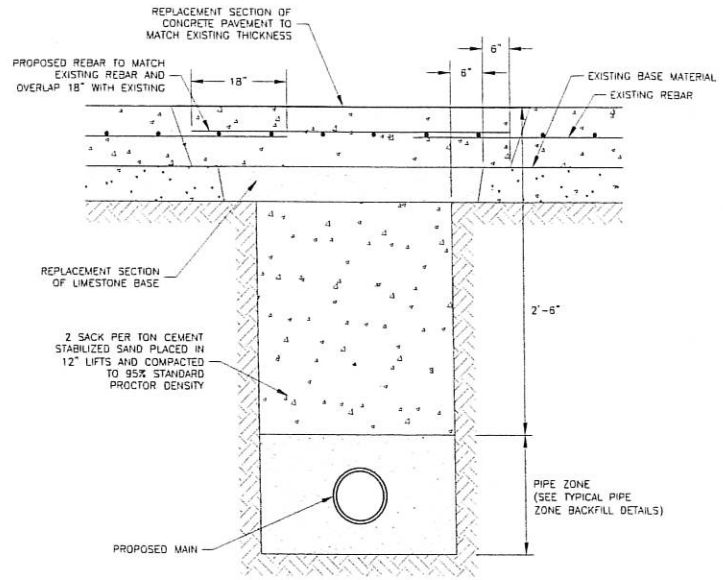
TYPICAL SURFACE RESTORATION
IN ASPHALT PAVEMENT

NTS



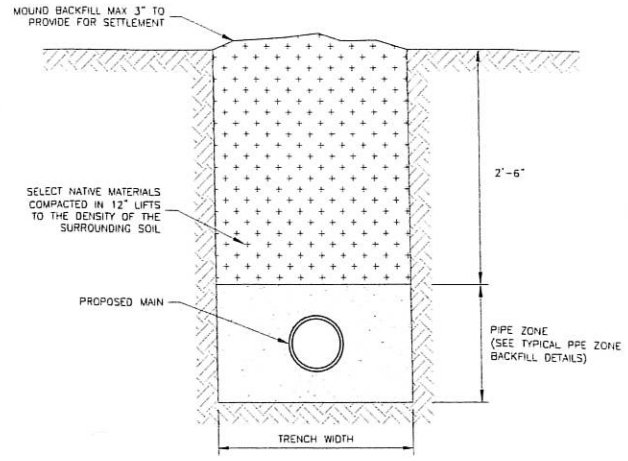
TYPICAL SURFACE RESTORATION
IN ROCK DRIVEWAY

NTS



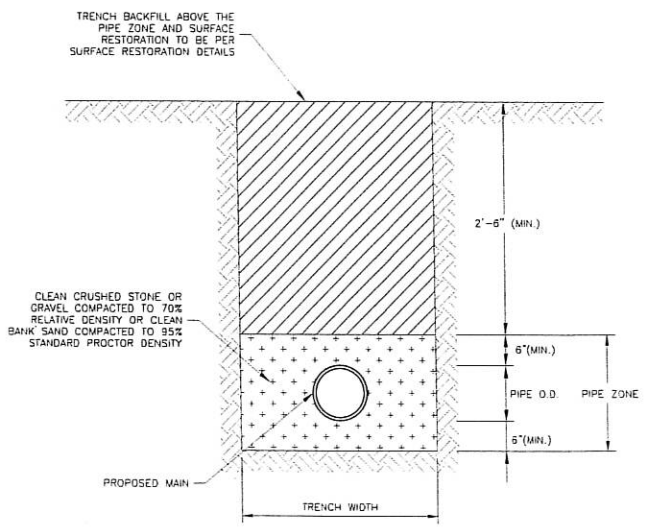
TYPICAL SURFACE RESTORATION
IN CONCRETE PAVEMENT

NTS



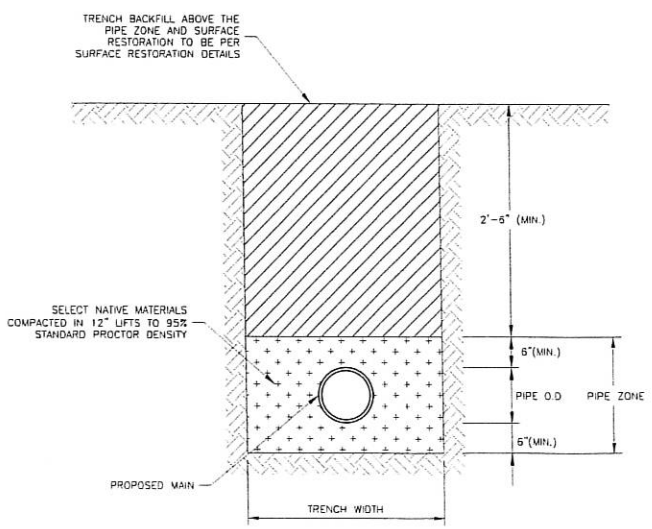
TYPICAL SURFACE RESTORATION
OUTSIDE OF PAVEMENT

NTS



TYPICAL PIPE ZONE BACKFILL
FOR MAINS INSIDE OF PAVEMENT

NTS



TYPICAL PIPE ZONE BACKFILL
FOR MAINS OUTSIDE OF PAVEMENT

NTS

D:\PROJECTS 6000 6499\6400\6442\GLEN ROAD TO KIKER ROAD - SEWER FORCE MAIN\S-DETAILS.DWG

Date
06 2016
File Name
CAD
File Drawer No.
6442-BUC

STATE OF TEXAS
JEFFREY D. LEAVINS
111537
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY JEFFREY D. LEAVINS, P.E. 111537, ON 2/23, 20 17

No	Revisions	By	Checked	Date

LJA Engineering, Inc.
3120 Fannin Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701
Phone 409.833.3363
Fax 409.833.0317
FRN - F-1386

TRINITY BAY CONSERVATION DISTRICT
GLEN RD SEWER IMPROVEMENTS

TRENCH DETAILS

Action	Name	Date
Design	JDL	2/17
Drawn	JRT	2/17
Checked	JBS	2/17
Approved	JDL	2/17
Scale	AS SHOWN	
Sheet	6 of 6	

Permit No. 04-U-17

Precinct No. 4

NOTICE OF PROPOSED PLACEMENT OF
PUBLIC UTILITY LINE/COMMON CARRIER PIPELINE WITHIN
JEFFERSON COUNTY RIGHT-OF-WAY
(2003 REVISION)

Date 3-1-17

HONORABLE COMMISSIONERS' COURT
JEFFERSON COUNTY
BEAUMONT, TEXAS 77701

Gentlemen:

West Jefferson County MWD (Company) does hereby made application to use lands belonging to Jefferson County, for the purpose of constructing, maintaining or repairing a utility or common carrier pipeline for the distribution of Sewer Force MAIN (2" PVC), location of which is fully described as follows: CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENT PROJECT. PHASE V. SEE ATTACHED CONSTRUCTION PLANS.

6 pages of drawings attached.

Construction will begin on or after MAY, 2017

It is understood that all work will comply with the requirements of the Utility and Common Carrier Pipeline Policy adopted by Jefferson County Commissioners' Court on 7/27/2011, and all subsequent revisions thereof to date.

Company West Jefferson County MWD

By Daniel Hidalgo

Title General Manager

Address 7824 Glenbrook Dr.

Telephone 409-794-2338

Fax No. 409-794-1258

MAR 2017
Received
Jefferson County
Engineer's Office

FOR COMMON CARRIER PIPELINE COMPANY ONLY

1. Common Carrier Determination form must be attached to application.
2. Corporation/Person product is to be purchased from/delivered to:

Enclosed, please find the required application fee:

_____ road crossing @ $100.00 _____ $ N/A

_____ miles parallel @ $150.00/mile or fraction _____ $ N/A

TOTAL _____ $ N/A

We understand that a Performance Bond will be required to protect against damage to Jefferson County's property. This will be $5,000.00 per crossing and $50,000.00 per mile or fraction thereof for parallel construction unless a special hazard to Jefferson County's property is judged to exist. No work will begin until the County Engineer has been furnished such bonds as Jefferson County Commissioners' Court may choose to require. WEST JEFFERSON COUNTY MUD

ENGINEERING ACTION FORM

The minimum standard bond required is $ N/A

Director of Engineering

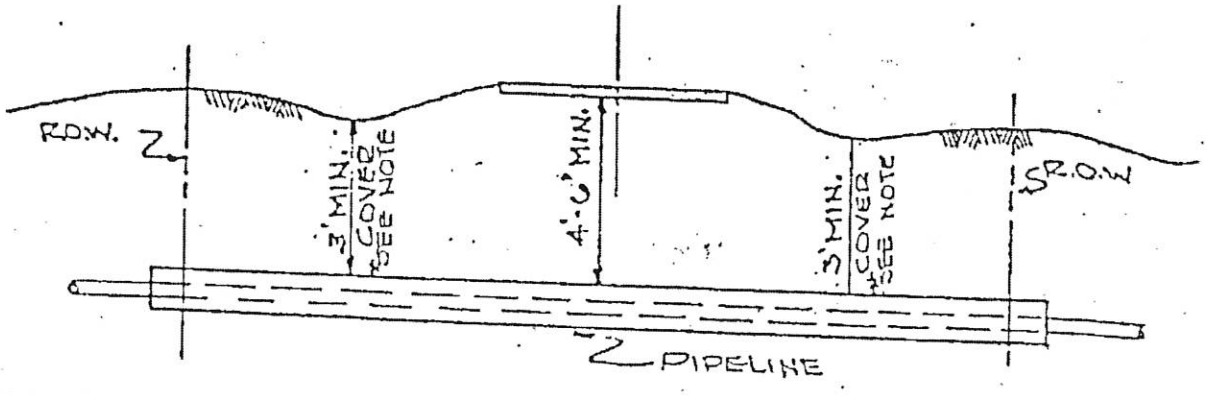
03/06/17
Date

COMMISSIONERS COURT ORDER

On this date the attached application of a utility or common carrier pipeline came on for the Courts consideration, and the Court having considered the application is of the opinion that the applicant is a utility or common carrier pipeline company meeting all the requirements of County Policy for installation of a line in County roads and that the plans or details presented with said application did not appear to violate the County Regulations. It is ORDERED that said applicant shall comply with all provisions of the Pipe Line Policy adopted by this Court, and all subsequent revisions. The bond required shall be $ N/A . Special conditions of construction (are/are not) attached hereto.

COMMISSIONERS COURT

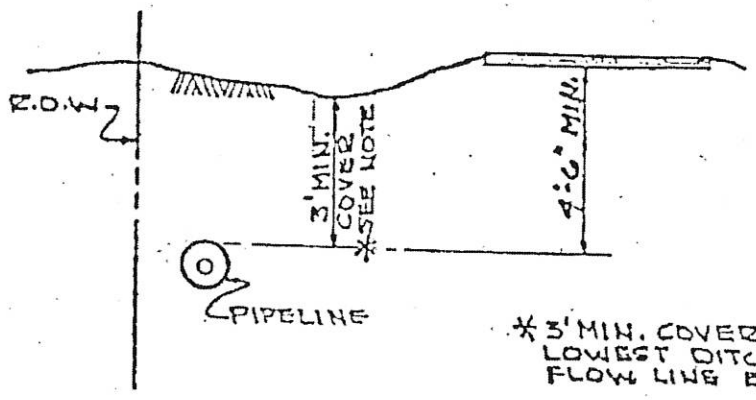
By _____
County Judge



*3' MIN. COVER AT LOWEST DITCH FLOW LINE ELEV.

NOTE: CASING TO EXTEND 1'-0' OUTSIDE R.O.W EACH SIDE OF ROAD.

1. STANDARD PIPELINE CROSSING



*3' MIN. COVER AT LOWEST DITCH FLOW LINE ELEV.

2. STANDARD PARALLEL LINE

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT.		
PIPELINE DETAILS (STD.)		
12-7-79	NO SCALE	SCHEN

CONSTRUCTION PLANS
FOR
JEFFERSON COUNTY
CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENT PROJECT

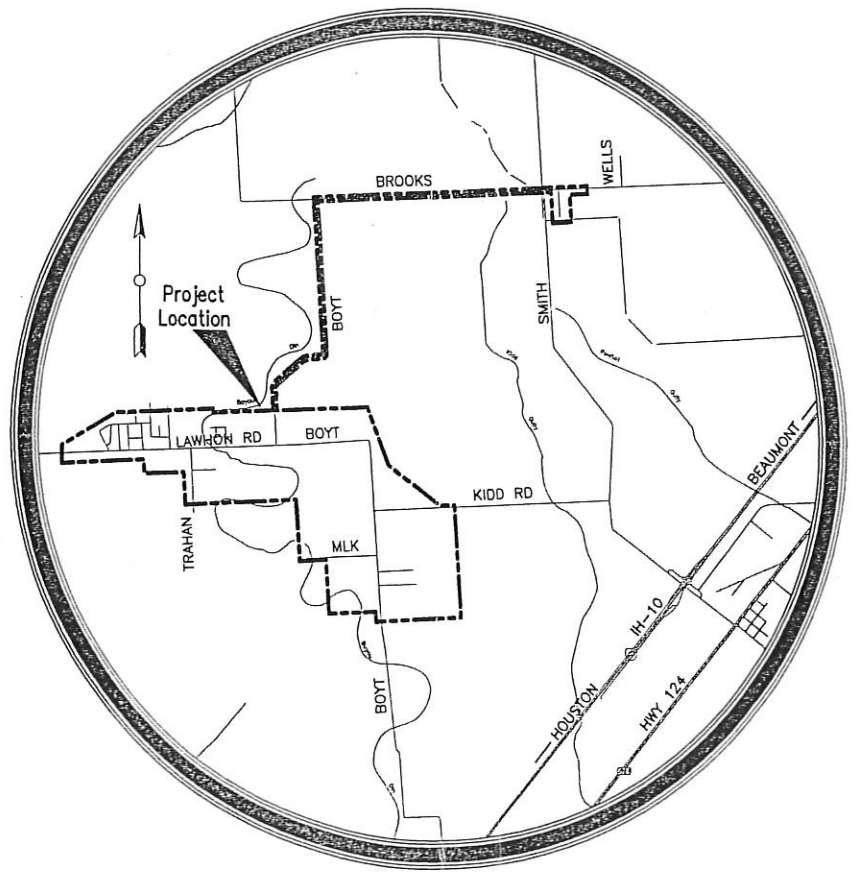
CHEEK PHASE V

JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

"Texas Community
Development Block Grant
Program"

TXCDBG Contract No. 7216231
ACE Job No. 115-02

SHEET	DRAWING NAME
1	TITLE SHEET
2	OVERALL PROJECT LAYOUT
3	PLAN - DENLEY ROAD
4	GRINDER PUMP DETAILS
5	DETAILS
6	PROJECT SIGN



Vicinity Map
N.T.S.

JEFFERSON COUNTY

COMMISSIONERS COURT:

JEFF BRANICK, COUNTY JUDGE

EDDIE ARNOLD, COMMISSIONER PRECINCT 1

BRENT WEAVER, COMMISSIONER PRECINCT 2

MICHAEL SINEGAL. COMMISSIONER PRECINCT 3

EVERETT "BO" ALFRED, COMMISSIONER PRECINCT 4

Prepared by:

ACTION CIVIL ENGINEERS, PLLC.
8460 CENTRAL MALL DR
P.O. BOX DRAWER 2110
PORT ARTHUR, TX 77642
PHONE: (409) 983 - 6263
FAX: (409) 983 - 6265
EMAIL: ace@acecivilengineers.com

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY WILLIAM V. LARRAIN, P.E. 51953, ON XXXXX, 20XX

STATE OF TEXAS
WILLIAM V. LARRAIN
51953
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Action Civil Engineers, PLLC
F-16376

Feb 06, 2017 - 9:11am Z:\Cheek\115-02 Cheek Phase V CDBG 2015-16\Plans\01 Title.dwg

ACTION CIVIL ENGINEERS, PLLC
8460 CENTRAL MALL DR
SUITE J
PORT ARTHUR, TX 77642
PHONE (409) 983-6263
FAX (409) 983-6265
ace@acecivilengineers.com

CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT
LOW PRESSURE SEWER SYSTEM - PHASE V
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

TITLE

REVISIONS
4. .....
3. .....
2. .....
1. .....

DATE
FEB 2017

JOB NUMBER
115-02

SCALE
NTS

DRAWN BY
RJC

CHECKED BY
WVL

SHEET
1

OF
6

10307 BROOKS RD

EXIST 6" FORCE MAIN

10247 BROOKS RD

PROP 2" FORCE MAIN

4408 DENLEY

DENLEY

SMITH

N

Pond

Block Group 1

BOYT

Din

CENSUS TRACT 114

Bayou

Block Group 1

Kidd

Pevitot

Gully

Gully

Block Group 1

MARTINGALE WAY

EAGLE

BLUEWAY

CARDINAL

BOBOLINK

SANDPIPER

MARTELL

MOONGLOW

LANTERN

CANDELITE

STARLITE

9524 LAWHON

9508 LAWHON

6602 BOYT RD

7139 BOYT RD

7257 BOYT RD

LAWHON

10129 LAWHON

9805 LAWHON

7538 BOYT RD

7446 BOYT RD

8664 PHILLIPS ST

7084 FAITH

8643 PHILLIPS ST

KIDD

CHEEK TARGET AREA

7145 FAITH

7099 FAITH

8811 MLK RD

MARTIN LUTHER KING

7779 BOYT

8787 MLK

LANDRY LN

8909 MLK

FRANCIS LN

8567 LANDRY

7948 BOYT RD

SMITH

⊕ DENOTES GRINDER PUMP

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY WILLIAM V. LARRAIN, P.E. 51953, ON XXXXX, 20XX

STATE OF TEXAS WILLIAM V. LARRAIN 51953 REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Action Civil Engineers, PLLC F-16376

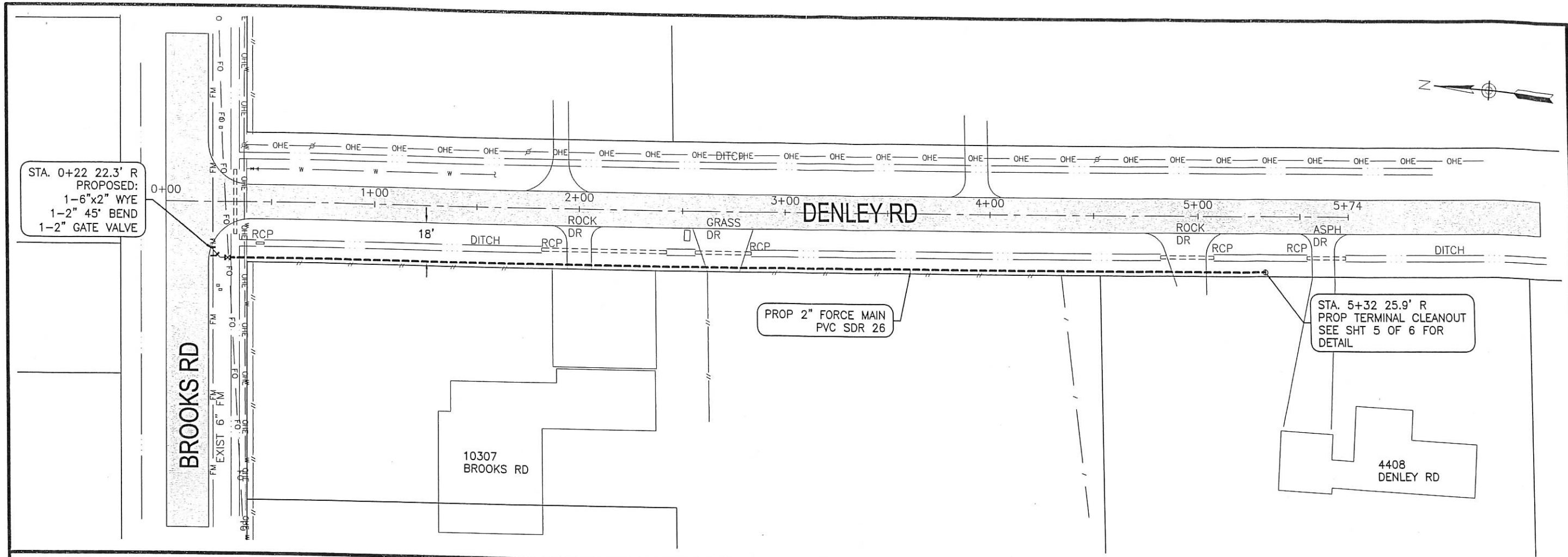
Feb 06, 2017 - 9:15am Z:\Cheek\115-02 Cheek Phase V CDBG 2015-16\Plans\02 Overall Layout.dwg

ACTION CIVIL ENGINEERS, PLLC
8460 CENTRAL MALL DR
SUITE J
PORT ARTHUR, TX 77642
PHONE (409) 983-6263
FAX (409) 983-6265
ace@acecivilengineers.com

CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT
LOW PRESSURE SEWER SYSTEM - PHASE V
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

OVERALL PROJECT LAYOUT

REVISIONS
4. .....
3. .....
2. .....
1. .....
DATE: FEB 2017
JOB NUMBER: 115-02
SCALE: NTS
DRAWN BY: RJC
CHECKED BY: WVL
SHEET: 2
OF: 6

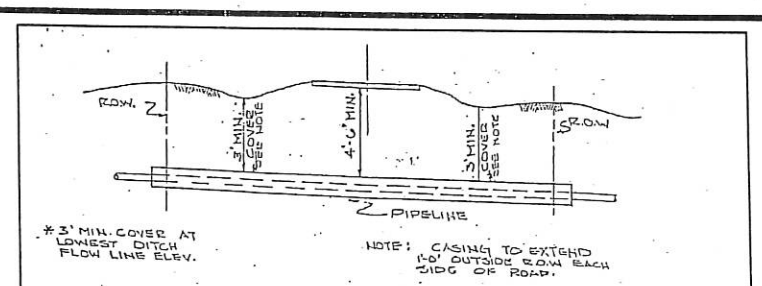


CONTRACTOR NOTE:

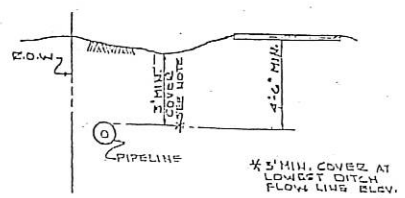
1. CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY EXISTING PIPELINE OR UTILITY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION PRIOR TO INITIATION OF CONSTRUCTION.
2. CONTRACTOR TO FOLLOW THE MINIMUM CLEARANCE FROM EXISTING UTILITIES BASED ON TCEQ GUIDELINES 217/317 DESIGN CRITERIA FOR SEWERAGE SYSTEM.
3. CONTRACTOR TO USE THE DISTANCE FROM THE EDGE OF ASPHALT TO LOCATE THE PROPOSED FORCE MAIN.

LEGEND

PIPELINE	
GAS LINE	G
FIBER OPTIC LINE	FO
OVERHEAD ELECTRIC	OHE
SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN	FM
WATER LINE	
⋈	= WATER VALVE
	= FIRE HYDRANT
●	= WATER METER
⟵	= GUY ANCHOR
-o-	= POWER POLE
✲	= LIGHT POLE
	= SIGN
MB	= MAILBOX



1. STANDARD PIPELINE CROSSING



2. STANDARD PARALLEL LINE

JEFFERSON COUNTY ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT.		
PIPELINE DETAILS (STD.)		
12-7-79	NO SCALE	SCREEN

NOTE:

CONTRACTOR TO FOLLOW JEFFERSON COUNTY PIPELINE DETAILS (STD) FOR FORCE MAIN CROSSING.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY WILLIAM V. LARRAIN, P.E. 51953, ON XXXXX, 20XX

STATE OF TEXAS
WILLIAM V. LARRAIN
51953
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

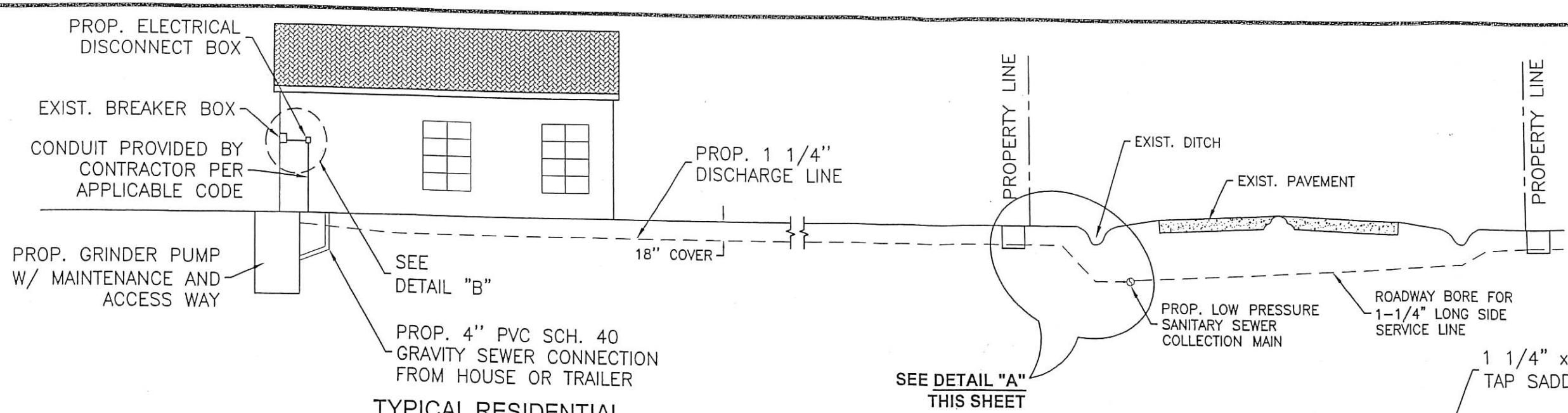
Action Civil Engineers, PLLC
F-16376

ACTION CIVIL ENGINEERS, PLLC
8460 CENTRAL MALL DR
SUITE J
PORT ARTHUR, TX 77642
PHONE (409) 983-6263
FAX (409) 983-6265
ace@acecivilengineers.com

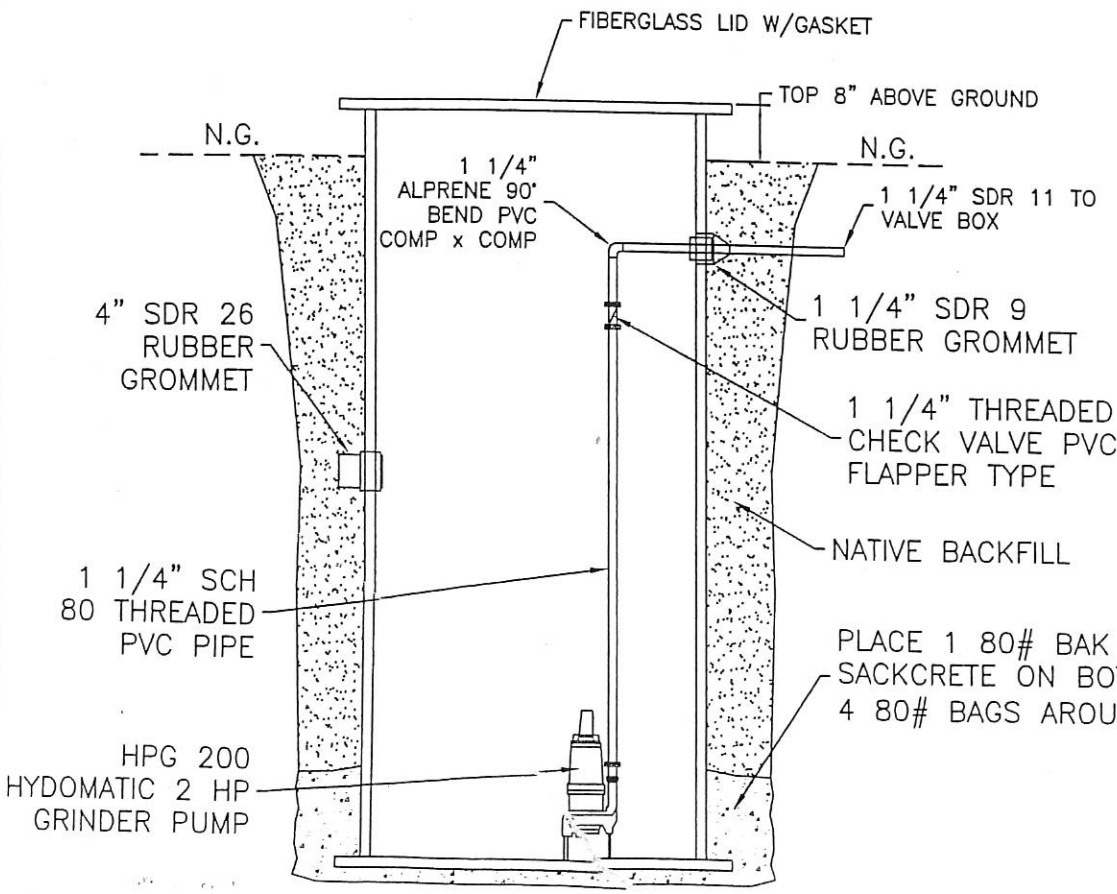
CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT
LOW PRESSURE SEWER SYSTEM - PHASE V
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

DENLEY RD
STA 0+00 TO END

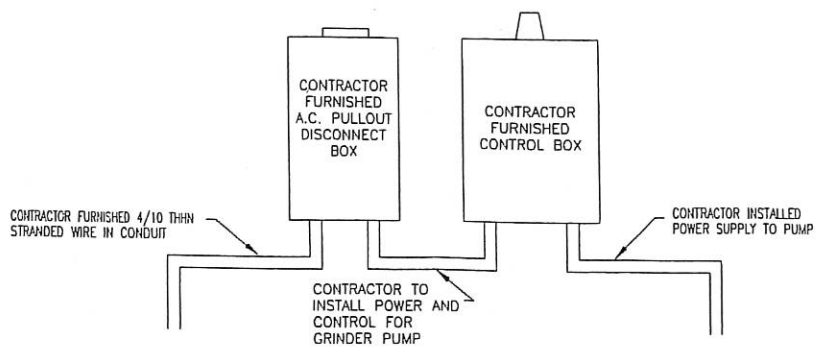
REVISIONS	
4.	.....
3.	.....
2.	.....
1.	.....
DATE	FEB 2017
JOB NUMBER	115-02
SCALE	1" = 50'
DRAWN BY	RJC
CHECKED BY	WVL
SHEET	3
OF	6



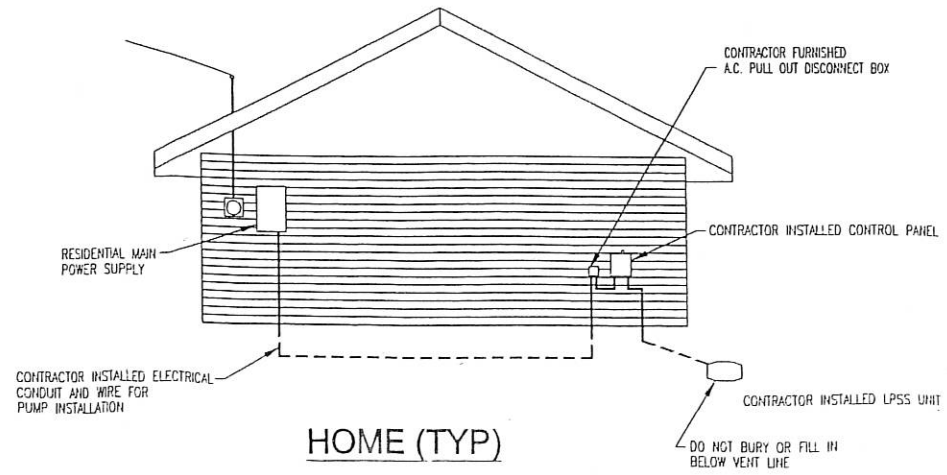
TYPICAL RESIDENTIAL INSTALLATION TANK, PUMP, AND APPURTENANCES



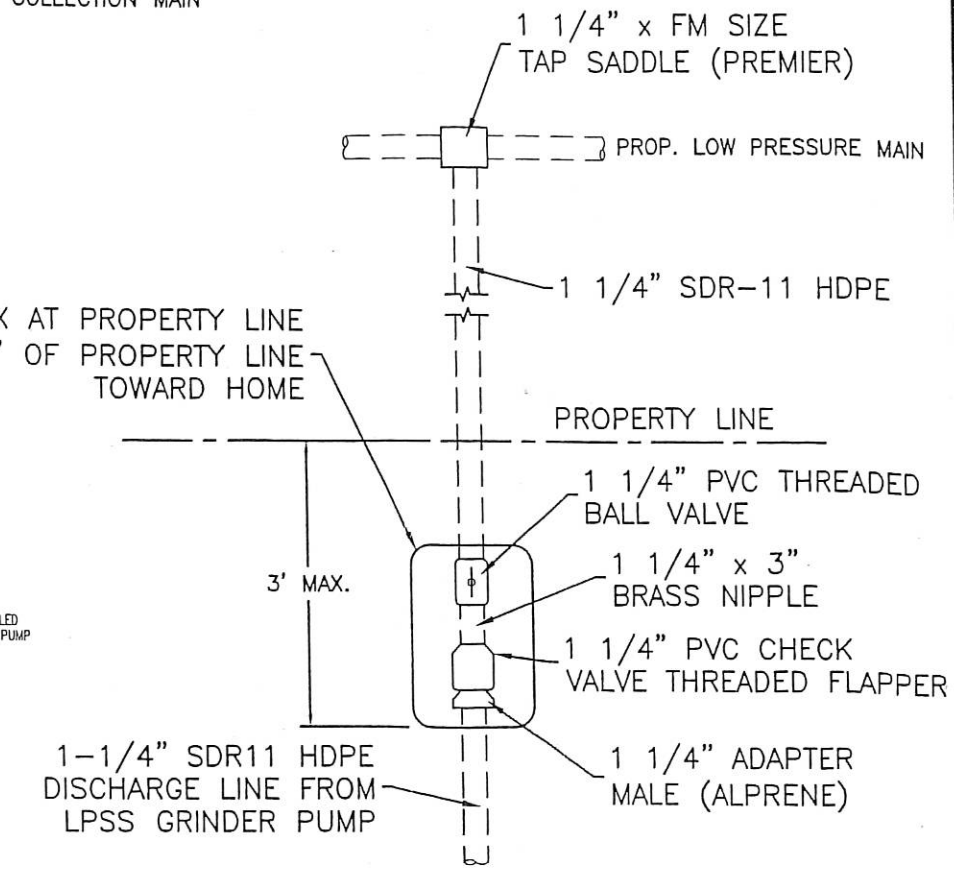
24" x 60" FIBERGLASS BASIN



DETAIL "B" GUIDELINES FOR LPSS INSTALLATION



HOME (TYP)



DETAIL "A"

ACTION CIVIL ENGINEERS, PLLC
8460 CENTRAL MALL DR
SUITE J
PORT ARTHUR, TX 77642
PHONE (409) 983-6263
FAX (409) 983-6265
ace@aceciviengineers.com

CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT
LOW PRESSURE SEWER SYSTEM - PHASE V
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

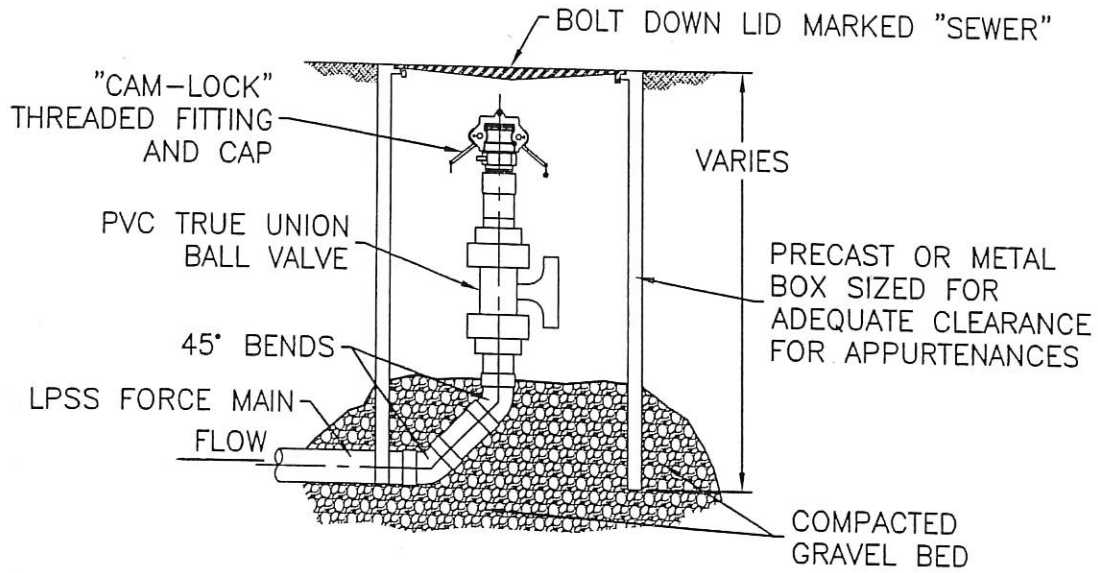
GRINDER PUMP DETAILS

REVISIONS
4. .....
3. .....
2. .....
1. .....
DATE: FEB 2017
JOB NUMBER: 115-02
SCALE: NTS
DRAWN BY: RJC
CHECKED BY: WVL
SHEET: 4
OF: 6

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY WILLIAM V. LARRAIN, P.E. 51953, ON XXXXX, 20XX

STATE OF TEXAS · WILLIAM V. LARRAIN · 51953 · REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

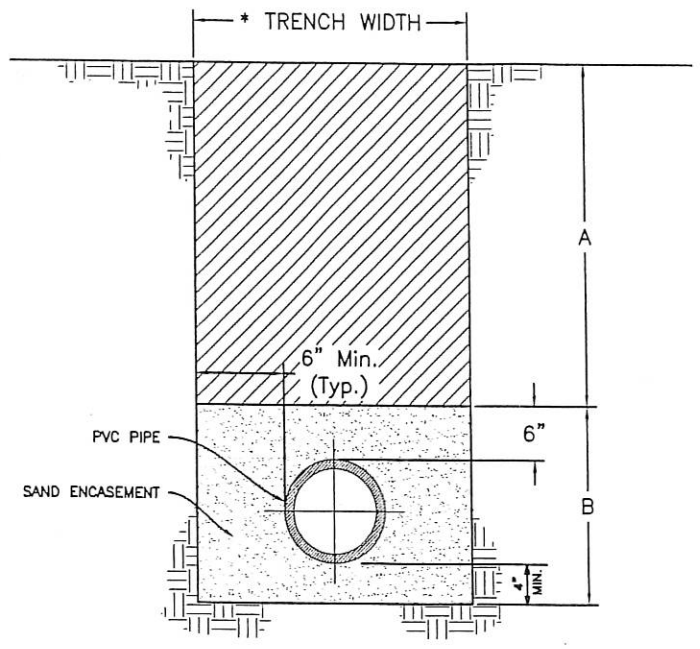
Action Civil Engineers, PLLC
F-16376



TERMINAL CLEANOUT FOR SEWER FORCE MAIN

NOTE:

- PVC FITTINGS SHALL BE OF THE SAME SIZE AND SPECIFICATIONS OF PROPOSED FORCE MAIN.
- PVC FITTINGS SHALL BE SOLVENT WELD.



CLASS "B" BEDDING

(FOR USE WITH PVC PIPE)

NOTES

A – NATIVE BACKFILL IN ACCORDANCE WITH SEWER CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

B – BACKFILL WITH FIRMLY TAMPED SAND

* PIPE LESS THAN 30-INCH
MAX. 1'-6"+ø
MIN. 1'-0"+ø
PIPE 30-INCH AND LARGER
MAX. 2'-0"+ø
MIN. 1'-4"+ø

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY WILLIAM V. LARRAIN, P.E. 51953, ON XXXXX, 20XX

STATE OF TEXAS · WILLIAM V. LARRAIN · 51953 · REGISTERED · PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Action Civil Engineers, PLLC
F-16376

ACTION CIVIL ENGINEERS, PLLC
8460 CENTRAL MALL DR
SUITE J
PORT ARTHUR, TX 77642
PHONE (409) 983-6263
FAX (409) 983-6265
ace@acecivilengineers.com

CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT
LOW PRESSURE SEWER SYSTEM - PHASE V
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

DETAILS

REVISIONS
4. .....
3. .....
2. .....
1. .....

DATE
FEB 2017

JOB NUMBER
115-02

SCALE
1" = 50'

DRAWN BY
RJC

CHECKED BY
WVL

SHEET
5
OF
6

JEFFERSON COUNTY
TEXAS

AN EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY PROJECT

CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

This project is funded by the Texas Department of Agriculture of the State of Texas, to strengthen and enhance the quality of life in smaller and rural communities with funds allocated by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development through the Community Development Block Grant Program.

4'–0"
8'–0"
1"
2"
2"
7"
3"
2"
1 1/4"
1 1/2"
1 1/4"

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY WILLIAM V. LARRAIN, P.E. 51953, ON XXXXX, 20XX

STATE OF TEXAS · WILLIAM V. LARRAIN · 51953 · REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Action Civil Engineers, PLLC
F-16376

ACTION CIVIL ENGINEERS, PLLC
8460 CENTRAL MALL DR
SUITE J
PORT ARTHUR, TX 77642
PHONE (409) 983-6263
FAX (409) 983-6265
ace@acecivilengineers.com

CHEEK COMMUNITY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT
LOW PRESSURE SEWER SYSTEM - PHASE V
JEFFERSON COUNTY, TEXAS

PROJECT SIGN

REVISIONS
4. .....
3. .....
2. .....
1. .....
DATE: FEB 2017
JOB NUMBER: 115-02
SCALE: 1" = 50'
DRAWN BY: RJC
CHECKED BY: WVL
SHEET: 6
OF: 6

Resolution

COUNTY OF JEFFERSON) (

STATE OF TEXAS) (

BE IT REMEMBERED at a meeting of Commissioners' Court of Jefferson County, Texas, held on the 27th day of March, 2017, on motion made by Arnold, Commissioner of Precinct No. 1, and seconded by Weaver, Commissioner of Precinct No. 2, the following Resolution was adopted:

WHEREAS, the Commissioners' Court of Jefferson County, Texas established the Jefferson County Employee Excellence Award on December 4, 1995; and

WHEREAS, Ernest D. Hodge II, Programmer/Analyst of the MIS Department, has been selected as the employee of Jefferson County who meets all of the criteria for this award and who best demonstrates the highest standards of loyalty, knowledge, dedication, and respect towards others, and

WHEREAS, these qualities are shown by his 9 ½ years of dedication to Jefferson County, and his overall professional skills, and demeanor, which promotes a great example and a great deal of confidence with everyone with whom he shares his knowledge;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Commissioners' Court of Jefferson County, Texas in a regular meeting duly convened and acting in its capacity as the governing body of Jefferson County, does hereby present the 2016 Jefferson County Employee Excellence Award to Ernest D. Hodge II, and praises him for his dedicated service to the citizens and employees of Jefferson County.

Signed this 27th day of March, 2017.

JUDGE JEFF BRANICK
County Judge

COMMISSIONER EDDIE ARNOLD
Precinct No. 1

COMMISSIONER MICHAEL SINEGAL
Precinct No. 3

COMMISSIONER BRENT WEAVER
Precinct No. 2

COMMISSIONER EVERETTE D. ALFRED
Precinct No. 4

Special, March 27, 2017

There being no further business to come before the Court at this time, same is now here adjourned on this date, March 27, 2017